State of Michigan
Department of Technology, Management and Budget
State Facilities Administration
Design and Construction Division

File No. 511/21326.CAK
DMVA PJ No. 26C8022016
Department of Military & Veteran Affairs

Renovate Armory
Washtenaw Armory

7400 South Huron River Drive
Ypsilanti, Michigan 48197

Construction Documents
April 1, 2022

Department of Military and Veterans Affairs
3423 N. Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd.
Lansing, Michigan 48906

Michigan Department of Technology, Management and Budget
State Facilities Administration, Design & Construction Division
3111 W. St. Joseph Street
Lansing, MI 48917

G.H. Forbes Associates Architects, P.C.
816 E. Fourth Street
Royal Oak, Michigan 48067

Peter Basso Associates
5145 Livernois, Suite 100
Troy, Michigan 48098

This is a Cover Sheet to the State's Owner and Contractor Standard Construction Contract, known as the *MICHSPEC™* Division 0 Specifications. The *MICHSPEC™* Division 0 Specifications have been developed from the FORMSPEC™ Michigan Model, 1997 Edition. Although the State's 2008 Version of the Division 0 Specifications are written as simply as practical, it is nonetheless advisable to consult with companion Guide to Specifiers when preparing specifications for a specific project. These Division 0 Specifications were developed by incorporating provisions and requirements furnished by the State into the FORMSPEC™ Michigan Model. These Division 0 Specifications have undergone detailed technical reviews by Department of Technology, Management and Budget, **State Facilities Administration** representatives and detailed legal reviews by the Department of the Attorney General for the State of Michigan. Specifiers are encouraged to consult with a Division 0 specifications specialist or an attorney knowledgeable in public contracts when preparing specifications for a specific project.

STATE OF MICHIGAN

DEPARTMENT OF TECHNOLOGY, MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

STATE FACILITIES ADMINISTRATION

MICHSPEC™ 2008 VERSION, OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

STANDARD CONTRACT FORMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

MICHSPEC™ No. 97.0820 – 00020 THROUGH 97.0820 – 00440

RELEASED ON NOVEMBER 1, 1997.

Developed from
Contract Forms and Conditions of the Contract
FORMSPEC™ Michigan Model
and suggested for use with
Bidding Requirements

File No. 21326.CAK
Department/Agency 511
DMVA Project # 26C8022016
Renovate Armory – Washtenaw
Michigan Army National Guard
7400 South Huron River Drive
Ypsilanti, MI 48197

Construction Documents
April 1, 2022

1997 Edition/Rev 02/22 Version

SECTION 00010 TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION/PAGE NO.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

REFER TO DRAWINGS FOR CIVIL SPECIFICATIONS

SPECIFICATION DRAWINGS

SECTION 00020 GLOSSARY

1.1 Defined Terms:

1.1.1. The following terms or relative pronouns used in Division 0 of the Specifications have these intent and meanings:

Activity– An element in the Progress Schedule establishing a requisite step, or the time and resources required, for completing the part of the Work associated with that Activity.

Addenda– Written instruments that are used by the **Owner** and/or **Professional** to incorporate interpretations or clarifications, modifications, and other information into the Bidding Documents. An Addendum issued after Bid opening to those Bidders who submitted a Bid, for the purpose of rebidding the Work without readvertising, is referred to as a post-Bid Addendum.

Agreement– The written agreement between the **Owner** and **Contractor** covering the Work to be furnished and performed.

Alternate– Refers to Work specified in the Bidding Documents for which the Bidder shall bid a Bid Price in the space provided in the Schedule of Alternates in Section 00300 Bid Form.

Apparent Low Bidder:- Those Bidders whose Base Bid, when added to those specific Alternates the Owner intends to accept, yields the three lowest sums of Base Bid and Alternates. Additional Bidders may be considered Apparent Low Bidders if their Base Bid, when added to those specific Alternates the Owner intends to accept, yields a sum within 10% of the lowest of the Apparent Low Bidder's sum. If a qualified disabled veteran meets the requirements of the contract solicitation and with the veteran's preference is the lowest Bidder is considered the Apparent Low Bidder.

Archaeological Feature– Any prehistoric or historic deposit of archaeological value, as determined by a representative of a State agency that is duly authorized to evaluate such findings and render such judgments. An Archaeological Feature deposit may include, but is not limited to Indian habitations, ceremonial sites, abandoned settlements, treasure trove, artifacts, or other objects with intrinsic archaeological value and that relate to the history and culture of the State of Michigan.

As-Planned Schedule– The **Contractor's** Revision 0 Progress Schedule returned to the **Contractor** as "Resubmittal Not Required," with or without comments or objections noted.

Authorized Technical Data– Information and data contained in a report of exploration and tests of subsurface conditions that are expressly designated in paragraph 2.0 of Section 00210 Information for Bidders. Also, any physical data (dimension, location, conditions, etc.) contained in those drawings of physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities identified in paragraph 3.0 of Section 00210 Information for Bidders.

Bar Chart Schedule– Activity schedule, in a bar chart format, that accounts for the entire Work at a level of detail commensurate with the Progress Schedule requirements of the Contract Documents.

STATE OF MICHIGAN MODEL
Developed from FORMSPEC™ Michigan Model.

Bid– Written offer by a Bidder for the Work, as specified, which designates the Bidder's Base Bid and Bid Prices for all Alternates. The term *Bid* includes a *Rebid*.

Bidder– The Person acting directly, or through an authorized representative, who submits a Bid directly to the **Owner**.

Bidding Documents– The proposed Contract Documents as advertised, and all Addenda issued before Bid opening, and after Bid opening, if the Work is rebid without readvertising.

Bid Price– The Bidder's price for a lump sum item of Work, or the product of the Bidder's unit price for an item of Unit Price Work times the quantity given on the Bid Form for that item.

Bid Security– A security serving as a guarantee that the Bidder will conform to all conditions requisite for its return or as liquidated damages in the event of failure or refusal to conform.

Bidding Requirements– The Advertisement, Instructions to Bidders (including Attachment A), Supplementary Instructions, Information for Bidders, Bid Form, Bid Form Attachments and Qualification Submittals, as advertised and as modified by Addenda, and any other Section included within Division 0 of the Bidding Documents for the purpose of governing bidding and award of the Contract.

AD Board– The Administrative Board of the State of Michigan.

Bonds– *Section 00310 Bid Bond, Section 00610 Performance Bond* and *Section 00620 Payment Bond* are security furnished by the **Contractor**, as required by the Contract Documents.

Business Day– Any Day except Saturdays, Sundays and holidays observed by the **Owner.**

Bulletin– A standard **DTMB or other PSC** form used by the **PSC & Owner** to describe a change in the Work under consideration by the **Owner** and to request the **Contractor** to submit a proposal for the corresponding adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time, if any.

Calendar Day– Every day shown on the calendar, Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays included.

Cash Allowance– An **Owner**-specified sum included within the Contract Price to reimburse the **Contractor** for the actual purchase/furnished cost of materials and/or equipment or other designated items, as specifically provided in the Contract Documents. Although the scope (e.g., the required quantity) of any Work covered by a Cash Allowance is sufficiently

detailed in the Contract Documents for the purposes of bidding the required labor costs, Subcontract costs, construction equipment costs and general conditions costs and Fee, it is understood that the required materials, equipment or other designated items are of uncertain purchase cost at the time of Bid or are yet to be specified in more detail by the **Professional** as to quality, appearance, durability, finish and such other necessary features affecting purchase price.

Change Authorization– A written order issued and signed by the **Professional,** which directs changes in the Work that require no adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time, or which allows for variations in the quantities of Unit Price Work.

Change Order– A written order issued and signed by the **Owner**, which amends the Contract Documents for changes in the Work or an adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time, or both.

Contact Person– Individual in the employ of the **Professional** or the **Owner** who is designated as the sole point of contact for prospective Bidders for requests or inquiries concerning the Work and/or the Bidding Documents.

Contract– Refer to the definition in paragraph 1.1 of Section 00500 Agreement. The term “Contract” encompasses the legal obligations of the **Owner** and **Contractor**, as defined by the Contract Documents.

Contract Award– The official action of the **Board**, the **Director-SFA** or the **Director-DCD** awarding the Contract to the **Contractor**.

Contract Documents– Those documents itemized or designated in paragraphs 2.2 through 2.4 of Section 00500 Agreement.

Contract Float– Calendar Days between the **Contractor's** anticipated date for early completion of the Work, or of a specified portion of the Work, if any, and the corresponding Contract Time.

Contract Price– The Contract price for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, as designated in Section 00500 Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, is the total compensation, including authorized adjustments, payable by the **Owner** to the **Contractor** (subject to provisions for Unit Price Work).

Contract Times– The Contract Times for the entire Work are the periods allowed, including authorized adjustments, for Substantial Completion and final completion of the Work. The Contract Times for a designated portion of the Work are the periods allowed for Substantial Completion and final completion of any such portion of the Work, as specified in the Contract Documents.

Contractor– Person named "the **Contractor**" in Section 00500 Agreement with whom the **Owner** has entered into the Contract.

Correction Period– The period during which the **Contractor** shall, in accordance with the Contract Documents, (a) correct or, if rejected, remove, and replace Defective Work, and (b) maintain warranties for materials and equipment in full force and effect.

Cost of the Work Involved– The sum of all costs that would be, or were, necessarily incurred by the **Contractor** in providing any Work Involved with the related change, less the costs that would be, or would have been, incurred by the **Contractor** to provide such Work without the related **change**.

CPM Schedule– Computerized, Activity-based Progress Schedule, using Critical Path Method (CPM) techniques, and accounting for the entire Work at a level of detail commensurate with the Progress Schedule requirements of the Contract Documents.

Critical Path Method (CPM)– The Critical Path Method of planning and scheduling. The term “Critical Path” denotes a sequence of Activities controlling achievement of a specified Contract Time.

Date of Commencement of the Contract Time– The date when the Contract Time starts to run.

Defective– An adjective which when referring to or when applied to the term “Work” refers to (a) Work not conforming to the Contract Documents or not meeting the requirements of any inspection, test, or approval, or (b) Work itemized in a Punch List which the **Contractor** fails to complete or correct within a reasonable time after issuance of the Punch List by the **Professional**.

Defective Work/Non-Compliance Notice – A DTMB-0499 form or equivalent issued to identify defective or non-compliant conditions requiring response and remedy by the **Contractor.**

Delay– Any act or omission or other event that in any manner adversely affects or alters the schedule, progress or completion of all or any part of the Work. Delay is a generic term intended to include deferral, stoppage, slow down, interruption and extended performance, and all related hindrance, rescheduling, disruption, interference, inefficiency and productivity and production losses.

****Department (DTMB)***– Department of Technology, Management and Budget of the State of Michigan. ***Director*** is the Director of the **Department.**

Director-SFA- The Director of **DTMB** State Facilities Administration.

Director-DCD- The Director of **DTMB** State Facilities Administration, **Design and Construction Division**

Division– Each of the numbered, distinct parts (starting with Division 0) into which the Specifications are divided.

Drawings– Part of the Contract Documents showing the Work. Drawings shall neither serve nor be used as Shop Drawings.

Early (Late) Dates– Early (late) times of performance for the Activities.

Emergency– A condition affecting the safety or protection of persons, or the Work, or property at or adjacent to the site.

Fee for the Work Involved (Fee)– A negotiated, percentage mark-up on the Cost of the Work Involved which is allowed to the **Contractor** for (a) reasonable administrative costs, and (b) negotiated, reasonable profit on the Cost of the Work Involved.

General Requirements– Division 1 of the Specifications.

Hazardous Material– Asbestos, ACBMs, PCBs, petroleum products, such construction materials as paint thinners, solvents, gasoline, oil, etc., and any other like material the manufacture, use, treatment, storage, transportation, or disposal of which is regulated by federal, State, or local Laws governing the protection of public health, natural resources, or the environment.

State Facilities Administration- Entity in the **Department** of Technology, Management and Budget responsible for design, construction, and operations and maintenance of facilities and capital renewal.

State Facilities Administration *Representative*- Designated DTMB-SFA **Design and Construction Division Project Director** (a) Responsible for directing and supervising the **Professional's** services during the period allowed for completion of the Work; and/or (b) Acting as representative for the **Owner** and for the enforcement of the Contract Documents, approving payment to the **Contractor** and coordinating the activities of the State, **Owner, Professional** and **Contractor.**

Law(s)– Means federal, state, and local statutes, ordinances, orders, rules and/or regulations.

MCL– The Michigan Compiled Laws of the State of Michigan.

Means and Methods– Includes means, methods, techniques, sequences and/or procedures applicable to the Work.

Notice of Award– Written notice accepting the Bid to the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder and designating the Contract Price (and establishing the Alternates accepted by the **Owner**).

Notice to Proceed– Written notice authorizing the **Contractor** to proceed with the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, and establishing the Date of Commencement of the Contract Time.

On-Site Inspection– The **Professional's** on-site examination of the **Contractor's** completed or in progress Work to determine and verify to the **State Facilities Administration** Representative that the quantity and quality of all Work is in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

Owner– The State of Michigan, named "the **Owner**" in Section 00500 Agreement, with whom the **Contractor** has entered into the Contract and for whom the Work is to be provided. The State of Michigan includes its departments, agencies, boards, commissions, officers, employees, and agents.

Partial Use– The use, by the **Owner,** of a designated portion of the Work before accomplishing Substantial Completion of the entire Work. Partial Use does not implicate or refer to Substantial Completion of the portion of the Work placed in use by the **Owner**.

Person– Individuals, partnerships, corporations, receivers, trustees, joint ventures, and any combinations of any of them.

Political Subdivision– Any county, city, village, or other local unit of the State, including any agency, department, or instrumentality of any such county, city, village, or other local unit.

Pre–Award Schedule– A Qualification Submittal required of the Apparent Low Bidder before Contract Award, and which is used by the **Owner** in the evaluation of the Apparent Low Bidder's Bid.

Professional Services Contractor *(**Professional**)*– The Person or its authorized representative licensed to practice architecture and/or engineering, named as "**Professional**" in Section 00500 Agreement, who has the right and authority assigned in the Contract Documents. The term **Professional** includes the **Professional's** consultants practicing the disciplines required by the Contract Documents. If the **Owner** will function as the **Professional**, such information will be noted in Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions or at the pre-construction conference.

Progress Schedule– Work Schedule that shows the **Contractor's** approach to planning, scheduling, and execution of the Work and that accurately portrays completed Work as to sequencing and timing, as provided in the Contract Documents.

Project– The total construction, which includes the Work and possibly other work, as indicated in the Contract Documents.

Project Field Representative– A **DTMB-SFA** Design and Construction employee or consultant, acting in collaboration and with direction from the **DTMB-SFA-DCD Project Director**, providing on-site, periodic observation and documentation of the Work for compliance with the Contract Documents.

Project Manual– The Book of Specifications, containing Division 0 of the Specifications and the technical Specifications.

Provisionary or Contingency Allowance– An amount included within the Contract Price to reimburse the **Contractor** for the cost to furnish and perform Work that is uncertain, i.e., may not be required, or is of indeterminate scope, i.e., design information and quantities, complexity, etc. are neither shown nor detailed in the Contract Documents. Work authorized under any Provisionary Allowance may consist of (a) changes required by actual conditions, as determined by the **Professional**, that are incorporated into the Work in accordance with Section 00700 General Conditions, and (b) any other Work authorized and completed under the pertinent provisions of the Contract Documents. Unlike a Cash Allowance, payments under a Provisionary Allowance shall include not only the purchase/furnished cost of the materials

and equipment involved, but also all related labor costs, Subcontract costs, construction equipment costs, general conditions costs and Fee, provided they are calculated in accordance with the requirements of Articles 10 and 11 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

Public Utility– Any utility company, utility department or agency of a Political Subdivision, natural gas pipeline company, cable TV company, or any other owner/operator of utilities that are operated or maintained in, on, under, over or across public right-of-way or public or private easements and which is defined as "Public Utility" under the provisions of 1974 PA 53, as amended, MCL 460.701.

Punch List– A list of minor items to be completed or corrected by the **Contractor,** any one of which do not materially impair the use of the Work, or the portion of the Work inspected, for its intended purpose. A Punch List shall be prepared by the **Professional** upon having decided that the Work, or portion of the Work inspected, is substantially complete and shall be attached to the respective certificate of Substantial Completion.

Qualification Submittals– Data concerning a Bidder's qualifications and eligibility, as specified in the Bidding Requirements.

Rebid– A revised or new Bid submitted by a Bidder on the Section 00300 Bid Summary and Bid Form and the Bid Form Attachments made available through post-Bid Addenda, in the event the Work is rebid without readvertising, as allowed by post-Bid Addenda.

Record Documents– Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Change Authorizations, Bulletins, inspection, test and approval documentation, photographs, written clarifications and interpretations and all other documents recording, or annotated to show, all revisions and deviations between the as-built installation and the Contract Documents, all approved Submittals and all clarifications and interpretations.

Records– Books, reports, documents, and other evidence relating to the bidding, award and furnishing and performance of the Work.

Record Schedule– A Progress Schedule Revision Submittal returned to the **Contractor** as "Resubmittal Not Required," with or without comments or objections noted.

**Recycled Material*– Recycled paper products, structural materials made from recycled plastics, refined lubricating oils, reclaimed solvents, recycled asphalt and concrete, recycled glass products, retreaded tires, ferrous metals containing recycled scrap metals and all other materials that contain (a) waste materials generated by a business or consumer, (b) materials that have served their intended purpose, and/or (c) materials that have been separated from solid waste for collection, recycling and disposition in the percentage determined by the State as provided by Law.

Request for Payment– The form provided by the **Owner** (Payment Request DMB-440) to be used by the **Contractor** in requesting payment for Work completed, which shall enclose all supporting information required by the Contract Documents.

Resident Project Representative– The authorized representative of the **Professional** who is assigned to the site.

Schedule of Values– A schedule of pay items, which subdivides the Work into its various parts and which details, for each itemized part, cost and pricing information required for making payments for Work performed. The sum of all pay item costs in the Schedule of Values shall equal the Contract Price for the Work.

Shop Drawings– Includes drawings, diagrams, illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions and other data prepared by or for the **Contractor** to illustrate some part of the Work, or by a Supplier and submitted by the **Contractor** to illustrate items of material or equipment.

Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control– The planning, design and installation of appropriate Best Management Practices designed and engineered specifically to reduce or eliminate the off-site migration of soils via water runoff, wind, vehicle tracking, etc. Soil erosion and sedimentation control in the State of Michigan is regulated under The Natural Resources Environmental Protection Act; Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control, 1994 PA 451, Part 91, as amended, MCL 324.9101 et seq. Soil erosion and sedimentation control associated with this Contract is monitored and enforced by the **Department** of Technology, Management and Budget, State Facilities Administration.

Specifications– Parts of the Contract Documents organized into Divisions. "Technical Specifications" means Divisions of the Specifications consisting of technical descriptions of materials, equipment, construction systems, standards, and workmanship.

State– The State of Michigan in its governmental capacity, including its departments, agencies, boards, commissions, officers, employees, and agents. Non-capitalized references to a state refer to a state other than the State of Michigan.

**State Construction Code*– The Michigan State Construction Code Act, 1972 PA 230, as amended, MCL 125.1501 et seq.

Sub agreement– A subcontract or purchase order awarding a part of the Work to a Subcontractor or Supplier.

Subcontractor– A Person having a Sub agreement for providing labor at the site, or for providing labor at the site and furnishing materials and/or equipment for incorporation into the Work.

Submittals– Includes technical Submittals, Progress Schedules and those other documents required for submission by the Contract Documents. The term "technical Submittal" includes Shop Drawings, brochures, samples, Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals, test procedures and any other Submittal the Contract Documents require the **Contractor** to submit to demonstrate how the items covered, after installation or incorporation into the Work, will conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be

compatible with the design of the completed Work as a functioning whole as indicated in the Contract Documents.

Substantial Completion– The Work, or a portion of the Work designated in the Contract Documents as eligible for separate Substantial Completion, has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, to the extent that the **Owner** can use or occupy the entire Work, or the designated portion of the Work, for the use intended without any outstanding, concurrent Work at the site, except as may be required to complete or correct Punch List items. Prerequisites for Substantial Completion, over and above the extent of Work completion required, include (a) receipt by the **Owner** of operating and maintenance documentation, (b) all systems have been successfully tested and demonstrated by the **Contractor** for their intended use, and (c) the **Owner** having received all required certifications and/or occupancy approvals from the State and those Political Subdivisions having jurisdiction over the Work. Receipt of all certifications and/or occupancy approvals from those Political Subdivisions with jurisdiction in and of itself does not necessarily connote Substantial Completion.

Supplementary Conditions– Section 00800 within Division 0 of the Specifications that amends and/or supplements Section 00700 General Conditions and other designated Contract Documents.

Supplementary Instructions– Section 00120 within Division 0 of the Specifications that amends and/or supplements Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders and any other designated Bidding Requirement.

Supplier– A manufacturer or fabricator, or a distributor, material man or vendor representing a manufacturer or fabricator, who has a Sub agreement for furnishing materials and/or equipment.

Target– A point of progress for a key part of the Work, which is identified for monitoring progress of the Work. Target Times are not Contract Times.

Total Float– Number of Calendar Days by which the Work or any part of the Work may be delayed from its Early Dates without necessarily causing an overrun in a pertinent Contract Time. Total Float is by definition at least equal to Contract Float.

Underground Utilities– Pipelines, piping, conduit, duct, cables, wells, tanks, tunnels and appurtenances, or other similar facilities, installed underground to convey or support conveyance of potable water, sprinkler or irrigation water, fire protection systems, electricity, gases, steam, petroleum products, sewerage and drainage removal, telephone, communications, cable TV, traffic, or control systems.

Unit Price Work, Contingent– Work involving specified but undefined quantities (i.e., related Work quantities are not detailed in the Contract Documents) which when performed is measured by the **Professional** and paid using the measured quantities and unit prices contained in the Contract Documents. Performance of such Unit Price Work is contingent upon conditions encountered at the site, as determined, and authorized by the **Professional**.

Unit Price Work, Specified– Work of specified and defined quantities (i.e., quantities are detailed in, and can be taken-off from, the Contract Documents) that when performed is measured by the **Professional** and paid based on the measured quantities and unit prices contained in the Contract Documents.

Work (as in *"the Work,"* "*the entire Work*)– The entire *completed Construction* required by the Contract Documents. The Work results from furnishing and performing all services, obligations, responsibilities, management, supervision, labor, materials, equipment, construction equipment, general conditions, permits, taxes, patent fees and royalties, testing, inspection and approval responsibilities, warranties, temporary facilities, small tools, field supplies, Bonds, insurance, mobilization, close-out, overhead and all connections, devices and incidental items of any kind or nature required and/or made necessary by the Contract Documents.

Work Involved, any Work Involved–Existing or prospective Work (a) reflected in any notice, proposal, or claim, or (b) reflected in changes ordered or in process, or (c) affected by Delay.

1.1.2. Other defined terms used in Division 0 but not assigned intent and meanings in this Section 00020 Glossary have the intent and meanings set forth in MCL or Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions.

1.1.3. Terms defined in this Section 00020 Glossary and used in other Specifications and/or in the Drawings in lower cases, or as capitalized terms, have the intent and meanings assigned to them in this Section 00020 Glossary if the context will permit.

1.2 Division 0 Rules of Construction:

1.2.1. Each Article in a Section in Division 0 contains "sub-articles," numbered as this sub-article 1.2 is numbered; "parts," numbered as this part 1.2.1 is numbered, and "sub-parts," all of which are considered "paragraphs." A reference to a paragraph means a reference to the sub-article, part or sub-part, or any combination of any of them, if the context will permit.

1.2.2. Any reference to an Article or a paragraph in a Section within Division 0 means a reference to an Article or a paragraph in the very Section in which the reference is made, unless that reference specifically names another Section.

1.2.3. Whenever the context of any provision requires, the singular number includes the plural number and vice versa, and the use of any gender includes all genders

END OF SECTION 00020

SECTION 00030 ADVERTISEMENT

1. Invitation to Bid (ITB) – Your firm is invited to submit a Bid. The State of Michigan as the Owner will receive **bids electronically through the SIGMA VSS website at https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService** until 2:00 p.m., ET, on 8/24/2022. The State reserves the right to cancel this Invitation to Bid (ITB) or change the date and time for submitting Bids by announcing same at any time before the established date and time for Bid opening. Bids must remain open for acceptance by the Owner for no less than the Bid hold period. Contractor may agree to extend the Bid hold period. However, any such extension must be based upon no increase in the Bid Price and/or Contract Time.

2. Work Description – The Work, Renovate Armory – Washtenaw, Agency No. 511, File No. 21326.CAK includes, but is not necessarily limited to Renovate the existing facility to include toilet, shower and locker rooms. Construct an addition to provide storage, physical training and vault. Install sprinklers throughout armory. Extend fire alarm to addition. Civil work includes parking lots, detention pond, fencing and force protection wall. The site is located at 7400 South Huron River Drive, Ypsilanti MI, as shown on the Drawings.

3. Bidding Documents – Sets of Bidding Documents may be obtained at:
https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService

4. Bid Security – Each Bid shall enclose Bid Security, as specified in Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders (and as specified in Section 00310 Bid Bond, if a Bid Bond is enclosed), in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Bidder's Base Bid. *If Bid Security is by check or money order, such certified or cashier's check or money order must be delivered in original copy before the Bid Due Time to:*

State Facilities Administration
Design & Construction Division
3111 W. St. Joseph Street
Lansing, Michigan 48917

All other Bid information must be submitted via SIGMA as per standard bidding procedure.

5. Pre-Bid Conference – A mandatory ☒ voluntary ☐ pre-bid conference will be held at 7400 South Huron River Drive, Ypsilanti MI on 8/8/2022 at 11:00am ET. A tour of the project area will ☒ will not ☐ be held on the same day, immediately following the conference. All prospective Bidders and other parties interested in the Work are required ☒ encouraged ☐ to attend the tour, if held. Addenda may be issued, in response to issues raised at the pre-bid conference and tour, or as the **Owner** and/or **Professional** may otherwise consider necessary.

An individual is only permitted to represent one bidder at a mandatory Pre-Bid Conference.

FOR CORRECTIONAL FACILITIES ONLY: N/A

6. SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER: If you are bidding a State job for the first time, visit the State of Michigan SIGMA website, https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService, and follow the "SOM VSS User Guide for New Vendors" instructions, located under Forms and Reference Documents. Registration is required for bid submission. **Do not wait until the last minute to submit a proposal**, as the SIGMA system requires the creation of an account and entry of certain information, in addition to uploading and submitting the materials. The SIGMA system **will not** allow a proposal to be submitted after the proposal deadline, even if a portion of the proposal has been updated.

Questions on how to submit information or how to navigate in the SIGMA VSS system can be answered by calling **(517) 373-4111 or (888) 734-9749**.

7. Equal Employment Opportunity – Covenants not to discriminate in employment by contractors, subcontractors and suppliers required by Law are contained in paragraph 14.12 of Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders and paragraph 7.12 of Section 00700 General Conditions and are applicable to the Work and any Sub agreement under the Contract.

8. Contract Times – The Contract Times and the associated liquidated damages are specified in Article 4 of Section 00500 Agreement.

9. Contact Person – All requests or inquiries concerning the Bidding Documents, or the Work shall be addressed to Theresa Scherwitz at tscherwitz@ghfaa.com Subject: WASHTENAW ARMORY.

10. Award – Subject to any agreed extension of the period for holding Bids, Bids shall remain valid for acceptance by the **Owner** for Ninety (90) Calendar Days after the date of Bid opening. In addition, the **Owner** expressly reserves the right, within the **Owner's** sole discretion, to reject any or all Bids, to waive any irregularities, to issue post-Bid Addenda and rebid the Work without re-advertising, to re-advertise for Bids, to withhold the award for any reason the **Owner** determines and/or to take any other appropriate action.

END OF SECTION 00030

SECTION 00100 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

STATE OF MICHIGAN MODEL

Developed from FORMSPEC™ Michigan Model.

ARTICLE 1 BIDDING DOCUMENT INTERPRETATIONS

1.1. Section 00020 Glossary assigns specific intent and meanings to capitalized terms and to other defined terms used in Section 00030 Advertisement, this Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders and Section 00210 Information for Bidders. The Glossary also provides specific rules for construing any reference to any Article or paragraph that is made in this Section 00100.

1.2. The deadlines and submission requirements imposed on the Bidders by the provisions of Articles 3 and 4 also shall apply to any prospective subcontractor or supplier seeking access to the site or needing to submit written questions or inquiries.

1.3. Except as otherwise noted, the deadlines and other requirements imposed upon the "Apparent Low Bidder" by the provisions of Articles 2, 5, 8 and 13 also shall apply to any other Bidder remaining or wishing to remain in contention for the award.

1.4. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. The **Owner** and **Professional** make Bidding Documents available only for obtaining Bids, and neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** grants a license for any other use of the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 2 QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

2.1. The Apparent Low Bidder shall submit to the **Professional**, within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the **Professional's** request, Section 00430 List of Subcontractors. The Apparent Low Bidder also shall submit to the **Professional,** within five (5) Calendar Days after the **Professional's** request, a Pre–Award Schedule and those other Qualification Submittals noted in Sections 00410, 00420 and 00440. The Apparent Low Bidder(s) may be required to attend a pre-award conference(s).

2.2. The Pre–Award Schedule shall consist of a time-scaled CPM Schedule or a Bar Chart Schedule, as designated by the **Professional**. The Pre–Award Schedule shall (a) identify start and completion dates for the Work in summary form, (b) show the sequencing in which the Bidder plans to perform the Work to conform to the Contract Times and sequences of Work indicated in or required by the Bidding Documents, and (c) include a plot with percentages of completion for the Work correlating to the start and completion dates.

2.3. Unless otherwise determined by the **Owner**, in its sole discretion, failure, neglect or refusal by the Apparent Low Bidder to submit Qualification Submittals when and as requested justifies the **Owner's** refusal to consider the Apparent Low Bidder's Bid and the Apparent Low Bidder's Bid Security will be forfeited to the **Owner** as liquidated damages. However, in the case of any other Bidder remaining or wishing to remain in contention for the award, such failure, neglect, or refusal will not constitute grounds for forfeiting that other Bidder's Bid Security

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS; SITE CONDITIONS. SAFETY REQUIREMENTS; LAWS

3.1. It is the responsibility of each Bidder, before submitting a Bid, to: (a) examine the Bidding Documents thoroughly; (b) visit the site and, if necessary, record conditions at the site (through logs/notes, photographs, video or any other means); (c) study and correlate the Bidder's observations with the Bidding Documents; and (d) submit written questions or inquiries about the Bidding Documents or the Work, as provided in Article 4, immediately after discovering any conflicts, ambiguities, errors or omissions in the Bidding Documents.

3.2. It is also the responsibility of each Bidder, in the preparation of its Bid, to take those steps that are reasonably necessary to (a) ascertain and satisfy itself of the physical conditions under which the Work will be performed and the condition of existing facilities, including those which may not be a part of the Work, but could be affected by the performance of the Work, and (b) account for all general, local and prevailing conditions at or near the site that may in any manner affect the cost, schedule, progress, performance or furnishing of the Work. Examples of such conditions include, but are not limited to: (a) the nature and location of the Work; (b) conditions related to the transportation, disposal, handling and storage of materials; (c) the availability and suitability of labor, materials, water, electric power, telephone, sanitary services and roads; (d) daily and monthly weather variations, including any related subsurface conditions, river stages, or similar conditions; (e) the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface conditions at the site, including but not limited to ground water table variations, and the location, configuration and condition of existing facilities and Underground Utilities; (f) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during Work performance; (g) conditions related to maintaining the uninterrupted operation/occupancy of existing services or facilities; and (h) the extent to which the nature, characteristics and use of any adjacent or nearby lands, rights-of-way and easements, and facilities (in all cases, inclusive of real and personal property) may affect the Bidder’s activities.

3.3. It is the responsibility of each Bidder to inform itself of, and the Bidder awarded the Contract shall comply with, all applicable Laws, including, but not limited to Laws affecting cost, schedule, progress, performance or furnishing of the Work. Examples of those Laws include, but are not limited to, those relating to nondiscrimination in employment, prevailing wages, protection of public and employee health and safety, environmental protection, building codes, fire protection, grading and drainage, use of explosives, vehicular traffic, restoration of lands and property under the control of the State or a Political Subdivision, taxes, permits and licensing.

3.4. Section 00210 Information for Bidders identifies (a) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions, and (b) drawings of physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities that have been used by the **Professional** in the preparation of the Bidding Documents. Bidders may rely upon such expressly stated technical information and data contained in those reports which are expressly designated as Authorized Technical Data in Section 00210 Information for Bidders, but those reports and drawings are not part of the Bidding Documents.

3.4.1. Any conclusions or interpretations made by any Bidder based on such Authorized Technical Data shall be at the Bidder’s own risk. Reliance by any Bidder on any Non-technical Information or Data, interpretations or opinions contained in those reports or drawings also shall be at the Bidder’s own risk. The **Owner**, **Professional** and their respective consultants assume no responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made about subsurface conditions and physical conditions of existing facilities, except as otherwise expressly shown in or represented by the Authorized Technical Data made available.

3.4.2. Section 00210 Information for Bidders also identifies additional reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions and reference documents reflecting physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities that have not been used by the **Professional** in the preparation of the Bidding Documents. Any such reports and documents are not part of the Bidding Documents and are made available solely to allow Bidders to have access to the same information available to the **Owner** and **Professional**. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** warrants the accuracy or completeness of any such information nor do they warrant that Section 00210 Information for Bidders identifies all such existing relevant reports and/or documents.

3.5. Section 00210 Information for Bidders also identifies information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents or Underground Utility drawings about Underground Utilities. Such information and data about existing Underground Utilities is based on information and data obtained from record documents of previous construction or furnished to the **Owner** by the owners of those Underground Utilities or by others.

3.6. Section 00700 General Conditions contain provisions concerning (a) responsibilities for Underground Utilities, (b) changes that may be ordered because of incidents with differing site conditions, and (c) the adequacy and completeness of the Authorized Technical Data of subsurface conditions and existing subsurface and surface facilities made available to Bidders.

3.7. To the extent that any Bidder considers that additional Authorized Technical Data is necessary for determining its Bid, it is the responsibility of that Bidder to request from the **Owner** the necessary additional Authorized Technical Data. In the event the **Owner** does not have the requested additional Authorized Technical Data, it shall be the responsibility of the Bidder, at the Bidder's sole cost, to undertake reasonable examinations of the site and any other pertinent available information and data that the Bidder considers necessary for determining its Bid.

3.8. If requested by a Bidder at least seven (7) Calendar Days before the date of Bid opening (or as otherwise agreed to by the **Owner**), the **Owner** will provide access to the site, when and as designated by the **Owner**, to allow that Bidder to conduct those reasonable explorations and tests that Bidder considers necessary for preparation and submission of the Bidder's Bid. Any such explorations and/or tests conducted by that Bidder shall comply with the requirements of the **Owner**, any Public Utilities involved and any Political Subdivisions with jurisdiction. If access to the site is granted, that Bidder shall fill all holes and clean up and restore the site to its former

condition, to the **Owner's** satisfaction, upon completion of those explorations and/or tests.

3.9. The Bidder awarded the Contract shall be responsible for obtaining any lands, areas, properties, facilities, rights-of-way, and easements, in addition to those furnished by the **Owner**, that the Bidder considers necessary for temporary facilities, storage, disposal of spoil or waste material or any other similar purpose. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** assumes any responsibility for site conditions at any lands, areas, properties, facilities, rights-of-way, and easements obtained by any Bidder.

*3.10. With respect to any earth disturbance associated with this Contract, the Bidder awarded the Contract shall comply with The Natural Resources and Environmental Protection Act; Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control, 1994 PA 451 Part 91, as amended, MCL 324.9101 et seq. **State Facilities Administration** is the designated "Authorized Public Agency" under the provisions of Section 9110 of 1994 PA 451, Part 91 as amended.

3.11. Each Bid shall include and be deemed to have included all (a) Michigan sales and use taxes and other similar taxes applicable to the Work that are required by Law as of the date of Bid opening, and (b) the cost of all permits, approvals, licenses, and fees necessary for the commencement, prosecution, and completion of the Work. Section 00700 General Conditions contain provisions concerning responsibilities of the Bidder for sales and use taxes and other similar taxes and for obtaining permits, approvals, licenses, and fees applicable to the Work.

3.12. To the extent the **Owner** or **Professional** has knowledge of other work at the site, which may be ongoing during the period allowed for the Work, the Bidding Documents shall identify such other work. Before submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall evaluate: (a) the effect that any such other work operations (e.g., dewatering, blasting, etc.) may have on the Work, (b) related conditions and sequences of Work contained in the Bidding Documents, (c) the requirements for coordination and cooperation between the Work and other work, and (d) related Contract Times.

3.13. The submission of a Bid constitutes a binding representation by the Bidder that: (a) the Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article and the Bidding Documents; (b) the Bidder has examined and agrees with the Progress Schedule requirements contained in the Specifications, including, but not limited to, requirements concerning the administration of early completion schedules; (c) without exception, the Bid is premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents and in accordance with those Means and Methods indicated in or required by the Bidding Documents; and (d) the Bidder considers the Bidding Documents to be sufficient in scope and detail to indicate a clear understanding of all terms and reasonably foreseeable conditions applicable to the Work, and how such terms and conditions may affect the cost, schedule, progress, performance and furnishing of the Work.

3.14. Any failure of a Bidder to take the actions described and acknowledged in this Article will not relieve that Bidder of the responsibility for (a) properly estimating the difficulty, cost of and schedule for successfully performing and furnishing the Work, or (b) upon award, performing and furnishing the Work successfully at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

3.15. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** assumes any responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by any Bidder based on the information made available by the Bidding Documents. Nor does the **Owner** or **Professional** assume any responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made about conditions that may in any way affect cost, schedule, progress, furnishing or performance of the Work, unless that understanding, or representation is expressly stated or indicated in the Bidding Documents (including written Addenda).

ARTICLE 4 INTERPRETATIONS; ADDENDA

4.1. All requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents, all proposals for any modifications to the Bidding Documents, all requests for information and all other questions or inquiries about the Bidding Documents and/or the Work shall be submitted in writing to the Contact Person identified in Section 00030 Advertisement, Article 8. Requests or inquiries received less than seven (7) Calendar Days before the date of Bid opening will be answered only if (a) the response can be given through Addenda made available at least seventy-two (72) hours before Bid opening (counting Business Days only), (b) the Bid opening is postponed by Addendum, or (c) the Work is rebid without readvertising following the issuance of post-Bid Addenda.

4.2. Any interpretation or clarification, modification to the Bidding Documents (whether by correction, addition, deletion, or other revision) and/or information given will be binding only if given by Addenda. Interpretations, clarifications, corrections, additions, deletions or other revisions or information given orally or in any other manner are not binding on the **Owner** and if relied upon by any Bidder, shall be relied upon at the Bidder's own risk. Addenda will be provided by posting to and may be obtained by bidders at: https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService

4.3. In the **Owner's** sole discretion, subsequent to the opening of Bids, post-Bid Addenda may be issued setting a new date for the receipt and opening of sealed Rebids.

4.4. Any quantities of Unit Price Work given on the Bid Form, whether detailed in the Drawings or Specifications or contingent upon actual conditions, are approximate only, and are to be used solely for comparing Bids and establishing the Contract Price. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** represents that the actual quantity for any item of Unit Price Work performed will equal the quantity given. Payments will be made only for actual quantities of Unit Price Work completed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Actual quantities of Unit Price Work may overrun or underrun those in the Bid Form without necessarily invalidating the unit prices bid (except as provided in paragraph 10.6 of Section 00700 General Conditions).

ARTICLE 5 BID SECURITY

5.1. Bid Security shall be made payable to the "State of Michigan" in the form of a certified or cashier's check or money

order drawn upon a bank insured by an agency of the Federal Government or consist of a duly executed Bid Bond. A Bid Bond shall be duly executed by the Bidder and by a surety authorized to do business in the State by the Department of Energy, Labor and Economic Growth and listed on the current U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570. Bidders shall attach a certified copy of Power of Attorney to sign Bid Bonds as the Attorney-in-Fact. Copies of the current Circular listing of approved bonding/insurance companies and interim changes may be obtained through the Internet web site https://www.fiscal.treasury.gov/fsreports/ref/suretyBnd/c570.htm.

5.2. Failure by a Bidder to enclose with its Bid a certified or cashier's check or money order or a duly executed Bid Bond signed by Bidder and Surety shall disqualify that Bidder from any consideration for the award. *If Bid Security is by check or money order, such certified or cashier's check or money order must be delivered in original copy before the Bid Due Time to:*

State Facilities Administration
Design & Construction Division
3111 W. St. Joseph Street
Lansing, Michigan 48917

All other Bid information must be submitted via SIGMA as per standard bidding procedure.

5.3. The Bid Security of the Bidder recommended for award will be retained until that Bidder has fulfilled all the following: (a) submitted Qualification Submittals and required information, (b) executed and delivered Section 00500 Agreement, (c) delivered evidence of insurance, and (d) furnished the required Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond (including separate certifications). If that Bidder fails to do so when and as specified, the **Director-DCD or his/her designee,** may annul the Notice of Award recommendation, and the Bid Security of that Bidder will be forfeited to the **Owner** as liquidated damages. If the **Owner** incurs any collection costs in the enforcement of the Bid Security requirement, that Bidder and its surety, if any, agree jointly and severally to reimburse the **Owner's** costs of collection, which shall include reasonable fees and charges of attorneys and others, court or hearing costs incurred with or without suit and interest.

5.4. If the Apparent Low Bidder gives a certified or cashier's check or money order as Bid Security, and the **Owner** requests a certification by an acceptable surety stating that the Bidder will furnish the Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond if awarded the Contract, that Bidder shall furnish such certification within seven (7) Calendar Days after the **Owner's** request.

5.5. The Bid Securities of the Apparent Low Bidder and of any other Bidder remaining in contention for the award will be retained by the **Owner** until the end of the period during which Bids shall remain open, or seven (7) Calendar Days after the **Owner** executes Section 00500 Agreement, whichever last occurs.

ARTICLE 6 CONTRACT TIME; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

6.1. The Contract Times, i.e., the number of Calendar Days within, or dates by, which the Work or any part of the Work shall be completed, are specified in Section 00500 Agreement, and may be supplemented, as provided in Section 00500 Agreement. As stated in Section 00500 Agreement, the Contract Times are of the essence of the Contract. If any Bidder believes that any of the Contract Times are insufficient or excessive, that Bidder shall advise the **Owner** in accordance with the requirements of Article 4.

6.2. Liquidated damages are specified in Section 00500 Agreement and may be supplemented, as provided in Section 00500 Agreement.

ARTICLE 7 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

7.1. Named or Specified Materials and Equipment – Materials and equipment described in the Specifications by naming a brand, make, supplier or manufacturer or by using a specification shall establish a standard and shall be intended to convey function, necessary design features, general style, type, materials of construction, character and quality, serviceability, and other essential characteristics. A number of Specifications, if any, using named or specified materials and equipment are *listed* in Schedule 1.6 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment.

7.2. Proposal for Adding Products by Addenda – For those Specifications *listed* in paragraph 1.6 in Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment, the **Professional** will, up to ten (10) Calendar Days before the date of Bid opening stated in Section 00030 Advertisement, accept written proposals from non-named manufacturers and suppliers seeking to have the **Professional** add their products to Schedule 1.6. The **Professional** will consent to any such proposal by Addendum if, in the **Professional's** judgment, the proposed material or equipment also may be used as a named or specified product. Lack of adequate time or information needed to evaluate a proposal, as determined in the sole discretion of the **Professional**, may justify its rejection.

7.2.1. Any such proposal shall clearly identify differences between the proposed and named or specified material or equipment and demonstrate objectively that the proposed material or equipment: (a) has the same essential characteristics of the item named or specified, (b) will equally perform the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design concept, (c) is suited to the same use as the item named or specified, (d) is at least of equal materials of construction, quality and necessary essential design features to the material or equipment named or specified, (e) conforms substantially to the desired detailed requirements, including, but not limited to durability, strength, appearance and aesthetics (if aesthetics are significant), safety, service, life, reliability, economy of operation and ease of maintenance, and (f) offers a proven record of performance and service for at least three (3) years before the date of Bid opening.

7.2.2. Any such proposal shall further include (a) a list of installations that have been in service for at least three (3) years before the date of Bid opening (including the name, address, and telephone number of a person familiar with and at the installation), and (b) sufficient drawings, diagrams, brochures, schedules, performance charts, instructions, samples, and other data as may be necessary to allow the **Professional** to make a determination.

7.3. Each Bidder is responsible for notifying the **Professional** in writing if the Bidder knows or has reason to know that any material or equipment *listed* in Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment, which the Bidder intends to bid requires changes in the Work. Any such notice shall be provided no later than seven (7) Calendar Days before Bid opening. This requirement applies but is not limited to changes in any testing requirements or Means and Methods indicated in or required by the Bidding Documents. However, this requirement is not intended to make the Bidder responsible for correcting design errors or omissions.

7.3.1. If any Bidder fails to provide such notice, and is awarded the Contract, that Bidder assumes responsibility for its proportionate share of any *excess* costs and Delay. *Excess* costs and Delay are those resulting from changes in the Work that would not have been incurred had that Bidder not failed to provide written notice to the **Professional.**

7.4. Bidding Requirement – For those Specifications *listed* in paragraph 1.6 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment, each Bidder shall bid one of the *listed* materials and equipment only. This requirement to not bid "or equal" or substitute materials and/or equipment for the *listed* Specifications applies even if the Bidding Documents state that an "or equal" or substitute may be furnished or used for any *listed* Specification.

7.5. Contract Condition – For those Specifications *listed* in paragraph 1.6 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment, the Contract will be awarded on the basis that only *listed* named or specified materials and equipment will be furnished. If an "or equal" or a substitute may be furnished for any *listed* Specification, if acceptable to the **Professional**, application for acceptance will not be considered until after Contract Award.

7.6. Section 00700 General Conditions contains provisions requiring each Supplier (a) to be bound to the requirements of the Contract Documents, (b) to assume toward the **Contractor** all obligations that the **Contractor** assumes toward the **Owner** and **Professional,** and (c) to furnish Work under a Sub-agreement containing waiver of rights of subrogation provisions.

ARTICLE 8 SUBCONTRACTORS

8.1. For each Division, Section of the Specifications and/or trade itemized in Section 00430 List of Subcontractors, the Apparent Low Bidder shall, when requested by the **Professional**, nominate the Subcontractor(s) to be awarded a Sub-agreement(s). When completing Section 00430, the Apparent Low Bidder shall provide licensing data for trades for which contractors' licensing is required and, if applicable, indicate minority, woman, or handicapped status. One Subcontractor shall be nominated for each Specification or trade, unless the Apparent Low Bidder, directly or through a Subcontractor, intends to award more than one Sub-agreement for the listed Specification or trade.

8.2. If the **Owner** objects, for good cause, to any nominated Subcontractor, the **Owner**, before issuing the Notice of Award, may request replacement of that Subcontractor. In that event, the Apparent Low Bidder shall nominate a substitute Subcontractor or the Bidder itself, if qualified for the Work involved. In such case, there will be no extension in the Bid hold period nor any increase in the Bidder's Bid or Alternates. If the Bidder declines, that Bidder shall not be recommended for the award; however, such declining will not constitute grounds for forfeiting the Bidder's Bid Security.

8.3. Except as provided in paragraph 8.2, no removal or replacement of a nominated Subcontractor will be considered by the **Owner**, except for good cause. Before Contract Award, any removal, replacement, or addition of a nominated Subcontractor shall be responsive to the requirements of the Bidding Documents only to the extent it permits the timely evaluation of the newly nominated Subcontractor. After Contract Award, if the Apparent Low Bidder, as the **Contractor**, nominates *for the first time* a Subcontractor for any Division, Specification and/or trade listed in Section 00430 List of Subcontractors, and the **Owner** objects for good cause to any such newly nominated Subcontractor, the **Contractor** shall provide a replacement Subcontractor at no increase in Contract Price and/or Contract Time.

8.4. Section 00700 General Conditions contains provisions requiring each Subcontractor (a) to be bound to the requirements of the Contract Documents, (b) to assume toward the **Contractor** all obligations that the **Contractor** assumes toward the **Owner** and **Professional,** and (c) to provide Work under a Sub-agreement containing waiver of rights of subrogation provisions.

8.5. These provisions shall not be construed to create any third-party beneficiary or joint employer status with respect to the **Owner** and/or **Professional** and any Subcontractor. Furthermore, these provisions shall not be construed to create or impose any duty or liability on the **Owner** to exercise this authority for the benefit of any Bidder, nominated or newly nominated Subcontractor or any other third party.

ARTICLE 9 BID FORM AND BID FORM ATTACHMENTS

9.1. All bid forms should be uploaded as attachments to SIGMA, including the Section 00300 Bid Summary, Section 00300 Bid Form and Bid Form Attachments (Section 00310 Bid Bond Form and Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit. If any forms are revised by Addendum, the latest revision of the appropriate Bid Summary, Bid Form and/or Bid Form Attachment shall be used. All blank spaces shall be legibly and properly printed in ink or typed as required in these Instructions to Bidders and each form. All Bid prices shall be printed or typed in both words and figures.

9.2. Bids by individuals shall be signed by the person making that Bid, or the Bid shall enclose a Power of Attorney evidencing authority to sign the Bid in the individual's name.

9.3. Bids by partnerships shall be signed in the name of the partnership. The partner authorized to sign shall be named and sign where indicated. A certified copy of power of attorney authorizing that partner to bind all partners shall be attached to Section 00300 Bid Form. If a certified copy of the partnership's certificate attached to Section 00300 Bid Form indicates that all partners have signed, no separate authorization is required.

9.4. Bids by corporations shall be signed in the legal corporate name. The signature of the president or authorized officer shall be entered below the corporate name, followed by the attesting signature of the corporation secretary or of an authorized officer other than the officer signing the Bid. A certified copy of a pertinent Board Resolution authorizing that individual to bind the corporation shall be attached to Section 00300 Bid Form.

9.5. Bids by joint ventures shall be signed by all or one of the joint venturers. If not all joint venturers sign, a certified copy of Power of Attorney authorizing the individual(s) signing to bind all joint venturers shall be attached to Section 00300 Bid Form. If a certified copy of the joint venturer's certificate attached to Section 00300 Bid Form indicates that all joint venturers have signed, no separate authorization is required.

9.6. The Bidder shall acknowledge receipt of all Addenda by completing the blank spaces in the table provided for that purpose in paragraph 2.1 of Section 00300 Bid Form.

ARTICLE 10 PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF BIDS

10.1. **Left Blank Intentionally**

10.2. **Bids must be submitted electronically through the SIGMA VSS website at https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService**

10.3. Each bid requesting the Qualified Disabled Veterans (QDV) preference, in accordance with Public Act 22 of 2010, MCL 18.1241(3), shall include a DD 214 Proof of Service and Discharge, a Veterans Administration rating decision letter, proof of disability (if the disability is not indicated on the DD 214), and appropriate legal documents setting forth the 51% natural persons QDV ownership.

10.4. If Unit Price Work is specified, the Bidder shall, for each Unit Price Work item listed separately on Article 6 of Section 00300 Bid Form, bid a unit price, and enter, in the appropriate column, the computation of the respective quantity multiplied by the respective Bidder's bid unit price. Bid prices for each lump sum or "One Each" item listed on the Bid Form shall be printed or typed only in the appropriate "Bid Price" column. The Bidder shall show the sum representing the Bidder's Base Bid and, if Alternates are listed, the Bid prices for all Alternates, in the spaces provided for those purposes.

10.5. For each Cash Allowance, the Bidder shall include, within the Bid, all labor costs, construction equipment costs, insurance and Bond premiums and other general conditions costs and Fee (Bidder's and Subcontractors') to complete Work associated with the material, equipment, or other designated item to be furnished under the Cash Allowance. For each Provisionary/Contingency Allowance, the Bidder shall include, within the Bid, insurance premiums (not recoverable as labor burden) and Bond premiums required to complete Work that may be ordered under the Provisionary/Contingency Allowance. Cash Allowances and Provisionary/Contingency Allowances are defined in Section 00020 Glossary and are further described in paragraph 10.7 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

10.6. The Bidder's Base Bid and Alternate Bid prices shall include, and payment for completed Work shall be compensation in full for, all services, obligations, responsibilities, management, supervision, labor, materials, devices, equipment, construction equipment, general conditions, permits, patent fees and royalties, testing, inspection and approval responsibilities, warranties, temporary facilities, small tools, supplies, Bonds, insurance, taxes, mobilization, close-out, overhead and profit and all connections, appurtenances and any other incidental items of any kind or nature, as are necessary to complete the Work, in a neat, first quality, workmanlike and satisfactory manner in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications and as otherwise required to fulfill the requirements of the Bidding Documents.

10.7. Neither the Section 00300 Bid Form nor any Bid Form Attachment made available to the Bidders and submitted with the Bid shall be altered in any way. Bids shall not contain any qualifications or conditions or any recapitulations of the Work whatsoever. No Alternate will be considered, unless any such Alternate is itemized in paragraph 6.2 Schedule of Alternates in Section 00300 Bid Form and specified in the Bidding Documents.

10.8. Before and after Bid submission, and before the time for receiving Bids has expired, any Bidder may alter or revise any price or information the Bidder has entered on its Bid Form or any Bid Form Attachments by: (a) crossing out the entry, (b) legibly printing in ink or typing the new price or information, and (c) placing the initials of the person who signs the Bid adjacent to each change. After Bid opening, the **Owner** may require a Bidder to verify any such alteration or revision. Ambiguities arising from any alterations or revisions made by any Bidder may be resolved against that Bidder, in the **Owner's** sole discretion.

10.9. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** assumes any responsibility for any costs any Bidder incurs, however caused, in preparing and submitting its Bid, in withdrawing its Bid, or in objecting to the award or to being disqualified for the award.

10.10. In the event of any conflict between Attachment A to Section 00100–Bidder's Checklist and any requirements specified in any other parts of the Bidding Documents; the requirements of the Bidding Documents taken as a whole shall be binding on the Bidders.

10.11. All bonds, insurance, and other required documents shall be issued in the name of the bidder.

ARTICLE 11 BID WITHDRAWAL

11.1. Any Bidder may withdraw its Bid before Bid opening by submitting to the **Owner** a document requesting the withdrawal in the manner in which a Bid shall be signed and submitted to the **Owner**. Withdrawal of a Bid before Bid opening will not prejudice the right of that Bidder to submit a new, modified Bid. After the time for receiving Bids has expired, the following will apply: (a) no Bid may be modified, altered, or reformed, except to resolve irregularities on the Bid Form or Bid Form Attachments, as provided in paragraph 14.6,

and (b) no Bid withdrawal will be accepted by the **Owner**, except as provided in paragraphs 11.2 through 11.6.

11.2. After the time for receiving Bids has expired, no Bid may be withdrawn, unless that Bidder lodges a written claim of a mathematical or clerical error in the Bidder's Bid with the **Owner** within two (2) Business Days after the date of Bid opening. The claim shall describe in detail the mathematical or clerical error, include a signed affidavit stating the facts of the alleged error and request that the Bidder be released from the Bidder's Bid.

11.3. If any Bidder's claim to withdraw its Bid due to an alleged mathematical or clerical error is timely filed, the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, will determine the validity of the claim and, as he/she deems necessary within his/her sole discretion, will provide an opportunity to the Bidder making the withdrawal to present its verification claim at a hearing/review session within ten (10) Calendar Days after the **Owner** received the claim.

11.4. At the Bid withdrawal claim review, the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee shall, within his/her discretion, informally hear testimony and receive evidence as to whether (a) the Bid contains an obvious mathematical or clerical error not involving lack of good faith or fair dealing, (b) the error is subject to objective certification and is of such grave consequences that to enforce the Contract would be unconscionable, (c) the error relates to a material feature of the Contract, and (d) the error was not caused in any way by the Bidder's violation of positive legal duty or culpable negligence.

11.5. Upon completion of the claim review process and before any award recommendation, the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, will enter findings and render a determination on the Bidder's withdrawal claim. The **Owner** will notify the Bidder within a reasonable time after such determination.

11.6. If the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, concurs with the Bid withdrawal claim and the **Owner** suffers no serious prejudice, except loss of bargain, the **Owner** will allow the Bidder to withdraw its Bid will return the Bidder's Bid Security within a reasonable time. However, that Bidder will not be allowed to submit another Bid for the Work. The decision of the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, shall be final and binding on any such Bidder.

ARTICLE 12 BID OPENING; OBJECTION TO THE AWARD

12.1. Each Bidder bears sole responsibility **to submit their bid electronically through the SIGMA VSS website at https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService**

12.2. Within reasonable time after the date of Bid opening, the **Owner** will make available a "Bid tabulation" listing the Bids opened and the Apparent Low Bidder. If any Bidder listed in the Bid tabulation has any objection to the Apparent Low Bidder, the objecting Bidder shall file a written protest with the **Owner** within seven (7) Calendar Days after the date of Bid opening. The protest shall describe in detail the basis for the protest and request a determination under this Article.

12.3. If a written protest is timely filed, the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, will review the protest and if he/she determines in his/her sole discretion that a claim review process is necessary, such proceeding shall be conducted within ten (10) Calendar Days after receipt of the written protest.

12.4. The **Owner** will notify the Bidders involved within a reasonable time of the **Director-DCD's**, or his/her designee's, recommendation to dismiss or uphold the protest. If the protest has been denied, the **Owner** will notify those Bidders of the time and date on which the **Board's** Building Committee will meet to consider the **Director-DCD's**, or his/her designee's recommendation of award. The objecting Bidder and the Apparent Low Bidder will be given an opportunity to be heard at the Building Committee meeting and, at the discretion of the **Board**, at any subsequent **Board** meetings. The Building Committee and **Board**, at its discretion, will review or hear the protest under such terms and conditions as either deems proper.

12.5. Upon reviewing the protest, the Building Committee and/or the **Board** will either (a) dismiss the protest, or (b) uphold the protest and send the Bid back to the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, for a new Bid evaluation or rebid, consistent with the determination of the Building Committee or **Board's** findings. The decision of **Board** as to the protest shall be final and binding.

ARTICLE 13 BIDS TO REMAIN OPEN

13.1. Bids shall remain open for acceptance by the **Owner** for no less than the period during which Bids shall remain valid (i.e., the Bid hold period) stated in Section 00030 Advertisement.

13.2. The **Owner**, by written notice, may elect to request the Apparent Low Bidder and any other Bidder remaining or wishing to remain in contention for the award to hold their Bids beyond the Bid hold period. Any such Bidder who fails or refuses to agree to the **Owner**-requested extension may be disqualified for further consideration for the award. However, no such Bidder shall forfeit the Bidder's Bid Security due to its failure or refusal to hold its Bid.

13.3. Any such Bid hold extension request by the **Owner** and consent by any Bidder shall be based upon no increase in (a) the Bidder's Base Bid, (b) any of the Bidder's Alternate Bid Prices, and (c) any Contract Times stated in Calendar Days. However, in the event none of the Bidders involved consent to extending their Bids, as conditioned in this paragraph, the **Owner** will issue a post-Bid Addendum specifying an additional Alternate for the sought extension in the Bid hold period.

ARTICLE 14 AWARD OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 If the Owner elects to award the Contract, the Owner will make the award to the responsive and responsible best value bidder except as provided below relative to veteran's preference.

14.1.1 The Apparent Low Bidders will be evaluated for responsiveness and responsibility based on the following:

- Compliance with the bid specifications and requirements.
- The Bidder's financial resources.
- The Bidder's technical capabilities.
- The Bidder's technical experience.
- The Bidder's past performance.
- The Bidder's insurance and bonding capacity.
- The Bidder's business integrity.

If a qualified disabled veteran meets the requirements of the contract solicitation, provides acceptable responses to both Part One and Part Two of the Best Value Construction Bidder Evaluation to achieve a Best Value recommendation and with the veteran's preference is the lowest responsive, responsible, best value Bidder the Owner will award the contract to the qualified disabled veteran bidder.

A determination as to whether the requirements of the bid solicitation have been met will be based solely on the Owner's and Professional's evaluation of the Section 00300 Bid Form, Bid Form Attachments, Bidder-provided documents, Best Value Evaluation by the PSC, interview, and Bidder Qualification Submittals received in a timely basis. Each bid requesting the Qualified Disabled Veterans (QDV) preference, in accordance with Public Act 22 of 2010, MCL 18.1241.3 shall include a DD 214 Proof of Service and Discharge, a Veterans Administration rating decision letter, proof of disability (if the disability is not indicated on the DD 214), and appropriate legal documents setting forth the 51% natural persons QDV ownership.

The bids will be evaluated for best value based on price and qualitative components by comparing the qualitative components of the three lowest responsive and responsible Bidders. The comparison may also include other Bidders whose bids are within 10% of the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder. Determination of the lowest three Bidders shall be based on the sum of the Base Bid and any additive and deductive Alternates the Owner accepts. Alternates shall be accepted in the order listed in paragraph 6.2 Schedule of Alternates in Section 00300 Bid Form only. The Owner will accept an Alternate only if all other previously listed Alternates are also accepted unless acceptance by the Owner of Alternates in a different order does not affect determination of the lowest three bidders in any way.

Some qualitative components that may be evaluated are:

- Technical approach.
- Quality of proposed personnel.
- Management plans.
- ADD ANY OTHER PROJECT SPECIFIC

For contracts under $250,000, best value will primarily be based on the lowest responsive and responsible bid.

14.1.2. For determining the lowest, responsive, and responsible bid, when a Qualified Disabled Veterans (QDV) preference is requested, 10% of the lowest responsive and responsible bid (the bid that would otherwise receive the contract award if the preference were not being considered) will be deducted from all QDV bids. If the low responsive and responsible QDV bid, less the 10% preference, is less than the lowest responsive and responsible bid, then the QDV bid will be declared the official lowest responsive and responsible bid. The original QDV bid amount will be the basis of the contract award.

14.1.3. Bid irregularities with respect to the Bidding Documents, for which corrective action is not already provided in paragraph 14.6 or elsewhere in the Bidding Documents, may be waived at the sole discretion of the **Owner**, unless the irregularity was due to the Bidder's lack of good faith or fair dealing, or where the waiver would lead to a determination obviously in error or inconsistent with the Bidding Documents.

14.1.4. For Bids over $100,000.00, Bidders that self-certify to be a Michigan business shall be given a preference over an out of state Bidder in the same manner in which an out-of-state Bidder would be preferred in its home state. Bidders that neither self-certify as a Michigan business in their Bid nor authorize the Michigan Department of Treasury to release information necessary to verify entitlement will be deemed to have waived their right to claim entitlement to any preference.

14.2. No Bidder shall be considered responsible under the requirements of the Bidding Documents, unless that Bidder delivers the information required in paragraph 2.1 that the **Owner** considers necessary to the evaluation of the Bid.

14.3. The following may be considered examples of sufficient grounds for determining that a Bidder is not responsible, or for objecting to any of the Bidder's Subcontractors (even if holding a valid license) or Suppliers: *(a) being listed on the Michigan Department of Labor's register of employers who have been found in contempt of court by a Federal Court of Appeals for failure to correct an unfair labor practice as prohibited by Section 8 of Chapter 372 of the National Labor Relations Act, 29 U.S.C. 158 (1980 PA No. 278, as amended, MCL 423.321 et seq.); *(b) being debarred from participation in the bid process pursuant to Section 264 of 1984 PA 431, as amended, MCL 18.1264, or debarred or suspended from consideration for award of contracts by any other State or any federal Agency; (c) a felony conviction in any state (including this State) within the last three (3) years before the date of Bid opening; (d) lack of adequate experience or demonstrated qualifications or capability to perform the trades or classifications of the Work specified in the Bidding Documents; (e) reasonable doubt concerning the ability to maintain adequate construction equipment, quality control, schedule control or financing to meet contractual obligations under the Bidding Documents; (f) a previous termination for cause by the **Owner** within the last five (5) years before Bid opening; (g) failure to comply with all requirements for foreign corporations; (h) concealment, misrepresentation or misstatement of any material facts; or (i) failure to pay any federal, State or local taxes.

14.4 If the Owner, either through the Director-DCD or his/her designee, or the Board, intends to disqualify any Bidder under consideration for award, written notice of the impending disqualification will be provided by the Owner (including reasons for the disqualification) to that Bidder and those Bidders remaining under consideration to the award. If the disqualified Bidder has any objection to the disqualification that Bidder shall, within two (2) Business Days, file a written protest, as provided in paragraph 12.2, and follow the protest

procedures in paragraphs 12.3 through 12.5. The decision of the Board shall be final and binding on the disqualified Bidder.

14.5. Except in circumstances leading to a determination obviously in error or inconsistent with the Bidding Documents, irregularities on any Bid shall be resolved using the rules provided in paragraph 14.6. Except as stated in paragraph 14.6(e), any Bid Form and Bid Form Attachment having any such irregularity shall be modified, altered, or revised to reflect the resolution of the irregularity, however, no Bidder-provided sum or extension shall be modified, altered, or revised and the Bidder's Bid shall be binding on the Bidder and the Bidder's surety, subject to the provisions governing Bid withdrawals stipulated in Article 11.

14.6. The following irregularities on any Bid Form or Bid Form Attachment shall be resolved as follows: (a) between SIGMA entry and signed Bid Summary attachment, the signed Bid Summary attachment will be used; (b) between words and figures, the words shall be used; (c) between any sum, computed by the Bidder, and the correct sum, the sum computed by the Bidder shall be used; (d) between the product, computed by the Bidder, of any quantity and bid unit price and the correct product of the unit price and the quantity of Unit Price Work, the product extended by the Bidder shall be used; (e) between a stipulated Allowance and the amount entered, the Allowance shall be used; (f) any mobilization pay item exceeding the maximum specified shall be ignored and the Bid shall remain unchanged; (g) if any Bidder fails or neglects to bid a unit price for an item of Unit Price Work but shows a "Bid Price" for that item, the missing unit price shall be computed from the respective quantity and the Bid Price shown; (h) if any Bidder fails or neglects to show a "Bid Price" for an item of Unit Price Work but bids a unit price, the missing Bid Price shall remain as “zero”; and (i) if any Bidder fails or neglects to enter a Bid price in both words and figures, the Bid price printed or typed, whether in words or figures, shall be used.

14.7. If there are reasonable grounds for believing that collusion or unlawful agreements exist between any Bidders, that a Bidder is interested in more than one Bid, or that any Bids are not genuine, those Bidders will be disqualified, and their Bids will be rejected without consideration.

14.8. All costs of the Bidder awarded the Contract and that are incurred in responding to requests from the **Owner** or **Professional**, whether or not sufficient, shall neither justify any increase in Contract Price or Contract Time nor provide any basis for subsequent consideration by the **Owner** of a proposal or claim for any increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

*14.9. Michigan and Recycled Products – The Bidder awarded the Contract and all Subcontractors and Suppliers shall use (a) Michigan-made products whenever possible where price, quality and performance are equal to or better than non-Michigan products, and (b) supplies, materials and equipment made from Recycled Materials if there is a readily identifiable source or market as determined by the **Director-DCD, or his/her designee,** and the cost does not exceed one hundred ten percent (110%) of supplies, materials or equipment not containing Recycled Materials (Sections 261 and 261a of the Management and Budget Act, 1984 PA 431, as amended, MCL 18.1261 and MCL 18.1261a).

*14.10. Subcontractor and Supplier Businesses Owned by Minorities, Women and Persons with Physical or Mental Disabilities – Bidders are urged to utilize as Subcontractors and Suppliers, businesses owned by minorities, women, and persons with physical or mental disabilities. For assistance in locating and identifying certified businesses, contact the Michigan Department of Civil Rights, Business and Community Affairs, Cadillac Place, 3054 W. Grand Boulevard, Suite 3-600, Detroit, MI 48202, 1-800-482-3604.

*14.11. Unfair Labor Practice - Bidders who have been found in contempt of court by a Federal Court of Appeals on not less than three occasions involving different violations during the preceding seven (7) years for failure to correct an unfair labor practice prohibited by Section 8 of Chapter 372 of the National Labor Relations Act, 29 U.S.C. 158 are not eligible to be awarded the Contract. A register of employers in violation of this requirement is compiled by the Michigan Department of Energy, Labor and Economic Growth pursuant to 1980 PA 278, MCL 423.321 et seq. Further, the Bidder awarded the Contract shall not use any Subcontractors or Suppliers on the Work whose name appears on the register. According to Section 4 of 1980 PA 278, any contract entered into by the State may be declared void and rescinded to the extent the Bidder awarded the Contract or any Subcontractor, manufacturer, or Supplier awarded Work under the Contract subsequently appears in the register compiled by the Department of Consumer and Industry Services.

*14.12. Nondiscrimination – The Bidder awarded the Contract, and each Subcontractor and Supplier awarded a Sub agreement covenants that it will comply with the nondiscrimination requirements described in paragraphs 7.12.1 through 7.12.3 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

*14.12.1. A breach of the covenants set forth in paragraph 7.12 of Section 00700 General Conditions shall be regarded as a material breach of the Contract.

*14.12.2. The Bidder awarded the Contract shall include or incorporate by reference paragraph 14.12.1 (above) and the provisions of paragraphs 7.12.1 through 7.12.3 of Section 00700 General Conditions in every Sub agreement, unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Michigan Civil Rights Commission. Each Sub agreement shall provide that those provisions shall be binding upon the Subcontractor or Supplier.

*14.13. Bidders are further directed to Article 7 of Section 00700 General Conditions for terms and conditions concerning the following Michigan legal requirements applicable to this Contract: (a) Laws and permits, paragraph 7.1, (b) taxes, paragraph 7.2, (c) safety and protection, paragraph 7.3, (d) unfair labor practice, paragraph 7.10, (e) Michigan Right-to-Know Law, paragraph 7.11, and (f) Michigan residency for employees, paragraph 7.13.

ARTICLE 15 EXECUTION OF THE AGREEMENT

15.1. Upon acceptance of a Bid for the Work by the **Board** or by the **Director** of the **Department** of Technology, Management and Budget, the **Director-DCD** or his/her designate will send the Notice of Award to the Bidder awarded the Contract. The Notice of Award will (a) designate the

Contract Price and itemize the Alternates that the **Owner**, in its sole discretion, has accepted, (b) enclose completed, unsigned Section 00500 Agreement forms and blank Section 00610 Performance and Section 00620 Payment Bond forms, and (c) outline the procedures to be followed and information to be provided by the **Contractor** for execution of Section 00500 Agreement.

15.2**.** Unless otherwise designated in the Notice of Award, within fifteen (15) Calendar Days after receipt of the Notice of Award, the Bidder recommended for award shall (a) sign Section 00500 Agreement; (b) execute Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond (and attach to each Bond separate, certified copy of Power of Attorney); and (c) return to the Owner the executed Section 00500 Agreement, Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond forms, evidence of original certificates of insurance and any other documents required for submission by the Notice of Award.

15.3. Evidence of insurance shall consist of certificates of insurance confirming that the policies of insurance that the **Contractor** has obtained, including the limits of coverage and endorsements provided, are in compliance with the insurance requirements specified in paragraphs 7.4 through 7.7 of Section 00700 General Conditions. Certificates of insurance shall contain a statement confirming that coverage will not be canceled, adversely changed or renewal refused until at least thirty (30) Calendar Days' prior written notice has been delivered or mailed to the **Owner** and **Contractor**.

15.4. The **Owner** will execute the Section 00500 Agreement retain one hard copy and compile a complete electronic copy of the Contract Documents upon two conditions: (a) receipt of the executed Section 00500 Agreement, Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond (with each Bond enclosing a separate certified copy of Power of Attorney and a separate certificate of principal) and evidence of insurance; and (b) a determination by the **Owner** that the Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond, required certifications and evidence of insurance received conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and are acceptable to the **Owner**.

15.5. Each full set of the executed Contract Documents shall consist of: (a) two (2) or more volumes containing the executed Agreement (conformed Section 00500); executed Performance and Payment Bond and certifications (conformed Section 00610 and Section 00620); the **Contractor's** Bid Form and Non-Collusion Affidavit (conformed Sections 00300 and 00320); and the remainder of the Bidding Documents, including Addenda; and (b) a separate volume with Qualification Submittals submitted by the **Contractor** that the **Owner**, in its sole discretion, chooses to include as part of the Contract Documents. The **Contractor** will receive one full set of the executed Contract Documents.

15.6. Bid prices in the "Schedule of Change Order Prices" on the **Contractor's** Bid Form accepted by the **Owner** upon evaluation of the **Contractor's** Bid will be incorporated into the Contract as provided in paragraph 3.2 of Section 00500 Agreement.

15.7. The Notice to Proceed shall be authorized by the **Director-DCD** or his/her designee. Subject to the provisions of Article 13 and compliance with paragraphs 15.2 through 15.4, the Notice to Proceed shall designate a Date of Commencement of the Contract Time no later than sixty (60) Calendar Days after the date ending the Bid hold period, or thirty (30) Calendar Days after receipt by the **Owner** of the executed Section 00500 Agreement and acceptable, executed Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond, whichever last occurs, unless otherwise directed in writing by the **Owner**.

15.8. Within fifteen (15) Calendar Days after receiving the Notice to Proceed, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Owner** any additional Change Order cost and pricing data requested with the Notice to Proceed. The **Contractor's** submittal shall be itemized in a breakdown acceptable to the **Owner**, and shall be certified as accurate, current, and complete by a duly authorized financial representative of the **Contractor**. The **Contractor** shall meet with the **Owner** to review the cost and pricing data submittal. The **Owner** shall incorporate into the Contract Documents any acceptable cost and pricing data by Change Authorization issued within a reasonable time after the Notice to Proceed.

ARTICLE 16 MOBILIZATION PAY ITEM

16.1. The mobilization pay item, if designated in the Specifications and/or the Bid Schedule in Section 00300 Bid Form, shall be intended to cover, at least in part, up-front costs incurred by the **Contractor** from Contract Award until sixty (60) Calendar Days after the **Contractor** starts the Work. Allowable mobilization items shall be as itemized in the Schedule of Values approved by the **Professional**, and may include costs incurred by the **Contractor** (a) in establishing temporary site offices and other facilities specified in the Specifications, (b) in obtaining permits required to commence the Work, (c) for premiums for the required Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond, (d) for insurance obtained by the **Contractor** to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and (e) in complying with the Revision 0 Schedule and Cost Submittal requirements.

16.2. Total payments to the **Contractor** under the mobilization pay item shall not exceed four percent (4%) of the Base Bid, unless otherwise expressly provided in the Bidding Documents. If the **Contractor** incurs costs, which the **Contractor** considers within the scope of the mobilization pay item, more than the four percent (4%) limitation, those excess costs will not be reimbursed under the mobilization pay item and will be deemed to have been included in other parts of the **Contractor's** Bid.

16.3. To the extent practicable, the basis of measurement for payment shall be proof of actual payment by the **Contractor**. Where actual payment by the **Contractor** does not apply, as in the case of premiums for the Section 00610 Performance Bond, the Section 00620 Payment Bond and the insurance policies the **Contractor** is required to furnish under the provisions of Article 15, or in connection with the **Contractor** costs to comply with the Revision 0 Progress Schedule and Cost Submittal requirements of the Contract Documents, the basis of measurement for payment shall be

as stipulated in the Schedule of Values approved by the **Professional**. Payments to the **Contractor** shall be based on the requirements of the Bidding Documents, subject to the following:

16.3.1. Approval by the **Professional** of the Schedule of Values (required by paragraph 12.1 of Section 00700 General Conditions) shall be a condition precedent to making any payment under the mobilization pay item. Partial payments shall be based on the breakdown itemized in the Schedule of Values and the extent of completion, as determined by the **Professional**.

16.3.2. Full payment of the amount corresponding to the Revision 0 Schedule and Cost Submittals shall be paid by with the Request for Payment following return to the **Contractor** of the Revision 0 Submittal, or Revision 0A Submittal (i.e., first resubmission), Revision 0B Submittal (i.e., second resubmission), etc. of the Progress Schedule marked "Resubmittal Not Required."

ARTICLE 17 SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL –FINE FOR NON-COMPLIANCE

17.1. All Work within this Contract must comply with the applicable soil erosion and sedimentation control rules and regulations (Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control – 1994 PA 451, Part 91, as amended, MCL 324.9101 et seq.) and specific provisions for same within the Contract Documents. Soil erosion and sedimentation control will be monitored and enforced by the Department of Technology, Management and Budget, **State Facilities Administration**.

17.2. Soil erosion and sedimentation control on **Department** Projects will be monitored and enforced by **State Facilities Administration** through the review of **Contractor** implementation plans and site inspections by Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Unit personnel and/or **State Facilities Administration** Representative.

17.2.1. In the event, the **Owner** determines through site inspections by the **State Facilities Administration** Representative or by notification by regulatory authorities that the **Contractor** has not met the soil erosion requirements of the Project and/or is in violation of the applicable soil erosion and sedimentation control statutes, the **Contractor** shall be notified in writing and stop work orders may be issued by **State Facilities Administration** in conjunction with paragraph 2.3 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

17.3. In the event, the **Owner** determines through site inspections by the **State Facilities Administration** Representative or by notification by regulatory authorities that the **Contractor** has not met the soil erosion requirements of the Project and/or is in violation of the applicable soil erosion and sedimentation control statutes, the **Contractor** shall be notified in writing and corrective actions undertaken by **State Facilities Administration** in conjunction with paragraph 9.4 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

17.4. In the event, the **Contractor** fails to respond to written notice from **State Facilities Administration** regarding noncompliance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and/or soil erosion and sedimentation control regulations applicable to this Work, **State Facilities Administration** has the right to assess a fine to the **Contractor**. Fines shall be in addition to any other remediation costs or liquidated damages applicable to the Project and may exceed the value of the Contract.

END OF SECTION 00100

ATTACHMENT A TO SECTION 00100 – BIDDER'S CHECK LIST

PROFESSIONAL – G.H. Forbes Associates Architects

WORK – Renovate Armory – Washtenaw

AGENCY No. – 511

FILE No. – 21326.CAK

BEFORE BID OPENING:

8/12/2022 – Due date for delivery to the **Professional** of written proposals seeking to have the **Professional** consent to naming additional materials or equipment by Addenda. (Reference: Section 00100, Paragraph 7.2).

8/12/2022 – Bidder inquiries received after this date will not be answered, unless answered through Addenda issued at least seventy-two (72) hours before Bid opening (Business Days only), the Bid opening is postponed by Addendum, or the Work is rebid following post-Bid Addenda. (Reference: Section 00100, paragraph 4.1).

CONTENTS SHALL BE UPLOADED AS A PDF DOCUMENT TO/THROUGH SIGMA VSS (ITEMS 1 THROUGH 5.3 BELOW):

NOTE 1: THE BIDDER SHALL USE THE BID SUMMARY, BID FORM AND BID FORM ATTACHMENTS INCLUDED WITH THE BIDDING DOCUMENTS, UNLESS REVISED BY ADDENDUM, IN WHICH CASE THE LATEST REVISION OF THE BID SUMMARY, BID FORM AND/OR BID FORM ATTACHMENTS ISSUED BY ADDENDUM SHALL BE USED.

NOTE 2: THE BIDDER <u>IS NOT REQUIRED</u> TO INCLUDE THE PROJECT MANUAL OR DRAWINGS IN THE PDF BID DOCUMENT PACKAGE UPLOADED TO SIGMA VSS, ONLY THE COMPLETED BID SUMMARY, BID FORM AND BID FORM ATTACHMENTS!

☐ 1. Completed Bid Summary provided with Section 00300 Bid Form.

☐ 2. Completed Section 00300 Bid Form, which requires (a) completing the acknowledgment of Addenda in paragraph 2.1, (b) filling out Article 6 Bid Schedule and, if any prices are designated, completing Article 7 Change Order Prices, and (c) completing Article 8, that is, entering the date the Bid is submitted, completing paragraphs 8.1 through 8.4, and, if the Bidder is a joint venture, paragraph 8.5, and signing, as appropriate, in the spaces provided.

☐ 2.1 Completed Certificate of Principal or other equivalent acceptable certificate or authorization document, which certificate shall be attached to the completed Section 00300 Bid Form.

☐ 3. <u>If the Bid includes a Bid Bond</u>, ensure that the surety is authorized to do business in the State by the Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs – Insurance Bureau and is listed on the current U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570. Also, ensure that the completed Section 00310 Bid Bond is dated, is signed by both the Bidder and surety, and attaches Power of Attorney. <u>If the Bid includes a certified or cashier's check or money order</u>, that check, or money order shall be delivered in original copy before the Bid Due Time to:

State Facilities Administration
Design & Construction Division
3111 W. St. Joseph Street
Lansing, Michigan 48917

All other Bid information must be submitted via SIGMA as per standard bidding procedure.

☐ 4. Completed Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit.

☐ 5. Qualified Disabled Veterans Preference Documentation (if preference requested).

☐ 5.1 DD 214 – Proof of Service/Discharge.

☐ 5.2 Veterans Administration Rating Decision Letter – Proof of Disability, if not indicated in the DD 214.

☐ 5.3 Legal Proof of 51% QDV Ownership

This Bidder's Check List is provided solely to aid the Bidder in submitting a Bid. It shall not be relied on to include all items necessary to insure a complete Bid. The Bidder is solely responsible for including all items as required by the Bidding Documents, including any items required by Addenda, which may not be listed in this Bidder's Check List.

END OF ATTACHMENT A TO SECTION 00100

SECTION 00120 – SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS

PROFESSIONAL – G.H. Forbes Associates Architects
WORK – Renovate Armory – Washtenaw
FILE No. – 511/21326.CAK

The provisions of this Section 00120 Supplementary Instructions amend or supplement Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders and those other provisions of the Bidding Requirements that are indicated below. All other Bidding Requirements that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

Modify Specification Section 00700 Paragraph 4.6.2 to add the following paragraphs:

Final Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

   a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
   b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
   c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
   d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
   e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
   f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
   g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
   h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
   i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
   j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
   k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
   l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

      1) Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

   m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
   n. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
   o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
   p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
   q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter upon inspection.

      1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report upon completion of cleaning.

r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

END OF SECTION 00120

SECTION 00210 – INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

PROFESSIONAL – G.H. Forbes Associates Architects
WORK – Renovate Armory – Washtenaw
FILE No. – 511/21326.CAK

1.0 RELATED PROVISIONS

1.1. Paragraphs 3.4 through 3.7 of Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders, which contain terms and conditions governing the information made available to Bidders in this Section, are made part of this Section 00210 Information for Bidders by this reference.

2.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

2.1. The reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions itemized immediately below have been used by the **Professional** in the preparation of the Bidding Documents.

Geotechnical Report dated 9/8/2021 included in Appendix B of Specifications.

2.1.1. Information or data contained in those reports that may be properly considered Authorized Technical Data concerning subsurface conditions include (NOTE: All other information or data excluded from the list below represent Non-Technical Information or Data, interpretations, or opinions):

NA

2.2. The reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions itemized immediately below have not been used by the **Professional** in the preparation of the Bidding Documents. Those reports are available at the office of the **Professional** for review or purchase. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** warrants that this list identifies all existing relevant documents.

3.0 OTHER PHYSICAL CONDITIONS

3.1. The Drawings and technical Specifications and those drawings itemized immediately below contain information or data that have been used by the **Professional** in the preparation of the Bidding Documents, and that may be properly considered Authorized Technical Data concerning physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities.

NA

3.2. The reference documents itemized immediately below have not been used by the **Professional** in the preparation of the Bidding Documents and are available at the office of the **Professional** for review or purchase. Information and data contained in those reference documents, including, but not limited to dimensions, locations and conditions of existing surface and subsurface structures, roadways, piping, raceways, equipment, etc. may not accurately or reliably reflect actual conditions. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** warrants that this list identifies all existing relevant documents.

NA

4.0 UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

4.1. Information or data about physical conditions of existing Underground Utilities, that have been used by the **Professional** in the preparation of the Bidding Documents, is shown or indicated in the Drawings and technical Specifications and those Underground Utility drawings itemized immediately below.

NA

5.0 PERMITS, APPROVALS, LICENSES AND FEES

5.1. To the extent that the **Owner** has secured or will secure any permits, approvals and licenses and has paid or will pay any associated charges and fees, any such permits, approvals and licenses are itemized in this paragraph.

NA

5.2. In the event any permits, approvals and licenses itemized in paragraph 5.1 have been obtained by the **Owner** and the fees have been paid, copies of those permits, approvals, licenses, and corresponding fee receipts, will be attached by the **Professional** as a PDF copy with the SIGMA posting or will otherwise be made available for contractor to download.

5.3. Except for any permits, approvals, licenses, and fees identified in paragraph 5.1, the **Contractor** shall be responsible for all permits, approvals, licenses, and fees applicable to Work.

6.0 SEQUENCING REQUIREMENTS

6.1. Refer to the technical Specifications, including, but not limited to the General Requirements, for information, data, and criteria on sequences of Work restraints, constructability, and maintenance of service to existing facilities, which, if provided, shall govern the selection of Work sequences.

6.2. Each Bidder shall be responsible for any conclusions or interpretations the Bidder makes related to the selection of sequences and Means and Methods, based on the technical data made available, and/or those additional investigations or studies made or obtained by that Bidder.

END OF SECTION 00210

SECTION 00300 – BID SUMMARY

DTMB-0401M (R 03/21)

BID SUMMARY

DEPARTMENT OF TECHNOLOGY, MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

STATE FACILITIES ADMINISTRATION
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION DIVISION
3111 W. St. Joseph Street
Lansing, Michigan 48917

Bids must be submitted electronically through the SIGMA VSS website at
https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService

FILE NUMBER	FUNDING CODE	DEPARTMENT/AGENCY
511/21326.CAK		511

CONTRACT TIME(S)	PROJECT NAME	LOCATION
365 Calendar Days	Renovate Armory - Washtenaw	7400 South Huron River Drive Ypsilanti, MI 48197

BID OPENING DATE	FOR AN EXAMINATION OF THE SITE CONTACT:
August 24, 2022 at 2:00 pm ET	Josh Boyd (734) 680 3026

SEE SECTION 00100 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AND SECTION 00700 GENERAL CONDITIONS PROVIDED WITH THE BIDDING DOCUMENTS.
BID: WE PROPOSE TO FURNISH, PERFORM AND COMPLETE THE ENTIRE WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS IN CONSIDERATION OF THE BID PRICE (S) STATED BELOW.

FIRM NAME AND COMPLETE ADDRESS	TELEPHONE NUMBER and E-MAIL ADDRESS
	SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER (protected information required for processing payments)
☐ Qualified Disabled Veteran	
BIDDER'S SIGNATURE AND TITLE DATE	WITNESS' SIGNATURE DATE

By signing this bid above, bidder certifies their enclosed Qualified Disabled Veteran and Michigan-Based Business Certifications.

BASE BID FROM BID SCHEDULE (Include specified Provisionary Allowance of $125,000):

_____ Dollars $_____
(use words) (in figures)

Alternate1: (Add/Subtract) _____ Dollars $ _____
(use words) (in figures)

Alternate 2: (Add/Subtract) _____ Dollars $ _____
(use words) (in figures)

Alternate 3: (Add/Subtract) _____ Dollars $ _____
(use words) (in figures)

A PERFORMANCE BOND AND A PAYMENT BOND ARE REQUIRED FOR ALL BIDS OVER $50,000.00. EACH BID MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY A FIVE (5) PERCENT BID GUARANTEE. BUILDERS RISK INSURANCE IS REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED IN THE BID DOCUMENTS.

BIDDERS ARE ALSO CAUTIONED TO FAMILIARIZE THEMSELVES WITH ALL OF THE OTHER CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT.

Project Scope of Work:

Construct approximately 4,600 SF addition to the existing armory. Addition to be masonry construction with EPDM roof. New program to include vault, storage, and physical training room. New masonry partitions, acoustic ceiling tiles, doors, hardware and finishes. New mechanical including roof top units, plumbing and controls. New lighting, power, data and fire alarm. Renovate existing armory including toilet and shower rooms and locker rooms. New masonry and gypsum board partitions, acoustic ceiling tiles and gypsum board ceilings, doors, hardware and finishes. New mechanical including roof top units, plumbing and controls. New lighting, power, data and fire alarm.

Fire sprinklers will be added throughout the Armory. Fire alarm will be extended to the addition. Civil work includes parking lots, detention pond, fencing and force protection wall.

The Bidder must figure its Base Bid on the specified, or Addendum-approved, materials and equipment **only**. No "or equal" or substitution proposals will be permitted after Bid opening, except as provided in the General Conditions.

Addenda: Bidder acknowledges receipt of Addenda: No. ___ dated: _____, No. ___ dated: _____ No. ___ dated: _____

SECTION 00300 BID FORM

PROFESSIONAL – G.H. Forbes Associates Architects

WORK – Renovate Armory – Washtenaw

AGENCY No. –511 FUNDING CODE. _____ FILE No. 511/21326.CAK

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1 THIS BID IS SUBMITTED TO THE STATE OF MICHIGAN ("the **Owner**").

1.1. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an agreement with the **Owner** on the form in Section 00500 Agreement and to furnish and perform the Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the Bid prices in the "Bid Schedule" on this Section 00300 Bid Form, within the Contract Times specified in Section 00500 Agreement, and in accordance with all other provisions and terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents, including, without limitation, those dealing with the disposition of the Bid Security.

1.2. The undersigned Bidder agrees to hold this Bid open for acceptance by the **Owner** for the period specified in Article 9 of Section 00030 Advertisement.

STATE OF MICHIGAN MODEL
Developed from FORMSPEC™ Michigan Model

1.3. The Bidder will provide a signed original of Section 00500 Agreement, the executed Section 00610 Performance Bond, the executed Section 00620 Payment Bond, and appropriate evidence of insurance within the times and in the manner specified in the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 2 THE BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

2.1. The Bidder has examined the Bidding Documents, including the Addenda acknowledged in the table below. The Bidder has verified that the Addenda acknowledged below include all issued Addenda. Except for Addenda, which solely revise the date of Bid, opening, failure by the Bidder to acknowledge receipt of all Addenda correctly, by either failing to complete or incorrectly completing the table below, shall justify the Owner's refusal to read the Bid and automatically disqualify the Bidder from any consideration for award of the Contract.

No. ___ Dated _____	No. ___ Dated _____
No. ___ Dated _____	No. ___ Dated _____
No. ___ Dated _____	No. ___ Dated _____

2.2. The Bidder has taken those steps that are reasonably necessary to (a) ascertain and become familiar with the Work, site, and locality; (b) account for all applicable federal, state, and other local Laws and all general, local, and prevailing conditions that may in any manner affect cost, schedule, progress, performance or furnishing of the Work; and (c) study and account for the terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents. The Bidder has carefully correlated the Bidder's observations with the Bidding Documents.

2.3. The Bidder has studied carefully all reports concerning subsurface conditions and drawings of physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities that have been used by the **Professional** and all documents of physical conditions of existing Underground Utilities facilities that have been used by the **Professional** – in both cases as identified in Section 00210

Information for bidders. The Bidder assumes responsibility for carefully and accurately locating existing Underground Utilities in a manner consistent with paragraph 10.3 of Section 00700 General Conditions and as required by 1974 PA 53, as amended, MCL 460.701 et seq. The Bidder accepts the determinations set forth in the Bidding Documents as to the extent of such Authorized Technical Data and Underground Utilities information and data contained in those reports, drawings, documents, or the Bidding Documents, as applicable, upon which the Bidder may rely.

2.4. To the extent Additional Technical Data has been considered by the Bidder as necessary for determining the Bid in Article 6 Bid Schedule, and the **Owner**, upon request, did not have the necessary Additional Technical Data, the Bidder assumes responsibility for having undertaken or undertaking reasonable examinations of the site and any other pertinent available information and data. The Bidder agrees to perform and furnish the Work affected by the conditions involved, at no increase in Contract Price and Contract Time, to the extent the information and data necessary for determining the Bid could have been discovered through reasonable examinations of the site and any other pertinent information and data available (including, but not limited to the information and data designated in Section 00210 Information for Bidders).

2.5. The Bidder has carefully correlated the results of its observations, examinations, and studies of those reports of explorations and all that information and data in studies, drawings, and specifications, referred to in paragraphs 2.3 and 2.4, with the terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

2.6. The Bidder has examined all information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents concerning other work, including, but not limited to provisions in Section 00700 General Conditions. The Bidder assumes responsibility for all reasonably foreseeable terms, conditions and consequences resulting from other work that may in any manner affect cost, schedule, progress, performance or furnishing of the Work.

2.7. The Bidder has carefully examined the terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents concerning Delay, Activity Float times and early completion. The Bidder agrees that increases in Contract Price and/or Contract Time for Delay shall be as provided in Section 00700 General Conditions. The Bidder has correlated those terms and conditions with the Bidder's schedule for the Work and its Base Bid and Alternates.

2.8. The Bidder represents that each unit price covering Specified or Contingent Unit Price Work, whether bid on Article 6 – Bid Schedule or on Article 7 – Schedule of Change Order Prices, includes sufficient amounts to cover (a) all labor costs, Subcontractor costs, material and equipment costs, construction equipment costs and general conditions costs, and (b) all administrative costs and home office overhead), and (c) profit. The **Owner** reserves the right to reject any unit prices bid on paragraph 6.2 Schedule of Alternates or in Article 7 Schedule of Change Order Prices, which, in the **Owner's** sole discretion, are not in the **Owner's** best interest.

2.9. The Bidder has given the **Professional** written notice of all conflicts, ambiguities, errors, or omissions the Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and the written resolution given by the **Professional** is acceptable to the Bidder.

2.10. This Bid is genuine, is not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed person and is not submitted in conformity with any agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation. To induce the **Owner** into consideration of this Bid, the Bidder reiterates and makes each of the representations made by the Bidder in Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit attached to this Section 00300 Bid Form.

2.11. The Bidder is aware of the **Owner's** requirements for business owned by minorities, women, and persons with physical or mental disabilities, and assumes responsibility for all conditions and consequences that may result from meeting those requirements and that may in any manner affect cost, schedule, progress, performance and furnishing of the Work.

2.12. The Bidder has read and studied each provision of the Bidding Documents. The Bidder has no expectations different from the terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 3 TIME OF COMPLETION

3.1. The Contract Times are specified in paragraph 4.1 of Section 00500 Agreement. The Bidder has carefully correlated the provisions in paragraph 4.1 of Section 00500 Agreement with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents and unequivocally accepts the Contract Times for the Work, and any other designated parts of the Work, as specified.

3.2. The Bidder unequivocally accepts the liquidated damage provisions specified in paragraph 4.2 of Section 00500 Agreement in the event of any failure, neglect, or refusal to complete the Work, or designated part of the Work, within the corresponding Contract Times specified in paragraph 4.1 of Section 00500 Agreement.

ARTICLE 4 ATTACHMENTS INCLUDED WITH THIS BID

4.1. Attachments to this Section 00300 Bid Form and made a condition of this Bid are:

4.1.1. Evidence of Authority to Sign the Bid.

4.1.2. Section 00310 Bid Bond, with the attached certified copy of Power of Attorney, or

Alternate Bid Security.

4.1.3. Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit.

TO BE PROVIDED POST BID WITH SECTION 00400 SUBMITTALS:

4.1.5 Current EMR Rating

4.1.6 Identification of the proposed project superintendent with a resume or list of similar projects handled by that individual.

4.1.7 A list of at least three (3) projects completed within the last three (3) years of similar size and complexity, with contact information for references for each.

4.2. Bidder-provided documents, made a condition of this Bid, are as required in the following Section(s) of the Bidding Documents:

_____

ARTICLE 5 DEFINED TERMS

5.1. Section 00020 Glossary assigns specific intent and meanings to capitalized terms and to other defined terms used in (a) this Section 00300 Bid Form, (b) Section 00310 Bid Bond and Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit), and (c) Section 00410 Bid Breakdown, Section 00420 Questionnaire, Section 00430 List of Subcontractors and Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment.

ARTICLE 6 BID SCHEDULE

6.1 Base Bid Schedule - The Bidder will complete the Work and accept in full payment, for the Work items listed, the following unit prices and/or Bid Prices, as applicable:

Base Bid Item No.	Bid Quantity	Description (Bidder to write price in Words)	Unit Price	Item Bid Price
ADDITION:				
Site Work				
Concrete				
Masonry				
Metals				
Wood + Plastics				
Thermal and Moisture				
Doors and Windows				
Finishes				
Plumbing				
HVAC				
Electrical				
Exterior Improvements				
Balance of Addition Work				
RENOVATION:				
Demolition				
Concrete				
Masonry				
Metals				
Wood + Plastics				
Thermal and Moisture				
Doors and Windows				
Finishes				
Toilet Accessories				
Plumbing				
HVAC				
Electrical				

Balance of Renovation Work				
		HVAC CONTROLS ALLOWANCE AMOUNT		**$25,000**
		PROVISIONARY ALLOWANCE AMOUNT		**$100,000**
TOTAL (This amount should equal the Base Bid amount on the Bid Summary Form)				**$**

Base Bid (Sum of Bid Prices for all Base Bid Items):

_____ Dollars and No/Cents $_____
(use words) (in figures)

Name of the Bidder _____ Agency No. _____Funding Code_____ File No. _____

Date _____

SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER _____

Telephone No. _____

6.2 Schedule of Alternates - The Bidder will complete (or deduct from the Contract) the parts of the Work designated by the Alternates that follow and accept in full payment (or allow in full credit) for those parts of the Work the following Bid Prices:

Alternate Item No.	Bid Quantity	Description	Unit Price	Item Bid Price

The Bidder further acknowledges and agrees that the separate prices bid on this "Schedule of Alternates," where they are applicable and deemed acceptable by the **Owner**, will be used if incorporated into the Contract when the **Owner** issues the Notice of Award.

Name of the Bidder _____ Agency No. _____Funding Code_____ File No. _____

Date _____

SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER _____

Telephone No. _____

ARTICLE 7 SCHEDULE OF CHANGE ORDER PRICES

7.1 The Bidder shall use this "Schedule of Change Order Prices" to propose contingent prices. The proposed contingent Change Order prices set forth in this schedule, at the sole discretion of the **Owner,** may, or may not be incorporated into the Contract Documents. The **Owner** reserves the right to negotiate contingent Change Order prices set forth herein prior to their possible incorporation into the Contract Documents. Proposed Change Order prices will not affect determination of the lowest Bid.

7.2 Subject to their incorporation into the Contract Documents, as provided in the Agreement, the Bidder will add to, or deduct from, the Contract Work covered by the contingent prices that follow and accept in full payment, or allow in full credit, for that Work (a) those prices bid by the Bidder, or (b) if a particular price is not bid, the price proposed by the **Owner** (and shown in the appropriate column):

Item No.	Bid Quantity	Description	Unit Price	Item Bid Price

Name of the Bidder _____ Agency No. _____

Funding Code_____ File No. _____

Date _____

SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER _____

Telephone No. _____

ARTICLE 8 BID SUBMITTED ON the _____ day of _____, 20____.

8.1. Bid Security is in the form of a Bid Bond _____ Bid Bond form provided in Section 00310 has been duly executed _____; or

A Certified or Cashier's check ___ or Money Order ___ *if a check or money order is provided as Bid Security, the original check/money order must be delivered before Bid Due Time to the issuing office as per Section 00100 paragraph 5.2 and Section 00110 item 3.*

8.2. If the Bidder is an Individual:

Name of Individual:_____

Name & Title of Person Authorized to sign: _____

Signature: _____
(If not the Individual, Attach Power of Attorney) Date

Doing Business as:_____

Business Address: _____

SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER_____

County of registration _____

Telephone: _____ FAX: _____

8.3. If the Bidder is a Partnership:

By: _____
(True Name of the Partnership)

_____
Partner Authorized to Sign Date

Signature: _____
(Attach evidence of Authority to sign) Date

Business Address: _____

SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER_____

County of registration _____

Telephone: _____ FAX _____

8.4. If the Bidder is a Corporation:

By: _____
(Legal Corporation Name)

Name & Title of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____
(Attach evidence of Authority to sign) Date

Name & Title of Officer Attesting: _____

Signature: _____
Date

Business Address: _____

SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER_____

Telephone: _____ FAX _____

(State of Incorporation): _____

8.5. If The Bidder is A Joint Venture: JOINT VENTURE SIGNATURES SHALL BE AS PROVIDED IN PARAGRAPH 9.5 OF SECTION 00100 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS. EACH JOINT VENTURER SIGNING THE BID SHALL SIGN IN THE MANNER INDICATED FOR AN INDIVIDUAL, A PARTNERSHIP OR A CORPORATION. IF MORE THAN TWO JOINT VENTURERS OF THE SAME TYPE ARE INCLUDED, USE ADDITIONAL PAGES. JOINT VENTURE STATE OF INCORPORATION _____ OR COUNTY OF REGISTRATION _____

CERTIFICATE OF PRINCIPAL

(BIDDER)

I, _____, certify that I am the Secretary of the Corporation ____, or a General Partner ____ or Managing Partner ____ or Partner ____ of the partnership, named as the Bidder in the attached Section 00300 Bid Form; that _____ _____ who signed Section 00300 Bid Form on behalf of the Bidder, was then _____ of that corporation ____ or partnership ____; that I know the undersigned's signature, and the signature is genuine; and that Section 00300 Bid Form was duly signed, sealed and attested for and on behalf of that corporation ___ partnership ___ by authority of its governing body ___ or partners ___

_____ _____
Signed by the Secretary or Other Authorized Officer of the Corporation Date
or By General Partner or Managing Partner or Authorized Partner Certifying

_____
Name of the Corporation or True Name of the Partnership

Federal Identification (I.D.) No. or Social Security No. (**LAST 4 ONLY**)_____

Telephone No. _____

(Corporate Seal)

VERIFICATION
(BIDDER)

STATE OF MICHIGAN)
)
COUNTY OF _____)

Before me, a Notary duly commissioned, qualified and acting, personally appeared (enter name of person who signed the Bid Form on behalf of the Bidder), _____ to me well known to be the person described in and who signed Section 00300 Bid Form, who being by me first duly sworn upon oath, says that he/she is the Attorney-in-Fact for (enter the Bidder's name) _____ and that he/she has been authorized by (enter name of individual, partnership name, or that governing body of the Bidder named in the attached corporate resolution) _____ _____ to execute the attached Section 00300 Bid Form on behalf of the named Bidder in favor of the STATE OF MICHIGAN.

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

_____

Notary Public, State of: _____

My Commission Expires: _____

END OF SECTION 00300

SECTION 00310 BID BOND

AGENCY No. 511 Funding Code: _____

FILE No. 511/21236.CAK SURETY COMPANY REFERENCE No. _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That we, "the Bidder," _____, a corporation ____, individual ____, partnership ____, joint venture ____, of the State of _____, qualified to do business in the State of Michigan, as Principal, and "the Surety," _____, of the State of _____, as surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto the State of Michigan, "the **Owner**," as Obligee, in the amount of _____ Dollars ($_____), and if no amount is entered, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Bidder's Base Bid designated in paragraph 6.1 Base Bid Schedule in Section 00300 Bid Form, for the payment of which the Bidder and the Surety hereby bind ourselves, our respective heirs, successors, legal representatives and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents in accordance with Michigan Law.

WHEREAS, the Bidder has submitted to the **Owner** a Bid, to which this Bond is attached, to enter into the Contract with the **Owner** for _____ covered by Bidding Documents prepared by the **Professional**, which Bidding Documents are incorporated into this Bid Bond by this reference:

NOW, THEREFORE: THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS THAT, if the Bidder faithfully performs and fulfills all the understandings, covenants, terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents governing the bidding and award of the Contract (including Addenda issued before Bid opening and any post–Bid Addenda) within the time specified or any extension thereof, with or without notice to the Surety or fails to do so but pays to the **Owner** the full amount of the sum set forth in this Section 00310 Bid Bond as liquidated damages - then THIS OBLIGATION SHALL BE NULL AND VOID, OTHERWISE THIS OBLIGATION SHALL REMAIN IN FULL FORCE AND EFFECT.

A. If the **Owner** makes demand on the Surety to perform in accordance with the Surety's obligations under this Section 00310 Bid Bond, the full amount of the sum set forth in this Section 00310 Bid Bond shall be immediately due and payable to the **Owner**, and the Surety shall pay that sum without delay. Additionally, the Surety shall reimburse the **Owner** all costs of collection, which shall include, but not be limited to reasonable fees and charges of architects, engineers, attorneys and others, court or hearing costs incurred with or without suit, and interest.

B. The Surety, for value received, stipulates, and agrees that the obligations of the Surety and this Section 00310 Bid Bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the **Owner** may accept the Bid, and the Surety does, by this agreement, waive notice of any such extension.

C. It is the intention of the Bidder, Surety and **Owner** that the Surety shall be bound by all terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents and this Section 00310 Bid Bond. However, if any provision(s) of this Section 00310 Bid Bond is/are illegal, invalid, or unenforceable, all other provisions of this Section 00310 Bid Bond shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect, and the **Owner** shall be protected to the full extent provided by Michigan Law.

IMPORTANT: The Surety shall be authorized to do business in the State by the Department of Consumer and Industry Services – Insurance Bureau and listed on the current U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570 and shall be otherwise acceptable to the **Owner**.

Address and Telephone of Surety

Address and Telephone of Agent

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20____ (NOTE: Use the date entered on Article 8 of Section 00300 Bid Form).

THE BIDDER: (Print Full Name and Sign)

By: _____

Name & Title: _____

Signature: _____

WITNESS: _____

Telephone No. _____

THE SURETY: (Print Full Name and Sign)

By Agent: _____

By Attorney-in-Fact: _____
(Attach Certified Copy of Power of Attorney)

Signature: _____

WITNESS: _____

Telephone No. _____

END OF SECTION 00310

SECTION 00320 NONCOLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

PROFESSIONAL – G.H. Forbes Associates Architects

WORK – Renovate Armory – Washtenaw

AGENCY No. – 511 FUNDING CODE: _____ FILE No. 511/21326.CAK

Affiant, _____, being first duly sworn, deposes and says that:

(1) Affiant is (enter title) _____ of _____ _____, "the Bidder." Affiant has personal knowledge of the matters set forth in this Affidavit and is competent to testify about them.

(2) The Bidder has submitted to the **Owner** a "Bid" to enter into the above referenced Contract, also referred to in this Affidavit as "the Work."

(3) This Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit is executed by Affiant for inclusion with the submission to the **Owner** of the Bid and may be relied upon by the **Owner** in considering the Bid.

(4) Affiant is fully informed about the preparation and contents of the Bid and of all pertinent circumstances surrounding the Bid, has not entered into any contract, combination, conspiracy, or other act prohibited by federal, State or any other local Law. The Bid is genuine and is not a collusive or sham Bid.

(5) Neither the Bidder nor any of the Bidder's owners, officers, partners, directors, agents, representatives, employees or parties in interest, including this Affiant, have in any way entered or proposed to enter into any combination to prevent the making of any Bid, or to fix any prices (including overhead, profit or other costs) for the Bid; or have made any agreement, or given or promised any consideration to induce any other person not to Bid for the Work, or to Bid at a specified price; or have secured, proposed or intended to secure through any agreement an unlawful advantage against the **Owner** or any other person interested in the Work.

(6) No officer or employee of the State of Michigan is personally or financially interested, directly or indirectly, in the Bid, or any Contract which may be under it, or in the purchase or sale of any materials, equipment or supplies for the Work to which it relates, or any portion of any expected profits thereto.

(7) The Bid is not intended to secure an unfair advantage or benefit from the **Owner** or in favor of any person interested in the proposed Contract.

(8) The prices bid are fair and proper and are not tainted by any collusion, conspiracy, connivance, or unlawful agreement on the part of the Bidder or any other of the Bidder's owners, officers, partners, directors, agents, representatives, employees or parties in interest, including this Affiant; and neither the Bidder nor any of its owners, officers, partners, directors, agents, representatives, employees or parties in interest, including this Affiant, have divulged any information regarding the Bid or any data about the Bid to any other person.

By: _____ Title: _____

SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER_____ Telephone No. _____

VERIFICATION

STATE OF _____)
)
COUNTY OF _____)

Before me, a Notary Public commissioned, qualified and acting, personally appeared (enter name of the person signing this Affidavit) _____ to me well known to be the person described in and who signed this Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit, who being by me first duly sworn upon oath, says that he/she is the Attorney-in-Fact for (enter Bidder's name) _____-_____, that he/she has been authorized by (enter name of individual, partnership name, or the authorized governing body of the Bidder) _____ to execute this Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit on behalf of the named Bidder in favor of the STATE OF MICHIGAN, for the uses and purposes mentioned.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

_____

Notary Public, State of _____

My Commission expires: _____, 20 ___

END OF SECTION 00320

SECTION 00410 BID BREAKDOWN

PROFESSIONAL – G.H. Forbes Associates Architects

WORK – Renovate Armory – Washtenaw

AGENCY No. – 511 FUNDING CODE: _____ FILE No. 511/21326.CAK

1.0 BID BREAKDOWN: The Apparent Low Bidder shall itemize below a cost breakdown of the Apparent Low Bidder's Bid. The Bid Breakdown shall be organized into separable parts of the Work so that one hundred percent (100%) of the Base Bid plus all Alternates is accounted for. Portions of the Work for which costs are itemized shall include Work to be furnished and performed directly by the Apparent Low Bidder and its Subcontractors and Suppliers, as applicable. Each separable part of the Work identified in this Bid Breakdown shall have a value not exceeding _____ percent (____%) of the Apparent Low Bidder's Base Bid, except parts of the Work designating furnished materials or equipment, which may be itemized as quoted.

2.0 DISCREPANCIES: Discrepancies in this Section 00410 Bid Breakdown shall be resolved in accordance with Article 14 of the Instructions to Bidders. Any discrepancies between the Apparent Low Bidder's Bid Breakdown and Article 6 "Bid Schedule" on the Apparent Low Bidder's Section 00300 Bid Form with respect to a given lump sum item, unit price item or "One Each" item, or any sum of any of them, will be resolved so that the corresponding amount(s) on the Apparent Low Bidder's Section 00300 Bid Form will be binding on the Apparent Low Bidder.

END OF SECTION 00410

SECTION 00420 QUESTIONNAIRE

PROFESSIONAL – G.H. Forbes Associates Architects

WORK – Renovate Armory – Washteanw

AGENCY No. – 511 FUNDING CODE: _____ FILE No. 511/21326.CAK

ARTICLE 1 ORGANIZATION

1.1. Date of organization (or incorporation) _____ State of incorporation _____ (IRS) EIN _____

1.2. Title and name of Principals (President, Vice-Presidents, Secretary and Treasurer, if a corporation; partners, if a partnership)

_____

_____

1.3. Is your organization's principal place of business maintained in the State of Michigan? ___ If your organization maintains its principal place of business outside the State, attach a copy of the Certificate of Authority which your organization procured in accordance with MCL 450.2011.

1.4. If your organization, any business entity related to or affiliated with your organization, or any present or former executive employee, officer, director, shareholder (owning twenty percent (20%) or more of the outstanding shares), partner, or owner of your organization or of any such related or affiliated entity has ever been convicted of a felony, or has felony charges pending, in any state within the last three (3) years from the date of Bid opening, furnish with this Bidder's Questionnaire all material facts relating to any such felony conviction or such pending felony charges.

ARTICLE 2 SPECIALTY CONTRACTOR LICENSES

2.1. Does your organization hold valid licenses covering specialty classifications of Work that your organization itself intends to perform and for which a specific specialty license is required by any Political Subdivision with jurisdiction over the Work _____? If so, attach a list with all licenses by number and classification; state the name of the organization holding the license, the renewal date of each license, whether each license is active, and attach a copy of each license.

ARTICLE 3 EXPERIENCE

3.1. What is the general character of the work performed by your organization? _____ How many years of experience in construction work similar in character and scope to the Work under the Bidding Documents has your organization had: (a) as a General Contractor? _____; (b) as a Subcontractor? _____.

3.2. Attach a list of all public contracts or subcontracts under public contracts that your organization has performed within the last five (5) years which are similar in character and scope to the Work under the Bidding Documents (using the forms in the "References Attachment" provided with this Questionnaire). If the contract or subcontract referenced is not substantially completed, furnish the percent complete for that contract or subcontract.

3.3. Within the last five (5) years, has your organization been in litigation with The State of Michigan or failed to complete a contract or subcontract awarded to it? _____ If so, attach a list for each contract or subcontract, state when, where and why.

3.4. Within the last five (5) years, has any officer, partner or executive employee of your organization been an officer, partner or employee of another organization that was involved in a litigation with The State of Michigan? or failed to complete a contract or subcontract? _____. If so, for each contract or subcontract, state the name of each officer, partner or employee and the name of the organization and owner(s), and the explanation of litigation or reasons why the contract or subcontract was not completed.

3.5 Identify your organizations Experience Modification Rating (EMR) _____. Attach a letter of explanation if your organization does not have an EMR.

3.6 Provide the name and attach a brief resume and list of similar success projects for your proposed Project Superintendent.

ARTICLE 4 ADDITIONAL QUALIFICATIONS

4.1. (**Nominated Subcontractor only**) Will you subcontract any part of the Work covered by the intended Sub agreement? ___. If so, which parts of the Work covered by the intended Sub agreement do you intend to subcontract to a lower tier Subcontractor? _____

4.2. State the name, address, and telephone number of a representative of your organization who personally visited and inspected the site: _____.

Also, describe, in an attachment to this Section 00420 Questionnaire, subsurface and physical conditions at or contiguous to the site that your representative investigated and how they were accounted for in the preparation of your organization's Bid.

4.3. Attach a list of construction equipment and machinery your organization intends to use in the execution of the Work, as estimated in the preparation of your organization's Bid.

4.4. Does your organization rent or lease equipment or facilities from other affiliate organizations? _____. If so, state the name of the affiliate organization(s) _____

4.5. (**Apparent Low Bidder only**) Bank line of credit available? $_____.

4.6. (**Apparent Low Bidder only**) Will your organization, i.e., the Bidder named in the Authorized Signature Article on Section 00300 Bid Form, be the only named Principal in Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond? _____ If not, please identify the organization who will be named as Principal or Co-Principal on Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond _____. Also, state how such organization relates to the Bidder _____ (NOTE: If another organization is identified, the Apparent Low Bidder shall submit to the **Owner** a separate Section 00420 Questionnaire filled out by that organization as part of the Qualification Submittals required under Article 2 of Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders).

ARTICLE 5 REFERENCES

5.1. Trade references (Minimum of three (3)):

5.2. Bank references:

5.3. Insurance:

The undersigned Apparent Low Bidder ____ or nominated Subcontractor _____ _____ certifies that all statements and answers made to the interrogatories in this Section 00420 Questionnaire are current, accurate and complete as of the date stated below. (Note: Attachments shall be fastened at the end of this Section).

Signed by: _____ Name _____ Title _____

on this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

END OF SECTION 00420

REFERENCES ATTACHMENT

PROFESSIONAL – G.H. Forbes Associates Architects

WORK – Renovate Armory – Washtenaw

AGENCY No. – 511 FUNDING CODE: _____ FILE No. 511/21326.CAK

_____

REFERENCE #___

Public Owner: _____

Project/Contract Name: _____

Location of Project/Contract: _____

Contract Price: _____ Project/Contract Started: _____ Completed: _____

Owner's Representative (Name and Telephone): _____

_____

Apparent Low Bidder's ___ or Nominated Subcontractor's ____

Representative Name and Telephone _____

Scope of Project/Contract: _____

_____

REFERENCE #___

Public Owner: _____

Project/Contract Name: _____

Location of Project/Contract: _____

Contract Price: _____ Project/Contract Started: _____ Completed: _____

Owner's Representative (Name and Telephone): _____

_____

Apparent Low Bidder's ___ or Nominated Subcontractor's ____

Representative Name and Telephone _____

Scope of Project/Contract: _____

_____

REFERENCES ATTACHMENT

PROFESSIONAL – G.H. Forbes Associates Architects

WORK – Renovate Armory – Washtenaw

AGENCY No. – 511 FUNDING CODE: _____ FILE No. 511/21326.CAK

_____

REFERENCE #___

Public Owner: _____

Project/Contract Name: _____

Location of Project/Contract: _____

Contract Price: _____ Project/Contract Started: _____ Completed: _____

Owner's Representative (Name and Telephone): _____

_____

Apparent Low Bidder's ___ or Nominated Subcontractor's ____

Representative Name and Telephone _____

Scope of Project/Contract: _____

_____

REFERENCE #___

Public Owner: _____

Project/Contract Name: _____

Location of Project/Contract: _____

Contract Price: _____ Project/Contract Started: _____ Completed: _____

Owner's Representative (Name and Telephone): _____

_____

Apparent Low Bidder's ___ or Nominated Subcontractor's ____

Representative Name and Telephone _____

Scope of Project/Contract: _____

_____

SECTION 00430 LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

PROFESSIONAL – G.H. Forbes Associates Architects

WORK – Renovate Armory – Washtenaw

AGENCY No. – 511 FUNDING CODE: _____ FILE No. 511/21326.CAK

1. To enable the **Owner** and **Professional** to evaluate the Apparent Low Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, for each Division of the Specifications, Section of the Specifications and/or trade itemized in this Section 00430 List of Subcontractors, the Apparent Low Bidder shall nominate the Subcontractor(s) to be awarded a Sub agreement(s). To the extent a contractors' licensing is required for any such classification of Work, the Apparent Low Bidder shall provide the nominated Subcontractor's license number(s). If the Apparent Low Bidder intends to self-perform any of the listed classifications of Work, the Apparent Low Bidder shall nominate itself in the spaces provided for that purpose and shall furnish the corresponding Apparent Low Bidder's license number(s). For each nominated Subcontractor, the Apparent Low Bidder shall enter, if applicable, whether the Subcontractor is a minority, woman or handicapped owned business in the spaces provided for that purpose. The Apparent Low Bidder also shall furnish the amount of the Sub agreement that the Apparent Low Bidder, directly or through another higher tier Subcontractor, anticipates awarding to each nominated Subcontractor.

2. Should the Apparent Low Bidder fail to nominate Subcontractors, as required, or provide duplicate nominees for any Division, Specification, or trade, or fail to enter the required licensing information, the Apparent Low Bidder shall clarify the omission or ambiguity within two (2) Business Days of the **Owner** or **Professional's** request. Failure by the Apparent Low Bidder to comply with this Subcontractor nominating requirement may render the Bid as not conforming in all material respects with the requirements of the Bidding Documents.

3. Pursuant to the Bidding Documents, the Apparent Low Bidder shall not remove, replace, or add a nominated Subcontractor except as provided in paragraph 8.3 of Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders and/or in paragraph 5.1 of Section 00700 General Conditions. Since the requirement to nominate Subcontractors for the *listed* Divisions, Specification Sections and/or trades survives the award of the Contract, any Subcontractor nominated for any *listed* Division, Specification Section and/or trade *for the first time* after Contract Award and who is objected to by the **Owner**, for good cause, shall be replaced at no increase in Contract Price and/or Contract Time.

4. The requirement to make a definite nomination of Subcontractors or to state that the Apparent Low Bidder intends to self-perform that classification, and to clarify any omissions or ambiguities in this Section 00430 List of Subcontractors, applies to the Apparent Low Bidder and any other Bidder remaining or wishing to remain in contention for the award.

5. This listing requirement is not intended to create any express or implied duty or obligation to the Apparent Low Bidder or the nominated Subcontractors by the **Owner** or **Professional**.

(THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY)

Division, Specification Section and/or Trade	Nominated Subcontractor(s)	License Number(s) Classification	Amount of Subcontract
1._____	_____	_____	_____
2._____	_____	_____	_____
3._____	_____	_____	_____
4._____	_____	_____	_____
5._____	_____	_____	_____
6._____	_____	_____	_____
7._____	_____	_____	_____
8._____	_____	_____	_____
9._____	_____	_____	_____
10._____	_____	_____	_____
11._____	_____	_____	_____
12._____	_____	_____	_____
13._____	_____	_____	_____
14._____	_____	_____	_____

The undersigned Apparent Low Bidder _____ certifies that all the information and data furnished in this Section 00430 List of Subcontractors are current, accurate and complete as of the date stated below.

Signed by: _____ Name _____ Title _____

on this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

END OF SECTION 00430

SECTION 00440 SCHEDULE OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

PROFESSIONAL – G.H. Forbes Associates Architects

WORK – Renovate Armory – Washtenaw

AGENCY No. – 511 FUNDING CODE: _____ FILE No. 511/21326.CAK

ARTICLE 1 BID MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT – *LISTED (NAMED OR SPECIFIED) ITEMS*

1.1. The Apparent Low Bidder has examined the requirements of paragraphs 7.4 and 7.5 of Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders, and by submitting a Bid, commits to bid only a *listed* named or specified materials and equipment for those Specifications *listed* in Schedule 1.6. To the extent that any such *listed* Specification states that an "or equal" or a substitute may be furnished, if acceptable to the **Professional,** application for any such acceptance will not be considered by the **Professional** until after Contract Award. Any such application shall comply with the terms and conditions of Article 2 in this Section and paragraph 5.2 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

1.2. For those Sections of the Specifications *listed* in paragraph 1.6, the Contract will be awarded on the basis that only one of the *listed* materials or equipment will be furnished. Therefore, to be considered responsible, the Apparent Low Bidder shall nominate, by circling the letters "A," "B," "C," etc. corresponding to each *listed* manufacturer/Supplier, the Bidder's chosen manufacturers/Suppliers for the corresponding products named or specified in the Specifications and Drawings (including all Addenda).

1.3. If the Apparent Low Bidder fails to circle a manufacturer/Supplier for a *listed* material or equipment, or circles more than one letter for a *listed* material or equipment, the Apparent Low Bidder hereby agrees to correct the omission or ambiguity within two (2) Business Days after submittal of this Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment. The requirement to make a definite selection and to correct any omissions or ambiguities in Schedule 1.6 applies to the Apparent Low Bidder and any other Bidder remaining or wishing to remain under consideration for the award.

1.4. The Apparent Low Bidder's attention is directed to paragraph 7.3 of Section 00100 Instruction to Bidders, which holds the Apparent Low Bidder responsible, if awarded the Contract, for certain costs and time impacts, provided the Apparent Low Bidder, in the preparation of its Bid, knew or had reason to know, that any *listed* material or equipment bid by the Bidder requires changes in the Work and failed to provide advanced written notice to that effect to the **Professional**.

1.5. The Apparent Low Bidder shall insert the provisions of this Section in all Sub agreements with Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing the materials or equipment *listed* in Schedule 1.6, altering the respective paragraphs only as appropriate to properly identify the contracting parties. Each such Sub agreement shall expressly bind the respective Subcontractor or Supplier to the conditions of paragraph 1.4, the other provisions of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials And Equipment and paragraph 5.2 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

1.6. Schedule of Bid Materials and Equipment

ITEMS NAMED OR SPECIFIED (ENTERED BY THE **PROFESSIONAL**)		
ITEM OF MATERIAL OR EQUIPMENT	SPECIFICATION SECTION	**CONTRACTOR** TO NOMINATE (CIRCLE) ITS CHOSEN NAMED OR SPECIFIED MANUFACTURERS AND SUPPLIERS
ITEM 1 - HVAC Controls		A. JB electric B. W.J. O'Neil
ITEM 2 -		A. B. C. D.
ITEM 3 –		
ITEM 4 -		

1.7 Use of "Or Equal" or Substitute Materials or Equipment After Contract Award

1.7.1. Paragraph 5.2 of Section 00700 General Conditions provides for the consideration (after the date of Contract Award) and possible acceptance by the **Professional** of "or equal" or substitute materials or equipment (unless any material or equipment named is followed by words establishing that no "or equal" or substitution is permitted). If sufficient information is submitted to allow the **Professional** to determine in a timely manner that the material or equipment proposed is equivalent or equal to that named or described in the Drawings or specified in the Specifications, then the **Professional** will consider the proposed "or equal" or substitute material or equipment.

1.7.2. The Apparent Low Bidder assumes responsibility for the cost and time required to make any proposed "or equal" or substitute material or equipment approved by the **Professional** conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. In addition, if any such "or equal" or substitute material or equipment requires any changes in the drawings, or in any testing requirements, or in any Means and Methods indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, or in work performed by the **Owner** or others, or requires any other changes in the Work whatsoever, the Apparent Low Bidder shall assume full responsibility for the cost and the time required to carry out such changes in the Work or the work of others. Pursuant to this provision, the Apparent Low Bidder shall bear an appropriate portion of the Delay and costs resulting from the events contemplated in this paragraph.

1.7.3. Paragraph 5.2 of Section 00700 General Conditions provides for reimbursement by the **Contractor** to the **Owner** for any additional expenses incurred by the **Professional** directly attributable to the evaluation of any proposed substitute material or equipment and any proposed “or equal” material or equipment for materials and equipment *listed* in Schedule 1.6.

1.7.4. The Apparent Low Bidder shall insert the provisions of this Article 1 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment in all Sub agreements with Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing any materials or equipment, altering the respective paragraphs only as appropriate to properly identify the contracting parties. Each such Sub agreement shall expressly bind the respective Subcontractor or Supplier to the conditions of paragraph 1.7.2, the other provisions of this Section 00440 Schedule of Materials And Equipment and paragraph 5.2 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

ARTICLE 2 BID MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT – *OPEN* SPECIFICATIONS

2.1. For those Specifications *not listed* in Schedule 1.6, the Apparent Low Bidder, if and when awarded the Contract, shall disclose to the **Owner** and **Professional** (when submitting the Schedule of Values required by paragraph 12.1.1 of Section 00700 General Conditions) the Bidder's chosen manufacturers/Suppliers for the corresponding materials and equipment specified in the Specifications and Drawings (including all Addenda).

2.2. The Apparent Low Bidder has examined the requirements of paragraphs 7.2 and 7.3 of the Instructions to Bidders and commits to furnish materials and equipment meeting the requirements of the Specifications. If any such Bidder-selected material or equipment represents an "or equal" or a substitute material or equipment, no such material or equipment shall be used or furnished in the execution of the Work unless previously approved by the **Professional** as an acceptable "or equal" or substitute material or equipment. Application for any such acceptance will not be considered until after Contract Award. Any such application shall comply with the terms and conditions of this Article 2 and paragraph 5.2 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

2.3. The Apparent Low Bidder shall insert the provisions of this Section in all Sub agreements with Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing the materials or equipment listed in Schedule 2.4, altering the respective paragraphs only as appropriate to properly identify the contracting parties. Each such Sub agreement shall expressly bind the respective Subcontractor or Supplier to the conditions of paragraph 2.2, the other provisions of this Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment and paragraph 5.2 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

2.4. Schedule of Bid Materials and Equipment

MATERIAL OR EQUIPMENT	SPECIFICATION SECTION	**CONTRACTOR** TO NAME ITS CHOSEN MANUFACTURERS AND SUPPLIERS
ITEM 1 – CMU	04 22 00	
ITEM 2 – Solid Surface Sink+Counter	06 61 16	
ITEM 3 – Aluminum Windows	08 51 13	
ITEM 4 – Porcelain Tile	09 30 13	
ITEM 5 – Acoustic Tile Ceiling	09 51 23	
ITEM 6 – Resilient Flooring	09 65 19	
ITEM 7 – Tile Carpeting	09 68 13	
ITEM 8 - Toilet Compartments	10 21 13	
ITEM 9- Wire Mesh Partitions	10 22 13	
ITEM 10– Rooftop Air Conditioners	23 81 21	
ITEM 11– LED Interior Lighting	26 51 19	
ITEM 17– Exterior Lighting	26 56 00	

MATERIAL OR	SPECIFICATION	**CONTRACTOR** TO NAME ITS CHOSEN MANUFACTURERS

IMPORTANT: The provisions of this Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment shall not create or impose any express or implied duty or obligation on the **Owner** or **Professional** to exercise this authority for the benefit of the Apparent Low Bidder or any *listed* manufacturer/Supplier.

The undersigned Apparent Low Bidder _____ certifies that all the information and data furnished in this Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment are current, accurate and complete as of the date stated below.

Signed by: _____ Name _____ Title _____

on this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

END OF SECTION 00440

SECTION 00500 AGREEMENT

AGENCY No. 511 Funding Code. _____

FILE No. 511/21236.CAK CONTRACT ORDER No. Y_____

TABLE OF CONTENTS

* To be Completed With the Bidding Documents
** To Be Completed Upon Award of the Contract **

_____

THIS AGREEMENT TO CONTRACT is made this _____ day of _____ in the year Two-Thousand And _____ (_____) by and between **THE STATE OF MICHIGAN, "Owner," represented by the **Director, Department** of Technology, Management and Budget, duly authorized, and _____, _____ the "**Contractor**," a corporation ____, partnership ____, individual ____, or joint venture ____ (between _____ and _____), of the State of _____, whose address is _____ _____, represented by _____, its _____, duly authorized.

The **Owner** and **Contractor**, in consideration of the mutual covenants and obligations stated in this Section 00500 Agreement and the other parts of the Contract Documents, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT; THE PROJECT; THE WORK

1.1. THE CONTRACT – The Contract entered between the **Owner** and **Contractor** for the furnishing and performance of the Work by the **Contractor**, which consists of the Contract Documents listed or designated in paragraphs 2.2 through 2.4.

1.2. PROJECT NAME – Renovate Armory, Washtenaw

1.3. THE WORK –
Construct approximately 4,600 SF addition to existing armory. Addition to be masonry construction with EPDM roof. New program to include vault, storage, and physical training room. New masonry partitions, acoustic ceiling tiles, doors, hardware and finishes. New mechanical including roof top units, plumbing and controls. New lighting, power, data and fire alarm. Renovate existing armory including toilet and shower rooms and locker rooms. New masonry and gypsum board partitions, acoustic ceiling tiles and gypsum board ceilings, doors, hardware and finishes. New mechanical including roof top units, energy recovery unit, plumbing and controls. New lighting, power, data and fire alarm. Fire sprinklers will be added throughout the Armory. Fire alarm will be extended to the addition. Civil work includes parking lots, detention pond, fencing and force protection wall.

ARTICLE 2 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2.1. The Contract Documents form the contract between the **Owner** and **Contractor** and represent the entire and final integrated agreement between the **Owner** and **Contractor** with respect to the Work. The Contract Documents are incorporated into this Agreement by this reference, and supersede all prior oral or written agreements, if any, between the **Owner** and **Contractor**. Any statement, representation, promise or inducement not set forth in the Contract Documents is null and void, and not binding on either the **Owner** or **Contractor**. The Contract Documents shall not in any way create a relationship of any kind between the **Professional** and **Contractor**, or between the **Owner** and a Subcontractor, or Supplier or any other third party. The **Professional** shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract that are consistent with the **Professional's** authority and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

2.2. The Contract Documents on the date when the **Owner** executes this Section 00500 Agreement, which are attached to this Section 00500 Agreement, consist of the following:

2.2.1. This ***Section 00500 Agreement***, fully executed by the **Owner** and **Contractor**, including the following attachments: _____ and ***Addenda*** ____ through ____.

2.2.2. ***Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions***, including _____; and ***Section 00120 Supplementary Instructions***, including ____ _____

2.2.3. ***Section 00020 Glossary***, and ***Section 00700 General Conditions***.

2.2.4. ***General Requirements***, Division 1 of the Specifications.

2.2.5. ***Divisions 2 through _____ of the Specifications***, and ***Drawings***, bearing the title: _____ _____, dated _____.

2.2.6. ***Section 00030 Advertisement; Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders***, including ***Attachment A–Bidder's Check List***, and ***Section 00210 Information for Bidders***.

2.2.7. ***Section 00610 Performance Bond*** and ***Section 00620 Payment Bond***, fully executed by the **Contractor** and the sureties, each enclosing separate evidence of Power of Attorney.

2.2.8. The **Contractor's** ***Section 00300 Bid Summary and Bid Form*** (with attachments) and ***Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit*** (including any revisions delivered after Bid opening).

2.2.9. The following **Contractor's** ***Qualification Submittals*** (post-Bid opening:) _____

2.3. Contract Documents that will be issued after the date the **Owner** executes this Section 00500 Agreement consist of:

2.3.1. ***Change Orders*** and ***Change Authorizations*** signed as provided in the Contract Documents.

2.3.2. ***Notice of Award*** and ***Notice to Proceed.***

2.4. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed or designated in this Article or added through Section 00520 Attachment A to the Agreement. The Contract Documents may be modified, as provided in Section 00700 General Conditions.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT PRICE

3.1. The **Contractor** will furnish and perform the Work and accept in full payment the Contract Price of _____ _____ Dollars ($_____). The Contract Price includes only those Alternates accepted by the **Owner**, as itemized in the Notice of Award.

3.2. The Contract will include those Change Order prices (bid on Section 00300 Bid Form) accepted by the **Owner** when the **Owner** issues the Notice to Proceed or by Change Authorization.

3.3. Payments to the **Contractor** will be made based on the prices stated on the **Contractor's** Section 00300 Bid Form, subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT TIME; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

4.1. The periods allowed for completion of the Work, or a designated part of the Work, will be as follows:

4.1.1. The entire Work will be substantially complete in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents: 365 DAYS

4.1.2. If separable parts of the Work shall be completed before the period allowed for Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contract Times for those parts of the Work will be as specified in Section 00520 Attachment A to Agreement, and as may be supplemented in the Specifications.

4.1.3. The entire Work will be complete and ready for final payment as specified in the Contract Documents: 395 DAYS

4.2. The **Owner** and **Contractor** recognize that the Contract Times are of the essence of the Contract and that the **Owner** will suffer costs and damages if the Work is not completed within the Contract Times, including any extensions in Contract Time authorized by Change Orders. Therefore, liquidated damages (in the amounts specified in paragraphs 4.2.3 through 4.2.5) will apply if the Work is not completed within the limits of the Contract Times. Liquidated damages are not a penalty, are cumulative and represent a reasonable estimate of the **Owner's** extra costs and damages, which are difficult to estimate with accuracy in advance.

4.2.1. Accordingly, if the **Contractor** fails, neglects, or refuses to complete all or any designated part of the Work within the specified Contract Time, the **Contractor** agrees to pay to the **Owner** liquidated damages and to allow, at the appropriate time, a corresponding adjustment in Contract Price.

4.2.2. If under the procedures of paragraph 4.3, the **Owner** is justified in withholding liquidated damages due to or in anticipation of late completion, the **Contractor** agrees to allow the **Owner** to deduct liquidated damages from Requests for Payment.

4.2.3. Liquidated damages for each Calendar Day that expires after the Contract Time specified in paragraph 4.1.1 for Substantial Completion of the entire Work – until the Work is substantially complete – shall be in the amount of One Thousand Dollars and No/Cents ($1,000.00)

4.2.4. Liquidated damages for each Calendar Day that expires after each of the Contract Times designated in Section 00520 Attachment A to the Agreement – until each such part of the Work is sufficiently complete – shall be in the amounts stated in Section 00520 Attachment A to the Agreement.

4.2.5. Liquidated damages for each Calendar Day after Substantial Completion of the entire Work that expires after the Contract Time specified in paragraph 4.1.3 for completion and readiness for final payment – until the entire Work is complete and ready for final payment – shall be in the amount of One Thousand Dollars and No/Cents ($1,000.00)

Assessment and/or Withholding of Liquidated Damages

4.3. If the **Contractor** fails to complete the Work, or a specified part of the Work, within the corresponding Contract Time, or if at any time after the Work is eighty percent (80%) in place, the **Contractor** does not prosecute the balance of the Work with the diligence required to comply with the Contract Times, the **Contractor** shall be requested to submit a schedule recovery plan acceptable to the **Owner**. The **Contractor's** schedule recovery plan shall describe the cause of schedule slippage or delayed progress and the actions proposed and taken to recover schedule. In addition, to the extent that the **Contractor** believes that an extension in Contract Time is justified, the recovery plan shall include a request for an appropriate extension in Contract Time.

4.3.1. Within fifteen (15) Calendar Days after the **Contractor** receives any such request, the **Contractor** shall meet with the

Owner and present the **Contractor's** written schedule recovery plan. If, upon evaluation of the **Contractors'** schedule recovery plan, and after consultation with the **Professional**, the **Owner**, in its sole discretion, determines that there is sufficient cause to withhold liquidated damages, the **Owner** may deduct from Requests for

Payment the liquidated damages then due or that would become due using the **Owner's** estimate of late completion of the Work.

4.3.2. For the purposes of returning liquidated damages, schedule recovery implementation shall not be complete until such slippage or delayed progress has been corrected and the Progress Schedule once again supports compliance with the Contract Times. Once late completion has been corrected, the **Contractor** shall be entitled to reimbursement of all liquidated damage sums previously withheld. Any such reimbursement of liquidated damages previously withheld shall not constitute a waiver of any claims that the **Owner** may otherwise have.

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR

*5.1. The **Owner** will pay one hundred percent (100%) of the amount due upon completion of any Schedule of Value *pay item*. The **Professional** may require, for each Request for Payment, sworn statements, consent of surety, waivers of lien (from the **Contractor**, Subcontractors and Suppliers), Record Documents, guarantees, operating and maintenance manuals and such other documents required by the Contract Documents. Payment to the **Contractor** will be made within thirty (30) Calendar Days from receipt by the **Owner** of the **Professional's** certification representing to the **Owner** the amount of payment to be due to the **Contractor**.

*5.2. Processing of Requests for Payment by the **Owner** may be deferred until Work having a prior sequence, as provided in the Contract Documents, is in place and is approved.

5.3. Payments shall be subject to the terms and conditions of Section 00700 General Conditions and the other parts of the Contract Documents and shall be made less such deductions as the **Owner** and/or **Professional** determines are appropriate, as specified in paragraph 12.4 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

5.4. If any portion of the Work is funded by a federal or State agency, the **Owner** will have fifteen (15) Calendar Days after receiving those funds in which to make payment. This provision shall take effect only after the thirty (30) Calendar Day period following certification by the **Professional** has expired.

ARTICLE 6 THE PROFESSIONAL SERVICES CONTRACTOR

6.1. The **Owner** has retained ____G.H. Forbes Associates Architects_____ to assume all duties and responsibilities of, and have the rights and authority assigned to, the **Professional Services Contractor** in the Contract Documents with respect to completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS

7.1. The **Contractor** reiterates and makes each of the representations itemized in Article 2 of the **Contractor's** Section 00300 Bid Form. Article 2 in the **Contractor's** Section 00300 Bid Form is by this reference repeated verbatim in this Section 00500 Agreement as paragraphs 7.2 through 7.13 just as though those paragraphs had been written in this Article 7, except that the term "**Contractor**" shall replace the term "Bidder" in every instance.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS

8.1. If any provision of the Contract Documents is invalid, illegal, or unenforceable, all other provisions of the Contract Documents shall remain in full force and effect. If any provision of the Contract Documents is inapplicable to any Person or circumstance, that provision shall remain applicable to all other Persons and circumstances.

8.2. It is the intent of the **Owner** and **Contractor** that all provisions of Law required to be inserted or referenced in the Contract Documents are in fact so inserted or referenced. If any provision of Law is not so inserted or referenced, or is inserted or referenced improperly, then each such provision shall be considered inserted or referenced in the Contract Documents in proper form at no increase in Contract Price and/or Contract Time.

8.3. The duties, obligations, criteria or procedure imposed by, and the rights and remedies made available in, the Contract Documents are in addition to, and not in any way a limitation of, any rights and remedies that are otherwise allowed or imposed by Law, except that in the event a specific part or detailed requirement of a provision, criterion or procedure in the Contract Documents and a specific part or detailed requirement of a provision, criterion or procedure imposed by Law conflict, the specific part or detailed requirement of such provision, criterion or procedure imposed by Law shall govern. All other specific parts or detailed requirements in the provisions, criteria or procedures imposed by Law and the Contract Documents shall remain in full force and effect and be read with the controlling specific part or detailed requirement. These provisions will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each duty, obligation, right and remedy to which they apply.

8.4. The **Contractor** shall not sell, assign, transfer or otherwise convey any of the **Contractor's** rights and shall not delegate any of the **Contractor's** duties under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the **Owner** and the sureties for the **Contractor**. In its sole discretion, the **Owner** may refuse to consent to any proposed assignment or delegation. Any attempted sale, assignment, transfer, or other conveyance in violation of this paragraph shall be void and shall relieve the **Owner** of any further liability under the Contract Documents but shall not relieve the **Contractor's** sureties of any liability. If the **Owner** consents in writing to an assignment, unless specifically stated to the contrary in the consent, that assignment shall not release or discharge the **Contractor** from any duty or responsibility set forth in the Contract Documents and shall not release or discharge the **Contractor's** sureties under the Bonds required by the Contract Documents.

8.5. The **Owner** reserves the right to correct any error in any Request for Payment that may have been paid. The **Owner** reserves the right, should proof of Defective Work be discovered after final payment, to claim and recover from the **Contractor** and/or the **Contractor's** surety, sufficient sums to correct or remove and replace the Defective Work.

8.6. Any waiver by the **Owner** of any provision of the Contract Documents shall be specific and in writing and apply only to the specific matter and not to other similar or dissimilar matters. Any waiver of any breach of this Contract shall not be held to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach.

8.7. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall in any manner authorize, empower, or constitute the **Contractor**, Subcontractors or

Suppliers (a) to act as agents of the **Owner,** (b) to assume or create any obligation or responsibility whatsoever, express, or implied, on behalf of or in the name of the **Owner**; (c) to bind the **Owner** in any manner, or (d) to make any representation, warranty, covenant, agreement, or commitment on behalf of the **Owner**. It is the intent and understanding of the parties that the **Contractor** shall perform the Work as an independent contractor. This Agreement does not create, and shall not be construed as creating, any rights enforceable by any third party.

8.8. If the **Owner** or **Contractor** suffers injury or damage to person or property because of error, omission, or act of the other, any of the other's employees or agents or others for whose acts the other party is legally liable, claim will be made in writing to the other party within a reasonable time of the first observation of that injury or damage. This provision is not and shall not be construed as a substitute for or a waiver of the provisions of any applicable statute of limitations or time requirements set forth in Section 00700 General Conditions.

8.9. All computer programs which are not the subject of copyrights by third parties, and which are delivered, developed, produced, or paid for under a specific requirement of the Contract Documents and all plans, drawings, designs, specifications, technical reports, operating manuals, and other data which are delivered, developed, produced, or paid for under the Contract Documents shall be the property of the **Owner**. The **Owner** maintains all rights to such programs and deliverables, including the right to use, duplicate, and disclose the programs and deliverables, in whole or in part, in any manner and for any purpose. If any program or deliverable is copyrightable, the **Contractor** may copyright it subject to the **Owner's** rights. The **Owner** reserves a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable license to use, duplicate, publish, and disclose such programs and deliverables, in whole or in part, and to authorize others to do so.

8.10. The **Contractor** warrants that all costs in proposals and claims for adjustments in Contract Price shall not exceed those allowed under the Contract Documents, and that proposals and claims for adjustments in Contract Price shall grant prices, terms, and warranties comparable to or better than prices, terms and warranties offered to others for similar work.

8.11. This Agreement shall be binding on the **Contractor, Owner** and their respective successors and legal representatives and, if the **Owner** has consented to an assignment or other conveyance, on all their respective assigns and delegates.

*8.12. The Contract Documents shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the Laws of the State of Michigan in effect on the date of Bid opening. Any change in Michigan Law after that date shall be binding only to the extent the **Owner** and **Contractor** agree or to the extent such change is beyond the capacity of the parties to avoid.

ARTICLE 9 NOTICE AND SERVICE

9.1. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or consented to by the **Owner** in writing, any notice, demand, or communication shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given when received by the individual required to be given notice at the address designated in this Agreement. A copy of any notice, demand or notification shall be sent to the address below.

9.2. Any written notice or other written communication to the sureties shall be sufficiently given if delivered to the individual required to be given notice at the address designated in the Bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the **Owner** and **Contractor** have signed this Section 00500 Agreement in triplicate and initialed three (3) full sets of the Contract Documents. One (1) full set of the executed Contract Documents will be delivered to the **Contractor**.

THE **STATE OF MICHIGAN**
BY:

_____
Director, DTMB, SFA, Design and Construction
NAME:

_____
Witness:

_____
Date:

_____
Address for giving notices:

Department of Technology, Management and Budget
State Facilities Administration
Design and Construction
3111 W. St. Joseph Street
Lansing, MI 48917

BY:

_____
Title: Date

NAME:

_____

Federal ID No. or SS No.(LAST 4 Only)_____

Telephone No.

_____
Witness:

_____
Date:

_____
Address for giving notices

THE **CONTRACTOR**

CERTIFICATE OF PRINCIPAL

(If **Contractor** is Other Than a Sole Proprietor)

I, _____, certify that I am the Secretary of the Corporation ____, or a General Partner ____ or Managing Partner ____ or Partner ____ of the partnership, named as the **Contractor** in the attached Section 00500 Agreement, that _____ _____ who signed Section 00500 Agreement on behalf of the **Contractor**, was then _____ of that corporation ___ or partnership ___; that I know the undersigned's signature, and the signature is genuine; and that Section 00500 Agreement was duly signed, sealed and attested for and on behalf of that corporation ___ partnership ___ by authority of its governing body ___ or partners ___

_____

Signed by the Secretary or Other Authorized Officer of the Corporation Date
or By General Partner or Managing Partner or Authorized Partner Certifying

_____

Name of the Corporation or True Name of the Partnership

Telephone No. _____

(Corporate Seal)

VERIFICATION

(by **Contractor**)

STATE OF _____)
)
COUNTY OF _____)

Before me, a Notary Public duly commissioned, qualified and acting, personally appeared (enter name of person who signed Section 00500 Agreement on behalf of the Bidder), _____ to me well known, who being by me first duly sworn upon oath, says that he/she is the Attorney-In-Fact for (enter the **Contractor's** name) _____ _____ and that he/she has been authorized by (enter name of individual, partnership name, or that governing body of the Bidder named in the attached corporate resolution) _____ to execute Section 00500 Agreement on behalf of the named **Contractor** in favor of the STATE OF MICHIGAN.

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day of _____, A.D., 20_____.

_____

Notary Public, State of _____

My Commission Expires: _____

RESOLUTION OF CORPORATE AUTHORITY
(If **Contractor** is a Corporation)

I, _____, Corporate Officer of _____, a _____
(Print or type) Corporation (the "Company") (Indicate State)

DO HEREBY CERTIFY that the following is a true and correct excerpt from the minutes of the meeting of the Board of Directors, wherein a quorum was present, duly called and held on _____ and that the same is now in full force and effect:

"RESOLVED, that the Chairman, the President, each Vice President, the Treasurer, and the Secretary and each of them, hereby is authorized to execute and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the Company and under its corporate seal or otherwise, any agreement or other instrument or document in connection with any matter or transaction that shall have been duly approved; the execution and delivery of any agreement, document, or other instrument, or document in connection with any matter or transaction that shall have been duly approved; the execution and delivery of any agreement, document, or other instrument by any of such officers to be conclusive evidence of such approval."

I FURTHER CERTIFY that _____ is Chairman of the Board, _____ is President, _____ is Treasurer, and _____ is Secretary.

I FURTHER CERTIFY that any of the officers of the Company named in this Resolution of Corporate Authority are authorized to execute or guarantee and commit the Company to the conditions, obligations, stipulations, and undertakings contained in the Contract Documents for Agency No. _____, Funding Code. _____, File No. _____ Work _____, _____ and that all necessary corporate approvals have been obtained in relationship thereto.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, I have set my hand this _____ day of _____, 20___.

CORPORATE SEAL

_____
Corporate Officer's Signature

_____
Title

Telephone No. _____

CERTIFICATE OF PARTNERSHIP AUTHORITY
(If **Contractor** is a Partnership)

I, _____, General Partner in _____, a _____
(Print or Type) Partnership (the "Partnership") (Indicate State)

DO HEREBY CERTIFY that I am a General Partner in the Partnership formulated pursuant to a Partnership Agreement dated _____, 20___, and that the following is a true and correct excerpt from the minutes of the meeting of the General Partnership held on _____ and that the same is now in full force and effect:

"That each General Partner is authorized to execute and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the Partnership, any agreement or other instrument or document in connection with any matter or transaction that shall have been duly approved; the execution and delivery of any agreement, document, or other instrument, or document in connection with any matter or transaction that shall have been duly approved; the execution and delivery of any agreement, document, or other instrument by a General Partner to be conclusive evidence of such approval."

I FURTHER CERTIFY that any of the aforementioned General Partners of the Partnership are authorized to execute or guarantee and commit the assets of the Partnership to the conditions, obligations, stipulations, and undertakings contained in the Contract Documents for Agency No. _____, Funding Code. _____, File No. _____ Work _____, _____ and that all necessary partnership approvals have been obtained in relationship thereto.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, I have set my hand this _____ day of _____, 20___.

_____
General Partner's Signature

_____
Title

Telephone No. _____

END OF SECTION 00500

SECTION 00520 ATTACHMENT "A" TO AGREEMENT

PROFESSIONAL – G.H. Forbes Associates Architects
WORK – Renovate Armory – Washtenaw
AGENCY No. – 511 FUNDING CODE: _____

FILE No. 511/21326.CAK CONTRACT ORDER No. Y_____

This Section 00520 Attachment A to Agreement supplements those specific provisions in Section 00500 Agreement designated below. All other provisions in Section 00500 Agreement that are not so supplemented remain in full force and effect. The terms "Agreement", "Contract Documents" and "Contract" have specific intents and meanings assigned as stated in Section 00500 Agreement and Section 00020 Glossary.

SUPPLEMENTARY TERMS AND CONDITIONS TO
ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT TIME; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

The following separable parts of the Work will be completed, as specified in the Contract Documents:
(a)
within _____ (___) Days from the date when the Contract Time commences to run, or on or before _____, 20____.
(b)
within _____ (___) Days from the date when the Contract Time commences to run, or on or before _____, 20____.
(c)
within _____ (___) Days from the date when the Contract Time commences to run, or on or before _____, 20____.

These interim Contract Times are of the essence so as to: (a) not Delay work by others as provided in Article 13 of the General Conditions; (b) conform to the sequences of Work indicated in or required by the Contract documents; and (c) comply with the coordination requirements of the Contract Documents.

The **Owner** and **Contractor** recognize that the Contract Time(s) specified in this Attachment A is(are) of the essence to this Agreement in that the **Owner** will suffer costs and damages if the Work is not completed within the Contract Time(s) plus any extensions authorized in accordance with Section 00700 General Conditions. Accordingly, liquidated damages will apply based on the following schedule: (a) ____ _____ Dollars and No/Cents ($_____); (b) _____ Dollars and No/Cents ($ _____); and (c) _____ Dollars and No/Cents ($_____) for each Calendar Day that expires after each of the respective Contract Times specified in this Section 00520 Attachment A to the Agreement for the completion of each of those designated parts of the Work, respectively, until each of those parts of the Work is complete. Any deduction by the **Owner** of liquidated damages from Requests for Payment shall be undertaken only after consultation with the **Professional** and shall be subject to the procedures outlined in paragraph 4.3, Section 00500 Agreement.

END OF SECTION 00520

SECTION 00610 PERFORMANCE BOND

AGENCY No. 511 Funding Code: _____

FILE No. 511/21326.CAK SURETY COMPANY REFERENCE No. _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That "the **Contractor**," _____, a corporation ___, individual ___, partnership ___, joint venture ___ of the State of _____, qualified to do business in the State of Michigan, as Principal, and "the Surety," _____, of the State of _____, as surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto the State of Michigan, "the **Owner**," as Obligee, in the amount of _____ Dollars ($_____), for the payment of which the **Contractor** and Surety hereby bind themselves, their respective heirs, successors, legal representatives and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents in compliance with 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq.

WHEREAS, the **Contractor** has entered into "the Contract" with the **Owner** for _____ _____, "the Work," covered by the Contract Documents, which are incorporated into this Performance Bond by this reference.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS THAT, if the **Contractor** faithfully performs and fulfills all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, warranties, indemnifications and agreements of the Contract Documents within the Contract Time (including any authorized changes, with or without notice to the Surety) and during the Correction Period, and if the **Contractor** also performs and fulfills all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, warranties, indemnifications and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of the Contract Documents, then THIS OBLIGATION SHALL BE NULL AND VOID, OTHERWISE TO REMAIN IN FULL FORCE AND EFFECT.

A. No change in Contract Price or Contract Time, "or equal" or substitution or modification of the Contract Documents (including addition, deletion, or other revision) shall release the Surety of its obligations under this Section 00610 Performance Bond. The Surety hereby expressly waives notice of any such change in Contract Price or Contract Time, "or equal" or substitution or modification of the Contract Documents (including addition, deletion, or other revision).

B. This Section 00610 Performance Bond shall be solely for the protection of the **Owner** and its successors, legal representatives or assigns. The prevailing party in a suit on this Bond is entitled to recover as part of that party's judgment reasonable attorneys' fees.

C. It is the intention of the **Contractor** and Surety that they shall be bound by all terms and conditions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to Article 14 of Section 00700 General Conditions and this Section 00610 Performance Bond). However, this Section 00610 Performance Bond is executed pursuant to 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq., and if any provision(s) of this Section 00610 Performance Bond is/are illegal, invalid, or unenforceable, all other provisions of this Section 00610 Performance Bond shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect, and the **Owner** shall be protected to the full extent provided by 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq.

IMPORTANT: The Surety shall be authorized to do business in the State of Michigan by the Department of Consumer and Industry Services – Insurance Bureau, shall be listed on the current U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570, and, unless otherwise authorized by the **Owner** in writing, shall have at least an A– Best's rating and a Class VII or better financial size category per current A. M. Best Company ratings.

Name, Address and Telephone of the Surety:

Address and Telephone of Agent, who is either a resident of, or whose principal office is maintained in, the State of Michigan

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

THE **CONTRACTOR**: (Print Full Name and Sign) By: _____
WITNESS _____ Name & Title: _____
Telephone No. _____

THE SURETY: (Print Full Name and Sign) Agent: _____

WITNESS _____ Attorney-in-Fact: _____
Telephone No. _____

END OF SECTION 00610

SECTION 00620 PAYMENT BOND

AGENCY No. 511 Funding Code: _____

FILE No. 511/21326.CAK SURETY COMPANY REFERENCE No. _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That "the **Contractor**," _____, a corporation ___, individual ___, partnership ___, joint venture ___ of the State of _____, qualified to do business in the State of Michigan, as Principal, and "the Surety," _____, of the State of _____, as surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto the State of Michigan, "the **Owner**," as Obligee, in the amount of _____ Dollars ($_____), for the payment of which the **Contractor** and Surety hereby bind themselves, their respective heirs, successors, legal representatives and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents in compliance with 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq.

WHEREAS, the **Contractor** has entered into "the Contract" with the **Owner** for _____ _____, "the Work," covered by the Contract Documents, which are incorporated into this Payment Bond by this reference.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS THAT, if the **Contractor** promptly pays all claimants supplying labor or materials to the **Contractor** or to the **Contractor's** Subcontractors in the prosecution of the Work, then THIS OBLIGATION SHALL BE NULL AND VOID, OTHERWISE TO REMAIN IN FULL FORCE AND EFFECT.

A. All rights and remedies on this Section 00620 Payment Bond shall be solely for the protection of all claimants supplying labor and materials to the **Contractor** or the **Contractor's** Subcontractors in the prosecution of the Work and shall be determined in accordance with Michigan Law.

B. No change in Contract Price or Contract Time, "or equal" or substitution or modification of the Contract Documents (including addition, deletion, or other revision) shall release the Surety of its obligations under this Section 00620 Payment Bond. The Surety hereby expressly waives notice of any such change in Contract Price or Contract Time, "or equal" or substitution or modification of the Contract Documents (including addition, deletion, or other revision).

C. It is the intention of the **Contractor** and Surety that they shall be bound by all terms and conditions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to this Section 00620 Payment Bond). However, this Section 00620 Payment Bond is executed pursuant to 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq., and if any provision(s) of this Section 00620 Payment Bond is/are illegal, invalid, or unenforceable, all other provisions of this Section 00620 Payment Bond shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect, and the **Owner** shall be protected to the full extent provided by 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq.

IMPORTANT: The Surety shall be authorized to do business in the State of Michigan by the Department of Consumer and Industry Services – Insurance Bureau, shall be listed on the current U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570, and, unless otherwise authorized by the **Owner** in writing, shall have at least an A– Best's rating and a Class VII or better financial size category per current A. M. Best Company ratings.

Name, Address and Telephone of the Surety:

Address and Telephone of Agent, who is either a resident of, or whose principal office is maintained in, the State of Michigan

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

THE **CONTRACTOR**: (Print Full Name and Sign) By: _____
WITNESS _____ Name & Title: _____
Telephone No. _____

THE SURETY: (Print Full Name and Sign) Agent: _____

WITNESS _____ Attorney-in-Fact: _____
Telephone No. _____

END OF SECTION 00620

TABLE OF CONTENTS

STATE OF MICHIGAN MODEL

Developed from FORMSPEC™ Michigan Model

ARTICLE 1 INTERPRETATIONS

1.1 Section 00020 Glossary:

1.1.1. Section 00020 Glossary assigns specific intent and meanings to capitalized terms and to other defined terms used in this Section 00700 General Conditions, Section 00500 Agreement, Section 00520 Attachment A to the Agreement, Section 00610 Performance Bond, Section 00620 Payment Bond, and Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions.

1.1.2. Section 00020 Glossary also provides specific rules for construing any reference to any Article or paragraph that is made in this Section 00700 General Conditions.

1.2 Intent of the Contract Documents:

1.2.1. The intent of the Contract Documents is to describe the *entire* Work, including its various parts, to the extent necessary for the **Contractor** to discharge its obligation to execute and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all Contract Documents.

1.2.2. The *entire* Work required by the Contract Documents includes Work, which is reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents or from prevailing custom and trade usage. The **Contractor** shall provide any Work reasonably inferable to the extent such Work is required to properly complete the installation of other Work expressly shown or specified in the Contract Documents. If the **Contractor** disagrees that Work that is not expressly shown or detailed in the Contract Documents is Work reasonably inferable, the **Contractor** shall proceed in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 10.1.3.

1.2.3. The breakdown of the Work by Divisions and Sections, or the identification of any Drawing, shall not delineate or be construed to delineate Work to be performed by any trade. The breakdown shall not control the manner in which the Work may be divided by the **Contractor** among Subcontractors and Suppliers.

*1.2.4. Reference to the State Construction Code Act of 1972, 1972 PA 230, as amended, MCL 125.1501 et seq., or to standard specifications, manuals or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, whether specifically or by implication, means the issue in effect on the date of Bid opening, unless otherwise expressly stated. Work indicated in or required by the Contract Documents that is above standards set in the State Construction Code shall be provided to the higher standard.

1.2.5. The provisions of the Contract Documents shall govern over any standard specification, manual or code of any technical society, organization, or association. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, words with an accepted technical or trade meaning used to describe any Work shall be interpreted in accordance with that meaning.

1.2.6. If any Work indicated in, or required by, the Contract Documents is above the standards set by any Law applicable to the Work and the Project, the higher standard shall govern.

1.2.7. The terms "the Contract Documents," "as specified in the Contract Documents," "in accordance with the Contract Documents" or such other similar terms shall be construed as including all valid Change Orders and Change Authorizations.

1.2.8. "Execution of the Work" and “shall provide” includes the furnishing and/or performance of the Work. "*Work*" as in "Unit Price Work," or “any Work” or "acceptable Work," etc. refers to a specific part(s) of the Work.

1.2.9. Subject to the **Contractor's** continuing responsibilities for the acts of Subcontractors and Suppliers, whenever in the Contract Documents the term "the **Contractor**" is used concerning any action, obligation, cost, or event, it shall cover, even if not expressly stated, actions or obligations or costs of, or events involving, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or anyone for whom any of them may be liable, unless the context requires otherwise.

1.2.10. Use of the terms "as ordered," "as directed," "as required," "as allowed," "as approved" or similar terms, or the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper" or "satisfactory" or similar adjectives, to describe a requirement, direction, review, or judgment of the **Professional** or **Owner** as to the Work will be solely to evaluate the Work for compliance with the Contract Documents. No use of any such term or adjective, or provision of any standard specification, manual or code (whether expressly incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents or not), or Suppliers' instructions, shall be effective to (a) change the duties and responsibilities of the **Owner** or **Professional** from those assigned in the Contract Documents, (b) assign to the **Owner** or **Professional** any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the Work or assume responsibility contrary to the provisions of the Contract Documents.

1.2.11. A provision stating "the **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs" shall be construed as entitling the **Owner** to an appropriate decrease in Contract Price and Contract Time for all the **Owner's** direct, indirect, and consequential costs and damages that are attributable to the **Contractor**.

1.2.12. Contract Time computations shall be made in Calendar Days. The Progress Schedule shall be in the form of a Critical Path Method schedule, Total Float and Contract Float values stated in Business Days shall be converted to Calendar Days when used for the purpose of calculating changes in Contract Time.

1.2.13. Any computation of a Contract Time which adds Calendar Days to a date shall include both the first and last Day. Any computation of a notice period shall exclude the first Day and include the last Day. In any case, if the computed Day falls on a non-Business Day, it shall be omitted from the computation.

1.2.14. In the Contract Documents, the terms "substantially completed" and "substantially complete" have in context the same meaning as Substantial Completion.

1.3 Priority of the Contract Documents:

1.3.1. Whenever an issue of priority involves two Sections within the Contract Documents, the following will apply: Unless the **Owner** and **Contractor** mutually agree otherwise, a Section of the Contract Documents will *supersede* another *conflicting* Section if the *superseding* Section is listed in paragraph 2.2 of Section 00500 Agreement ahead of the *conflicting* Section.

1.3.2. Whenever an issue of priority involves Work called for in the technical Specifications or Drawings – figured dimensions shall govern scaled dimensions, detail Drawings shall govern general Drawings and Drawings shall govern Submittals. Whenever specifications, dimensions, notes, schedules, or details conflict (whether within the Specifications or Drawings, or between the Specifications and Drawings, or between Change Order Drawings and the Drawings), the **Contractor** shall be required to provide the higher performance requirement only to the extent such outcome results in Work reasonably inferable.

1.4 Interpretation of Indemnification Provisions:

1.4.1. Paragraphs 1.4.2 and 1.4.3 will be as effective as if repeated in paragraphs 4.5.2, 4.6.1, 4.9.1, 10.4.4, 13.3.1 and in any other paragraph requiring the **Contractor** to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the **Owner** and **Professional**.

1.4.2. Any indemnification provision requiring the **Contractor** to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the **Owner** and **Professional** against all claims, or covering liability of the **Owner** or **Professional**, shall include claims caused in part by the negligence or other liability-creating conduct or omission of the **Contractor**.

1.4.3. The terms "against all claims" in any such obligation shall be construed as covering all claims, of whatever type and nature, and all judgments, costs, losses, and damages, whether direct, indirect, or consequential (including, but not limited to, charges of architects, engineers, attorneys and others and all court, hearing, and any other dispute resolution costs).

1.5 Additional Interpretations:

1.5.1. The term "the **Professional**" shall be construed as covering, even if not expressly stated, the **Professional's** consultants, agents, and employees. This interpretation shall not be construed as relieving the **Professional** of its sole responsibility for the performance of the **Professional's** obligations and responsibilities, whether performed by the **Professional** directly or through any consultant, agent, or employee.

1.5.2. The expression "any act or omission within the control of" shall include, but is not limited to, the fault or negligence of the party involved and any other act, cause, and event for which that party is responsible. The expression "any cause beyond the control of" shall include any act or omission not within the reasonable control of the party involved and any other act, cause, and event for which that party is not responsible.

1.5.3. Whenever in the Contract Documents, the term "first tier" is used concerning a Subcontractor or Supplier, it means a Subcontractor or Supplier having a direct Sub agreement with the **Contractor**. Relatedly, the term "lower tier" refers to a Subcontractor or Supplier having a direct Sub agreement with another Subcontractor.

1.5.4. The expression "materials and/or equipment" shall not be construed to equate materials with equipment, but rather shall be interpreted as a general reference to materials or equipment, whichever actually applies. The term "stored materials" shall include materials and equipment. Where a differentiation between materials or equipment is necessary, such as for payments for approved equipment Shop Drawings, use of the term "equipment" shall exclude materials. In any such case, examples of equipment shall be conveying equipment, tanks, pumps, vessels, fans, boilers, air handling units, heat exchangers, compressors, incineration equipment, motor control centers, switchgears, transformers, control panels and so forth; and such components as pipe fittings and specialties, valves, ductwork, plumbing fixtures, cable tray, conduit and cable, electrical fixtures, panel boards and so forth shall be materials and not equipment.

1.5.5. The term "registered mail" includes registered U.S. mail and certified U.S. mail with return receipt requested. The term "hand delivered" includes delivery by private carriers.

1.5.6. The term "self-performed Work" means Work performed by the **Contractor**, as opposed to Work performed by a Subcontractor, which is referred to as "Subcontractor Work."

1.5.7. An "early completion" Progress Schedule is a **Contractor**-prepared Revision Progress Schedule Submittal that anticipates completion of the entire Work, or of any portion of the Work having a separate, specified Contract Time, ahead of the correspondingly specified Contract Time.

1.6 Ownership and Use of the Contract Documents:

1.6.1. Neither the **Contractor** nor any Subcontractor or Supplier shall have or acquire title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications or documents identified in Section 00210 Information for Bidders, and they shall not reuse any of them on extensions of the Project or any other project without prior written consent of the **Owner** and **Professional**.

1.6.2. The **Contractor**, Subcontractors and Suppliers are granted a limited license to use and reproduce parts of the Contract Documents and those documents identified in Section 00210 Information for Bidders as appropriate for their use in the furnishing and performance of their Work. All copies of the Drawings and Project Manual and other documents made under this license shall retain all copyright and trademark notices, if any.

1.7 Copies of the Contract Documents:

1.7.1. The **Owner** will furnish, at no cost to the **Contractor**, one (1) electronic copy of the Drawings and Project Manual. If the **Contractor**, or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Suppliers request hard copy sets, reproduction of these documents will be the responsibility of the **Contractor**.

ARTICLE 2 THE OWNER – GENERAL PROVISIONS

2.1 Availability of Lands, Areas, Properties and Facilities:

2.1.1. The Contract Documents indicate the lands, areas, properties, and facilities upon which the Work is to be performed and those rights-of-way and easements for access to the site furnished by the **Owner**. Easements for permanent structures or for permanent changes in any existing lands, areas, properties, and facilities will be obtained by the **Owner**, unless otherwise expressly stated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

2.1.2. The **Contractor** shall obtain, at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time, any other lands, areas, properties, facilities, rights-of-way, and easements the **Contractor** requires for temporary facilities, storage, disposal of spoil or waste material or any other such purpose. If public property, the **Contractor** shall obtain all required permits from the federal agency, State agency, Political Subdivision or Public Utility with jurisdiction. If private property, the **Contractor** shall obtain prior permission by written agreement. The **Contractor** shall submit copies of the permits and written agreements to the **Owner**.

2.2 Reference Points; Base Lines and Benchmarks:

2.2.1. Unless noted otherwise, the **Owner or Professional** will provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction that the **Professional** considers necessary for the **Contractor** to proceed with the Work. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for surveying and laying out the Work from those reference points. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for protecting and preserving those reference points as well as any base lines and benchmarks provided for the Work.

2.2.2. The **Contractor** shall make no changes on any reference points, base lines, and benchmarks without the **Professional's** prior written approval. The **Contractor** shall report to the **Professional** whenever any reference point, base line or benchmark is lost, destroyed, or requires relocation. The **Contractor** shall replace and relocate any lost or destroyed reference points accurately, with professionally, licensed personnel, if so, directed by the **Professional**.

2.2.3. The **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs resulting from any loss, destruction, replacement and/or relocation of reference points, base lines and/or benchmarks, to the extent any such loss, destruction, replacement and/or relocation results in whole or in part from any act or omission within the control of the **Contractor**.

2.3 Stop Work Order:

2.3.1. The **Owner** may order the **Contractor** in writing to stop the Work, in the whole or in part, in the event any of these situations occur: (a) any Work is Defective, (b) any Work, when completed, will not conform to the Contract Documents, (c) any materials or equipment are unsuitable, or (d) any workers are insufficiently skilled. The **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs resulting from any such stop Work order unless the **Contractor** is/was not at fault.

2.3.2. If the **Contractor** is/was not at fault, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for any adjustments in Contract Price and/or Contract Time made necessary by any resulting Delay which is unreasonable under the circumstances. This authority to stop the Work or any Work shall not create or impose any duty or responsibility on the **Owner** to exercise such authority for the benefit of the **Contractor** or of any Subcontractor, Supplier, surety to any of them or any other third party.

2.4 Limitations on the Owner's Responsibilities:

2.4.1. The **Owner** is not responsible for the **Contractor's** Means and Methods, safety precautions and programs related to safety, or the **Contractor's** failure to execute the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Nor is the **Owner** responsible for any act or omission of the **Contractor** or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier or anyone for whose acts the **Contractor** or any Subcontractor or Supplier may be liable.

2.4.2. The **Owner** is not responsible for verifying whether the **Contractor's** Progress Schedule Submittals, any certificates and/or policies of insurance or any technical Submittals are in accordance with the Contract Documents, or for verifying their accuracy or completeness in any way.

2.4.3. Neither the **Owner's** authority to review any of those Submittals, nor the **Owner's** decision to raise or not raise any objections about any such Submittals, shall create or impose any duty or responsibility on the **Owner** to exercise any such authority or decision for the benefit of the **Contractor**, any Subcontractor or Supplier, any surety to any of them or any other third party.

2.5 Additional General Provisions:

2.5.1. Written communications from the **Owner** to the **Contractor** will generally be issued through the **Professional**. If there is need to issue communications directly, a copy will be sent concurrently to the **Professional**. Written communications from the **Contractor** to the **Owner** may be issued directly to the **Owner** or through the **Professional** if such is more appropriate. Any such communication shall also include concurrent copy of both parties.

2.5.2. The **State Facilities Administration** Representative shall be the representative for the **Owner.** The **State Facilities Administration** Representative may be represented on-site by a Field Representative(s). Neither the **State Facilities Administration** Representative nor the Field Representative shall have authority to interpret the requirements of the Contract Documents. Unless delegated by specific written notice from the **Owner**, the Field Representative does not have any authority to order any changes in the Work or authorize any adjustments in Contract Price or Contract Time.

2.6 Partnering Charter:

2.6.1. If the Contract Documents indicate the **Owner's** intent to implement a bilateral partnering charter, unless the **Contractor** declines in writing, the **Contractor** shall cooperate with the **Owner** in implementing such a partnering charter for the Contract. Unless the possibility is expressly allowed for in the Contract Documents, no provision, requirement, or other aspect of the Contract Documents shall be open for change, revision, or modification in any such partnering charter.

ARTICLE 3 THE PROFESSIONAL – GENERAL PROVISIONS

3.1 Owner's Representative:

3.1.1. The **Professional** shall be the **Owner's** representative during the Contract Time period. The **Professional's** duties, responsibilities and limits of authority set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be changed without the prior written consent of both the **Owner** and **Professional.**

3.1.2. The **Professional** will make On-Site Inspections at intervals appropriate to the stages of the Work to observe the quality and quantity of progress and completed Work; to determine actual quantities of Unit Price Work completed by the **Contractor** and to determine whether the Work is being executed so that the Work, when completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. Based on the On-site Inspections, the **Professional** will endeavor to guard the **Owner** from Defective Work and to keep the **Owner** informed of the progress of the Work.

3.1.3. If the **Professional** assigns Resident Project Representatives, their duties, responsibilities, and limits of authority will be given in the Contract Documents or at the pre-construction conference. Unless delegated by specific written notice from the **Owner**, the Resident Project Representative does not have any authority to order any changes in the Work or authorize any adjustments in Contract Price or Contract Time.

3.1.4. The **Professional** will have authority to disapprove or reject Work that the **Professional** believes to be Defective, and to require inspection or testing of any Work, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed, or completed. The **Contractor** shall take prompt corrective action upon receiving any Defective Work notice from the **Professional**.

3.1.5. On-Site Inspections by the **Professional** and/or Resident Project Representatives shall not create or impose any duty on the **Professional** or Resident Project Representatives to make the On-Site Inspections for the benefit of the **Contractor** or any other third party. On-Site Inspections will not relieve the **Contractor** from its obligation to provide the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or represent acceptance of Defective Work.

3.1.6. Inspections by the Field Representative(s) shall not create or impose any duty on such Field Representative to make the observations for the benefit of the **Contractor** or any other third party. Any such inspection will not relieve the **Contractor** from its obligation to provide the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or represent acceptance of Defective Work.

3.2 Clarifications and Interpretations:

3.2.1. The **Professional** will issue with reasonable promptness written clarifications or interpretations as the **Professional** may determine necessary or in response to a **Contractor** written request for interpretation. If the **Contractor** believes that a written clarification or interpretation issued by the **Professional** justifies an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time, the **Contractor** shall promptly notify the **Professional** in writing before proceeding with the Work Involved.

3.2.2. In any such case, if the **Contractor** is properly authorized in writing to proceed with the Work Involved before full agreement is reached on the extent of any such adjustments (if any are determined to be due at all), the **Contractor** shall furnish to the **Professional**, upon request from the **Professional**, those actual cost Records specified in paragraphs 11.4 and 11.5.

3.3 Minor Variations and No-Cost Changes; Minor Delays:

3.3.1. The **Professional** may authorize minor variations in the Work, order no-cost changes consistent with the Contract Documents or cause minor Delay if, in the **Professional's** judgment, such variation, no-cost change or Delay does not justify any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time. Minor variations will be ordered in writing; no-cost changes will be authorized by Change Authorization. If the **Contractor** believes any minor variation or no-cost change justifies an increase in Contract Price or Contract Time, the **Contractor** shall promptly notify the **Professional** in writing before proceeding with the Work Involved and follow the procedures in paragraph 3.2. Notice requirements for minor Delays are provided in paragraph 8.7.4.

3.4 Determinations by the Professional:

3.4.1. The **Professional** will be the interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and, in such capacity, will render determinations on the acceptability of the Work. Notices, proposals, claims, or other matters relating to the acceptability of the Work, the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents or any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time shall be referred to the **Professional** in writing requesting a formal, written determination, which the **Professional** will render within a reasonable time. If the **Contractor** disagrees with any such

Professional determination, the **Contractor** may deliver notice of a claim and a claim submittal within thirty (30) Calendar Days in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15 Disputes.

3.4.2. The rendering of any interpretation or of any determination on any notice, proposal, claim, or other matter relating to the acceptability of the Work or to any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time will be a prerequisite to the exercise by the **Contractor** of any rights or remedies the **Contractor** may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Law concerning any such issue.

3.5 Limitations on the Professional's Responsibilities:

3.5.1. The **Professional's** authority to act under this Article 3 or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, or any decision made by the **Professional** in good faith to exercise or not to exercise such authority, shall not give rise to any duty or responsibility of the **Professional** to the **Contractor**, to any Subcontractor or any Supplier, to any surety or to any third party.

3.5.2. The **Professional** is not responsible for the **Contractor's** Means and Methods, safety precautions and programs related to safety, or for the **Contractor's** failure to execute the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Furthermore, the **Professional** is not responsible for any act or omission of the **Contractor** or of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or anyone for whose acts the **Contractor** or any Subcontractor or Supplier may be liable.

ARTICLE 4 CONTROL OF WORK – GENERAL PROVISIONS

4.1 Review of the Contract Documents:

4.1.1. Before undertaking each part of the Work, the **Contractor** shall study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and against manufacturers' recommendations for installation and handling. Before undertaking each part of the Work, the **Contractor** shall verify dimensions and take field measurements, and the **Contractor** shall coordinate the location, dimensions, access, fit, completeness, etc. of dependent Work. The **Contractor** shall promptly notify the **Professional** in writing of any conflict, error or omission in the Contract Documents and deviation from manufacturers' recommendations for installation and handling discovered.

4.1.2. The **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs resulting from any Work undertaken before apprising the **Professional** and/or obtaining a written clarification or interpretation from the **Professional,** if the **Contractor** knows or has reason to know that any such Work (a) involves a conflict, error or omission, or (b) is subject to a specified Means and Method which is inappropriate, unworkable or unsafe, or (c) is subject to a specified method of installation, performance or test procedure and/or result which is contrary to the recommendations provided by or for the respective manufacturer.

4.2 Management, Supervision and Personnel:

4.2.1. The **Contractor** shall manage, supervise, and direct the Work competently, applying the management, supervision, skills, expertise, scheduling, coordination, and attention necessary to provide the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, while insuring timely and unhindered access to the site. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for any Means and Methods unless a specific Means and Method is indicated in or required by the Contract Documents. The **Contractor** shall verify that completed Work complies with the Contract Documents, all approved Submittals and all clarifications and interpretations.

4.2.2. The **Contractor** shall maintain a competent, full-time superintendent on the Work at all times during its progress. The superintendent shall be the **Contractor's** representative at the site and shall have authority to act on behalf of the **Contractor**. The Superintendent shall not be assigned or replaced without the **Owner's** consent. If the **Owner**, in the reasonable exercise of its discretion, objects to the superintendent, the **Contractor** shall use a replacement superintendent at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time. All communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the **Contractor**.

4.2.3. The **Contractor** shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work. As part of this responsibility, the **Contractor** shall engage a registered land surveyor to accurately locate base lines and Project elevations. The **Contractor** shall be required to furnish certifications that lines and grades for all concrete slabs were checked before and after placing of concrete, and that final grades are as required by the Contract Documents.

4.2.4. The **Contractor** shall provide competent and suitably qualified trade foremen and craft workers to construct the Work, in all cases as required by the Contract Documents. At all times, the **Contractor** shall maintain good discipline and order at the site.

4.2.5. Whenever activities of the **Contractor** are carried out beyond the limits of the site or the indications of temporary fences or barricades, the **Contractor** shall schedule trenching, utility Work, site development, landscaping and all other activities in the way that will cause minimum disturbance to or interference with adjoining property, service to the public or the normal operation of the **Owner** or others affected by such activities.

4.2.6. If a Means and Method is indicated in, or required by, the Contract Documents, a substitute Means, and Method may be used by the **Contractor** only after obtaining the **Professional's** approval that it meets the applicable criteria in paragraph 5.2 without increasing Contract Price or Contract Time. If any such substitution causes earlier completion of the Work, the **Owner** and **Contractor** may negotiate an appropriate shortening in Contract Time, a level of liquidated damages appropriate to the shortened Contract Time, and a decrease in the Contract Price. If the **Owner** and **Contractor** are unable to agree on the extent of any such adjustments, the **Owner** may deliver a claim in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15.

4.2.7. The **Contractor** shall post appropriate construction signs to advice the occupants and visitors of occupied facilities of the limits of construction work areas, hardhat areas, excavations, construction parking and staging areas, etc.

4.3 Materials and Equipment:

4.3.1. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, the **Contractor** shall furnish and be responsible for all materials, equipment, transportation, construction equipment, tools, supplies, fuel, utilities, water for flushing and testing, temporary facilities and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the furnishing and performance, which includes, without limitation, the testing and completion of the Work.

4.3.2. All materials and equipment shall be of good quality, free of defect and new, unless otherwise allowed in the Contract Documents. For each material and equipment, the **Contractor** shall provide complete information on preventive maintenance, operating requirements, parts lists, ordering of parts and other applicable conditions. Materials and equipment shall be protected against any damage at all times so that they remain new.

4.3.3. If required for the **Professional's** acceptance of any materials or equipment, the **Contractor** shall furnish satisfactory evidence (which shall include test procedures and reports of required tests) as to the kind and quality of the materials and equipment. Materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, and conditioned following the manufacturer's and Suppliers' instructions, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

4.3.4. Paragraph 7.3, Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders, dealing with materials and equipment *listed* in Schedule 1.6 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment is made part of this Section 00700 General Conditions by this reference.

4.4 Concerning Control of Work:

4.4.1. The **Contractor** shall prosecute the Work in the way that will cause the least practicable interference with and avoid prolonged interruption of, or damage to, existing facilities. The **Contractor** shall obtain written approval from the **Owner** ten (10) Calendar Days before connecting to existing facilities or interrupting service. If the **Contractor's** Means and Methods require tapping into an existing system(s), the **Contractor** shall be responsible for the restoration of such system and of any extensions of such systems.

4.4.2. To the extent specified Work on an existing system may cause damage to, or imbalances in extensions of such systems, and restoration of the entirety of such systems is not designated in the Drawings and/or Specifications as required Work, the **Contractor** shall be responsible for seeking an appropriate clarification or interpretation from the **Professional** before proceeding with the Work Involved.

4.4.3. The **Contractor** shall perform Work and operate vehicles and construction equipment in a safe manner and without becoming a hazard to the public, while at the same time ensuring the least practicable interference with pedestrians and traffic. In addition, such operations shall be carried out without interfering with overhead utilities. When transporting materials or equipment, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the capacity set by their manufacturers or applicable Laws. When crossing sidewalks, curbs or landscaped areas, the **Contractor** shall protect them from damage. Safe and adequate pedestrian and vehicular access shall be maintained to fire hydrants, commercial and industrial establishments, churches, schools, parking lots, hospitals, fire, and police stations and like establishments.

4.4.4. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for performing the pumping, draining, and controlling of surface water and groundwater in the way that will not endanger the Work or any adjacent facility or property, or interrupt, restrict or interfere with the use of any adjacent facility or property.

4.4.5. Paragraph 3.10, Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders, invoking the "Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control," 1994 PA 451, Part 91, as amended, MCL 324.9101 et seq., is made part of Section 00700 General Conditions by this reference.

4.4.6. To the extent the **Contractor** knows, or has reason to know, the **Contractor** shall be responsible for performing the Work taking fully into account any dewatering, blasting, etc. operations from other work bearing a potential impact on the Work.

4.4.7. Any damaged Work corrected by the **Contractor** shall be corrected and made equal in all respects (quality, finish, appearance, function, etc.) to similar non-damaged Work otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

4.4.8. The **Contractor** shall verify that Work already *in-place* is in proper condition to receive *dependent* Work, and that dependent Work connecting to the *in-place* Work is properly coordinated. Whether or not expressly specified in the Contract Documents, the **Contractor** shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting, drilling, fixing-up and patching of concrete, masonry, gypsum board, piping and other materials that may be necessary to make *in-place* Work and *dependent* Work fit together properly.

4.4.9. The **Contractor** shall not obstruct access to municipal structures, hydrants, valves, manholes, fire alarms, etc., nor operate valves or otherwise interfere with the operation of any Public utilities without first securing the necessary approvals and permits. Except as may be otherwise provided in the technical Specifications, the **Owner** will charge the **Contractor** for all utilities used based on the charges the **Owner** actually incurs.

4.4.10. In the event of any unauthorized interruption of service to any operating facility, the **Contractor** shall take immediate action to restore that service as soon as practicable. The **Contractor** shall be directly responsible for the charges of any manufacturer's representative called to the site to repair or adjust any systems damaged by the **Contractor**.

4.4.11. Whenever the **Contractor** has caused an operating security system to go out of service or left unsecured openings in existing facilities or security fences, the **Contractor** shall furnish a security guard acceptable to the **Owner** to maintain security of the facility outside of normal working hours. The **Contractor** will be held responsible for any losses on account of the **Contractor's** interruption of security systems or barriers at existing facilities.

4.4.12. The **Contractor** shall take steps, procedures or means as may be required to prevent dust nuisance resulting from the **Contractor's** operations. The dust control measures shall be maintained at all times to the satisfaction of the **Owner** and any Political Subdivision with jurisdiction.

4.4.13. The **Contractor** shall, before final inspection, mark in a permanent and readily identifiable manner, all reference points provided by the **Owner**.

4.5 Patent Fees and Royalties:

4.5.1. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for paying all royalties and license fees and assuming all costs resulting from the use in the furnishing and performance of the Work and/or the incorporation into the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device covered by patent rights or copyrights, whether specified in the Contract Documents or chosen by the **Contractor**.

The **Contractor** shall sign suitable agreement(s) with the patentee or copyright owner and, if requested, provide copies to the **Owner.**

4.5.2. The **Contractor** shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the **Owner** and **Professional** from and against all claims, as construed in paragraph 1.4, arising from any patent or copyright infringement by the Contractor including, but not limited to, patent or copyright infringements resulting from "or equal" substitution of any invention, design, process, product, or device that is specified in the Contract Documents.

4.5.3. If the **Contractor** knows, or should know, that the specified invention, design, process, product, or device infringes on a patent or copyright, the **Contractor's** obligation to defend, indemnify and hold harmless **Owner** and **Professional** from and against all claims arising from any patent or copyright infringement shall apply, unless the **Contractor** promptly furnishes that information to the **Professional** in writing.

4.6 Use of Premises:

4.6.1. The **Contractor** shall confine its operations (including, but not limited to construction equipment and laydown and storage) to the site and lands, areas, properties, facilities, rights-of-way, and easements ("the premises") identified and permitted by the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the premises. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for any damage to the premises (including, but not limited to, damage to any real and personal property) and for any damage to any adjacent lands, areas, properties, facilities, rights-of-way, and easements (including, but not limited to, damage to any real and personal property) resulting from the **Contractor's** operations. The **Contractor** shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the **Owner** and **Professional** against all claims, as construed in paragraph 1.4, arising from any damage to such premises or adjacent lands, areas, properties, facilities, rights-of-way, and easements (inclusive of real and personal property), including loss of use, to the extent resulting from the **Contractor's** operations.

4.6.2. The **Contractor** shall keep the premises free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris, and shall not remove, injure, cut, alter, or destroy trees, shrubs, plants, or grass, unless otherwise provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents. At the completion of the Work, the **Contractor** shall remove all obstructions, waste and surplus materials, rubbish, debris, tools, and construction equipment and shall leave the site clean and ready for occupancy by the **Owner**.

4.6.3. The **Contractor** shall restore to pre-existing conditions all walks, roadways, paved or landscaped areas and other real and personal property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents. To the extent the **Contractor** refuses, fails or neglects to replace all such altered premises and/or restore to its pre-existing condition any walk, roadway, paved or landscaped area and other property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents, the **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs resulting from the **Contractor's** refusal, failure, or neglect to do so.

4.6.4. The **Contractor** shall not load or permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any way that will endanger the structure. The **Contractor** shall not subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will damage or endanger the Work or adjacent property, or both.

4.7 Record Documents:

4.7.1. The **Contractor** shall maintain at the site one copy of all Record Documents in good order and annotated in a neat and legible manner using a contrasting, reproducible color to show (a) all revisions made, (b) dimensions noted during the furnishing and performance of the Work, and (c) all deviations between the as-built installation and the Contract Documents, all approved Submittals and all clarifications and interpretations.

4.7.2. Record Documents, along with a properly annotated copy of all approved Submittals, shall be available to the **Professional** and **Owner** at all times during the progress of the Work. The finalized Record Documents and approved Submittals shall be required for processing final payment to the **Contractor.**

4.7.3. The **Contractor** shall maintain and make available to the **Owner** and **Professional** daily field reports and digital photos recording the on-site labor force and equipment (**Contractor** and Subcontractors); materials/equipment received (at the site or at another location); visits by Suppliers; significant in-progress and completed trade Work within major areas; and other pertinent information.

4.7.4. Such daily field reports shall be furnished by the **Contractor** promptly to the **Professional** and **Owner** upon their request and shall be accepted by the **Owner** for information only. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional's** review of any daily field report shall be construed as agreement with the information contained in any such daily field report.

4.8 Emergencies:

4.8.1. In Emergencies affecting the safety or protection of Persons, the Work or property at or adjacent to the site, the **Contractor**, without any special instruction or authorization from the **Professional** and/or the **Owner**, is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, death, injury, or loss.

4.8.2. The **Contractor** shall give the **Owner** prompt written notice of any changes in the Work resulting from the action taken. If the **Owner** concurs, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for those changes and, unless the Emergency results in whole or in part from any act or omission within the control of the **Contractor**, to provide for any corresponding adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time.

4.9 Indemnification:

4.9.1. The **Contractor** shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the **Owner** and **Professional** from and against all claims, as construed in paragraph 1.4, for bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or injury to the destruction of property, including loss of use, arising out of, relating to, or being in any way connected with the Work, that are in any way (a) caused by any negligent act or omission of the **Contractor**, any Subcontractor or Supplier or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, or (b) related to the **Contractor's** failure to maintain the required insurance and coverages. As a point of emphasis, and as set forth in paragraph 1.4, such claims shall include, but are not limited to charges of architects, engineers, attorneys and others and all court, hearing, and other dispute resolution costs.

4.9.2. As a point of emphasis, as set forth in paragraph 1.4, this indemnification obligation shall include claims caused in part by

the negligence or other liability-creating conduct or omissions of the **Owner** (including State departments, agencies, boards, commissions, officers, and employees) or **Professional**; however, the **Contractor** shall not be required to indemnify the **Owner** or **Professional** against liability for loss or damage resulting from the sole negligence of the **Owner** and/or **Professional**.

4.9.3. With respect to claims against the **Owner** or **Professional** by any employee of the **Contractor**, the indemnification obligation under this paragraph 4.9 shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the **Contractor**, any Subcontractor or Supplier under workers' compensation, disability benefit or other benefit acts.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

5.1 Employment of Subcontractors:

5.1.1. Upon due investigation, the **Owner** may revoke, because of subsequent violation of a material requirement of the Contract Documents, the **Owner's** consent to any Subcontractor previously given pursuant to the provisions of Article 8 of Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders and Section 00430 List of Subcontractors. Any such revocation of the **Owner's** consent shall not justify any increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

5.1.2. After Contract Award, if the **Contractor** intends to add or substitute a Subcontractor for Work in a Division, Specification and/or trade for which Subcontractor nomination was required in Section 00430 List of Subcontractors, the **Contractor** shall nominate that Subcontractor for review by the **Owner** and/or **Professional**. The **Contractor** shall not award such Work to any Subcontractor to whom the **Owner** objects for good cause. No adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time shall be allowed for any such newly nominated Subcontractor.

5.1.3. Whenever the **Owner** objects, for its convenience, to any Subcontractor nominated, but not objected to, before Contract Award or to any Subcontractor nominated after Contract Award, the **Contractor** shall nominate a substitute Subcontractor or shall proceed to self-perform the Work involved if the **Contractor** is so qualified. If any such **Owner** objection requires a Subcontractor substitution or the **Contractor** to self-perform the Work Involved, in either case at an increase of the **Contractor's** cost for the part of the Work Involved, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for a corresponding adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time made necessary by the Subcontractor substitution or self-performance and by any resulting Delay which is not reasonably anticipatable under the circumstances and which is attributable to the **Owner** and/or **Professional.**

5.1.4. Failure of the **Owner** to object to any nominated Subcontractor shall not constitute a waiver of any right of the **Owner** or **Professional** to reject Defective Work; nor shall the authority given to the **Owner** under this paragraph create or impose any duty on the **Owner** or **Professional** to exercise such authority for the benefit of the **Contractor** or any other third party.

5.1.5. Installation of any self-performed or Subcontractor Work shall constitute acceptance by the **Contractor** of all previously placed dependent Work. Consistent with this responsibility, the **Contractor**, directly or through the **Contractor's** choice of Subcontractors, shall supply, install and/or cause items to be built into previously placed Work, shall verify dimensions of previously placed Work, and shall notify the **Professional** of previously placed Work that is unsatisfactory for, or prevents satisfactory installation of, other dependent Work.

5.1.6 Work performed by any Subcontractor or Supplier shall be through an appropriate written Sub agreement that expressly binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the requirements of the Contract Documents and contains the waiver of rights of subrogation provisions of Article 7.

5.2 "Or Equal" and Substitute Materials and Equipment:

5.2.1. Materials or equipment described in the Contract Documents by using a brand name, make, manufacturer, supplier, or specification shall be intended to denote the essential characteristics desired and establish a standard.

5.2.2. For materials and equipment which are actually *listed* in Schedule 1.6 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment, no "or equal" or substitute material or equipment will be acceptable or permitted unless the **Contractor** complies with the terms and conditions of paragraphs 5.2.2.1 through 5.2.2.5.

5.2.2.1. Unless words are used in a technical Specification indicating that no "or equal" or substitution is permitted, a proposal for an "or equal" or substitution may be accepted by the **Professional** if, in the **Professional's** judgment, the proposal (a) meets the criteria set forth in paragraphs 5.2.2.2 through 5.2.2.5, (b) demonstrates a net positive deduction, i.e., the deductive value of the proposal exceeds all direct, indirect and consequential costs and damages attributable to the "or equal" or substitution, and (c) offers a Contract Price decrease of one hundred percent (100%) of the net deduction, or another percentage reflecting a sharing of the savings which is agreed between the **Owner** and **Contractor.**

5.2.2.2. The **Contractor's** written application for the "or equal" or substitute material or equipment shall provide sufficient information to allow the **Professional** to determine whether the material or equipment proposed (a) will equally perform the functions and achieve the results called for by the Contract Documents, (b) is at least of equal materials of construction, quality and necessary essential design features, (c) is suited to the same use as that named or specified, (d) conforms substantially to the desired detailed requirements, e.g., durability, strength, appearance, aesthetics (if aesthetics are significant), safety, useful life, reliability, economy of operation and ease of maintenance, (e) evidences a proven record of performance and the availability of responsive service, and (f) will not extend any Contract Times.

5.2.2.3. Each such application shall certify whether or not acceptance of the proposed "or equal" or substitute material or equipment will require a change in any of the Work or any of the Means and Methods indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, or in work performed by the **Owner** or others, and whether or not incorporation or use of the proposed material or equipment is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty. All variations of the proposed material or equipment from the material or equipment named or specified shall be identified (operation, materials or construction finish, thickness or gauge of material, dimensions, loads, tolerances, deleted and added features, etc.), and information regarding available maintenance, repair and replacement service shall be indicated.

5.2.2.4. The application shall contain an itemized estimate of all direct, indirect, and consequential costs and damages that will

result from evaluation and acceptance of the proposed "or equal" or substitute material and equipment, including but not limited to costs and delays of redesign, or claims of other contractors affected by the proposed item, and changes in operating, maintenance, repair, replacement, or spare part costs. The **Professional** may require the **Contractor** to furnish a manufacturer's performance Bond, an analysis of the effects of the evaluation/acceptance of the "or equal" or substitution on the Progress Schedule, a list of locations of similar installations that have been in service for at least three (3) years before the date of the application, and any other relevant data.

5.2.2.5. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for verifying that "or equal" or substitute materials and equipment conform to the Contract Documents, and that all dimensions, arrangement, design and construction details and other features are suited to the specified purpose. If any "or equal" or substitute material or equipment differs materially from the material or equipment named or specified, and that difference was not expressly identified in the **Contractor's** application, or results in changes in the Work, the **Professional** has authority to require removal and replacement of that "or equal" or substitute material or equipment. The **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs resulting from (a) any such removal and replacement of "or equal" or substitute materials or equipment, (b) making "or equal" or substitute materials or equipment conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, and (c) any changes in the Work and/or in other work required to accommodate the "or equal" or substitute material or equipment, or both.

5.2.2.6. The **Contractor** shall reimburse the **Owner** for any costs incurred by the **Owner** in the evaluation of any "or equal" or substitution proposal. Such costs shall include, but are not limited to, related charges of the **Professional** made necessary by the evaluation and acceptance or rejection, as the case may be, of the proposed "or equal" or substitute material or equipment.

5.2.3. For materials and equipment *not listed* in Schedule 1.6 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment, no substitute material or equipment will be acceptable or permitted unless the **Contractor** meets with the requirements of paragraphs 5.2.2.1 through 5.2.2.5. Further, the reimbursement provisions of paragraph 5.2.2.6 shall apply equally to such substitutions.

5.2.4. Unless approved by the **Professional**, for materials and equipment *not listed* in Schedule 1.6 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment, no "or equal" material or equipment will be acceptable or permitted unless the **Contractor** complies with the requirements of paragraphs 5.2.2.2 – 5.2.2.5.

5.2.5. No "or equal" or substitute item shall be ordered, installed, or utilized without the **Owner's** prior acceptance. The **Owner's** acceptance shall be evidenced by a signed Change Order or Change Authorization, or if so, specifically designated by the **Professional**, by an approved Shop Drawing or sample.

5.3 The Contractor's Continuing Responsibilities:

5.3.1. The **Contractor** shall be fully responsible to the **Owner** and **Professional** for all acts and omissions of Subcontractors and Suppliers, at any tier, to the same extent as the **Contractor** is responsible for the **Contractor's** own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between the **Owner** or **Professional** and any Subcontractor or Supplier. No provision in Article 12 or in the other Contract Documents shall create or impose any express or implied duty or obligation on the **Owner** or **Professional** to any Subcontractor or Supplier or the **Contractor's** sureties to pay or to see to the payment of any monies owed to any of them.

ARTICLE 6 SUBMITTALS

6.1 Shop Drawing, Sample and Other Technical Submittals:

6.1.1. After complying with those requirements in paragraphs 6.1.2 through 6.1.5 and the technical Specifications, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Professional** (a) an electronic file(s) of the drawing(s) compatible with the latest version of AutoCAD of all Shop Drawings required by the Contract Documents and bond copies if requested by the **Owner** or **Professional**; (b) all required samples (whether color or otherwise); and (c) all other technical Submittals (test results, test procedures, safety procedures, O&M manuals, etc.) that are required by the Contract Documents.

6.1.2. Submissions shall be delivered to the **Professional** with due diligence, as delineated in or required by the Progress Schedule, and shall allow reasonable times, per 6.5.1, for the **Professional's** review and turnaround. Each Submittal shall be uniquely identified as the **Professional** and **Contractor** may agree.

6.1.3. Each Submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written indication certifying that the **Contractor** has satisfied the requirements of this Article and the technical Specifications and the **Contractor's** responsibilities for prior review of the submission. In addition, each sample shall have been checked and be accompanied by a certificate guaranteeing that the material sampled complies with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise allowed by the **Professional**, Submittals without the **Contractor's** indication of approval will be returned without review.

6.1.4. Before each submission, the **Contractor** shall (a) determine and verify all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, instructions for installation and handling of equipment and systems, installation requirements (including location, dimensions, access, fit, completeness, etc.), materials, color, catalog numbers and other similar data as to correctness and completeness, and (b) have reviewed and coordinated that technical Submittal with other technical Submittals and the requirements of the Contract Documents. Technical Submittals of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be coordinated with those of other Subcontractors or Suppliers (location, dimensions, fit, completeness, consistency, integration, etc.), and so represented in the **Contractor's** stamp or specific written approval before submission to the **Professional**.

6.1.5. With each submission, the **Contractor** shall give the **Professional** specific written notice of each variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, and the **Contractor** shall cause a specific notation of each variation to be made on that Shop Drawing, sample, or other technical Submittal.

6.1.6. Where a Shop Drawing, sample or other technical Submittal is required by the technical Specifications, any related Work performed by the **Contractor** before the **Professional's** approval of the pertinent technical Submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of the **Contractor**.

6.1.7. The **Professional** shall be entitled to rely upon the accuracy or completeness of any designs, calculations or certifications made by licensed or certified professionals attached to a specific technical Submittal, whether or not that stamp, or written certification is required by the Contract Documents

6.2 Review and Return of Technical Submittals:

6.2.1. The **Professional's** review of a technical Submittal will be to evaluate whether the items covered by the Submittal, after installation or incorporation into the Work, will conform to the general design intent of the Contract Documents and for compatibility with the design of the completed Work as a functioning whole as indicated in the Contract Documents.

6.2.2. The review of Submittals by the **Professional** shall not be conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of such details as dimensions or quantities shown or indicated on the Submittals, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment and systems developed by or for the **Contractor**, the correctness of which shall remain the sole responsibility of the **Contractor.** Further, any such **Professional's** review and approval will not extend to any Means and Methods (except where a specific Mean and Method is indicated in or required by the Contract Documents) or to safety precautions or programs related to safety.

6.2.3. Approval by the **Professional** of a separate item or partial Submittal shall not translate to approval of the assembly in which the item functions or to the approval of related Submittals not yet reviewed and approved by the **Professional**.

6.3 Progress Schedule Submittals:

6.3.1. After complying with the appropriate Progress Schedule requirements in the technical Specifications, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Professional** electronic copies of the Progress Schedule Submittal then due, which shall include both PDF format and active software files with the **Contractor's** specific schedule data. Each Progress Schedule Submittal shall bear the **Contractor's** stamp or written indication of approval as representation to the **Owner** that the **Contractor** has determined or verified all data on that Progress Schedule, and that the **Contractor** and Subcontractors and Suppliers have reviewed and coordinated the sequences in that Progress Schedule with the requirements of the Work. Progress Schedule Submittals are not Contract Documents.

6.3.2. Progress Schedule Submittals are intended to show: (a) the priority and sequencing by which the **Contractor** intends to execute the Work (or Work remaining) to comply with the Contract Times, those sequences of Work indicated in or required by the Contract Documents and any other requirements of the Contract Documents; (b) how the **Contractor** anticipates foreseeable events, site conditions and all other general, local and prevailing conditions that may in any manner affect cost, progress, schedule, performance and furnishing of the Work; (c) how the Means and Methods chosen by the **Contractor** translate into Activities and sequencing; (d) the actual timing and sequencing of completed Work; and (e) if required by the Contract Documents, the allocation of the Contract Price to the Activities.

6.4 Review and Return of Progress Schedule Submittals:

6.4.1. The **Owner's** and **Professional's** review of Progress Schedule Revision 0 Submittals may result in comments relating to conformance with (a) the Contract Times, (b) those sequences of Work indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, and (c) any other Contract Document requirements that may have a significant bearing on the use of Revision 0 Progress Schedule Submittals to resolve issues affecting Contract Price and/or Contract Time. Progress Schedule review comments may also result in the selection of Targets and recording of Target Times.

6.4.2. The review of Progress Schedule Revision Submittals may, in addition to the types of comments outlined in paragraph 6.4.1, result in comments as to whether the **Contractor's** scheduling of Work remaining continues to conform with the Contract Times and those sequences of Work indicated in or required by the Contract Documents. Progress Schedule Revision Submittal review comments may also respond to suggested **Contractor** schedule recovery plans, when and as appropriate, and to **Contractor** requests for extensions in Contract Time.

6.4.3. Progress Schedule reviews shall not impose on the **Owner** or **Professional** any responsibility for verifying whether Work is omitted; Activity durations are reasonable; the adequacy of the level of labor, materials, and construction equipment; the reasonableness of the **Contractor's** chosen Means and Methods; or whether Work sequences and Activity timing are practicable. Even if any comments or objections are noted from the reviews of Progress Schedule Submittals, no such reviews or objections noted shall be effective or construed to create or impose on the **Owner** or **Professional** any responsibility for the timing, planning, scheduling, or execution of the Work or for the correctness of any such Progress Schedule details. The correctness of the Progress Schedule shall remain the sole responsibility of the **Contractor**.

6.5 Additional Provisions Concerning Submittals:

6.5.1. Unless otherwise designated in a more specific technical Specification, a Submittal will be returned to the **Contractor** within fifteen (15) to twenty (20) Calendar Days, as designated by the **Professional** in writing. If a Submittal cannot be returned when it comes due, the **Professional** shall give appropriate notice to the **Contractor** of its return date. The **Contractor** shall revise, and correct Submittals returned for revision and resubmittal, and resubmit them to the **Professional** directing specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by the **Professional** on previous submissions of the same Submittals.

6.5.2. No review or approval of Submittals shall relieve the **Contractor** of responsibility for the following: (a) variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, unless the **Contractor** has called attention to each variation, as provided in paragraph 6.1.5, and the **Professional** has given written approval of that variation by a specific notation within or attached to the returned Submittal, (b) compliance with the "or equal" and substitution requirements of paragraph 5.2, (c) errors or omissions in the Submittal, or (d) compliance with the requirements of this Article.

6.5.3. Unless the **Professional** determines that additional resubmissions are reasonable under the circumstances, all costs incurred by the **Owner** made necessary by the **Professional's** review of a Submittal after the first resubmission of that Submittal shall be reimbursed by the **Contractor** to the **Owner**.

6.5.4. All time consumed by the resubmissions and rereviews of a particular Submittal shall constitute time required to furnish that Submittal or shall represent Delays not justifying any increase in Contract Time or Contract Price, or both.

ARTICLE 7 LEGAL REQUIREMENTS; INSURANCE

7.1 Laws; Permits (Which Include Approvals and Licenses):

7.1.1. The **Contractor** shall comply with and shall require all Subcontractors and Suppliers to comply with, all applicable Laws. The **Contractor** shall insure that everyone employed on the Work discharge their responsibilities consistent with all Laws.

*7.1.2. The **Contractor** shall secure from the State Department of Labor and Economic Growth and from all Political Subdivisions with jurisdiction, all construction permits necessary for the commencement, prosecution, and completion of the Work before starting any Work at the site. All fees for securing the permits shall be paid by the **Contractor**, including all inspection costs which may be legally assessed by the Bureau of Construction Codes according to authority granted under 1972 PA 230, as amended, MCL 125.1501 et seq. The time incurred by the **Contractor** in obtaining construction permits shall constitute time required to complete the Work and shall not justify any increases in Contract Time or Contract Price, except to the extent any related Delay is attributable to the fault of the Drawings or Specifications or to revisions to the Drawings and/or Specifications required by the Political Subdivision with jurisdiction.

7.1.3. Unless expressly required by any Laws or permits, neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** shall be responsible for monitoring the **Contractor's** compliance with any Law, the State Construction Code, or any permits. The **Contractor** is not responsible to make certain that the Contract Documents comply with applicable Laws and the State Construction Code; however, if the **Contractor** believes the Contract Documents deviate from the requirements of any Law, the State Construction Code or any permit, the **Contractor** shall give the **Professional** prompt written notice. If the **Contractor** provides any Work knowing or having reason to know such Work conflicts with any Laws, or the State Construction Code or any permits, the **Contractor** shall be responsible for that performance. The **Contractor** shall be proportionately responsible for the time required and the costs involved in complying with the obligations stated in this paragraph.

*7.1.4. All Work shall be provided in accordance with the State Construction Code and the requirements of paragraph 1.2.4. If the **Contractor** observes that any Contract Document is at variance with any Laws or the State Construction Code in any respect, the **Contractor** shall promptly notify the **Professional** in writing, and any necessary changes shall be accomplished by an appropriate Change Order. The **Contractor** shall pay all charges of Public Utilities for connections to the Work, unless otherwise provided by Cash Allowances specific to those connections.

*7.1.5. In accordance with the Michigan State Construction Code Act, 1972 PA 230, as amended, MCL 125.1501 et seq., the State Department of Labor and Economic Growth, Construction Code Commission has adopted and filed with the Secretary of State the following Construction Code Reference Standards: (a) Michigan Building Code; (b) Michigan Plumbing Code; (c) National Electric Code; (d) Michigan Mechanical Code; (e) State Elevator Code; (f) State Boiler Code; and (g) State Barrier Free Design Rules.

7.2 Sales and Use Tax and Other Similar Taxes:

7.2.1. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for and pay all Michigan sales and use taxes and any other similar taxes covering the Work that are currently imposed by legislative enactment and as administered by the Michigan Department of Treasury, Revenue Division. The **Owner** shall make a corresponding adjustment in Contract Price for any increase or decrease in sales, use and other similar taxes (excluding payroll taxes) covering the Work that are enacted after the date of Bid opening.

7.3 Safety and Protection:

7.3.1. The **Contractor** shall comply with and shall require all Subcontractors and Suppliers to comply with, all Laws governing the safety and protection of persons or property, including, but not limited to the Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Act (1974 PA 154, as amended, MCL 408.1001 et seq.) and all rules promulgated under the Act. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for all fines and penalties imposed for any related violation(s) of federal and State health and safety requirements. The **Contractor's** safety representative at the site shall be the superintendent required by the provisions of paragraph 4.2.2, unless otherwise designated in writing by the **Contractor**.

7.3.2. The **Contractor** shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs. The **Contractor** shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards and provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to: (a) all employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected by the Work, (b) all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work, whether stored on or off the site, and (c) other property at or adjacent to the site, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities and Underground Utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement. In the event of severe weather, the **Contractor** shall immediately inspect the Work and the site and take all reasonably necessary actions and precautions to protect the Work and ensure that public access and safety are maintained.

7.3.2.1. All damage, injury or loss to the Work, materials and equipment and such other property caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by the **Contractor** shall be remedied by the **Contractor**, except to the extent due to fault of the Drawings or Specifications or to act or omission of the **Owner** or **Professional**, and not due to, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of the **Contractor** or any Subcontractor or Supplier.

7.3.2.2. The **Contractor** shall notify owners of adjacent property and Underground Utilities when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property.

7.3.2.3. Except as the division of responsibilities for safety may be otherwise delineated in writing between the **Owner** and **Contractor** in a Substantial Completion certificate, the **Contractor** duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall continue until such time as the **Professional** is satisfied that the Work, or Work inspected, is completed and ready for final payment.

7.3.3. Use of Explosives – The **Contractor** shall comply with all federal, state, and local Laws governing the use of explosives, obtain and pay for any required permits before their use and furnish a copy of the permits to the **Professional** before using explosives.

The **Contractor** shall, under the supervision of competent and suitably trained and qualified personnel, exercise the utmost care not to endanger life or damage property in the transportation, storage, handling, use and disposal of explosives, and in the use of Means and Methods. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for all injury, damage and adverse impacts outside the permit area resulting from the use of explosives (including an appropriate portion of the Delay and costs resulting from such injury, damage, and impacts).

7.4 Bonds and Insurance – General Requirements:

7.4.1. Both the Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond shall remain in full force and effect from the date of Contract Award until final completion of the Work or the end of the Correction Period, whichever comes later. The **Contractor** shall furnish any other bonds (e.g., manufacturer performance Bond or maintenance Bond) required by Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions or the technical Specifications.

7.4.2. The **Contractor** shall purchase and maintain insurance providing the coverages and limits designated in this Article. Insurance shall be provided by insurers authorized to do business as insurer in the State, as evidenced by a Certificate of Authority issued by the Department of Consumer and Industry Services – Insurance Bureau. Also, and unless otherwise authorized in writing by the **Owner**, insurers shall have an "A-" A.M. Best Company Rating and a Class VII or better financial size category as shown in the most current A.M. Best Company ratings. The **Contractor** shall not start to perform and furnish the Work, or continue with any part of the Work, unless the **Contractor** has in full force and effect all the required insurance.

7.4.3. Insurance policies shall contain a provision or endorsement stating that coverage will not be canceled or materially changed, or renewal refused unless at least thirty (30) Calendar Days prior written notice has been personally delivered or sent by registered mailed to the **Owner** and **Contractor**. Any coverage nearing expiration during the period in which it is to remain in full force and effect shall be renewed before its expiration, and an acceptable certificate of insurance shall be filed with the **Owner** at least thirty (30) Calendar Days before it expires.

7.4.4. If any of the **Contractor's** sureties or insurers is declared bankrupt or placed into receivership, ceases to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents or its authority to do business in the State is revoked or expires, the **Contractor** shall immediately substitute other Bonds/sureties or insurers/policies, which shall meet the requirements of the Contract Documents.

7.5 The Contractor's Liability Insurance:

7.5.1. The **Contractor** shall maintain Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability, Commercial General Liability, Commercial Automobile Liability, Excess Liability, and such other insurance as may be designated in Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions or as is appropriate for the Work. The **Contractor's** liability insurance shall provide protection from claims which may arise out of or result from the **Contractor's** performance and furnishing of the Work and the **Contractor's** other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether performed or furnished by the **Contractor**, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

7.5.2. Liability Insurance shall be endorsed to list as additional insureds the **State of Michigan** (Owner), its departments, divisions, agencies, offices, commissions, officers, employees and agents, the **Owner's** consultants, and agents, the **Professional**, and the **Professional's** consultants and agents, including their respective subsidiaries and affiliates and their respective directors, officers, shareholders, agents, or employees. The **Contractor** shall use the current Insurance Services Office (ISO) Form CG 20 09 for general liability insurance or equivalent, ISO Form CA 20 01 for automobile liability insurance or equivalent, and manuscript form for excess liability insurance. The insurance afforded to the additional insureds shall be primary, and neither the coverages nor limits under the **Contractor's** policies shall be reduced or prorated by the existence of any other insurance applicable to any loss that the additional insureds may have sustained. Workers' Compensation, Employer's Liability Insurance and all other liability insurance policies shall be endorsed to include a waiver of rights to recover from the **Owner, Professional** and the other additional insureds.

7.5.3. The **Contractor's** liability insurance shall remain in effect through the Correction Period and through any special correction periods that are implemented pursuant to the requirements of paragraph 9.5.3. Liability insurance issued on a claims-made basis and completed operations insurance shall be maintained for two (2) years after final payment, and evidence of coverage shall be furnished to the **Owner** yearly.

7.5.4. For any employee, resident of and hired in Michigan, the **Contractor** shall have insurance for benefits payable under Michigan's Workers' Compensation Law. For any other employee protected by Worker's Compensation Laws of any other state, the **Contractor** shall have insurance or participate in a mandatory state fund, where applicable, to cover the benefits payable to any such employee.

7.5.5. Commercial General Liability Insurance shall be equivalent to that provided by the current edition of standard ISO Form CG 00 01, and shall include contractual liability and underground, explosion and collapse hazard exposure operations and pile driving operations (if risk is present).

7.5.6. Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance coverage shall be equivalent to that provided by the current edition of the ISO Form CA 00 01 and include Michigan statutory requirements.

7.5.7. Excess Liability Insurance shall provide the following protections: employer's liability, general liability, and automobile liability. Excess Liability Insurance shall be at least as broad as the underlying policies of liability insurance.

7.5.8. Coverage Limits - Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance shall conform to statutory limits under Michigan Law. Commercial General Liability limits shall be $2,000,000.00 each occurrence, $2,000,000.00 general aggregate, $2,000,000.00 products and completed operations aggregate, and $2,000,000.00 personal and advertising injury. Commercial Automobile Liability limits shall be $2,000,000.00 combined single limit. Excess Liability limits shall be $2,000,000.00 each occurrence and aggregate, if the Contract Price is less than $10,000,000.00, and $5,000,000.00 each occurrence and aggregate, otherwise. Deductible amounts shall not exceed $25,000.00.

7.5.9. The **Contractor** shall promptly notify the **Owner** in writing of (a) any reduction in coverage limits over $100,000.00 resulting from Work under the Contract Documents or otherwise, and (b) any claim notice involving the Work. Notification of a claim shall provide full details and an estimate of the amount of loss or

liability. If it turns out that the aggregate limits have been impaired to the extent that they are no longer adequate for the Work, the **Contractor** shall promptly reinstate the coverage limits and submit to the **Owner** certificates of insurance confirming that coverage has been reinstated to the specified limits.

7.5.10. These requirements shall not be construed to limit the liability of the **Contractor** or its insurers. The **Owner** does not represent that the specified coverages or limits of insurance are sufficient to protect the **Contractor's** interests or liabilities.

7.6 Pollution Liability Insurance

(…*** Professional to include Pollution Liability Insurance if needed ***…)

7.6.1. Pollution Liability Insurance in the amounts of not less than $2,000,000 per occurrence is required.**7.7 Property Insurance (Builders Risk Insurance)**

*7.7.1. The **Contractor** shall purchase and maintain property insurance for one hundred percent (100%) of the actual cash replacement value of the insurable Work while in the course of construction, including foundations, additions, attachments, and all fixtures, machinery and equipment belonging to and constituting a permanent part of the building structure. The property insurance also shall cover temporary structures, materials and supplies of all kinds, to be used in completing the Work, only while on the building site premises or within five hundred (500) feet of the site. The property insurance shall insure the interests of the **Owner**, **Contractor** and all Subcontractors and Suppliers at any tier as their interests may appear. The property insurance shall insure against "all risk" of physical loss or damage to the extent usually provided in policy forms of insurers authorized to transact this insurance in Michigan. Any deductible shall be both the option and responsibility of the **Contractor**.

*7.7.2. A certificate or other proof of coverage shall be provided prior to final contract execution or issuance of a purchase order by the State. A copy of the master insurance policy will be made available to the **Owner** upon request.

7.7.3. The **Contractor** and **Owner** will cooperate in determining the actual cash replacement value of any insured loss. Any deductible amount shall be assumed or shared by the **Contractor** and Subcontractors, at any tier, in accordance with any agreement the parties in interest may reach.

7.7.4. The **Owner** may purchase and maintain for its benefit boiler and machinery insurance for boiler and machinery required to be registered and inspected by Law.

7.8 Waiver of Rights:

7.8.1. To the extent any losses and damages caused by any of the perils covered by property insurance covering the Work (whether under paragraph 7.7 or otherwise) are covered and payments are made, the **Owner** and **Contractor** waive all rights against each other for any such losses and damages and also waive all such rights against the **Professional** and all other Persons named as insureds or additional insureds in such policies. Each Sub agreement shall contain similar waiver provisions by the Subcontractor or Supplier in favor of the **Owner**, **Professional**, and all other Persons named as insureds or additional insureds. None of these waivers shall extend to the rights that any of the insureds may have to the proceeds of insurance held by the **Owner** as trustee or otherwise payable under a policy so issued.

7.8.2. The **Owner** and **Contractor** intend that the required policies of property insurance shall protect all the parties insured and provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils covered. Accordingly, all such policies shall be endorsed to provide that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of subrogation or other recovery against any of the parties named as insureds or additional insureds, and if the insurers require separate waiver forms to be signed by the **Professional** or the **Owner's** and **Professional's** consultants, the **Owner** will obtain such waiver forms, and if required of any Subcontractor or Supplier, the **Contractor** will obtain such waiver forms as well.

7.9 Receipt and Application of Proceeds:

7.9.1. Any insured loss under the policies of property insurance will be adjusted with the **Owner** and will be made payable to the **Owner** as trustee for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to the conditions of paragraph 7.9.2. The **Owner** shall deposit, in a separate account, and shall distribute monies received based on any agreement the parties in interest may reach. If no other distribution agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be replaced or repaired, the monies received shall be used for that purpose and the Work Involved and resulting costs shall be covered by Change Order.

7.9.2. The **Owner**, as trustee, shall have power to adjust and settle any loss with the insurers unless a party in interest objects in writing within fifteen (15) Calendar Days after the occurrence of loss to the **Owner's** exercise of this power. If an objection is made, the **Owner** as trustee shall settle with the insurers pursuant to any agreement the parties in interest may reach.

***7.10 Unfair Labor Practice:**

*7.10.1. The **Owner**, pursuant to 1980 PA 278, as amended by MCL 423.321(b), may void and rescind the Contract if, at any time, the **Contractor** or any Subcontractor or Supplier appears on the register maintained by the Michigan Department of Consumer and Industry Services of employers who have been found in contempt of court by a Federal Court of Appeals on not less than three occasions involving different violations during the preceding seven (7) years for failure to correct unfair labor practices as prohibited by Section 8 of Chapter 372 of the National Labor Relations Act, 29 U.S.C. 158.

***7.11 Michigan Right-To-Know Law:**

*7.11.1. The **Contractor** shall comply with Section 14a-14n of the Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Act (MIOSHA), 1974 PA 154, as amended, MCL 408.1014a – MCL 408.1014n, commonly referred to as the "Michigan Right-to-Know Law" and the rules promulgated under the Act. The Act places certain requirements on employers to develop a communication program designed to safeguard the handling of hazardous chemicals through labeling of chemical containers and development and availability of Safety Data Sheets (SDS), and to provide training for employees who work with these chemicals and develop a written hazard communications program.

*7.11.2. Provisions of the Michigan Right-to-Know Law may be found in those sections of the Michigan Occupational Safety and

Health Act (MIOSHA), which contain Right-to-Know provisions, and the Federal Hazard Community Standard, which is part of the MIOSHA Right-to-Know Law through adoption. The Act, rules and standards should be reviewed for additional requirements.

location of SDS and to be notified at the site of new or revised SDS within five (5) Business Days after receipt and to request SDS copies from their employers. The **Contractor**, employer or Subcontractor shall post and update these notices at the site.

***7.12 Nondiscrimination:**

*7.12.1. The **Contractor** and each Subcontractor and Supplier covenants to comply with the following requirements:

*7.12.1.1. Not to discriminate against any employee or employment applicant because of race, religion, color, national origin, age, sex *(as defined in Executive Directive 2019-09)*, height, weight, marital status, or a physical or mental disability that is unrelated to the individual's ability to perform the duties of the particular job or position.

*7.12.1.2. To take action to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, religion, color, national origin, age, sex, height, weight, marital status, or a physical or mental disability that is unrelated to the individual's ability to perform the duties of the particular job or position. Such action shall include, but is not limited to employment upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship.

*7.12.1.3. To state, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees, that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, national origin, age, sex, height, weight, marital status, or a physical or mental disability that is unrelated to the individual's ability to perform the duties of the particular job or position.

*7.12.1.4. To send, or have its collective bargaining representative send, each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice advising that labor union or worker's representative of commitments under this provision.

*7.12.1.5. To comply with the Elliot-Larsen Civil Rights Act, 1976 PA 453, as amended, MCL 37.2201 et seq.; the Michigan Persons With Disabilities Civil Rights Act, 1976 PA 220, as amended, MCL 37.1101 et seq.; *Executive Directive 2019-09*; and all published rules, regulations, directives, and orders of the Michigan Civil Rights Commission which may be in effect on or before the date of Bid opening.

*7.12.1.6. A breach of the covenants set forth in paragraphs 7.12.1.1 through 7.12.1.5 shall be regarded as a material breach of the Contract.

*7.12.2. The **Contractor** shall furnish and file compliance reports within the times, and using the forms, prescribed by the Michigan Civil Rights Commission. Compliance report forms may also elicit information as to the practices, policies, programs, and employment statistics of the **Contractor** and Subcontractors. The **Contractor** shall permit access to Records by the Michigan Civil Rights Commission and its agent for the purposes of ascertaining compliance with the Contract Documents and with rules, regulations, and orders of the Michigan Civil Rights Commission.

*7.11.3. The Michigan Right-to-Know Law also provides for specific employee rights, including the right to be notified of the

*7.12.3. If, after a hearing held pursuant to its rules, the Michigan Civil Rights Commission finds that the **Contractor** has not complied with the nondiscrimination requirements of the Contract Documents, the Michigan Civil Rights Commission may, as part of its order, certify said findings to the **Board**. Upon receipt of certification, the **Board** may order the cancellation of the Contract and/or declare the **Contractor** ineligible for future contracts with the State, until the **Contractor** complies with said order of the Michigan Civil Rights Commission.

***7.13 Michigan Residency for Employees:**

*7.13.1. Fifty percent (50%) of the persons employed on the Work by the **Contractor** shall have been residents of the State of Michigan for not less than one year before beginning employment on the Work. This residency requirement may be reduced or omitted in writing, at the sole discretion of the **Owner**, to the extent that Michigan residents are not available or to the extent necessary to comply with federal Law concerning federal funds used for the Project. A breach of this requirement shall be considered a material breach of the Contract.

*7.13.2. This residency requirement shall not apply to the **Contractor** or to any Subcontractor if the **Contractor** or any such Subcontractor is signatory to collective bargaining agreements which allow for the portability of employees on an interstate basis (The Management and Budget Act, 1984 PA 431, as amended, MCL 18.1241a).

***7.14 Prevailing Wages:**

*7.14.1. The term "the **Contractor**", as used in this paragraph, shall include the **Contractor** and all the **Contractor's** Subcontractors and their respective lower tier Subcontractors and all construction persons (whether general contractors, prime contractors, project managers or trade contractors) in privity of contract with any of them.

*7.14.2. To the extent applicable, Contractor will comply with federal, state, and local prevailing wage requirements.

ARTICLE 8 PROSECUTION; SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

8.1 Starting the Work:

8.1.1. Within fifteen (15) Calendar Days after the **Owner** executes the Section 00500 Agreement, a pre-construction conference will be held. The conference will be intended, without limitation, to (a) review the **Contractor's** Schedule of Shop Drawing submissions; (b) review the qualifications of key **Contractor** personnel; (c) review the **Contractor's** proposed normal working hours and plans for laydown, staging, construction traffic, access to the site, parking and other similar matters; (d) review procedures for Submittals, clarifications and interpretations (including reasonable times for response turnaround), Change Orders, Change Authorizations and Record Documents; and (e) exchange twenty-four (24) hour emergency telephone numbers for key personnel.

8.1.2. The **Contractor** shall start the Work on the Date of Commencement of the Contract Time. No Work shall be started at the site before such is allowed by the Contract Documents.

8.2 Revision 0 (Rev. 0) Schedule and Cost Submittals:

8.2.1. The **Contractor** shall deliver the interim Rev. 0 Progress Schedule, Schedule of Shop Drawing submissions and Rev. 0 Progress Schedule as required in the Contract Documents. The **Contractor** shall correct and adjust any Rev. 0 Submittal returned for revision. The finalized Revision 0 *As-Planned* Schedule shall be the Progress Schedule from which Revision Schedules shall be developed and used by the **Contractor** when making proposals or claims for adjustments in Contract Time and/or Contract Price.

8.3 Compliance with Contract Time Requirements:

8.3.1. The **Contractor** shall prosecute the Work with the diligence necessary to ensure its completion within the Contract Times. The **Contractor** shall provide sufficient management, supervision, labor, materials and equipment, and the **Contractor** shall undertake appropriate action promptly to recover schedule when necessary to comply with the Contract Times.

8.3.2. Unless disallowed by any Law or modified in another Section of the Specifications, a daily schedule from 06:00 AM to 06:00 PM, during Business Days, shall be normal working hours. Except in an Emergency, or as may be required by the **Contractor's** safety and protection obligations, or as the **Owner** and **Contractor** may otherwise agree, all Work at the site shall take place during normal working hours. The **Contractor** shall provide written notice to the **Owner** at least twenty-four (24) hours and up to seventy-two (72) hours if so, noted for projects specific requirements such as Correctional Facilities, before performing Work outside of normal working hours.

8.3.3. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by the **Owner**, for any Work actually performed outside of normal working hours, the **Contractor** shall reimburse the **Owner** any related increases in costs the **Owner** incurs, provided those costs are costs which the **Contractor** could reasonably have foreseen, and which are not offset through the earlier completion of the Work resulting from working outside of normal working hours. Examples of **Owner** costs include, but are not limited to, overtime charges of the **Professional** and payments for custodial and security personnel.

8.3.4. Early Dates in the Progress Schedule shall be based on proceeding with all or part of the Work exactly on the date when the corresponding Contract Time commences to run. Late Dates shall be based on completing all or part of the Work exactly on the corresponding Contract Time, regardless of whether the **Contractor** anticipates early completion or not. If sequences of Work are indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, the Progress Schedule shall show in sufficient detail the **Contractor's** approach to conforming with those sequences.

8.3.5. The Progress Schedule shall reflect the **Contractor's** approach to Work remaining, be employed when reporting on progress or schedule recovery and facilitate the evaluation of Requests for Payment, as provided in the Contract Documents.

8.3.6. The **Contractor** shall carry on the Work with due diligence during all disputes or disagreements with the **Owner.** No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements. The **Contractor** shall exercise reasonable precautions, efforts, and measures to avoid or mitigate situations that would cause Delays.

8.4 Substantial Completion:

8.4.1. The **Contractor** shall conduct inspections of the Work to verify the extent of completion. The **Contractor** shall provide to the **Owner** a list of items to be completed or corrected resulting from the inspections whenever the **Contractor,** upon completing all pre-requisite testing of the Work, considers that the Work, or any portion of the Work designated in the Contract Documents as having a separate, specified Substantial Completion, has progressed to the point that it is substantially complete.

8.4.2. Within a reasonable time after receiving the **Contractor's** list of items to be completed or corrected, the **Owner**, **Professional** and **Contractor** shall jointly conduct a Substantial Completion inspection. If, after consulting with the **Owner**, the **Professional** does not consider the Work, or portion of the Work inspected, substantially complete, the **Professional**, within twenty (20) Calendar Days after the inspection, will deliver to the **Owner** and **Contractor** a list of incomplete or Defective Work sufficient to demonstrate the basis for that determination.

8.4.3. If the **Professional** and **Owner** agree that the entire Work, or that the portion of the Work inspected, is substantially complete, the **Professional** will deliver to the **Owner** and **Contractor** a certificate of Substantial Completion with a Punch List.

The certificate shall (a) fix a reasonable date of Substantial Completion, (b) fix a date for completion of the Punch List to the satisfaction of the **Professional**, and (c) recommend the division of responsibilities between the **Owner** and **Contractor**. Neither the Work, nor any portion of the Work inspected, shall be substantially complete, unless the **Owner** can use the Work, or designated portion of the Work inspected, for the use intended.

8.4.4. Upon Substantial Completion of the Work, or designated part of the Work on which separate Substantial Completion and Contract Price are specified, payment may be made in full subject to (a) a withholding of two hundred percent (200%) of the value of any uncompleted Work, as determined by the **Professional**, and (b) any other deductions as the **Professional** may recommend or the **Owner** may withhold to cover Defective Work, liquidated damages and the fair value of any other items entitling the **Owner** to a withholding.

8.4.5. To the extent **Owner** training is required before Substantial Completion, the **Contractor** will provide the **Owner** copies of all related operating and maintenance (O&M) documentation before the start of training. Where **Owner** training for a portion of the Work is not required before Substantial Completion, the related O&M documentation will be provided no later than Substantial Completion. Final O&M documentation (with revisions made after Substantial Completion), will be furnished by the **Contractor** to the **Owner** before the request for final payment.

8.5 Partial Use:

8.5.1. Before Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the **Owner** may, at its sole option, use any portion of the Work for which a separate Substantial Completion has been specified in the Contract Documents. Before Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the **Owner** may, at its sole option, use any portion of the Work considered by the **Owner**, **Professional** and **Contractor** to be

separately functioning Work that can be used without significant interference with the **Contractor's** completion of the balance of the Work, even though a Substantial Completion for such Work is not specified in the Contract Documents.

8.5.2. If the **Owner** decides to use any portion of the Work, it shall inform the **Contractor** in writing. Unless such portion of the Work has undergone a Substantial Completion inspection under paragraph 8.4.2, within a reasonable time after receipt of the notice, the **Owner**, **Contractor** and **Professional** shall jointly make an inspection to determine the extent of completion. If the portion of the Work inspected is substantially complete, the provisions of paragraph 8.4.3 shall be followed by the **Owner**, **Professional** and **Contractor**. If the portion of the Work inspected is not substantially complete, the **Professional** will prepare a list of items remaining to be completed or corrected before that portion of the Work is considered substantially complete. Upon completing the list, the **Professional** will deliver the prepared list of items to the **Owner** and **Contractor**.

8.5.3. There shall be attached to the list a written recommendation about the division of responsibilities between the **Owner** and **Contractor** for those matters enumerated in paragraph 8.6.1 with respect to that portion of the Work, pending Substantial Completion of that portion of the Work and the entire Work. During Partial Use, and before Substantial Completion of the portion of the Work under Partial Use, the **Owner** shall allow the **Contractor** reasonable access to complete or correct listed items and to complete other Work. The **Owner** will not start any Partial Use unless the property insurer, by endorsement or like acceptable procedure, has acknowledged receipt of notice of and consent to Partial Use.

8.6 Division of Responsibilities:

8.6.1. A certificate of Substantial Completion will include the **Professional's** recommendation about the division of responsibilities between the **Owner** and **Contractor** for utilities, security, safety, insurance, maintenance, etc. The **Owner** and **Contractor** will accept the division of responsibilities recommended by the **Professional** or shall negotiate a mutually agreeable split of responsibilities, which shall bind the **Owner** and **Contractor** when the **Owner** starts Partial Use.

8.7 Suspension of Work:

8.7.1. Suspension of Work Order – The **Owner** may, at any time, order the **Contractor** in writing to defer, stop, slow down, suspend or interrupt all or any part of the Work for such period as the **Owner** may determine appropriate for its convenience. If any such written order Delays performance for an unreasonable period, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for a corresponding adjustment in Contract Time and/or Contract Price (excluding Fee under paragraph 11.11).

8.7.2. Constructive Suspension of Work – If performance of all or any part of the Work is, for an unreasonable period, deferred, stopped, slowed down, suspended or interrupted by any other act or failure to act of the **Owner** or **Professional**, or act or event attributable to the **Owner** under the Contract Documents, the **Owner** will negotiate with the **Contractor** or authorize an adjustment in Contract Time and/or Contract Price (excluding Fee under paragraph 11.11.1) for any increase in the time required to complete the Work and/or the **Contractor's** cost of performance.

8.7.3. Suspension of Work Limitation – No adjustment in Contract Price under paragraphs 8.7.1 or 8.7.2 shall be made to the extent performance is delayed by any other cause, including any act or omission within the control of the **Contractor**. Further, no suspension of Work shall justify an increase in Contract Price or Contract Time unless the resulting Delay exceeds the time allowed in the Contract Documents for the act or failure to act.

8.7.4. If the **Contractor** believes a suspension of Work justifies an increase in Contract Price or Contract Time, the **Contractor** shall give prompt written notice to the **Owner** and submit a written proposal promptly after the extent of the Delay becomes known. However, no proposal or claim by the **Contractor** on account of a suspension of Work shall be allowed (a) for any Delay or costs incurred more than thirty (30) Calendar Days before the **Contractor** gives written notice (except for written orders under paragraph 8.7.1), or (b) if made after final payment.

8.8 Sharing of Total Float On Non–Critical Paths:

8.8.1. The Progress Schedule shall be in the form of a Critical Path Schedule, Total Float on non-Critical Paths shall be available to the **Owner**, to the extent the **Owner's** use is reasonable given the Total Float remaining for the Work affected. If any such **Owner's** use of Total Float causes Delay which materially increases the **Contractor's** cost to complete the Work affected, and the **Contractor** notifies the **Owner** in writing and proceeds to support the assertion to the **Owner's** satisfaction, the **Owner** will correspondingly adjust Contract Price for any such material changes in the **Contractor's** cost to complete the Work.

8.8.2. The amount of Total Float available in the Progress Schedule shall not be artificially reduced by suppressing Total Float merely for the sake of voiding Total Float. Total Float hidden through the use of such techniques as preferential sequencing; slow or late starts of follow-on trades; restraining a Contract Time by Work actually required for a later Contract Time; the use of small crews, extended durations, imposed dates; and so forth, shall be Total Float otherwise available for sharing with the **Owner** under the provisions of paragraph 8.8.1.

ARTICLE 9 WARRANTY; TESTS, INSPECTIONS AND APPROVALS; CORRECTION OF WORK

9.1 Warranty:

9.1.1. The **Contractor** warrants to the **Owner** that all Work will conform to the Contract Documents and will not be Defective. Reasonably prompt notice of Defective Work of which the **Owner** or **Professional** has actual knowledge shall be given to the **Contractor**, but failure to do so will not void the **Contractor's** warranty unless actual prejudice results from such untimely notice. The **Contractor's** warranty excludes defect or damage caused by (a) abuse, modification by others, insufficient or improper operation or maintenance, or (b) normal wear and tear under normal usage.

9.1.2. Manufacturer warranties for materials and equipment received by the **Contractor** shall be assigned and promptly delivered to the **Owner**. Manufacturer warranties shall be in full force and effect for the entire duration of the Correction Period.

9.2 Tests, Inspections and Approvals:

9.2.1. The **Owner**, **Professional**, their representatives and consultants, testing agencies and those State agencies and Political

Subdivisions with jurisdiction shall be permitted access to the Work at reasonable times while the Work is in progress for On-Site Inspection and/or inspection, testing or approval. The **Contractor** shall provide proper and safe conditions for such access. The **Contractor** shall give the **Professional** timely notice whenever any Work is ready for inspections, tests, or approvals, so that the **Professional** may observe such inspections, tests, or approvals. Tests, inspections, or approvals shall not in any way relieve the **Contractor** from the **Contractor's** obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or warrant the Work as provided in the Contract Documents.

9.2.2. Unless otherwise provided in Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions, the **Owner** will retain a testing agency, directly or through the **Professional**, to perform inspections, tests or approvals required by the Contract Documents except for those inspections, tests or approvals specifically designated to the Contractor in the Contract Documents. The **Owner** will pay the charges of the testing agency, except if related to tests, inspections or approvals required by Law or otherwise charged to the **Contractor** under the provisions of paragraph 9.2.4 or 9.3.

9.2.3. The **Contractor** shall assume full responsibility for any testing, inspection, or approval (a) required by Law, (b) indicated in or required by the Contract Documents as designated to the Contractor, or (c) required for the **Professional's** acceptance of a Supplier, materials or equipment or mix designs submitted for prior approval by the **Contractor**. The **Contractor** shall (a) pay all related costs, except costs assumed by the **Owner** under paragraph 9.2.2, (b) schedule related activities, and (c) secure and furnish to the **Professional** the required certificates of inspection, testing or approval.

9.2.4. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for any testing, inspection or approval that reveals Defective Work, including an appropriate portion of the Delay and costs occasioned by such discovery of Defective Work. Examples of such costs assumed by the **Contractor** include, but are not limited to, charges of the **Professional** for repeated On-Site Inspections and, to the extent designated in the pertinent Specification, repeat testing, inspection, or approval charges by testing agencies.

9.3 Uncovering Work:

9.3.1. Any Work covered without the **Professional's** prior written concurrence shall, when requested by the **Professional**, be uncovered, exposed, or otherwise made available for On-Site Inspection, testing, inspection, or approval as the **Professional** may require, and replaced, if necessary. This requirement applies to Work, which requires On-Site Inspection by the **Professional**, based on the Contract Documents or on specific On-Site Inspection procedures of which the **Professional** notifies the **Contractor** in advance. This requirement also applies to Work, which is to be inspected, tested, or approved by others. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for any such uncovering, exposure, On-Site Inspection, testing, inspection, and satisfactory reconstruction, including an appropriate portion of the Delay and costs, unless the **Contractor** gave the **Professional** timely written notice of the **Contractor's** intentions to cover such Work and the **Professional** failed to act with reasonable promptness in response to such written notice.

9.3.2. The **Contractor**, at the **Professional's** request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for On-Site Inspection, inspection, testing or approval any covered Work otherwise not required to be observed or inspected, tested, or approved before covering, if the **Professional** determines that such covered Work shall be on-site inspected by the **Professional** or inspected, tested, or approved by others. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for any such uncovering, exposure, On-Site Inspection, inspection, testing and satisfactory reconstruction, including an appropriate portion of the Delay costs, whenever any such uncovered Work is found to be Defective. If, however, any such Work uncovered at the **Professional's** request is not found Defective, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for a corresponding adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time.

9.4 Correction of Work:

9.4.1. Before the Correction Period – If required by the **Professional**, the **Contractor** shall correct all Defective Work, whether fabricated, installed or completed or not. If any Work is rejected by the **Professional** or if any testing, inspection, or approval reveals Defective Work, the **Contractor** shall promptly, as direct, remove the Defective Work from the site and replace it with non-Defective Work. The **Contractor** shall bear responsibility for its proportionate share of the Delay and costs resulting from the correction and/or the removal and replacement of Defective Work.

9.4.1.1. If the **Contractor**, within reasonable time after receipt of written notice, (a) fails to correct Defective Work or remove and replace rejected Work, or (b) fails to correct or complete items on any Punch List, or (c) fails to perform Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or (d) fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, the **Owner**, after seven (7) Calendar Days' written notice to the **Contractor**, may correct and remedy the deficiency. To the extent necessary to correct and remedy such deficiency, the **Owner** shall be allowed to exclude the **Contractor** from all or part of the site; take possession of all or part of the Work and stop related operations of the **Contractor**; take possession of the **Contractor's** tools, plant and office and construction equipment at the site; and incorporate into the Work materials and equipment for which the **Owner** has paid the **Contractor**. The **Contractor** shall allow the **Owner** and **Professional** access to the site as the **Owner** may require completing corrective and remedial action. The **Owner** shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in Contract Price for all claims, costs, losses, damages, and Delay incurred or sustained by the **Owner** which are attributable to the **Contractor**. Costs assumed by the **Contractor** under this provision include, without limitation, costs of correction or removal and replacement of Defective Work, costs of repair and replacement of other work destroyed or damaged by the action and related charges of the **Professional**.

9.4.1.2. Instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of any Defective Work, the **Owner**, with the advice of the **Professional**, may prefer to accept any Defective Work. In any such case, the **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs associated with the **Owner's** determination to accept the Defective Work. If the **Owner's** acceptance of the Defective Work takes place before the **Professional's** recommendation of final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.

9.4.2. Correction Period – The Contract Documents provide for one Correction Period for the entire Work, whether Partial Use of any portion of the Work is designated as eligible by the Contract Documents or not. The Correction Period shall start on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work, or on a later date, if so, provided in the Contract Documents. The Correction Period shall last one year, or longer, if so, specified in the Contract Documents.

9.4.3. Correction of Work During the Correction Period – The **Contractor** shall correct Defective Work or, if rejected by the **Owner**, remove from the site, and replace any Defective Work with non-Defective Work. The **Contractor's** corrective action shall be in accordance with the **Owner's** written instructions and shall be accomplished at the **Contractor's** sole expense. If the Defective Work causes an Emergency or unacceptable risk of loss or damage, the **Contractor** shall take immediate action to correct or remove and replace the Defective Work.

9.4.3.1. If the **Contractor** fails to take corrective action in accordance with the terms of any such **Owner** written instruction, the **Owner**, directly or through others under contract with the **Owner**, may correct or remove and replace the Defective Work. In any such case, the **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of all resulting claims, costs, losses, and damages. If the **Owner** and the **Contractor** are unable to agree as to the amounts due by the **Contractor** to the **Owner** under the provisions of this paragraph, the **Owner** may deliver a claim, in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15. If the discovery of the Defective Work takes place after final payment and the **Contractor** fails to pay the **Owner** any of the amounts due under the provisions of this paragraph, the **Owner** shall demand due performance under Section 00610 Performance Bond and Article 14 or deliver a claim, in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15, or both.

9.4.4 After the Correction Period – Until the period of limitation provided by Michigan Law, the **Contractor** shall promptly correct Defective Work upon receipt of written notice from the **Owner**. If appropriate under the circumstances or, in the event of an Emergency or unacceptable risk of loss or damage, the **Owner**, directly or through others under contract with the **Owner**, may correct or remove and replace the Defective Work.

9.4.5. It is not the intent of paragraph 9.4 or paragraph 9.5 to establish a period of limitations for the **Contractor's** warranty or to limit the obligations of the **Contractor** to warrant that the Work will not be Defective. The specified correction of Work requirements relates only to the specific obligation of the **Contractor** to correct or remove and replace Defective Work. The specified correction of Work requirements has no limitation on the rights of the **Owner** to have Defective Work corrected or removed and replaced, if rejected, except as otherwise provided by Michigan Law.

9.5 Special Correction Period Requirements:

9.5.1. Whenever the **Owner** undertakes Partial Use of any portion of the Work specifically designated as eligible for Partial Use in the Contract Documents, the warranties for all materials and equipment incorporated into that portion of the Work shall remain in full force and effect between the start of such Partial Use and the date when the Correction Period starts. If no separate price for such special correction period was requested in Section 00300 Bid Form and made part of the Contract Documents, the **Owner** will appropriately adjust the Contract Price.

9.5.2. Whenever the **Owner** undertakes Partial Use of any portion of the Work because any act or omission within the control of the **Contractor** Delays completion of the Work, or any portion of the Work, within a designated Contract Time, the warranties for all materials and equipment incorporated into that portion of the Work shall, at no adjustment in Contract Price, be maintained in full force and effect between the beginning date of such Partial Use and the date when the Correction Period stars.

9.5.3. The correction period for any Defective Work that is corrected or rejected and replaced within the last three (3) months of the Correction Period shall be extended by an additional six (6) months, starting on the date such Work was made non-Defective.

9.5.4. The Contract Documents may require the Correction Period to start on a date later than the date of Substantial Completion of the entire Work. If such is the case, and the **Owner** advances or defers the start of the Correction Period, the **Contractor** shall maintain the warranties for materials and equipment until the revised starting date of the Correction Period. If no separate price for such advance or deferment was requested in Section 00300 Bid Form and made part of the Contract Documents, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to appropriately adjust the Contract Price.

9.6 Special Maintenance Requirements:

9.6.1. If the Contract Documents specify that the entire Work, or a portion of the Work, upon reaching Substantial Completion, shall not be placed in use by the **Owner**, the **Contractor** shall maintain the Work, or specified part of the Work, in good order and proper working condition and shall take all other actions necessary for its protection between the certified date of Substantial Completion and the date when the Work, or designated part of the Work, is placed in use.

9.6.2. If no separate price for such special maintenance period was requested in Section 00300 Bid Form and made part of the Contract Documents, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to appropriately increase the Contract Price.

ARTICLE 10 CHANGES

10.1 Changes in the Work:

10.1.1. Changes in the Work – The **Owner** is entitled to make changes within the general scope of the Work consisting of (a) additions, deletions or other revisions in the Specifications and Drawings, any Means and Methods or the **Owner**-furnished lands, equipment, materials, or services, or (b) directing acceleration of the Work. Changes in the Work may be accomplished through negotiated, *bilateral* Change Orders or *unilateral* Change Orders or result from any other properly authorized written order from the **Owner** or **Professional** which represents a constructive change.

10.1.2. Negotiated Changes – The **Owner** may negotiate changes in the Work by directing the **Professional** to prepare a Bulletin in numerical sequence describing the change being considered. Upon receiving a Bulletin, the **Contractor** (with the appropriate Subcontractors) shall evaluate the described change and quote the Bulletin. In estimating adjustments in Contract Price and/or Contract Time, the **Contractor** shall follow the provisions, including the breakdown requirements, specified in Article 11.

10.1.3. Constructive Changes – Any written order (including instruction, interpretation, determination, authorization, or approval) from the **Owner** or **Professional** that causes a change in the Contract Documents shall constitute a change in the Work, provided the **Contractor** or the **Owner** gives prompt, written notice of a change to the other (with copy to the **Professional**) stating the date, circumstances, and source of the change.

10.1.3.1. Upon receipt and evaluation of the written notice, if the **Owner** agrees, with the **Professional's** advice, that a change within the general scope of the Work has been ordered, the **Owner** shall, by Change Order or Change Authorization, correspondingly amend the Contract Documents. If the **Owner** finds that a change within the general scope of the Work has not been ordered, and the **Contractor** disagrees, the **Contractor** may deliver notice of a claim and a claim Submittal in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15.

10.1.3.2. **No proposal or claim** by the **Contractor** on account of changes under paragraphs 3.2.1, 10.1.3 or any other matter for which Contractor asserts added cost or time **shall be allowed unless initiated by written notice** of such proposal or claim to the Professional and Owner **within 21 days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to such proposal or claim or within 21 days after the contractor first recognizes the condition giving rise to the proposal or claim**. A full and detailed breakdown of cost and time requested, with supporting documentation, if not provided with initial notice shall be delivered to Professional and Owner within 15 days of the notice, as noted in article 11.1.2, unless otherwise agreed in writing, by the Owner prior to expiration of such time.

10.1.4. Unilateral Changes – If, in negotiations, the **Owner** and **Contractor** are unable to agree on the adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time corresponding to any change in the Work, the **Owner** may issue a *unilateral* Change Order. Upon receiving any such Change Order, the **Contractor** shall promptly proceed or continue with the Work Involved as required by the Change Order.

10.1.4.1. *Unilateral* Change Orders may adjust Contract Price and/or Contract Time, as the **Owner**, with the advice of the **Professional**, may determine appropriate. Contract Price may be adjusted on a *lump sum* basis or an *actual cost*, *not to exceed* basis. If the **Contractor** disagrees with the extent of the adjustments in Contract Price and/or Contract Time made by any such *unilateral* Change Order, the **Contractor** may deliver notice of a claim and a claim Submittal in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15.

10.2 Differing Subsurface or Physical Site Conditions:

10.2.1. The Contract Documents make available Authorized Technical Data concerning subsurface site conditions and physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities at the site. Consistent with Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders, except for reasonable reliance on the accuracy of Authorized Technical Data, the **Owner** does not warrant that Authorized Technical Data is necessarily sufficient and complete for the purposes of selecting Means and Methods, initiating, maintaining, and supervising safety precautions and programs or discharging any other obligation assumed by the **Contractor** under the Contract Documents.

10.2.2. The **Contractor** or **Owner** shall notify the other in writing if the **Contractor** or **Owner**, respectively, discovers that (I) actual subsurface conditions or latent physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities encountered at the site differ materially from those shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or (II) unknown subsurface conditions or unknown physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities encountered at the site, of an unusual nature, differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and recognized as inherent in work similar in character to the Work. A written notice from the **Contractor** shall be delivered promptly before the conditions are disturbed and before proceeding with the affected Work. A written notice from the **Owner** shall be delivered promptly after the **Owner** has knowledge of the differing subsurface or physical conditions.

10.2.2.1. Upon receipt or delivery of any such notice, the **Owner** shall investigate the differing conditions asserted. If, with the **Professional's** advice, the **Owner** determines that conditions on which the **Contractor** is entitled to rely do differ materially, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for any changes in the Work and adjustments in Contract Price and Contract Time made necessary by the differing conditions and any resulting Delay which is not reasonably anticipatable under the circumstances and which is attributable to the **Owner** and/or **Professional.** Unless the **Owner** and **Contractor** otherwise agree, no increase in Contract Time shall be made for any suspension of Work made necessary by any differing subsurface conditions, if the suspension of Work lasts less than ten (10) Calendar Days.

10.2.2.2. If the **Owner** determines that the actual conditions encountered and those conditions on which the **Contractor** is entitled to rely do not differ materially, and the **Contractor** disagrees with the **Owner's** determination, the **Contractor** may deliver notice of a claim and a claim Submittal in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15.

10.2.2.3. No proposal or claim by the **Contractor** due to differing site conditions shall be allowed (a) if the **Contractor** knew of their existence before submitting its Bid or if those conditions could have been discovered by any reasonable examinations for which the **Contractor**, as Bidder, was made responsible under the Bidding Requirements, **and/or** (b) unless the **Contractor's written notice** is provided **within not more than 21 days after the contractor first**

recognizes the condition giving rise to the proposal or claim and gives the Owner adequate opportunity to investigate the asserted differing site conditions. A full and detailed breakdown of cost and time requested, with supporting documentation, if not provided with initial notice shall be delivered to Professional and Owner within 15 days of the notice, as noted in article 11.1.2, unless otherwise agreed in writing, by the Owner prior to expiration of such time.

10.2.3. The provisions of paragraph 10.2.2 through 10.2.2.3 also shall apply to situations where the **Contractor** or **Owner** discovers that any reference points provided by the **Owner** need correction to enable the **Contractor** to proceed with the Work.

10.3 Responsibilities for Underground Utilities:

10.3.1. The **Contractor** shall comply with 1974 PA 53, as amended, MCL 460.701 et seq., and all other Laws concerning Underground Utilities. In addition, the **Contractor** shall be responsible for immediately notifying the **Owner** of any contact with or damage to Underground Utilities, and for the safety, protection of and repairing of any damage done to any Work and any surface and subsurface facilities. Except as provided under 1974 PA 53, as amended, MCL 460.701 et seq., paragraph 10.3.2 or by any Allowance specific to Underground Utilities, the **Contractor** shall bear an appropriate portion of the Delay and costs relating to the obligations set forth in this paragraph.

10.3.2. Shown or Indicated – If the **Contractor** encounters Underground Utilities shown or indicated (whether in the Contract Documents or those documents itemized in Section 00210 Information for Bidders) that are inaccurately shown or are inaccurately located, responsibility for any damage shall be as provided in MCL 460.701 et seq. To the extent the Drawings and/or Specifications inaccurately show or locate, through error or omission, the actual physical conditions and/or location of existing Underground Utilities (when compared with the information and data provided by the owners of such Underground Utilities), the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for a corresponding adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time.

10.3.3. Not Previously Located – If the **Contractor** encounters not previously located Underground Utilities, which could not reasonably have been foreseen, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for any changes in the Work and corresponding adjustments in Contract Price and/or Contract Time made necessary by such changes in the Work and by any resulting Delay which is not reasonably anticipatable under the circumstances and which is attributable to the **Owner** and/or **Professional.**

10.4 Hazardous Material Conditions:

10.4.1. The **Contractor** shall use, handle, store, dispose of, process, transport and transfer any material considered a Hazardous Material in accordance with all federal, state, and local Laws. If the **Contractor** encounters material reasonably believed to be a Hazardous Material and which may present a substantial danger, the **Contractor** shall immediately stop all affected Work, give written notice to the **Owner** of the conditions encountered, and take appropriate health and safety precautions.

10.4.2. Upon receipt of the written notice, the **Owner** will investigate the conditions. If (a) the material is a Hazardous Material that may present a substantial danger and which was not described in the Drawings and/or Specifications, or identified in the Contract Documents as Work under the Contract Documents, and (b) the Hazardous Material was not brought to the site by the **Contractor**, or does not result in whole or in part from any violation by the **Contractor** of any Laws covering the use, handling, storage, disposal of, processing, transport and transfer of Hazardous Materials, the **Owner** shall order a suspension of Work in writing. The **Owner** shall proceed to have the Hazardous Material removed or rendered harmless by negotiating a change in the Work with the **Contractor**, by means of separate contract or as the **Owner** may deem otherwise expedient. In the alternative, the **Owner** shall terminate the affected Work or the Contract for the **Owner's** convenience.

10.4.3. Once the Hazardous Material has been removed or rendered harmless by any of the means outlined in paragraph 10.4.2, the affected Work shall be resumed as directed in writing by the **Owner**. Any determination by the Michigan Department of Health & Humans Services and/or the Michigan Department of Environment, Great Lakes, and Energy (whichever is applicable) that the Hazardous Material has either been removed or rendered harmless shall be binding upon the **Owner** and **Contractor** for the purposes of resuming the Work. If any such incident with Hazardous Material results in Delay not reasonable anticipatable under the circumstances and which is attributable to the **Owner** or **Professional**, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for a corresponding adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time, or both, made necessary by such Delay.

10.4.4. If the Hazardous Material was brought to the site by the **Contractor**, or results in whole or in part from any violation by the **Contractor** of any Law covering the use, handling, storage, disposal of, processing, transport and transfer of Hazardous Materials or from any other act or omission within its control, the **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs involved in cleaning up the site and removing and rendering harmless the Hazardous Material to the satisfaction of the **Owner**, State and all Political Subdivisions with jurisdiction. If the **Contractor** fails to proceed with due diligence to take appropriate action pursuant to applicable Law and consistent with the **Owner** requirements, the **Owner** may act accordingly, in which case the **Contractor** shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the **Owner** from and against all claims, as construed in paragraph 1.4, arising from the **Owner's** exercise of such appropriate action.

10.5 Incidents with Archaeological Features:

10.5.1. The **Contractor** shall at once notify in writing the **Owner** of any Archaeological Feature deposits that are encountered or unearthed during the execution of the Work. The **Contractor** shall protect the deposits in a satisfactory manner and no further disturbance of the Archaeological Features shall take place until Work is allowed to be resumed in the affected areas.

10.5.2. If the **Owner**, with the advice of the **Professional**, concludes that the Contract Documents require changes because of Archaeological Features encountered, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for any changes in the Work and corresponding adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time made necessary by the changes due to the Archaeological Features encountered and by any resulting Delay which is not reasonably anticipatable under the circumstances, and which is attributable to the **Owner** and/or **Professional**

10.6 Unit Price Work:

10.6.1. If the Contract Documents specify Unit Price Work, the Contract Price shall contain the sum of each unit price times its estimated quantity. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for completing, within the Contract Times, one hundred twenty (120%) of the estimated quantities of Specified Unit Price Work and reasonable quantities of Contingent Unit Price Work.

10.6.2. The **Contractor** shall promptly, **before proceeding with any affected Unit Price Work**, deliver a written notice to the **Professional** (a) whenever actual quantities for an item of Specified Unit Price Work differs materially from those estimated and request an adjustment in the estimated quantity, or (b) requesting authorization to provide any or differing quantities of any item of Contingent Unit Price Work. The **Contractor** or the **Owner** shall submit to the other and the **Professional**, a proposal for adjusting that item's unit price and/or the Contract Time. The proposal shall be properly substantiated.

10.6.2.1. Promptly after being notified by the **Contractor**, the **Professional** will evaluate the affected Unit Price Work and provide its determination to the **Owner** and **Contractor**. If the **Owner** adjusts the estimated quantity of Specified Unit Price Work or authorizes any, or any additional, quantities of Contingent Unit Price Work, the **Contractor** shall proceed with that Unit Price Work as directed by the **Professional.** The **Contractor** shall proceed with the Unit Price Work regardless of whether the **Owner**, after conferring with the **Professional** determines that a variation in quantity justifies an adjustment in the unit price, or that the existing unit price is valid for the additional or reduced quantities, or that no adjustment in the Contract Time is warranted. In the event the **Contractor** disagrees with any such determination, the **Contractor** shall deliver a notice of claim and a claim submittal in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15.

10.6.2.2. Any adjusted Unit Price agreed upon by the **Owner** will only apply to the actual quantities above one hundred twenty percent (120%) or to the actual quantities less than eighty percent (80%) of the estimated quantity. For additional quantities over one hundred twenty percent (120%) or reduced quantities below eighty percent (80%) of the estimated quantity, the **Owner** may negotiate a Unit Price with the **Contractor**, or direct a unilateral change as provided by Article 10 or rebid that Work. In no case, however, will a Unit Price change resulting from a reduction in quantity be renegotiated such that the changed Unit Price produces a modified Bid Price for any line item that exceeds the initial Bid Price for that line item.

10.6.3. No adjustment due to quantity variations shall be allowed (a) unless the **Contractor** met the notice requirements of paragraph 10.6.2, (b) to the extent that the Bid Price for a line item will increase due to reduced quantities at a higher unit, (c) for under runs in any quantities of Contingent Unit Price Work, unless the unit price times the estimated quantity exceeds the lesser of $50,000.00 or two percent (2%) of the Contract Price, or (d) if any unit price increase results in whole or in part from any act or omission within the control of the Contractor (errors in the Contractor's Bid, unbalanced unit prices, etc.).

10.7 Cash Allowances; Provisionary Allowances:

10.7.1. The **Contractor** shall obtain the **Professional's** written acceptance before providing materials, equipment or other items covered by a Cash Allowance. Payments under a Cash Allowance shall be on actual costs, and exclude costs for supervision, handling, unloading, storage, installation, testing, etc., which shall be considered to be included within other elements of the Contract Price. Payments within the limits of an Allowance shall exclude Fee and Bond and insurance premiums since these are already included within other elements of the Contract Price.

10.7.2. The **Contractor** shall complete Work covered by Provisionary/Contingency Allowances as approved in writing by the **Owner** and directed by the **Professional**. The Cost of the Work Involved for Work authorized under any Provisionary/Contingency Allowance shall be determined pursuant to Article 11, except those payments within the limits of any Allowance shall exclude Bond and insurance premiums under paragraph 11.8.1.5, since these costs are already included within other elements of the Contract Price.

10.8 Change Orders; Change Authorizations:

10.8.1. The terms "Change Order" and "Change Authorization" are defined in Section 00020 Glossary. Further, Division 1 includes prototype Change Order and Change Authorization forms which shall be used by the **Owner** and **Contractor** in connection with modifications to the Contract.

*10.8.2. A *bilateral* Change Order which does not incorporate a **Contractor** reservation of rights to claim additional adjustments, shall memorialize the **Owner's** and **Contractor's** agreement as to the adjustments in Contract Price and/or Contract Time made by the Change Order. Any such *bilateral* Change Order shall constitute an all-inclusive settlement for all changes, Delay, and costs, whatsoever, and the **Contractor's** signature on the Bulletin and proposal incorporated into that Change Order represents a waiver of all rights to file a subsequent proposal or a claim under Article 15 on account of that Change Order or the Work.

10.8.3. A presumed *bilateral* Change which includes a proposal signed by the **Contractor** with a reservation to claim additional adjustments shall be regarded as a notice of claim as to those adjustments and shall be pursued as provided in Article 15, except as the **Owner** and **Contractor** may otherwise agree.

10.8.4. A Change Order issued by the **Owner** after unsuccessful Contract Price and/or Contract Time negotiations with the **Contractor** and stating the **Owner's** proposed basis for the necessary adjustments in Contract Price and/or Contract Time shall be a *unilateral* Change Order.

10.8.5. The **Owner** will issue Change Orders to amend the Contract Documents for changes in the Work and for any adjustments in Contract Price or Contract Time agreed to in total or in part by both the **Owner** and **Contractor**; or to correspondingly adjust the Contract Price for Work furnished under Cash Allowances, Work completed that was authorized under Provisionary/Contingency Allowances and actual quantities of Unit Price Work. Amounts for Work Involved in a Change Order signed by the **Owner** may be included in subsequent Requests for Payment.

10.8.6. The **Owner** may use Change Authorizations (a) to document agreed-upon minor variations in the Work, and/or (b) to document or order changes in the Work not warranting any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time. Examples of the second category include but are not limited to the **Owner's** authorization for drawing payments against a Provisionary/Contingency Allowance or the **Owner's** consent to quantity variations not increasing the Contract Price.

10.8.7. Before, or in conjunction with, the **Professional's** certification of final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued, with the **Professional's** advice, to correspondingly adjust the Contract Price for the value of Work furnished under Cash Allowances, Work completed that was authorized under Provisionary/Contingency Allowances and actual quantities of Unit Price Work.

10.8.8. Subject to the provisions of paragraphs 10.8.2 through 10.8.4, it is a requirement of the Contract Documents that all Change Orders duly signed and issued by the **Owner** shall incorporate Bulletins, which are duly signed by the **Contractor**, regardless of whether the **Contractor** uses a reservation of rights.

ARTICLE 11 CHANGES IN CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGES IN CONTRACT TIME

11.1 General Provisions:

11.1.1. Contract Price or Contract Time may be changed only by Change Order duly signed by the **Owner**. Neither Contract Price nor Contract Time may be changed by Change Authorization (subject to the provisions for constructive changes).

11.1.2. **Contractor** proposals for adjusting Contract Price and/or Contract Time shall be due within fifteen (15) Calendar Days after the **Contractor** receives a Bulletin or delivers to the **Owner** a notice of a change or a Delay. Proposals not complying with the requirements of paragraphs 11.1.4 and 11.1.5 shall be returned for resubmission. This turnaround period is of the essence and any Delay in delivering a bulletin or resulting from resubmission of an incomplete Bulletin shall not justify any increase in Contract Price or Contract Time. The **Owner,** in its sole discretion, may extend or shorten the 15–Day period for Bulletin quotations estimated at more than $250,000 or less than $25,000.

11.1.3. The **Professional** will review each **Contractor** proposal, and the **Professiona**l will recommend to the **Owner**, within a reasonable time, whether or not the Bulletin quotation is acceptable. Due to the time required to obtain **Board** and **Director** approvals, a **Contractor** proposal shall be irrevocable for sixty (60) Calendar Days after it is submitted to the **Professional**.

11.1.4. **Contractor** proposals or claims for Work Involved shall detail all affected items of Work, whether increased, revised, added, or deleted, and shall be fully documented and itemized as to (a) individual adds and deducts in Work quantities and labor manhours; (b) corresponding itemized Cost of Work Involved (paragraphs 11.4 through 11.9; and (c) Fee. Proposals or claims including Fee of five percent (5%) for Work Involved of a Subcontractor shall nominate the performing Subcontractor and enclose the Subcontractor's pricing data, if available.

11.1.5. For **Contractor** proposals or claims for adjustments in Contract Price arising from Delays (whether or not such Delays extend any Contract Time or any early completion date), the **Contractor's** estimates shall be as comprehensive and detailed as may be appropriate to support the proposal or claim. Examples of germane information include labor productivity, labor manpower levels, production data and Progress Schedule revisions.

11.1.6. If the **Contractor's** surety requires notice of any adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time, whether made pursuant to Article 11 or otherwise; any "or equal" material or equipment or substitution approved by the **Professional**; any change within the scope of Article 10; or any other addition, deletion or revision in the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether made by Change Order or Change Authorization, it shall be the **Contractor's** responsibility, and not the **Owner's**, to give notice to the **Contractor's** surety. It is agreed that none of these modifications to the Contract Documents and/or the Work shall invalidate the Agreement.

11.2 Changes in Contract Time:

11.2.1. An extension in Contract Time will be justified only to the extent that the **Contractor** demonstrates, with comprehensive and detailed documentation, that the Delay is not reasonably anticipatable under the circumstances, is not caused by act or omission within the control of the **Contractor**, and, furthermore, that the Delay necessarily extends the Work, or portion of the Work in question, beyond the pertinent Contract Time. If the **Owner** determines that the **Contractor's** documentation is insufficient to allow a thorough evaluation of the time extension request, the **Contractor** shall further support the request through a detailed analysis of the Progress Schedule Revision Submittal.

11.2.2. Examples of events that may justify an extension in Contract Time include acts of God or the public enemy; acts of the U.S. Government, the State or a Political Subdivision, each acting in its public capacity (including acts as permitting agency); acts of a Public Utility acting in its public capacity; fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions; strikes, freight embargoes; unusual weather (unusual in the sense of frequency or severity vis-à-vis the prior five (5) year average); unusually severe shortages of construction materials (considering all feasible sources of supply); Underground Utilities which the Contract Documents, through error or omission, inaccurately show or indicate; Underground Utilities not previously located; objection, for the **Owner's** convenience, to a nominated Subcontractor; Archaeological Features; suspension of Work; changes in the Work, differing site conditions; variation in quantities; and Delay, as provided in this paragraph, of Subcontractors or Suppliers, at any tier, not caused in whole or in part by any act or omission within the control of both the **Contractor** and any such Subcontractors and Suppliers.

11.2.3. If upon evaluation of the **Contractor's** analysis, the **Owner** approves an extension in Contract Time for Delay not caused in whole or in part by any act or omission within the control of the **Owner** and/or **Professional**, the **Owner** shall authorize the necessary adjustment in Contract Time *only*. If the **Owner** approves an extension in Contract Time for Delay caused in whole or in part by any act or omission within the control of the **Owner** and/or **Professional**, the **Owner** shall authorize the necessary adjustments in Contract Time and Contract Price.

11.3 Methods for Making Adjustments in Contract Price:

11.3.1. The method to be used to determine any adjustment in Contract Price shall be selected by the **Owner** from one of the

methods in paragraph 11.3.1.1 through 11.3.1.3, or otherwise shall be limited to the methods in paragraph 11.3.1.4 or 11.3.1.5.

11.3.1.1. If any Work Involved is covered by lump sum prices or unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, those prices shall be used (subject to the terms and conditions of paragraph 10.6 Unit Price Work). In the latter case, the unit prices shall be applied to the quantity of Unit Price Work Involved.

11.3.1.2. If any Work Involved is not covered by lump sum or unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then application of a lump sum price may be negotiated using the **Contractor's** itemized estimate of the *anticipated* Cost of the Work Involved, as specified in this Article, and a Fee for the Work Involved, as specified in paragraph 11.11.1.

11.3.1.3. If the Work Involved is not covered by the first two methods, the **Owner** may direct the **Contractor** to proceed with the Work Involved on an *actual cost* basis, with or without a guaranteed maximum, based on an itemized breakdown of the *actual* Cost of the Work Involved, as specified in this Article, and a Fee for the Work Involved, as specified in paragraph 11.11.2.

11.3.1.4. If the Work Involved is not covered by the first two methods, the **Owner** may direct the **Contractor** to proceed through a *unilateral* Change Order on a lump sum basis or a not-to-exceed basis, based on the **Professional's** estimate of the anticipated Cost of Work Involved and a Fee for the Work Involved, as specified in paragraph 11.11.1 or 11.11.2.

11.3.1.5. If payment for the Work Involved is to be determined by the Michigan Court of Claims or a AAA arbitration panel, it is agreed by the **Contractor** that the *actual cost* and Fee method in paragraph 11.3.1.3 shall represent the appropriate method for determining such payment.

11.3.2. Items making-up the Cost of the Work Involved shall be allowable to the extent (a) consistent with those prevailing in the Project locality, (b) necessary, reasonable, and clearly allocable to the Work Involved, and (c) limited to labor costs, Subcontract costs, material and equipment costs, construction equipment costs and general conditions costs, as specified in this Article.

11.4 Labor, Subcontract and Material/Equipment Costs:

11.4.1. The Cost of any Work Involved includes the **Contractor's** payroll costs for craft workers resident at the site (through crew foremen) assigned to furnishing and incorporating materials and equipment into the Work Involved. If craft labor manhours exceed those that can be gleaned from the Means Cost Data, or other cost guide acceptable to the **Owner**, the **Contractor** shall provide proper justification, which shall be acceptable to the **Professional**.

11.4.1.1. Payroll costs shall include wages, labor burdens and a factor for field supplies and purchase costs (less market value if not consumed) of tools not owned by the workers. Labor burdens shall be certified by an authorized financial representative of the **Contractor** and may include social security, unemployment taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, vacation, and holiday pay. The factor for field supplies and tools (individually valued at less than $1,000.00) shall not exceed four percent (4%) of the wages without burdens, unless the **Contractor** furnishes detailed data which supports a higher factor. For actual payroll costs, **Contractor** time sheets verified by the **Professional** and/or certified payrolls shall be the only valid Records. For actual payroll costs under paragraph 11.3.1.5, time sheets shall be valid only if they expressly correlate to the Work Involved and were recorded at that time and/or used for certified payrolls.

11.4.2. The Cost of the Work Involved includes the **Contractor's** costs for the labor costs, (lower tier) Subcontract costs, material and equipment costs and general conditions costs of Subcontractors nominated for the Work Involved. Except for a higher six percent (6%) limit on the factor for field supplies and small tools, the methods for calculating Subcontractors' costs shall be the same as those for **Contractor** costs, except that the term "Subcontractor" shall replace the term "**Contractor**," context permitting. If the **Owner** and **Contractor** agree in advance, the **Contractor** shall obtain detailed quotations and shall nominate at least two (2) Subcontractors, acceptable to both the **Contractor** and **Professional**, for selection by the **Owner**.

11.4.3. The Cost of any Work Involved includes the **Contractor's** costs for materials and equipment, including transportation, storage, and necessary Suppliers' field services. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds and returns from surplus sales that can be realized at the time of pricing shall accrue to the **Owner**, and the **Contractor** shall make arrangements so that they may be obtained. If the Bulletin for the Work Involved *lists* specific Suppliers, the **Contractor** shall obtain written quotations from them and shall nominate one of the *listed* Suppliers to allow a comprehensive review of the proposal by the **Professional**. Invoices segregating items relating to the Work Involved shall be valid Records in support of actual Supplier costs.

11.5 Construction Equipment Costs:

11.5.1. The cost of any Work Involved includes costs for individual construction equipment with replacement value in excess of $1,000.00. Transportation, loading and unloading, installation, dismantling and removal and shipping costs shall be allowed to the extent required by the Work Involved and reasonable under the circumstances. Equipment costs shall cease when the equipment is no longer needed for the Work Involved. Payroll costs for labor operating the equipment are as specified in paragraph 11.4.1. Equipment costs shall be computed using the same accounting and estimating rules and prices, whether related to added or deleted Work.

11.5.2. When determining actual construction equipment costs (a) under paragraph 11.3.1.3, daily logs of the equipment, operators, and actual usage, verified by the **Professional**, shall be the valid Records; (b) under paragraph 11.3.1.5, such daily Records shall be valid only if developed when any such Work Involved was performed and used for accounting purposes.

11.5.3. Rented (or owned) equipment, idled solely by actions of the **Owner** or **Professional**, shall be paid at the rate for rented equipment (or at fifty percent (50%) of the rate for owned equipment) provided the idle period exceeds what is normal for the equipment and occurs during normal working hours.

11.6 Rented or Leased Construction Equipment:

11.6.1. Construction equipment rented or leased from third parties shall be priced using the rates negotiated between the **Owner** and **Contractor**. If no agreement is reached, those rates listed in the Rental Rate "Blue Book" published by PRIMEDIA Information Inc. of San Jose, Ca, for the region where the Project is

located applicable to the equipment (model number and year) shall be used. For equipment leased or rented on an hourly basis, the rate for second or third shifts shall not exceed fifty percent (50%) of the base rate. Operating costs shall not exceed the hourly operation rate in the Blue Book. Hourly rates for equipment previously in use at the site for a month or longer shall use the monthly rate divided by 176 hours. Equipment previously in use for only one week or not previously in use at the site shall be invoiced to the **Owner** using the following schedule of equipment use:

Less than 8 hours	Hourly Rate
1 Day but less than 7 Calendar Days	Daily Rate
1 week but less than 30 Calendar Days	Weekly Rate
30 Calendar Days or more (when in use)	Monthly Rate

11.7 Owned Construction Equipment:

11.7.1. Construction equipment owned by the **Contractor** or rented or leased from lessors associated with or owned by the **Contractor**, shall be priced using the rates negotiated between the **Owner** and **Contractor** based on the **Contractor's** normal accounting practices. If no agreement is reached, the hourly rates in the "Contractor's Equipment Cost Guide," published by PRIMEDIA Information Inc. for the region where the Project is located shall be used. Operating costs shall not exceed the hourly operation rate in the Blue Book. For multiple shifts, rates shall not exceed the shift Work adjustments recommended in the Cost Guide.

11.8 General Conditions Costs:

11.8.1. The Cost of any Work Involved may include necessary general conditions costs to the extent those costs increase or decrease on account of, or are directly attributable to, the performance of Work Involved, or are required due to an extension in Contract Time or Delay under paragraph 11.13.5. Categories of general conditions which are allowable under this paragraph (subject to the provisions of paragraph 11.9) include:

11.8.1.1. To the extent agreed to in advance by the **Owner**, payroll costs for the **Contractor's** project manager or construction manager, but not both, for Work activities conducted at the site.

11.8.1.2. Payroll costs for the **Contractor's** superintendent and full-time general foremen, if any are assigned to the Work, for Work Involved performed beyond normal working hours and/or to the extent those costs and subsistence expenses arise solely from an extension in Contract Time or Delay under paragraph 11.13.5.

11.8.1.3. If agreed to in advance by the **Owner**, payroll costs for management personnel resident and working at the site and for workers not covered under paragraph 11.4.1, resident at the site and engaged as support workers (i.e., loading/unloading, clean-up, etc.) to workers covered under paragraph 11.4.1.

11.8.1.4. Costs of office and temporary facilities at the site, including office materials, office supplies, office equipment, minor expenses, utilities, fuel, sanitary facilities, internet, and telephone service at the site, provided those cost arise solely from an extension in Contract Time or Delay under paragraph 11.13.5.

11.8.1.5. Costs of liability insurance premiums for insurance not included within the labor burdens charged under paragraph 11.4.1, and costs of Bond premiums.

11.8.1.6. Costs of consultants not in the direct employ of the **Contractor**, or Subcontractors not covered under paragraph 11.4.2; to the extent authorized by the **Owner** before proceeding with the Work Involved, and provided that those costs are neither covered by paragraph 11.4 nor excluded by paragraph 11.10; and

11.8.1.7. Taxes on the Work Involved, and for which the **Contractor** is liable; and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses, provided they relate solely to the Work Involved.

11.9 Limitations on Allowable Costs:

11.9.1. The **Contractor** shall not include as part of the Cost of any Work Involved any construction equipment costs, small tool costs, or general conditions costs that do not increase on account of, or are not directly attributable to, the furnishing and/or performance of any Work Involved. Examples of such unallowable costs include:

11.9.1.1. Charges for **Contractor's** superintendent, general foremen and management personnel assigned full-time to the Work, if the charges relate to Work Involved which does not extend the Contract Time or cause Delay under paragraph 11.13.5, or to Work Involved not performed beyond normal working hours.

11.9.1.2. Fixed percent mark-ups for construction equipment (as opposed to specific construction equipment costs); or

11.9.1.3. Cost of field supplies and/or small tools solely for extensions in Contract Time or Delay under paragraph 11.13.5.

11.9.2. Changes in Contract Price for extensions in Contract Time or Delay under paragraph 11.13.5 shall exclude any costs that are unaffected or do not relate to the extension in Contract Time or the Delay in early completion. Examples include:

11.9.2.1. Operating costs of construction equipment assigned to the Work for the duration, to the extent used in the incorporation of materials and equipment into the Work, provided the equipment is not subject to increased usage because of the extension in Contract Time or the Delay in early completion.

11.9.2.2. Operating costs plus owned/rental costs of construction equipment brought to the site for a specific activity (crane used for specific lifts, concrete pump used for pours, etc.), provided the equipment is not subject to increased usage because of the extension in Contract Time or the Delay in early completion.

11.9.2.3. Construction equipment and site facilities which are fully paid under the Contract Price for the Work, as awarded.

11.9.3. The **Contractor** shall not include as part of the Cost of any Work Involved acceleration costs incurred, for the **Contractor's** benefit, to make-up Delay which warrant extensions in Contract Time but do not justify increases in Contract Price.

11.10 Costs Covered by the Fee for the Work Involved (and not Allowable as Cost of the Work Involved):

11.10.1. **Contractor** administrative costs and home office overhead, whether at the **Contractor's** principal or branch offices, shall not be allowable as elements of the Cost of Work Involved. Rather, those administrative costs and home office overhead shall be non-reimbursable expenses covered by the Fee for the Work

Involved. Examples of administrative costs or home office overhead covered by this provision include, without limitation:

11.10.1.1. Payroll costs and other compensation of executives, general and administrative managers, estimators (except to the extent agreed to in advance by the **Owner**), claim consultants, attorneys, accountants, labor relation coordinators, purchasers, expeditors, and other administrative staff, whether resident at the **Contractor's** principal or branch offices.

11.10.1.2. Payroll costs and other compensation of project managers, construction managers, architects, engineers, schedulers, detailers, safety personnel, clerks, and other administrative staff not resident at the site and who are not part of the **Contractor's** general conditions personnel contingent.

11.10.1.3. Costs of engineers, architects, accountants, consultants, attorneys, and others, in the direct employ of the **Contractor** or otherwise, utilized for services related to a controversy or claim about the acceptability of the Work.

11.10.1.4. Costs incurred in the preparation of Contract Change Orders (whether or not ultimately authorized by the **Owner**), except as otherwise authorized by the **Owner**; and costs incurred in the preparation or filing of claims; and

11.10.1.5. Any interest on the Work Involved, unless otherwise allowed by the Michigan Court of Claims or an arbitration panel; charges for delinquent payments; lost interest on unpaid withholdings; lost profits and lost opportunities; and home office storage and yard facilities.

11.11 Limits on the Fee for the Work Involved:

11.11.1. Any adjustment in Contract Price made by *bilateral* Change Order which stipulates a lump sum price (developed from the **Contractor's** itemized estimate of the *anticipated* Cost of the Work Involved) without incorporating a **Contractor** reservation of rights to claim additional adjustments, shall include a Fee for costs under paragraph 11.10 and for profit, not to exceed the following:

11.11.1.1. For Work Involved to be self-performed by the **Contractor**, the **Contractor's** Fee shall not exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the Cost of the Work Involved. For Work Involved to be performed by any nominated Subcontractor, regardless of tier, the nominated, performing Subcontractor's Fee also shall not exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the Cost of the Work Involved.

11.11.1.2. For Work Involved to be performed by any nominated Subcontractor, the **Contractor's** Fee shall be five percent (5%) of the performing Subcontractor's Cost of the Work Involved, excluding that Subcontractor's Fee. For Work Involved of any nominated lower tier Subcontractor, any corresponding higher tier Subcontractors and the Contractor shall share equally a Fee of five percent (5%) of the performing lower tier Subcontractor's Cost of the Work Involved, excluding the lower tier Subcontractor's Fee.

11.11.2. Any adjustment in Contract Price made by a *bilateral* Change Order (whether based on a *lump sum* or on the *actual cost* of the Work Involved) which incorporates a **Contractor** reservation of rights to claim additional adjustments, shall include a Fee of only two-thirds (2/3) of the Fee otherwise resulting from the application of paragraphs 11.11.1 or 11.11.2.

11.11.3. The credit to be allowed to the **Owner** for any individual change consisting of deletions, or additions and deletions, that yields a negative net Cost of the Work Involved, shall be the amount of the net decrease and, if the negative net Cost of the Work Involved exceeds $10,000.00, a Fee credit of one-fifth of the Fee resulting from the application of paragraphs 11.11.1.1 through 11.11.1.3 shall be added to that amount.

11.11.4. For any change in the Work combining additions, revisions, and deletions, one single Fee for the Work Involved shall be added to the net Cost of the Work Involved, unless the change in the Work combines self-performed **Contractor** Work and Subcontractor Work, or Work of more than one Subcontractor, or both, in which case separate Fees for the **Contractor** Work and for the Subcontractor Work shall be calculated, as appropriate.

11.11.6. In the event unrelated changes in the Work are grouped in a Bulletin, or included in a claim, and each of the changes yields a net increase or decrease in the Cost of the Work Involved, the combined Fee for the changes in the Work so grouped shall be computed as the sum of the individual Fees otherwise calculated under paragraphs 11.11.1 through 11.11.5.

11.12 Fee for Unabsorbed Home Office Overhead:

11.12.1. It is intended that the Fee for the Work Involved allowed under paragraph 11.11 shall be included with any adjustment in Contract Price for any Cost of Work Involved. However, the Fee under paragraph 11.11.1 shall not be intended to cover unabsorbed home office overhead resulting from an extension of the Contract Time stated in paragraph 4.1.1 of Section 00500 Agreement. When justified under the Contract Documents, Fee for unabsorbed home office overhead shall be calculated as detailed in paragraph 11.12.2.

11.12.2. If an extension of the Contract Time stated in paragraph 4.1.1 of Section 00500 Agreement and an increase in Contract Price for such an extension in Contract Time is justified under the Contract Documents, the **Owner** shall negotiate with the **Contractor** the reimbursement of an amount for the **Contractor's** home office overhead (under paragraph 11.10) that will be or were unabsorbed before the expiration of that Contract Time. Any such reimbursement shall be based on the lesser of: (a) the product of the ratio of the **Contractor's** home office overhead to its contract billings times the Contract Price in paragraph 3.1 of Section 00500 Agreement that remains unbilled on the expiration of that Contract Time, or (b) that amount derived from the Eichleay formula.

11.13 Changes in Contract Time for Early Completion:

11.13.1. The Contract Times specified in paragraph 4.1 of Section 00500 Agreement represent the **Professional's** best estimate of the time required to complete the Work and take into account comparisons with completed work similar in scope and character to the Work and constructed under similar conditions.

11.13.2. Since "time is of the essence" in performing this Contract, any early completion Rev. 0 Progress Schedule considered acceptable by the **Owne**r shall be construed as setting forth a corresponding amount of Contract Float, unless the **Contractor** delivers notice of a request for a shortening of the Contract Time within thirty (30) Calendar Days after receiving the **Owner's** written notice of "no objection" to such Rev. 0 Progress Schedule.

11.13.3. If the **Contractor** requests that the Contract Times be shortened to eliminate the Contract Float on any such early completion Progress Schedule, and the **Owner** agrees to the **Contractor's** request, the **Owner** and **Contractor** may negotiate a reduction in the affected Contract Time. Concurrently, the **Owner** will develop a level of liquidated damages appropriate to the revised Contract Time(s) or, if more appropriate under the circumstances, the **Owner** will specify actual damages, applicable from the negotiated, earlier Contract Time to the Contract Time under revision. In such case, the aggregate actual damages shall not exceed the sum liquidated damages that may have resulted from the originally specified liquidated damages. Such agreement shall be memorialized through an appropriate Change Order.

11.13.4. If the **Owner** and **Contractor** are unable to agree to such reduction in the Contract Times, or the **Contractor** rejects the **Owner's** assessment of liquidated or the stipulation of actual damages, or both, the Contract Times in question shall remain unaltered and the early completion Progress Schedule shall be employed as provided in the Contract Documents.

11.13.5. To the extent that the Progress Schedule supports an early completion date, and a Delay extends performance of the Work beyond the **Contractor's** early completion date but not beyond the corresponding Contract Time, if the **Contractor** pursues an increase in Contract Price for such Delay in early completion, the **Owner** shall consider such request, subject to the following: (a) the early completion is reasonably achievable, i.e., includes proper allowances for weather, **Owner** and **Professional** activities, rework and other foreseeable events within the control of the **Contractor**, (b) the Progress Schedule used to support the request is loaded with Activity manpower data, and (c) the adjustment in Contract Price shall equal fifty percent (50%) of the **Contractor's** Delay costs otherwise allowable under this Article.

11.13.6. As a point of emphasis, under these provisions, an increase in Contract Time and an increase in Contract Price equaling the **Contractor's** costs occasioned by the Delay (as opposed to only fifty percent (50%) of the **Contractor's** Delay costs), shall be justified only if the Delay attributable to the **Owner** and/or **Professional** necessarily extends Substantial Completion of the Work, or the portion of the Work having a specified Contract Time, beyond the correspondingly specified Contract Time.

11.14 Access to Records:

11.14.1. The **Contractor** shall maintain and keep and shall require all Subcontractors and Suppliers to maintain and keep, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, Records pertaining to the bidding, award and performance of the Work, including, but not limited to payroll and employment Records and all data used in estimating the **Contractor's** Bid and in pricing and negotiating Work covered by any Change Order, Change Authorization, proposal or claim.

11.14.2. For changes payable on an *actual cost* basis, or in the event of any claim, dispute, litigation, audit exception or appeal or termination, the **Owner** and any of the **Owner's** duly authorized representatives shall have access to those Records for the purpose of inspection, audit/review and scanning/copying. The **Contractor** shall provide appropriate facilities for access promptly after receiving a request. The **Owner** and any of its duly authorized representatives shall have the right to interview **Contractor** employees. The **Contractor** shall make employees available on Business Days between 8:00 AM and 4:00 PM, as requested.

11.14.3. Payroll and other employment Records of workers assigned to the site, including apprentices and trainees, maintained to comply with the requirements of this provision, shall contain the name and address of each worker, correct wage classification, rate of pay (including contributions, or costs assumed to provide, for fringe benefits), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The **Contractor** shall maintain Records that show: (a) the anticipated costs or actual costs incurred in providing such benefits, (b) that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, and (c) that the plan or program is financially responsible and has been communicated in writing to the workers affected.

11.14.4. Access to Records, as prescribed in this paragraph, shall be allowed at any time during the execution of the Work and shall remain in full force and effect for five (5) years after final payment, or termination (in the event of termination), or date of final resolution of any dispute, litigation, audit exception or appeal – whichever event actually applies to this Contract.

11.15 Price Reduction for Defective Cost and Pricing Data:

11.15.1. If at any time during the prosecution of the Work, there is good cause to doubt the **Contractor's** compliance with the Defective Cost and Pricing Data requirements of this paragraph 11.15, the **Owner** shall be entitled to make an appropriate withholding from any payment otherwise owed to the **Contractor**.

11.15.2. Whenever the **Contractor** signs a proposal for a Contract Price or Contract Time adjustment, a Change Order or a claim settlement, the **Contractor** will be deemed to have certified, to the **Contractor's** best knowledge and belief, that the representations made and data submitted in pricing and negotiating the Cost of the Work Involved in that price proposal, Change Order, or claim settlement: (a) were made in good faith and are consistent with the facts, (b) are consistent with the provisions of Articles 10 and 11, and (c) are complete, accurate and current as of the date agreement was reached on the corresponding adjustments in Contract Price and/or Contract Time. This certification shall apply in each and every respect to any Subcontractor and Supplier who signs any cost and pricing data attached to any such a proposal for a Contract Price or Contract Time adjustment, Change Order or claim settlement.

11.15.3. If any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time made by any Change Order, claim or dispute settlement was increased by a material and significant amount because the **Contractor**, or any Subcontractor or Supplier, at any tier, made representations or furnished cost or pricing data of any kind that were false, contained math errors or were incomplete, the Contract Price shall be correspondingly reduced by Change Order.

ARTICLE 12 PROGRESS PAYMENTS; FINAL PAYMENT

12.1 Schedule of Values:

12.1.1. The Schedule of Values shall be approved by the **Professional** and divide the Work into pay items for significant Sections and areas, facilities, or structures, with subtotals for first tier Subcontractors. If required in Division 1, the Schedule of Values shall be supported by a more detailed breakdown allocating the pay items to the Progress Schedule Activities.

12.1.2. The Schedule of Values shall tabulate labor costs, Subcontract costs and material and equipment costs. Labor costs

shall include appropriate sums for construction equipment costs, general conditions costs, administrative costs (paragraph 11.10) and profit, unless separate pay items are itemized for those costs.

*12.1.3. The Schedule of Values shall include the following close-out pay items: (a) two percent (2%) of the Contract Price for Fire Marshall approval, certificate of occupancy and other code approvals, as specified in the Contract Documents, (b) two percent (2%) of the Contract Price for manufacturer warranties, finalized operating and maintenance documentation, **Owner** training documentation, and test and balance reports, and (c) two percent (2%) of the Contract Price to cover finalized Record Documents.

12.2 Requests for Payment:

12.2.1. Once each month, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Professional** a Request for Payment on the **Owner's** form signed by the **Contractor** certifying Work completed and enclosing all supporting documentation. Each Request for Payment shall certify that all monies owed by the **Contractor** to Subcontractors and Suppliers for which payment previously has been sought has been paid from payments received and include a sworn statement. No Request for Payment shall include amounts for a Subcontractor or Supplier if the **Contractor** does not intend to use the payments requested, when received, to reduce the **Contractor's** outstanding obligations on the Work.

12.2.2. **The State will only disburse payments under this Contract through Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT)**. Contractor must register with the State at http://www.michigan.gov/SIGMAVSS to receive electronic fund transfer payments. If Contractor does not register, the State is not liable for failure to provide payment. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, the State reserves the right to set off at any time any amount then due and owing to it by Contractor against any amount payable by the State to Contractor under this Contract.

12.2.3. Payment to the **Contractor**, if approved by the **Owner**, will be made within thirty (30) Calendar Days after the **Owner** receives and approves a certified Request for Payment from the **Professional**. Payment for authorized reimbursable expenses shall be made monthly in the amount incurred before the cut-off date, provided each payment request expense is properly documented in spreadsheet form detailing the information about the request. The **Contractor** will provide a certification in writing that the payment request submittal is true and accurate.

12.2.4. If payment is requested based on materials and equipment stored at the site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Request for Payment also shall be accompanied by (a) consent of surety, (b) a bill of sale, invoice or other documentation warranting that the **Owner** has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all liens, and (c) evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance and other arrangements to protect them and the **Owner's** interests. If the documentation provided by the **Contractor** to comply with the intent of this paragraph is unsatisfactory, the **Owner** shall be entitled to withhold an appropriate amount from that Request for Payment until the **Contractor** provides documentation acceptable to the **Owner.**

12.2.5. The **Contractor** warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials and equipment covered by any Request for Payment, whether incorporated in the Work or not, will pass to the **Owner** free and clear of all liens no later than at the time of payment by the **Owner** to the **Contractor**.

12.3 Review of Request for Payment; Intent of Review:

12.3.1. Within ten (10) Calendar Days after receipt of a Request for Payment, the **Professional** shall certify to the **Owner** the amount the **Professional** determines to be due or shall return the Request for Payment to the **Contractor** indicating the reasons for withholding certification. Certification shall be based on the **Professional's** review of the Request for Payment and enclosed documentation, On-Site Inspections, and on-site Project representation, if any has been provided. If a Request for Payment is returned to the **Contractor**, the **Contractor** shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit that Request for Payment.

12.3.2. The **Professional's** certification of any Request for Payment constitutes a representation to the **Owner** that the Work has progressed to the point indicated; that to the best of the **Professional's** knowledge, information and belief, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents; and that the **Contractor** is entitled to payment in the amount certified. Any such representation by the **Professional**, however, shall be subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole before and upon Substantial Completion; to the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents; to a final determination of quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work (if any is specified) and to any other qualifications stated in the certification.

12.3.3. In the case of final payment, the **Professional's** certification of final payment and recommendation that the Work is acceptable shall be a further representation that conditions governing final payment to the **Contractor** have been met.

12.4 Refusal to Make or to Recommend Payment:

12.4.1. The **Owner** may withhold from any payment an amount based on the **Professional's** refusal to recommend payment or the **Owner's** estimate of the fair value of items entitling the **Owner** to a withholding. Such may include, but not be limited to liquidated damages, claims made against the **Owner** arising out of or related to the Work, payment claims, or failure by the **Contractor** to reimburse the **Owner** any costs the **Owner** is entitled to recover. The **Owner** will give the **Contractor** reasonably prompt written notice supporting such action.

12.4.2. The **Professional** may refuse to recommend all or any part of any payment, or because of subsequently discovered evidence, inspections or tests or the value of the Punch List, nullify all or any portion of any payment previously recommended, as the **Professional** may consider necessary to protect the **Owner** from loss because (a) the Work is Defective or completed Work has been damaged requiring correction or replacement, (b) the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Order, (c) it has been necessary that the **Owner** correct Defective Work or complete Work, (d) reasonable evidence exists that all or a part of the Work will not be completed within the corresponding Contract Time, (e) of the **Contractor's** failure to comply with all material requirements of the Contract, including, but not limited to the failure to submit Progress Schedule Submittals or Record Documents when due, (f) stored materials for which payment has been made or is sought has been determined by the **Professional** to be damaged or missing, (g) amounts are requested for a Supplier which is not the Supplier named in the **Contractor's** completed Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment or a Supplier approved by the **Professional** through an "or equal" or substitution procedure, or (h) the **Professional** reasonably believes or knows of the occurrence of an event justifying termination for cause.

12.5 Request for Final Payment:

12.5.1. The **Contractor** shall complete the Substantial Completion Punch List within the Contract Time and date fixed by the 12.5.2. Upon written notice from the **Contractor** that the **Contractor** considers the entire Work, or a part of the Work for which final payment is specified in the Contract Documents, to be complete and ready for final payment, the **Professional** will make a final completion inspection with the **Owner** and **Contractor** and notify the **Contractor** in writing of all instances of incomplete or Defective Work revealed by the final inspection. The **Contractor** shall immediately undertake all necessary measure to complete Work in the final completion inspection.

12.5.3. The **Contractor** may request final payment after completing the incomplete or Defective Work to the satisfaction of the **Professional** and delivering final operating and maintenance documentation (with revisions made after Substantial Completion), warranties, inspection certificates, Record Documents (with revisions made after Substantial Completion), release of payment claim forms and all other required documents.

12.5.4. The **Contractor's** request for final payment shall enclose evidence of completed operations insurance and affidavit certifying that the insurance coverage will not be canceled, materially changed or renewal refused except as provided in paragraph 7.4.3, and an affidavit certifying that the surety agrees that final payment shall not relieve the surety of any of its obligations under the Performance Bond and Payment Bond. The **Contractor's** request for final payment shall further include (a) a **Contractor's** "Guarantee and Statement" (available from the **Owner**, form DTMB-0437) containing a statement of guaranteed indebtedness acceptable to the **Owner** in the full amount of the Contract Price, or a release of payment claims in the form of a release of liens, or a Bond or other security acceptable to the **Owner** to indemnify the **Owner** against any payment claim, and (b) a list of all pending insurance claims arising out of or resulting from the Work being handled by the **Contractor** and/or its insurer.

12.6 Final Payment and Acceptance:

12.6.1. If the **Professional** is satisfied that the Work, or a part of the Work for which separate final payment is specified in the Contract Documents, has been completed and the **Contractor's** other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, the **Professional** will, within thirty (30) Calendar Days after receipt of the final payment request, furnish to the **Owner** and **Contractor** the **Professional's** certification of final payment and acceptance. If the **Professional** is not satisfied, the **Professional** will return that request to the **Contractor**, indicating in writing the reasons for not certifying final payment, in which case the **Contractor** shall make the necessary corrections and request that final payment again be considered.

12.6.2. If the **Owner** concurs with the **Professional's** certification of final payment, the **Owner** will, within thirty (30) Calendar Days after receipt by the **Owner** of the **Professional's** certified recommendation of final acceptance, pay the balance of the Contract Price, subject to those provisions governing final payment specified in the Contract Documents. If the **Owner** does not concur with the **Professional's** determination, the **Owner** will return the request for final payment to the **Contractor** indicating in writing the reasons for refusing final payment and acceptance. In that case, the **Contractor** shall make the necessary corrections and shall request that final payment be again considered by the **Owner**. The **Owner's** written determination will be binding upon the **Contractor**, unless the **Professional**. The **Contractor** shall assemble all requisite documentation before requesting final inspection.

Contractor delivers a notice of a claim and a claim Submittal within the deadlines set forth in Article 15.

12.6.3. If final completion of the Work is significantly delayed through no fault of the **Contractor**, the **Owner** may, upon receipt of the **Contractor's** final Request for Payment, and without terminating the Agreement, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. Payment of the balance due shall be made under the provisions for final payment but shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

12.6.4. The **Owner** shall pay with reasonable promptness any amounts deducted from the final payment, upon resolution of the claims justifying withholding of such monies.

12.7 Contractor's Continuing Obligation:

12.7.1. The following does not constitute acceptance of the Work in the event the Work or any Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, and therefore does not release the **Contractor** from its obligation to perform and furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents: (a) a certification by the **Professional** of any Request for Payment or final payment; (b) the issuance of a Substantial Completion certificate; (c) any payment by the **Owner** to the **Contractor**; (d) any Partial Use; (e) any act of acceptance by the **Owner** or any failure to do so; (f) any review and approval of a Shop Drawing, sample, test procedure or other Submittal; (g) any review of a Progress Schedule; (h) any On-Site Inspection; (i) any inspection, test or approval; (j) any issuance of a notice of acceptability by the **Professional**; or (k) any correction of Defective Work or any completion of Work by the **Owner**.

12.8 Waiver of Claims:

12.8.1. The making and acceptance of final payment do not constitute a waiver by the **Owner** of any rights as to the **Contractor's** continuing obligations under the Contract Documents, nor will it constitute a waiver of any claims by the **Owner** against the **Contractor** still unsettled, or arising from unsettled payment claims, Defective Work appearing after final inspection or failure by the **Contractor** to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special warranties provided by the Contract Documents or by Law.

12.8.2. The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute a waiver of all claims by the **Contractor** against the **Owner**, other than those claims previously made in writing, on a timely basis in accordance with Article 15, and still unsettled.

ARTICLE 13 OTHER WORK

13.1 Related Work at Site:

13.1.1. During the period allowed for the furnishing and performance and completion of the Work, the **Owner** may undertake other work at the site with its own forces, or have other work performed at the site by other parties (including, but not limited to contractors or Public Utilities). If the Contract Documents do not note the performance of any such other work, written notice will be given to the **Contractor** before starting that work.

13.1.2. Whenever Work to be performed by the **Contractor** interfaces with other work, the **Contractor** shall coordinate that Work with the interfacing work. Paragraphs 13.2 and 13.3 outline representative duties and responsibilities assumed by the are comparable provisions for the benefit of the **Contractor** in the contracts between those parties and the **Owner.**

13.2 Coordination Requirements:

13.2.1. If other work is ongoing concurrently with the Work, the **Contractor** shall afford the responsible party proper and safe access to the site. The **Contractor** shall afford the other party a reasonable opportunity for the handling, unloading and storage of their materials and equipment and for the execution of their work.

13.2.2. If any part of the Work, for proper execution or results, interfaces on the work of the **Owner** or another party, the **Contractor** shall inspect and promptly report to the **Professional** in writing conditions in that work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for proper execution and results. The **Contractor's** failure to do so will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with the Work except for latent or non-apparent defects and deficiencies in the other work.

13.2.3. The **Contractor** shall do all cutting, fitting, patching, and interfacing of the Work that may be required to make any part of the Work come together properly and integrate with other work. The **Contractor** shall not cut, excavate, or otherwise alter any other work without prior written consent of the party responsible for such other work. The **Contractor** shall supply, install and/or cause items to be built into interfacing Work, verify dimensions of interfacing Work, and notify the **Professional** of interfacing work that is unsatisfactory for, or prevents satisfactory installation of, any Work. Installation of any Work shall constitute acceptance by the **Contractor** of all previously placed interfacing work.

13.2.4. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for cooperating with the **Professional** fully in the coordination of the **Contractor** Submittals with interfacing submittals of other parties whose work in any way integrates with the Work or vice versa. Any such coordinated Submittal of the **Contractor** shall identify, by specific written notation, Work which integrates with the other work and of which the **Contractor** knows or has reason to know.

13.2.5. If the **Owner** contracts for other work, the **Owner** will have authority and responsibility for coordinating the operations of the **Contractor** and the other work. The **Owner** may delegate the specific authority and responsibility for coordinating the operations of the **Contractor** and of those parties performing the other work to another organization either by provision in Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions or at the pre-construction conference.

13.3 Claims Between the Contractor and Other Parties:

13.3.1. If the **Contractor** causes damage to the work or property of others, or if a claim arising out of the **Contractor's** execution of Work is made by another party against the **Contractor**, **Owner** or **Professional**, the **Contractor** shall promptly attempt to settle with that party by agreement or otherwise resolve the claim. The **Contractor** shall in any event, defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the **Owner** and **Professional** from and against all claims, as provided in paragraph 1.4, and/or judgments arising out of or resulting from damage by the **Contractor** to the work or property of others.

Contractor under this requirement. Such duties and responsibilities are for the benefit of the parties on the other work to the extent there

13.3.2. If another party causes damage to the Work or property of the **Contractor**, or if the performance of other work results in any claim by the **Contractor**, the **Contractor** shall promptly resolve the issue by agreement or otherwise resolve the claim. The **Contractor** shall not begin any action against the **Owner** (or its departments, agencies, boards, commissions, officers, and employees) or **Professional** (or their consultants, agents or any of their directors, officers, shareholders, agents, or employees), or permit any action against them to be maintained in the **Contractor's** name or for the **Contractor's** benefit before any court or tribunal, which action seeks to impose liability or recover damages from the **Owner** or **Professional** for such claim.

13.3.3. If the **Contractor** becomes involved in settling or otherwise resolving claims and disputes with other parties performing other work from events covered under paragraphs 13.3.1 or 13.3.2, or because of any other similar controversy, including damage to the Work or other work, or a dispute about responsibility for clean-up or any other issue, neither the **Owner** or **Professional** nor any of their respective consultants, agents, directors, shareholders, officers or employees will be involved in any way in such action (unless subpoenaed or ordered by a court). If the **Owner** incurs costs or damages of the types barred by the provisions paragraphs 13.2.1 and 13.2.2, the **Contractor** shall reimburse those costs and damages to the **Owner**.

13.3.4. Except as excluded in paragraph 13.3.5, if any party performing other work causes Delay upon the Work and if, upon a request from the **Contractor**, the **Owner** determines that any such Delay justifies an increase in Contract Price and/or Contract Time, the **Owner** shall amend the Contract Documents to provide the necessary adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time, or both.

13.3.5. If a party performing other work is granted an extension in a contract time only (on account of Delay not reasonably anticipatable under the circumstances nor caused, in whole or in part, by any act or omission of the other party, the **Owner**, **Professional** or the **Owner's** representative on that other work), and if, upon a request from the **Contractor**, the **Owner** determines that the time extension granted to the other work requires a change in a coterminous Contract Time in the Contract Documents, the **Owner** shall amend the Contract Documents to provide for the necessary change in Contract Time only.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION

14.1 Notice Requiring Assurance of Due Performance:

14.1.1. The **Owner** may request the **Contractor** (with copy to the surety) to provide written assurance of due performance if, at any time, any of the following non-conformances occur, any of which, if not corrected, may justify defaulting the **Contractor**:

14.1.1.1. The **Contractor** fails to complete the Work, or a specified part of the Work, within the corresponding Contract Time; fails or refuses to supply sufficient management, supervision, workers, materials, or equipment; or otherwise fails to prosecute the Work, or any specified part of the Work, with the diligence required to comply with the Contract Time(s).

*14.1.1.2. The **Contractor** persistently disregards the authority of the **Professional** or violates or disregards a provision of the Contract Documents or the Laws of any Political Subdivision with jurisdiction; or

that the **Contractor** has the financial resources necessary to complete the Work within the Contract Time.

14.1.2. Within seven (7) Calendar Days after the **Contractor** receives a notice requiring assurance of due performance, the **Contractor** shall meet with the **Owner** and present the **Contractor's** plan to correct the non-performance with supporting documentation. If the **Owner** determines that the **Contractor's** plan provides adequate assurance of due performance, that determination shall not waive the **Owner's** right to subsequently default the **Contractor** or affect any rights or remedies of the **Owner** against the **Contractor** and/or surety then existing or that may accrue in the future.

14.2 Contractor Default and Termination for Cause:

14.2.1. The **Owner**, after giving the **Contractor** and surety seven (7) Calendar Days' written notice of intent to default, may declare the **Contractor** in default and terminate the services of the **Contractor** for cause upon the occurrence of one or more of the following events:

14.2.1.1. At or after the meeting referred to in paragraph 14.1.2, the **Owner** determines that there is sufficient cause, giving the issues raised, to default the **Contractor.**

*14.2.1.2. The **Contractor** fails to comply with the Michigan Residency requirements (1984 PA 431, as amended, MCL 18.1241a); or is found to be in violation of Section 4 of 1980 PA 278 concerning unfair labor practices, or any nondiscrimination requirements imposed by Law.

14.2.1.3. The **Contractor** violates or breaches any material provision of the Contract Documents which provides contractually for the for-cause termination or rescission of the Contract or of the **Contractor's** right to complete the Work.

14.2.1.4. A trustee, receiver, custodian, or agent of the **Contractor** is appointed under contract, as opposed to under bankruptcy Law, whose appointment or authority to take over the **Contractor's** property is for the purpose of enforcing a lien against such property or for the general administration of such property for the benefit of the **Contractor's** creditors; or

14.2.1.5. It is determined that gratuities, including, but not limited to entertainment, gifts or donations were given by or on behalf of the **Contractor** to an official, agent, servant, or employee of the **Owner** or **Professional** to secure the Contract or favorable treatment with respect to the awarding or amending or the making of any determination relative to the execution of the Work.

14.2.2. Unless otherwise agreed between the **Owner** and **Contractor,** at the expiration of the seven (7) Day (intent to default) period, the **Contractor** shall immediately stop all Work and proceed in accordance with the **Owner's** instructions. Following receipt, and expiration, of a second seven (7) Day written notice period intended to allow the surety to complete an investigation of the default, the surety shall immediately:

14.2.2.1. If approved by the **Owner,** arrange for the **Contractor** to continue with performance and prosecution of the Work to completion; or

14.1.1.3. The **Contractor** admits in writing, or the **Owner** otherwise establishes, the **Contractor's** inability or refusal to pay the **Contractor's** debts generally as they become due; or in response to the **Owner's** demand, fails to provide adequate, written assurance

14.2.2.2. Undertake to perform and complete the Work, in accordance with the Contract Documents, in place of the **Contractor**, either through the surety's agents or by executing Sub agreements with qualified contractors (excluding the **Contractor** and any of the **Contractor's** affiliates), or both; and

14.2.2.3. If agreed to by the **Owner**, waive the surety's rights set forth elsewhere in this Article, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances, after investigating in good faith and with due care and diligence, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the **Owner**, and present that determination to the **Owner**. If the **Owner** rejects that amount, the surety shall negotiate a sum acceptable to the **Owner** and promptly pay that amount to the **Owner** in full and with interest from the date the termination of the **Contractor's** services became effective. If the **Owner** rejects the sum determined by the surety, or if the surety fails to negotiate an agreement with the **Owner** on the amount of the surety's liability, the **Owner** shall have full power and authority to default the surety.

14.2.3. If the **Owner** has terminated the **Contractor**, and the surety elects to act under paragraph 14.2.2.2, the **Owner** will determine in good faith the amount necessary to cover the total direct, indirect and consequential costs (including, but not limited to liquidated damages, costs of correcting Work, fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and others and any other costs and damages for which the surety is liable under Section 00610 Performance Bond) that the **Owner** believes it will sustain from that default. The **Owner** will communicate its determination to the surety, and the **Owner** will deduct that amount in its entirety from Requests for Payment under the Contract Documents. Upon completion of the Work, if the unpaid balance of the Contract Price is not sufficient to reimburse the **Owner** for all actual direct, indirect, and consequential costs resulting from the default of the **Contractor**, the surety and **Contractor**, jointly and severally, are liable to the **Owner** for the difference, which they shall pay to the **Owner** promptly.

14.2.4. If the **Owner** has terminated the **Contractor**, and the surety elects to act under paragraph 14.2.2.2, the surety's contract with another contractor makes that contractor a Subcontractor under the Contract, in which case: (a) the provisions of Article 11 shall remain in full force and effect, (b) the methods and criteria to be used to compute the surety's (in lieu of the **Contractor's**) and that contractor's Cost of and Fee for any Work involved shall be limited to those provided in Article 11, and (c) all Work performed by any such contractor pursuant to a Sub agreement with the surety shall be governed by the flow-through requirement in paragraph 5.1.6, the waiver of rights of subrogation provision in paragraph 7.8 and any other requirements of the Contract Documents governing Sub agreements.

14.2.5. If the **Owner** has terminated the **Contractor**, any such termination will not affect any rights or remedies of the **Owner** against the **Contractor** or surety, or both, then existing or that may accrue after termination. All provisions of the Contract Documents that, by their nature, survive final acceptance of the Work shall remain in full force and effect after a termination for cause of the **Contractor** or default of the surety, or both.

14.2.6. The **Owner** may, in its sole discretion, permit the **Contractor** to continue to perform Work when the **Contractor** is in default or has been defaulted. Such decision by the **Owner** shall in no way operate as a waiver of any of the **Owner's** rights under the Contract

14.3 Surety Default:

14.3.1. If upon receipt of a notice of termination for cause, the surety fails to proceed immediately and as provided in paragraph 14.2.2, the **Owner** shall declare the surety in default under Section 00610 Performance Bond in accordance with the terms and conditions of this paragraph.

14.3.1.1. No default of the surety under the Section 00610 Performance Bond shall be declared, however, until the expiration of fifteen (15) Calendar Days after receipt by the surety of an additional written notice from the **Owner** demanding that the surety perform its obligations under Section 00610 Performance Bond.

14.3.2. If the **Owner** declares the surety in default, the **Owner** shall have full power and authority to exclude the surety and **Contractor** from the site, assume any Sub agreements that the **Owner** so selects and take possession of the Work and of all the surety's and **Contractor's** tools, plant and office, and construction equipment at the site (without liability to the surety or **Contractor** for trespass, rent or conversion). The **Owner** will (a) proceed to the full extent that the surety and **Contractor** could have proceeded, (b) incorporate into the Work all materials and equipment stored at the site or elsewhere, and (c) prosecute the Work to completion as the **Owner** may deem expedient. When the **Owner** exercises any of the rights or remedies provided in this paragraph, the **Owner** shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for Work performed.

14.3.3. If the **Owner** has defaulted the surety, any such termination or default will not affect any rights or remedies of the **Owner** against the **Contractor** or surety, or both, then existing or that may accrue after termination. Any retention or payment of monies due the **Contractor** or surety by the **Owner** will not release the **Contractor** or surety from liability. All provisions of the Contract Documents that, by their nature, survive final acceptance of the Work shall remain in full force and effect after a termination for cause of the **Contractor** or default of the surety, or both.

14.4 Termination for Convenience of the Owner:

14.4.1. Upon fifteen (15) Calendar Days' written notice to the **Contractor** and surety, or sooner if reasonable under the circumstances, the **Owner** may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, elect to terminate any part of the Work, or the Agreement in whole or in part, as the **Owner** may deem appropriate for its convenience. Upon receipt of any such termination notice, the **Contractor** shall immediately proceed in accordance with any specific instructions, protect and maintain the Work, and make reasonable and diligent efforts to mitigate costs associated with the termination.

14.4.2. In any termination for convenience, the **Contractor** shall be paid for (a) Work completed, in accordance with the Contract Documents, before receipt of the notice of termination, and (b) reasonable termination settlement costs for commitments that had become firm before the termination. The **Contractor** shall not be paid any anticipated and unrealized general conditions costs, administrative expenses, and profit for uncompleted Work. If no agreement can be reached as to reasonable termination costs, the **Owner** will make a determination in writing which shall be final and binding on the **Contractor** unless the **Contractor** delivers notice of Documents or Section 00610 Performance Bond, nor in the event of a subsequent default, entitle the **Contractor** or surety to continue to perform or prosecute the Work to completion.

a claim and a claim Submittal in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15.

14.4.3. Upon termination for convenience, the **Owner** shall have full power and authority to take possession of the Work, assume any Sub agreements with Subcontractors and Suppliers that the **Owner** selects, and prosecute the Work to completion by contract or as the **Owner** may deem expedient.

14.4.4. If after notice of termination of the services of the **Contractor**, it is determined the **Contractor** was not in default, the termination shall be deemed to have been for the convenience of the **Owner**. In such event the **Contractor** may recover from the **Owner** payment in accordance with paragraph 14.4.2.

14.5 The Contractor May Suspend Work:

14.5.1. In addition to being entitled to earning interest on unpaid Requests for Payment, the **Contractor** may, upon fifteen (15) Calendar Days written notice to the **Owner**, suspend the Work for the **Owner's** convenience if, through no act or fault of the **Contractor**, the **Professional** fails, for thirty (30) Calendar Days, to initiate processing of any Request for Payment or the **Owner** fails, for ninety (90) Calendar Days, to pay the **Contractor** any Request for Payment finally certified by the **Professional** to be due.

14.5.2. Except as specifically provided in paragraph 14.5.1, this provision shall not relieve the **Contractor** of the **Contractor's** obligations to prosecute the Work in accordance with the Progress Schedule and without Delay during any disputes and disagreements with the **Owner**.

ARTICLE 15 DISPUTES

15.1 Claims Under This Article:

15.1.1. All claims, counterclaims, disputes, and other matters in question between the **Owner** and **Contractor** arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents or the breach thereof, shall be submitted in writing to the **Professional** and otherwise processed and resolved as provided in this Article.

15.1.2. A claim means a written demand or assertion by the **Owner** or **Contractor**, which is properly certified, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price and/or payment of moneys due, an extension or shortening in Contract Time, the adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to the Contract, which becomes a claim or dispute after a written determination by the **Professional** or **Owner** under the appropriate provision of the Contract Documents.

15.1.3. Unless otherwise agreed between the parties, any claim that can be resolved under a provision of the Contract Documents providing for or excluding the relief sought by the claimant shall be resolved in accordance with that provision.

15.1.4. Notice of Claim - Except for **Owner** claims for liquidated damages, no claim shall be valid unless it is based upon written notice delivered by the claimant to the other party promptly, but in no event later than thirty (30) Calendar Days after the **Professional's**

or **Owner's** determination giving rise to the claim. The notice shall include a supporting statement stating the nature of the dispute, the amount involved, if any, and the remedy sought. The claim submittal with all supporting data shall be delivered within sixty (60) Calendar

*15.1.5. A claim by the **Contractor** shall be submitted to the **Professional** and **Owner** for a recommendation or decision from the **Professional** and, if necessary, an **Owner** determination. A claim by the **Owner** shall be submitted to the **Contractor** and the **Professional** for a written recommendation or decision by the **Professional**. The **Owner** reserves the right to audit, using the provisions in paragraph 11.14, any **Contractor** claim (or claim package) that the **Contractor** values at more than $50,000.00.

15.1.6. Pending final resolution of any claim under this Article, the **Contractor** shall proceed diligently with the Work and comply with any decision of the **Owner** and/or **Professional**

15.2 Requirement for Certification of Contractor Claims:

15.2.1. For all **Contractor** claims seeking an increase in Contract Price or Contract Time, the **Contractor** shall submit an affidavit, certifying that the amount claimed accurately reflects any Delay and all costs that the **Contractor** is entitled from the occurrence of the claimed event and that supporting cost and pricing data are current, accurate, complete and represent the **Contractor's** best knowledge and belief. The affidavit shall be executed by an officer or partner of the **Contractor** with proper authority or his/her designee.

15.3 Recommendations or Decisions from the Professional:

*15.3.1. For **Contractor** claims under $100,000.00, if requested in writing by the **Contractor**, the **Professional** will render a recommendation or decision within thirty (30) Calendar Days after the request and the **Owner** will issue, if necessary, a determination within thirty (30) Calendar Days after the **Professional's** recommendation or decision. For **Contractor** claims exceeding $100,000.00, the **Professional** will issue its recommendation or decision and the **Owner**, if necessary, will issue its determination, within sixty (60) Calendar Days after completing an audit of the claim, or after deciding not to conduct such an audit or, in the alternative, will notify the **Contractor** of the date when the determination will be made. In the latter case, a final determination will be concluded within sixty (60) Calendar Days from the date of such notification.

*15.3.2. For **Owner** claims under $100,000.00, the **Professional** will render a recommendation or decision within thirty (30) Calendar Days of the request. For **Owner** claims over $100,000.00, the **Professional**, within sixty (60) Calendar Days, will render a recommendation or decision or notify the **Owner** and **Contractor** when such will be rendered.

*15.3.3. To the extent any **Professional's** decision is to deny a **Contractor** claim or to agree with an **Owner** claim, that decision shall be final and binding on the **Contractor**, without any determination by the **Owner**, unless the **Contractor** files a request for a presentation with the **Director-DCD** within thirty (30) Calendar Days as required by paragraph 15.4.1. Unless a claim is made in accordance with these requirements, it shall be waived.

*15.3.4. To the extent that any recommendation from the **Professional** is partly or wholly adverse to a claim from the **Owner**, that determination shall be final and binding on both the **Owner** and **Contractor** unless either party files a request for a presentation with the **Director-DCD** as required in paragraph 15.4.1.

Days after the determination giving rise to the claim (unless the **Professional** allows an extension). The responsibility to substantiate claims shall rest with the claimant.

*15.3.5. To the extent the **Professional** recommends payment of any **Contractor** claim which increases the Contract Price, that recommendation shall be subject to a determination from the **Owner** in a written opinion. In the event any such determination from the **Owner** is partly or wholly adverse to the preceding recommendation from the **Professional**, that determination shall be final and binding on the **Contractor** unless the **Contractor** files suit in the Michigan Court of Claims within thirty (30) Calendar Days after receipt of such determination. Unless a claim is made in accordance with these requirements, it shall be waived.

15.4 Determinations by the Director-DCD:

*15.4.1. If either the **Contractor** or **Owner** is not satisfied with any decision of the **Professional** rendered pursuant to paragraph 15.3.3 or 15.3.4, that party shall, within thirty (30) Calendar Days of receiving that decision, file a written appeal with the **Director-DCD**. If a **Contractor** or **Owner** appeal is timely filed, the claimant shall be entitled to present its claim, unless waived, to the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, provided that a claim narrative with complete supporting documentation is delivered to the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, within thirty (30) Calendar Days of that party's written notice of appeal.

*15.4.2. Within thirty (30) Calendar Days after receipt of any such claim narrative, the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, shall schedule the time to start the presentations taking into account the dispute's complexity and the urgency of its resolution. Subject to any recognized privilege, discovery shall be available to either party as provided by the **Director-DCD**, and his/her designee, and shall be concluded thirty (30) Calendar Days before the start of the presentations.

*15.4.3. During the presentations, the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, shall hear presentations and receive evidence on the matters in dispute, as supported by the statement of the dispute. The **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, shall have discretion concerning the allowability of evidence submitted, and shall not be bound to any rules of evidence other than those he/she promulgates.

*15.4.4. If the right to a presentation is waived or if a presentation is conducted and the dispute remains unresolved, the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, at his/her sole option, shall specify in which forum the dispute shall thereafter be conducted by issuing a written determination to the **Contractor** that the dispute if the **Contractor** so elects, be submitted in writing to:

*15.4.4.1. The Court of Claims maintained by the State of Michigan for the purpose of adjudicating claims against the State or other appropriate court, or

*15.4.4.2. Arbitration in accordance with the construction industry rules of arbitration of the American Arbitration Association, subject to the provisions of paragraphs 15.5.1 and 15.5.2, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise.

*15.4.5. The **Director-DCD's**, or his/her designee's, determination on the forum in which the dispute shall be conducted is final and binding upon the **Owner** and **Contractor**. The **Director-DCD's**, or his/her designee's determination on the dispute shall be final and binding on the **Contractor** unless the **Contractor** files a lawful

action in the forum so chosen (Michigan Court of Claims or arbitration) within thirty (30) Calendar Days after receiving the **Director-DCD's**, or his/her designee's, determination.

the Michigan Court of Claims or requests arbitration, and the final determination of either forum does not increase the **Contractor's** recovery by thirty (30%) percent or more above that awarded by the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, or voluntarily withdraws the action, the **Contractor** shall pay all resulting expenses of the **Owner** (including, but not limited to reasonable charges of attorneys, engineers, others and court or arbitration costs)

15.5 Supplements to AAA Arbitration:

*15.5.1. No arbitration, arising out of, or relating to the Contract Documents shall include, by consolidation, joinder or in any other manner, any additional party not a party to this Contract, except by written consent containing a specific reference to the Agreement and signed by all the parties involved. Consent shall be deemed given by any party who has executed an agreement directly with the **Owner** affected by the Project and containing provisions comparable to those in this Article 15. Any consent to arbitration involving any additional party or parties shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any dispute not permitted in this Article. The agreement to arbitrate with any additional party or parties duly consented to by the parties to this Contract shall be specifically enforceable under the prevailing arbitration Law.

15.5.2. Subject to any recognized privilege, discovery shall be available to each party to the arbitration as it would be available under the general court rules of the Michigan Court of Claims which shall be enforced by the American Arbitration Association. All discovery and amendments to the prehearing summary shall conclude thirty (30) Calendar Days before the arbitration date. Failure to provide the foregoing discovery shall render any claim supported by witnesses or documents not so disclosed excludable by the arbitration panel in its discretion.

*15.4.6. If, after such determination from the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, the **Contractor** properly submits the dispute to

15.6 Interest on a Judgment; Payment of Judgment:

*15.6.1. If, subsequent to a determination by the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, the **Owner** or **Contractor** files a Michigan Claims Court or AAA arbitration action, and the party filing for such action increases its recovery by thirty (30%) percent or more above that awarded by the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, that party shall be entitled to interest calculated in accordance with MCL 600.6013, as amended, whether the action is filed with the Michigan Court of Claims or the American Arbitration Association.

*15.6.2. After settlement or final adjudication of any claim under this Article if, upon demand, payment by the **Contractor** is not made to the **Owner**, the **Owner** may offset the appropriate amounts against (a) payments due to the **Contractor** under any other contract between the **Owner** and the **Contractor**, or (b) any amounts for which the **Owner** may be obligated to the **Contractor** in any capacity.

15.7 Venue; Flow-Through Provision:

15.7.1. The **Contractor** agrees to waive jurisdiction and venue, to consent and submit to the jurisdiction of, and not commence any action in other than, a competent State court in Ingham County, Michigan, unless original jurisdiction is vested in the Michigan Court of Appeals, the Michigan Court of Claims, or the Michigan Supreme Court, regardless of residence or domicile, for any action or suit at law or in equity arising out of or under the Contract Documents. The **Contractor** further agrees that it will have each of its Suppliers and Subcontractors provide similar waivers as those required in this paragraph.

15.7.2. The **Contractor** shall insert the provisions of this Article in all Sub agreements, altering those paragraphs only to identify properly the contracting parties.

END OF SECTION 00700

SECTION 00800 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

PROFESSIONAL – G.H. Forbes Associates Architects

WORK – Renovate Armory – Washtenaw

AGENCY No. 511 FUNDING CODE. _____ FILE No. 511/21326.CAK

The provisions of this Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement Section 00700 General Conditions and those other provisions of the Contract Documents, as indicated below. All other provisions of the Contract Documents that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

ARTICLE 4 CONTROL OF THE WORK – GENERAL PROVISIONS

ADD Section 4.4.14 as follows:

4.4.14 The Contractor shall note and comply with APPENDIX I SPECIAL WORKING CONDITIONS and APPENDIX II SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES as part of and in conjunction with all other contract requirements. APPENDIX I & II immediately follow and are attached hereto SECTION 00800.

ARTICLE 7 LEGAL AND CONTRACTUAL REQUIREMENTS; INSURANCE

ADD Section 7.14.3 for projects with Federal Funding:

7.14.3 FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECT PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENTS

If a project is funded in whole or in part by federal dollars, the Contractor and all Subcontractors must comply with the most recent version of Federal Provisions Addendum and all Laws pertaining to occupational classifications and prevailing wage requirements as follows:

1. FEDERAL PROVISIONS ADDENDUM
    a. The most current version of Federal Provisions Addendum shall apply to this contract and is included in Appendix III.

2. DAVIS BACON ACT WAGE AND CLASSIFICATIONS
    a. If applicable, the Contractor (and its Subcontractors) for prime construction contracts in excess of $2,000 must comply with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 USC 3141-3148) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5, "Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction").

    b. The Contractor (and its Subcontractors) shall pay all mechanics and laborers employed directly on the site of the work, unconditionally and at least once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the advertised specifications, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor or subcontractor and the laborers and mechanics.

    c. The Contractor will post the scale of wages to be paid in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.

    d. There may be withheld from the Contractor so much of accrued payments as the contracting officer considers necessary to pay to laborers and mechanics employed by the Contractor or any Subcontractor on the work the difference between the rates of wages required by the Contract to be paid laborers and mechanics on the work and the rates of wages received by the laborers and mechanics and not refunded to the Contractor or Subcontractors or their agents.

    e. The Contractor shall maintain payrolls and basic records relating thereto for a period of three (3) years after the project; contractor shall submit Certified Payroll Reports using US Department of Labor Wage and Hour Division Form WH-347 for each weekly payroll to support and document compliance with the Davis Bacon Wage rates.

    f. Davis Bacon wage and classification schedules applicable for this project/location are included in Appendix III.

7.14.4 STATE-FUNDED PROJECT PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENTS

1. The Contractor (and its Subcontractors) represents and warrants that it pays all mechanics and laborers employed directly on the site of the work, unconditionally and at least once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the advertised specifications as prevailing wages based on locality, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor or subcontractor and the laborers and mechanics.
2. The Contractor represents and warrants that Contractor will post the scale of wages to be paid in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.

ARTICLE 15 DISPUTES

REPLACE Section 15.1.2 with the following:

15.1.2. A claim means a written demand or assertion by the Owner or Contractor, which is properly certified, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price and/or payment of moneys due, an extension or shortening in Contract Time, the adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to the Contract. If a Bulletin or specific request for proposal has been issued by the Professional or Owner and quoted by the Contractor, it may become a claim or dispute with proper written notice per 15.1.2.1 should the Contractor is object to a written determination and/or rejection by the Professional or Owner under the appropriate provision of the Contract Documents.

ADD Section 15.1.2.1 – Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker (Professional/PSC). Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognized the condition giving rise to the claim. Provided such timely notice is delivered, a full and detailed breakdown of cost and time requested, with supporting documentation, if not provided with initial notice shall be delivered to Professional and Owner within 15 days of the notice, as noted in article 11.1.2, unless otherwise agreed in writing, by the Owner prior to expiration of such time.

ADD Section 15.1.2.2 – Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided under conditions of failure of timely progress payment or Article 14, the Contractor shall ensure the Work diligently proceeds with the performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner shall prepare Change Orders and PSC shall certify payment requests in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

REPLACE Section 15.1.4 with the following:

15.1.4. Notice of Claim - Except for **Owner** claims for liquidated damages, no claim shall be valid unless it is based upon written notice delivered by the claimant to the other party and the Professional/PSC within 21 days as per 15.1.2 and 15.1.2.1. The notice shall include a supporting statement stating the nature of the dispute, the amount involved, if any, and the remedy sought. The claim submittal with all supporting data shall be delivered within thirty (30) Calendar Days after Notice (unless the **Professional** allows an extension). The responsibility to substantiate claims shall rest with the claimant.

END OF SECTION 00800

APPENDIX I

SPECIAL WORKING CONDITIONS

SPECIAL WORKING CONDITIONS DMVA PROPERTIES

1. Contractor to pull, at no cost, a soil erosion permit from the DMVA. Contact: Rob Macleod, Environmental Compliance, Environmental Division, Michigan Department of Military and Veterans Affairs, 3423 N. Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd., Lansing, MI 48906. Email: robert.k.macleod2.nfg@army.mil, Mobile: 517-290-4991.

2. Typical contractor working hours at the armory are 7:45AM-4:30PM, unless with special permission.

APPENDIX II

SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES

SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR CONTRACTORS ON DTMB OWNED AND MANAGED PROPERTIES

3. Comply with Part 91, Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control of the Natural Resources and Environmental Protection Act 1994 PA 451, as amended.

4. Contact the DTMB, SFA, Design and Construction Division to discuss the implementation of soil erosion and sedimentation control (SESC) on the Project with DTMB SESC Officer. Phone **(517) 388-3045** or Email mcgarryc@michigan.gov.

5. Following the award of a contract, the Contractor will be required to prepare and issue for approval an SESC Implementation Plan, which indicates the Contractor's intended implementation of SESC on the project including a schedule and sequence. The Environmental Health and Safety Section, upon approval of the implementation plan, will issue to the Contractor an "Authorization to Proceed with Earth Change" document, which is to be posted at the job site. This document is issued in lieu of a permit from the county. Earthwork shall not begin prior to the issuance of this Authorization. Upon receipt of the Authorization document, the Contractor may begin earth change activities.

6. See below the "Checklist for Contractor's SESC Implementation Plan" for details of the required information necessary for the Contractor to create the SESC Implementation Plan. The intent of this plan is to ensure that the Contractor has reviewed and understands the SESC provisions within the plans and specifications.

7. CHECKLIST FOR CONTRACTOR'S SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (For projects that include earth changes or disturb existing vegetation):

DEPARTMENT OF TECHNOLOGY, MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET
STATE FACILITIES ADMINISTRATION, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION DIVISION
SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PROGRAM
P.O. Box 30026, Lansing, Michigan 48909

PROJECT TITLE:
PROJECT LOCATION:
PROJECT FILE NUMBER:
INDEX NUMBER:

Prior to the start of earthwork, the Contractor must submit a Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control (SESC) Implementation Plan to the Michigan Department of Technology, Management and Budget, Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Program. The intent of this plan is to ensure that the Contractor has reviewed and understands the SESC provisions within the plans and specifications. The following checklist will provide Contractors with assistance in creating the SESC Implementation Plan.

The SESC Implementation Plan must include:

1. ☐ A written plan or letter demonstrating:
   - ☐ The Contractor's means and methods for the implementation of SESC provisions included within the plans and specifications and compliance with the provisions of Part 91 of PA 451 of 1994, as amended.
   - ☐ The Contractor's plan for dust control.
   - ☐ The Contractor's plan for inspection and maintenance of temporary SESCs.

2. ☐ A map, location plan, drawing, or amended copy of the Project SESC or grading plan showing:
   - ☐ The locations of any stockpiles of soil associated with the Project
   - ☐ The temporary SESC controls associated with stockpiles of soil
   - ☐ The Contractor's suggested or proposed additions or relocations of any temporary or permanent SESCs. associated with the Project plans and specifications (subject to approval by Engineer and DTMB)
   - ☐ Location of site entrances, exits and vehicle routes
   - ☐ Location of site superintendent's/project manager's site trailer or office (for SESC Inspector check-in)

3. ☐ A schedule for the installation and removal of temporary controls and the installation of permanent soil erosion and sedimentation controls in relation to the overall construction schedule.

Submit the above items to the above address.

Upon approval of the Contractor's plan, an "Authorization to Proceed with Earth Change" will be issued by DTMB, Design and Construction Division

DEMOLITION/REMODELING PROJECT PROCEDURES

Furnish all equipment, materials, labor, and services necessary to complete all building demolition required in connection with the existing building, in order to permit the installation of new Work. The goal of the Owner is to generate the least amount of waste or debris possible. However, inevitable waste and debris that are generated shall be reused, salvaged, or recycled, and disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the extent economically feasible. The Contractor will be required to prepare waste management plan for the collection, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of the waste generated at the construction site for the Owner's review and approval. The Contractor will be required to produce waste management progress reports.

1. Locations: Notations are made in various places on the Drawings to call attention to building demolition which is required; however, these Drawings are not intended to show each and every item to be removed. The Contractor and the Subcontractors for the various trades must remove the materials related to their respective trades as required to permit the construction of the new Work as shown.

2. Permits: The Contractor must secure from the appropriate agencies all required permits necessary for proper execution of the work before starting work on the project site. All fees for securing the permits must be paid by the Contractor, including all inspection costs which may be legally assessed by the Bureau of Construction Codes in accordance with the authority granted under the Public Act 1980 PA 371, as amended.

3. Enclosures: Where it is necessary to make alterations to walls, floors or roof of the existing building, the Contractor must provide and maintain dustproof partitions to separate the parts where Work is being done from the adjoining parts occupied by the State Agency. Where any parts are opened and exposed to the elements, the Contractor must provide weather tight enclosures to fully protect the structure and its contents.

4. Waste Management Plan: The management plan must address waste source identification and separation, returns, reuse and salvage, recycling, landfill options, alternatives to landfilling, materials handling procedures and transportation.

5. Preparation: Protect all existing Work that is to remain and restore in an approved manner any such Work that becomes damaged.

   5.1 Rubbish and debris resulting from the Work must be removed immediately from the site by the Contractor. However, any recyclable materials must be recycled; the Contractor will be required to use alternatives to landfills for waste disposal such as reuse or recycle of asphalt, bricks, concrete, masonry, plastics, paint, glass, carpet, metals, wood, drywall, insulation, and any other waste materials to the extent practical.

   5.2 Unless otherwise specified, the Agency will remove existing furniture, drapery tracks, draperies, window blinds, and other equipment items, which might interfere with the new construction.

6. Coordination: Demolition work, in connection with any new unit of Work, must not be commenced until all new materials required for completion of that new item of Work are at hand.

7. Waste Management Plan Progress Reports: Submit an updated report with the payment requests. The progress reports shall include:
   a. The amount of waste sent to a landfill, tipping fees paid and the total disposal cost. Include supporting documents such as manifests, weight tickets, receipts and/or invoices.

   b. Records for each material recycled/reused/salvaged from the project including the amount, date removed from the job site, final destination, transportation cost, recycled materials, and the net cost/ savings.

   c. Breakdown of waste by type generated to date.

   d. Recycling/salvage/landfill rates.

   e. Percent of waste recycled/salvaged to date.

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS PROJECT PROCEDURES

1. The Contractor must use, handle, store, dispose of, process, transport and transfer any material considered a Hazardous Material in accordance with all federal, state, and local Laws. If the Contractor encounters material reasonably believed to be a Hazardous Material and which may present a substantial danger, the Contractor must immediately stop all affected work, give written notice to the Owner of the conditions encountered, and take appropriate health and safety precautions.

2. This project has been identified by the DTMB-SFA as having a possibility of containing Hazardous Waste materials to be legally removed from the Project job site in order to complete the Work as described in the Proposal And Contract. If removal of friable asbestos material is required, the Contractor must contact the Air Quality Division, Department of Environment, Great Lakes, and Energy, at **(5l7) 284-6773**, for a permit and furnish all training, labor, materials, services, insurance, and equipment necessary to carry out the removal operations of all Hazardous Materials from the Project job site, as identified by the Scope of Work, or encountered on the Project job site, in accordance with State and Federal Hazardous Waste Codes. A Contract Change Order will be written to modify the existing Contract to pay for the additional cost.

3. Environmental Hazards (air, water, land and liquid industrial) are handled by the Waste and Hazardous Materials Division, Michigan Department of Environment, Great Lakes, and Energy (EGLE) in carrying out the requirements of the Federal Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). For general information and/or a copy of the latest regulations and publications call (517) 335-2690.

4. The Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Administration (MIOSHA) provides protection and regulations for the safety and health of workers. The Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs provides for the safety of workers. The Department of Health & Human Services provides for the health of workers (517/373-3740) (TDD 517/373-3573).

   4.1 Contractor must post any applicable State and/or Federal government regulations at the job site in a prominent location.

   4.2 Contractor must be responsible for training their workers in safe work practices and in proper removal methods when coming in contact with hazardous chemicals.

5. Applicable Regulations:

   5.1 Natural Resources and Environmental Protection Act – PA 451 of 1994, as amended, including Part 111 – Hazardous Waste Management, Part 121 – Liquid Industrial Waste and Part 147 – PCB compounds.

   5.2 RCRA, 1976 - Resource Conservation and Recovery Act: This federal statute regulates generation, transportation, treatment, storage, or disposal of hazardous wastes nationally.

   5.3 TSCA, 1979 – Toxic Substances Control Act: This statute regulates the generation, transportation, storage, and disposal of industrial chemicals such as PCBs.

6. Definitions: Hazardous substances are ignitable, corrosive, reactive, and/or toxic, based on their chemical characteristics.

   6.1 Under Federal and Michigan Law, a Small Quantity Generator of hazardous waste provides from 220 to less than 2,000 lbs./month or never accumulates 2,200 lbs. or more.

   6.2 A Generator size provider of hazardous waste provides 2,200 lbs. or more/month or accumulates above 2,200 lbs.

7. Disposals: To use an off-site hazardous waste disposal facility, the Contractor must use the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (shipping paper). Small quantities of hazardous waste may not be disposed of in sanitary landfills used for solid waste.

8. Federal, state, and local Laws and regulations may apply to the storage, handling and disposal of Hazardous Materials and wastes at each State Agency. Contact the **Environmental Assistance Center** of the Michigan Department of Environment, Great Lakes, and Energy (EGLE) at **1-800-662-9278**, Fax to: 517-241-0673 or e-mail to: DEQ-EAD-env-assist@michigan.gov for general EGLE information including direct and referral assistance on air, water and wetlands permits; contaminated site clean-ups; underground storage tank removals and remediation; hazardous and solid waste disposal; pollution prevention and recycling; and compliance-related assistance. The Center provides businesses, municipalities, and the general public with a single point of access to EGLE's environmental programs.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT PROJECT PROCEDURES

Should this Work require the renovation or demolition of a building or structure initially constructed on or prior to 1980, the Contractor will use the attached copy of a Comprehensive Asbestos Building Survey for those portions of the building or structure being impacted and must plan his or her work to minimize disturbance of any known or assumed asbestos containing materials (ACM). In addition, if this building or structure was constructed on or prior to 1980, the Contractor's On-Site Superintendent and all Subcontractor On-Site Superintendents for trades that could potentially disturb known or assumed ACM, must, as a minimum, have and provide documentation of current Asbestos Awareness Training.

If the Comprehensive Asbestos Building Survey identifies known or assumed ACM that will potentially be disturbed as a part of the Contractor's renovation or demolition activities, the Contractor must remove, transport, and dispose of these materials at no additional cost to the Owner and prior to any other work taking place within the immediate vicinity of said material. If required, the Contractor must provide the Owner a minimum of 10 working day notification prior to the start of any asbestos abatement activities with abatement in occupied buildings being completed even if they will be conducted during off hours (nights, weekends, and state holidays).

If the Contractor encounters a suspected ACM that was not previously identified within the Comprehensive Asbestos Building Survey, the Contractor must immediately stop all affected work, give written notice to the Owner of the conditions encountered, and take appropriate health and safety precautions. If, after providing Owner notification, the Contractor is directed to sample and/or remove the suspected ACM in question, a Contract Change Order will be written to modify the existing Contract to pay for the additional cost. Any abatement shall be completed in accordance with the requirements of this Section.

If removal of ACM is required, removal must be completed by a contractor currently licensed to remove asbestos by the State of Michigan, Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs (DLARA) Asbestos Program and abatement must be performed in accordance with all federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations. Prior to commencing any asbestos abatement activities, the licensed abatement contractor must submit, as required by Federal, State and Local Laws and Regulations, a "Notification of Intent to Renovate/Demolish" to both the State of Michigan, Department of Environment, Great Lakes, and Energy (EGLE), Air Quality Division and to the DLARA, Asbestos Program, to comply with National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), and the Clean Air Act (CAA). All regulated ACM must be disposed of at an approved Type II (general refuse) landfill and must be in leak-tight wrapping or containers. ACM that is non friable and is not in poor condition or will not become regulated ACM at any time can be disposed of in a Type III (construction debris) landfill.

At the completion of each abatement activity, the Contractor must perform clearance testing in accordance with National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust". All air samples shall indicate concentrations of less than 0.01 fibers/cc for clearance to be met. Clearance testing shall be performed by a third-party Asbestos Consultant. The Asbestos Consultant selected by the Contractor shall be experienced and knowledgeable about the methods for asbestos air sampling and be able to select representative numbers and locations of samples. It is mandatory that the Asbestos Consultant's on-site hygienist performing sampling and analysis have certification that he/she has passed a NIOSH 582 or equivalent course.

The NESHAP asbestos regulations, notification form, guidelines and fact sheets are available on EGLE's web site www.michigan.gov/egle under heading Air; then click on Compliance; then click on Asbestos NESHAP Program. For guidelines on submitting notifications pursuant to the Asbestos Contractors Licensing Act, contact the DLARA, Occupational Health Division, Asbestos Program at (517) 322-1320 or visit DLARA's web site www.michigan.gov/asbestos.

LEAD ABATEMENT PROJECT PROCEDURES

Should this Work require the renovation or demolition of a building or structure, the workers are assumed to be exposed to lead or materials containing lead above acceptable levels until proven otherwise through personal air sampling and analysis. The Contractor shall take all steps necessary to assure that his/her employees, are not exposed to lead at concentrations greater than the Permissible Exposure Limit as per the State of Michigan Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs Occupational Health Standards Part 603 “Lead Exposure in Construction”. In addition, the Contractor shall convey this same requirement to all subcontractors that may be under his/her control.

The employer shall comply with the Michigan Lead Abatement Act, as amended, and the Lead Hazard Control rules and must communicate information concerning lead hazards according to the requirements of Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Administration (MIOSHA) Part 603 and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration’s (OSHA's) Hazard Communication Standard for the construction industry, 29 CFR 1926.59, including but not limited to safety equipment (e.g. personal fit-tested and approved respirators and protective clothing), worker rotation (on a short-cycle and regular basis), working practices (e.g. sanding, cutting, grinding, abraded, burning and heat-gun stripping of lead based paint are not allowed), the requirements concerning warning signs and labels, material safety data sheets (MSDS), and employee information and training. Employers shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62(l) - Employee Information and Training.

If lead or materials containing lead will be disturbed as a part of the work to be performed, the Contractor must remove, transport, and dispose of these materials at no additional cost to the Owner and prior to any other work taking place within the immediate vicinity of said material. The Contractor must provide the Owner a minimum 10 working day notification prior to the start of any lead abatement activities with abatement in occupied buildings being completed even if they will be conducted during off hours (nights, weekends, and state holidays). Abatement is defined as an activity specifically designed to permanently remove lead paint, lead-contaminated dust or other lead containing materials, the installation of a permanent enclosure or encapsulation of lead paint or other lead containing materials, the replacement of lead-painted surfaces or fixtures, the removal or covering of lead-contaminated soil, and any preparation, cleanup, disposal, and post-abatement clearance testing associated with these activities. Renovation, remodeling, landscaping, or other activity, that is not designed to permanently eliminate lead paint hazards, but is instead designed to repair, restore, or remodel a structure, or housing unit even though the activity may incidentally result in a reduction or elimination of a lead paint hazard is not considered abatement.

If abatement of lead or materials containing lead is required, abatement must be completed by a qualified Lead Abatement Contractor. In addition, Specifications for the Lead Abatement should be based upon a Lead Inspection/Risk Assessment report. The Lead Inspection/Risk Assessment report and clearance testing upon completion should be performed by a Certified Inspector or Risk Assessor. Lead abatement including clearance testing shall be performed in accordance with the State of Michigan, Lead Abatement Act, Part 54A Lead Abatement and with all other federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations that may apply

For additional information about certifications, guidance, and regulations for lead hazard control activities, visit www.michigan.gov/lead.

APPENDIX III

STATE OF MICHIGAN PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULES AND FEDERAL PROVISIONS ADDENDUM & WAGE RATE SCHEDULES

Federal Provisions Addendum

This addendum applies to purchases that will be paid for in whole or in part with funds obtained from the federal government. The provisions below are required, and the language is not negotiable. If any provision below conflicts with the State's terms and conditions, including any attachments, schedules, or exhibits to the State's Contract, theprovisions below take priority to the extent a provision is required by federal law; otherwise, the order of precedence set forth in the Contract applies. Hyperlinks are provided for convenience only; broken hyperlinks will not relieve Contractor from compliance with the law.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity

If this Contract is a "**federally assisted construction contract**" as defined in 41 CFR Part 60-1.3, and except as otherwise may be provided under 41 CFR Part 60,then during performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

a. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity,or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following:

Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; andselection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

b. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed byor on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.

c. The Contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against anyemployee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation informationof other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conductedby the employer, or is consistent with the Contractor's legal duty to furnish information.

d. The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers'representatives of the Contractor's commitments under this section and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

e. The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of theSecretary of Labor.

f. The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor forpurposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

g. In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clausesof this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this Contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractormay be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

h. The Contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (8) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders ofthe Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance:

Provided, however, that in the event a Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with

subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

The applicant further agrees that it will be bound by the above equal opportunity clause with respect to its own employment practices when it participates in federally assisted construction work: *Provided*, that if the applicant so participatingis a State or local government, the above equal opportunity clause is not applicable to any agency, instrumentality or subdivision of such government whichdoes not participate in work on or under the contract.

The applicant agrees that it will assist and cooperate actively with the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor in obtaining the compliance of contractors and subcontractors with the equal opportunity clause and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, that it will furnish the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor such information as they may require for the supervision of such compliance, and that it will otherwise assist theadministering agency in the discharge of the agency's primary responsibility for securing compliance.

The applicant further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any contract or contract modification subject to Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, with a contractor debarred from, or who has not demonstrated eligibility for, Government contracts and federally assisted construction contracts pursuant to the Executive Order and will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation ofthe equal opportunity clause as may be imposed upon contractors and subcontractors by the administering agency or the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Part II, Subpart D of the Executive Order. In addition, the applicant agrees that if itfails or refuses to comply with these undertakings, the administering agency may take any or all of the following actions: Cancel, terminate, or suspend in whole or in part this grant (contract, loan, insurance, guarantee); refrain from extending anyfurther assistance to the applicant under the program with respect to which the failure or refund occurred until satisfactory assurance of future compliance has been received from such applicant; and refer the case to the Department of Justice for appropriate legal proceedings.

2. Davis-Bacon Act (Prevailing Wage)

If this Contract is a **prime construction contract** in excess of $2,000, the Contractor(and its Subcontractors) must comply with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 USC 3141-3148)as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5, “Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction”), and during performance of this Contract the Contractor agrees as follows:

a. All transactions regarding this contract shall be done in compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141-3144, and 3146-3148) and the requirements of29 C.F.R. pt. 5 as may be applicable. The contractor shall comply with 40 U.S.C. 3141-3144, and 3146-3148 and the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 5 as applicable.

b. Contractors are required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate notless than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by theSecretary of Labor.

c. Additionally, contractors are required to pay wages not less than once a week.

3. Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act

If this Contract is a contract for construction or repair work in excess of $2,000 wherethe Davis-Bacon Act applies, the Contractor must comply with the Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act (40 USC 3145), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3, “Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States”), which prohibits the Contractor and subrecipients from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he or she is otherwise entitled, and during performanceof this Contract the Contractor agrees as follows:

a. **Contractor**. The Contractor shall comply with 18 U.S.C. §874, 40 U.S.C. § 3145,and the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 3 as may be applicable, which are incorporated by reference into this contract.

b. **Subcontracts**. The Contractor or Subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clause above and such other clauses as FEMA or the applicable federal awarding agency may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the Subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by anysubcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all of these contract clauses.

c. **Breach**. A breach of the contract clauses above may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and Subcontractor as providedin 29 C.F.R. § 5.12.

4. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act

If the Contract is **in excess of $100,000** and **involves the employment of mechanics or laborers**, the Contractor must comply with 40 USC 3702 and 3704, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5), as applicable, and during perform

ance of this Contract the Contractor agrees as follows:

a. **Overtime requirements**. No Contractor or Subcontractor contracting for any partof the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweekin which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a ratenot less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

b. **Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages**. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section the Contractor andany Subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and Subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory,to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section, in the sum of $27 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section.

c. **Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages**. The State shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or Subcontractor under any suchcontract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may bedetermined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clauseset forth in paragraph (2) of this section.

d. **Subcontracts.** The Contractor or Subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1) through (4) of this section and also a clauserequiring the Subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this section.

5. Rights to Inventions Made Under a Contract or Agreement

If the Contract is funded by a federal "funding agreement" as defined under 37 CFR §401.2 (a) and the recipient or subrecipient wishes to enter into a contract with a small business firm or nonprofit organization regarding the substitution of parties, assignment or performance of experimental, developmental, or research work under that "funding agreement," the recipient or subrecipient must comply with 37 CFR Part401, "Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements," and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.

6. Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act

If this Contract is **in excess of $150,000,** the Contractor must comply with all applicable standards, orders, and regulations issued under the Clean Air Act (42 USC 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 USC 1251-1387), and during performance of this Contract the Contractor agrees as follows:

Clean Air Act

1. The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 7401et seq.
2. The Contractor agrees to report each violation to the State and understands andagrees that the State will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the Federal Emergency Management Agency or the applicable federal awarding agency, and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office.
3. The Contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding $150,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance providedby FEMA or the applicable federal awarding agency.

Federal Water Pollution Control Act

1. The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, asamended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.
2. The Contractor agrees to report each violation to the State and understands andagrees that the State will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the Federal Emergency Management Agency or the applicable federal awarding agency, and the appropriate Environmental Protection AgencyRegional Office.

3. The Contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding $150,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance providedby FEMA or the applicable federal awarding agency.

7. Debarment and Suspension

A "contract award" (see 2 CFR 180.220) must not be made to parties listed on the government-wide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 CFR 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (51 FR 6370; February 21, 1986) and 12689 (54 FR 34131; August 18, 1989), "Debarment and Suspension." SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declaredineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549.

a. This Contract is a covered transaction for purposes of 2 C.F.R. pt. 180 and 2 C.F.R. pt. 3000. As such, the Contractor is required to verify that none of the Contractor's principals (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.995) or its affiliates (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.905) are excluded (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.940) or disqualified(defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.935).

b. The Contractor must comply with 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C and 2 C.F.R. pt. 3000, subpart C, and must include a requirement to comply with these regulationsin any lower tier covered transaction it enters into.

c. This certification is a material representation of fact relied upon by the State. If it islater determined that the contractor did not comply with 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C and 2 C.F.R. pt. 3000, subpart C, in addition to remedies available to the State,the Federal Government may pursue available remedies, including but not limitedto suspension and/or debarment.

d. The bidder or proposer agrees to comply with the requirements of 2 C.F.R. pt.180, subpart C and 2 C.F.R. pt. 3000, subpart C while this offer is valid and throughout the period of any contract that may arise from this offer. The bidder orproposer further agrees to include a provision requiring such compliance in its lower tier covered transactions.

8. Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment

Contractors who apply or bid for an award of **$100,000 or more** shall file the requiredcertification in *Exhibit 1 – Byrd Anti-Lobbying Certification* below. Each tier certifies tothe tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, oran employee of a Member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant, or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352. Each tier shall also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier, up to the recipient who in turn will forward the certification(s) to the awarding agency.

9. Procurement of Recovered Materials

Under 2 CFR 200.322, Contractors must comply with section 6002 of the Solid WasteDisposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.

a. In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall make maximum use of products containing recovered materials that are EPA-designated items unless the product cannot be acquired:

i. Competitively within a timeframe providing for compliance with the contract performance schedule.

ii. Meeting contract performance requirements; or

iii. At a reasonable price.

b. Information about this requirement, along with the list of EPA- designated items, isavailable at EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines web site, https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive- procurement-guideline-cpg-program.

c. The Contractor also agrees to comply with all other applicable requirements ofSection 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act.

10. Additional FEMA Contract Provisions.

The following provisions apply to purchases that will be paid for in whole or in partwith funds obtained from the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA):

a. Access to Records. The following access to records requirements applies to this contract:

i. The Contractor agrees to provide the State, the FEMA Administrator, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to this contract for the purposes of making audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcriptions.

ii. The Contractor agrees to permit any of the foregoing parties to reproduce by any means whatsoever or to copy excerpts and transcriptions as reasonably needed.

iii. The Contractor agrees to provide the FEMA Administrator or his authorized representatives access to construction or other work sites pertaining to the work being completed under the contract.

In compliance with the Disaster Recovery Act of 2018, the State and the Contractoracknowledge and agree that no language in this contract is intended to prohibit audits or internal reviews by the FEMA Administrator or the Comptroller General ofthe UnitedStates.

b. Changes.
See the provisions regarding modifications or change notice in the ContractTerms.

c. DHS Seal Logo and Flags.
The Contractor shall not use the DHS seal(s), logos, crests, or reproductions offlags or likenesses of DHS agency officials without specific FEMA pre-approval.

d. Compliance with Federal Law, Regulations, and Executive Orders.
This is an acknowledgement that FEMA financial assistance will be used to fundall or a portion of the contract. The Contractor will comply with all applicable Federal law, regulations, executive orders, FEMA policies, procedures, and directives.

e. No Obligation by Federal Government.
The Federal Government is not a party to this contract and is not subject to anyobligations or liabilities to the State, Contractor, or any other party pertaining toany matter resulting from the Contract."

f. Program Fraud and False or Fraudulent Statements or Related Acts
The Contractor acknowledges that 31 U.S.C. Chap. 38 (Administrative Remediesfor False Claims and Statements) applies to the Contractor's actions pertaining tothis contract.

Exhibit 1 - Byrd Anti-Lobbying Certification

Contractor must complete this certification if the purchase will be paid for in whole or inpart with funds obtained from the federal government and the purchase is greater than $100,000.

APPENDIX A, 44 C.F.R. PART 18 – CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

Certification for Contracts, Grants, Loans, and Cooperative Agreements

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

1. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress,or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
2. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employeeof a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form- LLL, “Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying,” in accordance with its instructions.
3. The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in theaward documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

The Contractor, _____, certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of each statement of its certification and disclosure, if any. In addition, the Contractor understands and agrees that the provisions of 31 U.S.C. Chap. 38, Administrative Remedies for False Claims and Statements, apply to this certificationand disclosure, if any.

_____
Signature of Contractor’s Authorized Official

_____
Name and Title of Contractor’s Authorized Official

_____
Date

SECTION 01310 PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The **Contractor** will submit CPM Progress Schedules to the **Owner** depicting its approach to prosecution of the Work. This includes but is not limited to the **Contractor's** approach to recovering schedule and managing the effect of changes, substitutions, and Delays on Work sequencing.

B. The Progress Schedule will include the Rev. 0 Submittal (par. 3.02), Update Submittals (par. 3.03) and Revision Submittals (par. 3.04). Each Submittal will be assigned a unique number. For a resubmission, the initial number will be modified by the letter A, B, C, etc., as appropriate.

C. Through the Progress Schedule, the **Owner** will seek to stay current on progress, updated Activity and Milestone Dates, and the **Contractor's** approach to Work remaining.

D. References to the Critical Path Method (CPM) are to CPM construction industry standards that are consistent with the requirements of this Section 01310.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment; Section 00500 Agreement; Section 00700 General Conditions; and Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions.

1.03 GLOSSARY OF TERMS

A. Capitalized terms not already defined in any Division 0 Specification have the following intent and meanings:

1. Milestone–A key point of progress, designating interim targets toward the Contract Times. They may pinpoint critical path foundations, key deliveries, building framing, start of MEP rough-in, building enclosure, partitions, interior finishes, conditioned space, commissioning stages, Substantial Completion, and other events of like import.
2. Official Schedule–The most recent Revision Submittal returned to the **Contractor** as Resubmittal Not Required. The Rev. 0 Official Schedule is the *As-Planned* Schedule.
3. Revision 0 Submittal–Progress Schedule submitted by the **Contractor** depicting the entire Work as awarded.
4. Update Submittal–A monthly Progress Schedule update reflecting progress and minor adjustments on the Activities, sequencing and restraints for Work remaining.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The **Contractor** will obtain a written interpretation from the **Professional,** if the **Contractor** believes the selection of Activities, logic ties or restraints requires an interpretation of the Contract Documents. With each submission, the **Contractor** will point out by specific, written notation, any Progress Schedule feature that may reflect variations from any requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. The **Contractor** is responsible to obtain information from each Subcontractor and Supplier when scoping their respective Activities, Values, logic ties and restraints

C. No review of any Progress Schedule by or on behalf of the **Owner** will relieve the **Contractor** from complying with the Contract Times and any required sequence of Work or from completing Work omitted from the Progress Schedule. No review will imply approval of any variation from or interpretation of the Contract Documents, unless approved by the **Professional** through a written interpretation or by means of a separate, written notation.

1.05 ALLOWANCES

A. Work covered by Cash Allowances will be completed within the Contract Times. To the extent reasonable and consistent with the **Contractor's** plan, Work authorized by contingency allowances will be completed within the Contract Times. The Progress Schedule will incorporate the **Contractor's** best estimate of the Activities, logic and restraints required, using the information in the Contract Documents, or as indicated by the **Professional** in writing.

1.06 "OR EQUALS" AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Activities in the Rev. 0 Progress Schedule will be based on materials and equipment required by the Contract Documents and will not reflect any "or equal" or substitute materials or equipment, even if the **Contractor** intends to pursue "or equal" and substitution proposals. This limitation also applies to any Means and Methods indicated in or required by the Contract Documents.

1.07 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. The Schedule of Values will include a Progress Schedule *pay item*. Fifteen percent (15%) of this *pay item* will be eligible for payment upon delivery of the *complete* Rev. 0 Submittal. The balance of this *pay item* will be eligible for payment, on a prorated basis, with each Request for Payment attaching an Update Submittal.

PART 2 - WORK PRODUCTS

2.01 PROGRESS SCHEDULE SUBMITTALS

A. Each Progress Schedule Submittal will consist of an electronic disk with the **Contractor's** files, a narrative and three (3) copies of the required reports and plots.

B. The CPM scheduling software will be Primavera Project Planner®, SureTrak® or Microsoft Project®.

2.02 PRINTOUTS

A. Schedule Reports will include Activity (ID) code and description, duration, calendar, Early Dates, Late Dates and Total Float, all of which will comport with the requirements of paragraph 8.3.4 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

1. Late Finish Date for an Activity pinpointing a Contract Time will equal that Contract Time. Early Start Date for an Activity designating a Contract restraint will equal the proper Notice to Proceed date. Schedule Reports may or may not append CPM Plots (time-scaled Activity/logic).
2. For Precedence Diagram Method, separate Schedule Reports will tabulate, for each Activity, all preceding and succeeding logic types and lead times, whether CPM Plots displaying vertical logic ties are appended or not.

B. CPM Schedule Plots will be plotted on a suitable time scale and identify the Contract Times, Critical Paths, and sub-Critical Paths. Activities will be shown on the Early Dates with Total Floats noted by Late Date flags.

C. Line of Balance Plots will reflect industry practice for repetitive construction and will segregate the production lines for all trades within the hammock Activities.

2.03 NARRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. In general, a narrative will describe the **Contractor's** approach to prosecution of the Work, subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Further, each narrative will list the Critical Path Activities and compare Early and Late Dates with Contract Times and Milestone Dates. The basis for restraint dates will be explained.

B. For each Update Submittal, the narrative will compare current Dates to the respective Milestone Dates, describe changes in crewing and construction equipment and identify new Delays. For each Revision Submittal, the narrative also will itemize changes in Activities, logic ties and restraint dates made necessary by each change, Delay, schedule recovery, substitution and **Contractor**-initiated revision occurring since the previous Submittal.

2.04 ACTIVITY REQUIREMENTS

A. The Progress Schedule will detail Work sequencing only to the extent necessary to allow the **Owner** to correlate percent complete, compare actual dates with Milestones and Contract Times and the data in Requests for Payment.

B. Separate Activities will designate permits, construction, Submittal preparation/review (and resubmission and re-review, for same); MEP coordination drawings; deliveries; commissioning; and Punch List. Separate Activities will designate **Owner**-furnished items, interface with other work and the **Owner** and **Professional's** responsibilities.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 FLOAT TOLERANCES

A. Any Progress Schedule with Early Dates after a Contract Time will yield negative Total and Contract Floats, whether shown/calculated or not. Any Revision Submittal with less than negative twenty (20) Days of Float will be returned as "Revise and Resubmit," unless a time extension is requested, or the **Owner** withholds liquidated damages or asserts intent to do so in the event schedule is not recovered.

B. Floats calculated from the definitions given in Section 00020 Glossary supersede any conflicting Float values calculated within any early completion Progress Schedule.

3.02 REVISION 0 (Rev. 0) SUBMITTAL

A. The complete Revision 0 Submittal will be due with the first Request for Payment. The Rev. 0 Submittal will show the Work as awarded, without Delays, "or equal" or substitutions, Change Orders or Change Authorizations.

1. The Rev. 0 narrative will detail the **Contractor's** management of the site (lay down, parking, etc.). Further, the Rev. o narrative will identify shifts, weekend Work, Activity calendars, Delays since award and all pending and anticipated "or equal" and substitution proposals.

B. Activities will be detailed only to the extent required to show the transition of trade Work. Activities will detail the progression through site/excavation, foundations, building framing, start/completion of interior partitions, MEP rough-in, building enclosure, interior finishes, conditioned space, and commissioning.

1. Submittal Activities will segregate long-lead items, any item requiring structural access and other procurements that, in the **Contractor's** judgment, may bear on the rate of progress. Separate MEP coordination drawing Activities will be used for each floor. Beyond these requirements, it is not necessary to burden the Progress Schedule with Activities for less significant Submittals and deliveries.
2. For multiunit Work (e.g., rough-in overhead MEP for each floor, etc.), detailed Activities will be shown for a typical (often, the first) unit). Other or follow-on units may be replicated, as appropriate, or modeled with a hammock Activity combining the sum total of the typical detailed Activities. Separate Activities, as may be suitable to the Divisions of Work involved, will be identified for single-unit Work. This requirement applies to such scope as Work in mechanical rooms, building framing, commissioning, etc.
3. Activities will not combine separate or non-concurrent items of Unit Price or lump sum Work, Work in separate structures and Work in distinct areas, locations or floors within an area or structure; or rough-in and finish Work.

C. Activity durations will equal the Business Days required to sufficiently complete the Work designated by the Activity (i.e., when finish-to-start successors may start, even if the Activity is not quite 100% complete). Installation Activities will last from twenty (20) to forty (40) Days.

D. Activities will be assigned consistent descriptions and identification codes. Sort codes will group Activities by building or structure, floor or area, Change Order and Change Authorization and other meaningful scheme

E. Once endorsed by the **Owner** and returned as "Resubmittal Not Required," the Rev. 0 Progress Schedule (or Rev. 0A, etc.) will be the As-Planned Schedule and the basis for Update Submittals until the Rev. 1 Official Schedule is established. Once the As-Planned Schedule is established, the **Owner** will select Milestones and note Milestone Early and Late Dates. As the Official Schedule evolves, Milestone Dates will be revised accordingly.

F. If the **Owner** refuses to endorse the Rev. 0 Submittal (or Rev. 0A, for a resubmission) as "Resubmittal Not Required," the As-Planned Schedule will not be established. In that event, the **Contractor** will continue to submit Update and Revision Submittals reflecting progress and the **Contractor's** approach to remaining Work. The **Owner** will rely on the available Update and Revision Submittals, subject to whatever adjustments it determines appropriate.

3.03 UPDATE SUBMITTALS

A. Update Submittals with progress up to the closing date and updated Early and Late Dates for progress and remaining Activities will be due with each Request for Payment. As-built data will consist of actual start dates, percent complete, actual finish dates, changes, Delays, and other significant events occurring before the closing date.

3.04 REVISION SUBMITTALS

A. Progress Schedule Revisions will be submitted with the third Request for Payment and every two (2) months after that, or more often, if necessary due to schedule recovery or other Progress Schedule revisions. Revisions will revise the Update Submittal attached to the prior Request for Payment.

B. Progress Schedule revisions will detail all impacts on pre-existing Activity scope, logic ties and restraint dates and reflect the Contractor's current approach to Work remaining. Revisions may be required because of changes in the Work, substitutions, schedule recovery and Delays.

C. Once endorsed by the **Owner** and returned as "Resubmittal Not Required," a Revision Submittal becomes the Rev. 1, Rev. 2, etc. Official Schedule and the basis for subsequent Update Submittals until a more current Official Schedule is established. If the **Owner** refuses to endorse a Revision Submittal as "Resubmittal Not Required," the **Contractor** will continue to submit Update and Revision Submittals when and as required in this Section.

3.05 RETROSPECTIVE DELAY ANALYSIS

A. If the **Owner** refuses to endorse any Revision Submittal as “Resubmittal Not Required,” the **Contractor** and **Owner** will use the latest Official Schedule when evaluating the effect of Delays on Contract Time and/or Contract Price. The procedure will consist of progressively revising the latest Official Schedule at key Revision Submittal closing dates. For each Progress Schedule iteration, slippage between actual Milestone Dates and Rev. 0 Milestone Dates will be correlated to Delays occurring solely in that iteration. Revisions affecting Work after any iteration will be included only to the extent consented by the **Owner** at that time and/or if actually confirmed by as-built progress.

END OF SECTION 01310

STATE OF MICHIGAN

Wage and Hour Division
PO Box 30476
Lansing, MI 48909
517-284-7800

Informational Sheet: Prevailing Wages on DTMB Projects

REQUIREMENTS

The purpose of establishing prevailing rates is to provide minimum rates of pay that must be paid to workers on Department of Technology, Management and Budget (DTMB) construction projects that are financed or financially supported by the state Prevailing rates are compiled from the rates contained in collectively bargained agreements which cover the locations of the state projects. While the DTMB prevailing wage rates are compiled though surveys of collectively bargained agreements, a collective bargaining agreement is not required for contractors to be on or be awarded state projects. The prevailing rate schedule provides an hourly rate which includes wage and fringe benefit totals for designated construction mechanic classifications. The overtime rates also include wage and fringe benefit totals. Please pay special attention to the overtime and premium pay requirements. The DTMB prevailing wage is satisfied when wages plus fringe benefits are equal to or greater than the required rate.

State of Michigan responsibilities:

- The department establishes the prevailing rate for each classification of construction mechanic requested by DTMB prior to contracts being let out for bid on a state project.

DTMB responsibilities

- If a contract is not awarded or construction does not start within 90 days of the date of the issuance of rates, a re- determination of rates must be requested by DTMB
- Rates for classifications needed but not provided on the DTMB Prevailing Rate Schedule, ***must*** be obtained ***prior*** to contracts being let out for bid on a state project.

Contractor responsibilities:

- Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing rates prescribed in a contract.
- Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep an accurate record showing the name and occupation of and the actual wages and benefits paid to each construction mechanic. This record shall be available for reasonable inspection by DTMB or the department.
- Each contractor or subcontractor is separately liable for the payment of the prevailing rate to its employees.
- The prime contractor is responsible for advising all subcontractors of the requirement to pay the prevailing rate prior to commencement of work.
- A construction mechanic *shall only* be paid the apprentice rate if registered with the United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training and the rate is included in the contract.

Enforcement:

A person who has information of an alleged prevailing wage violation on a DTMB project may file a complaint with the State of Michigan. The department will investigate and attempt to resolve the complaint informally. During the course of an investigation, if the requested records and posting certification are not made available in compliance with contractual requirements, the State may consider the Contactor to be in material breach of the contract and may terminate the contract for cause at the States sole discretion.

STATE OF MICHIGAN

Informational Sheet: DTMB Prevailing Wages on State Projects

General Information Regarding Fringe Benefits

Certain fringe benefits **may** be credited toward the payment of the Prevailing Wage Rate:

- If a fringe benefit is paid directly to a construction mechanic
- If a fringe benefit contribution or payment is made on behalf of a construction mechanic
- If a fringe benefit, which may be provided to a construction mechanic**,** is pursuant to a written contract or policy
- If a fringe benefit is paid into a fund, for a construction mechanic

When a fringe benefit is not paid by an hourly rate, the hourly credit will be calculated based on the annual value of the fringe benefit divided by 2080 hours per year (52 weeks @ 40 hours per week). The following is an example of the types of fringe benefits allowed and how an hourly credit is calculated:

Vacation	40 hours X $14.00 per hour = $560/2080 =	$.27
Dental insurance	$31.07 monthly premium X 12 mos. = $372.84 /2080 =	$.18
Vision insurance	$5.38 monthly premium X 12 mos. = $64.56/2080 =	$.03
Health insurance	$230.00 monthly premium X 12 mos. = $2,760.00/2080 =	$1.33
Life insurance	$27.04 monthly premium X 12 mos. = $324.48/2080 =	$.16
Tuition	$500.00 annual cost/2080 =	$.24
Bonus	4 quarterly bonus/year x $250 = $1000.00/2080 =	$.48
401k Employer Contribution	$2000.00 total annual contribution/2080 =	$.96
	Total Hourly Credit	$3.65

Other examples of the types of fringe benefits allowed:

- Sick pay
- Holiday pay
- Accidental Death & Dismemberment insurance premiums

The following are examples of items that **will not** be credited toward the payment of the Prevailing Wage Rate

- Legally required payments, such as:
  - Unemployment Insurance payments
  - Workers' Compensation Insurance payments
  - FICA (Social Security contributions, Medicare contributions)
- Reimbursable expenses, such as:
  - Clothing allowance or reimbursement
  - Uniform allowance or reimbursement
  - Gas allowance or reimbursement
  - Travel time or payment
  - Meals or lodging allowance or reimbursement
  - Per diem allowance or payment
- Other payments to or on behalf of a construction mechanic that are not wages or fringe benefits, such as:
  - Industry advancement funds
  - Financial or material loans

OVERTIME PROVISIONS for MICHIGAN PREVAILING WAGE RATE COMMERCIAL SCHEDULE

1. Overtime is represented as a nine character code. Each character represents a certain period of time after the first 8 hours Monday thru Friday.

	Monday thru Friday	Saturday	Sunday & Holidays	Four 10s
First 8 Hours		**4**	**8**	**9**
9th Hour	**1**	**5**		
10th Hour	**2**	**6**		
Over 10 hours	**3**	**7**		

Overtime for Monday thru Friday after 8 hours:
the 1st character is for time worked in the 9th hour *(8.1 - 9 hours)*
the 2nd character is for time worked in the 10th hour *(9.1 - 10 hours)*
the 3rd character is for time worked beyond the 10th hour *(10.1 and beyond)*

Overtime on Saturday:
the 4th character is for time worked in the first 8 hours on Saturday *(0 - 8 hours)*
the 5th character is for time worked in the 9th hour on Saturday *(8.1 - 9 hours)*
the 6th character is for time worked in the 10th hour *(9.1 - 10 hours)*
the 7th character is for time worked beyond the 10th hour *(10.01 and beyond)*

Overtime on Sundays & Holidays
The 8th character is for time worked on Sunday or on a holiday

Four Ten Hour Days
The 9th character indicates if an optional 4-day 10-hour per day workweek can be worked ***between Monday and Friday*** **without paying overtime after 8 hours worked, unless otherwise noted in the rate schedule. To *utilize a 4 ten workweek, notice is required from the employer to employee prior to the start of work on the project.***

2. Overtime Indicators Used in the Overtime Provision:
   H - means TIME AND ONE-HALF due
   X - means TIME AND ONE-HALF due after 40 HOURS worked
   D - means DOUBLE PAY due
   Y - means YES an optional 4-day 10-hour per day workweek can be worked without paying overtime after 8 hours worked
   N - means NO an optional 4-day 10-hour per day workweek *cannot* be worked without paying overtime after 8 hours worked

3. EXAMPLES:
   HHHHHHHDN - This example shows that the 1½ rate must be used for time worked after 8 hours Monday thru Friday *(characters 1 - 3);* for all hours worked on Saturday, 1½ rate is due *(characters 4 - 7).* Work done on Sundays or holidays must be paid double time *(character 8).* The N *(character 9)* indicates that 4 ten-hour days is not an acceptable workweek at regular pay.

   XXXHHHHDY - This example shows that the 1½ rate must be used for time worked after 40 hours are worked Monday thru Friday *(characters 1-3);* for hours worked on Saturday, 1½ rate is due *(characters 4 – 7)*. Work done on Sundays or holidays must be paid double time *(character 8).* The Y *(character 9)* indicates that 4 ten-hour days is an acceptable alternative workweek.

ENGINEERS - CLASSES OF EQUIPMENT LIST

UNDERGROUND ENGINEERS

CLASS I

Backfiller Tamper, Backhoe, Batch Plant Operator, Clam-Shell, Concrete Paver (2 drums or larger), Conveyor Loader (Euclid type), Crane (crawler, truck type or pile driving), Dozer, Dragline, Elevating Grader, End Loader, Gradall (and similar type machine), Grader, Power Shovel, Roller (asphalt), Scraper (self propelled or tractor drawn), Side Broom Tractor (type D-4 or larger), Slope Paver, Trencher (over 8' digging capacity), Well Drilling Rig, Mechanic, Slip Form Paver, Hydro Excavator.

CLASS II

Boom Truck (power swing type boom), Crusher, Hoist, Pump (1 or more 6" discharge or larger gas or diesel powered by generator of 300 amps or more, inclusive of generator), Side Boom Tractor (smaller than type D-4 or equivalent), Tractor (pneu-tired, other than backhoe or front end loader), Trencher (8' digging capacity and smaller), Vac Truck.

CLASS III

Air Compressors (600 cfm or larger), Air Compressors (2 or more less than 600 cfm), Boom Truck (non-swinging, non-powered type boom), Concrete Breaker (self-propelled or truck mounted, includes compressor), Concrete Paver (1 drum, ½ yard or larger), Elevator (other than passenger), Maintenance Man, Mechanic Helper, Pump (2 or more 4" up to 6" discharge, gas or diesel powered, excluding submersible pump), Pumpcrete Machine (and similar equipment), Wagon Drill Machine, Welding Machine or Generator (2 or more 300 amp or larger, gas or diesel powered).

CLASS IV

Boiler, Concrete Saw (40HP or over), Curing Machine (self-propelled), Farm Tractor (w/attachment), Finishing Machine (concrete), Firemen, Hydraulic Pipe Pushing Machine, Mulching Equipment, Oiler (2 or more up to 4", exclude submersible), Pumps (2 or more up to 4" discharge if used 3 hrs or more a day-gas or diesel powered, excluding submersible pumps), Roller (other than asphalt), Stump Remover, Vibrating Compaction Equipment (6' wide or over), Trencher (service) Sweeper (Wayne type and similar equipment), Water Wagon, Extend-a-Boom Forklift.

HAZARDOUS WASTE ABATEMENT ENGINEERS

CLASS I

Backhoe, Batch Plant Operator, Clamshell, Concrete Breaker when attached to hoe, Concrete Cleaning Decontamination Machine Operator, Concrete Pump, Concrete Paver, Crusher, Dozer,
Elevating Grader, Endloader, Farm Tractor (90 h.p. and higher),
Gradall, Grader, Heavy Equipment Robotics Operator, Hydro Excavator, Loader, Pug Mill, Pumpcrete Machines, Pump Trucks, Roller, Scraper (self-propelled or tractor drawn), Side Boom Tractor, Slip Form Paver, Slope Paver, Trencher, Ultra High Pressure Waterjet Cutting Tool System Operator, Vactors, Vacuum Blasting Machine Operator, Vertical Lifting Hoist, Vibrating Compaction Equipment (self-propelled), and Well Drilling Rig.

CLASS II

Air Compressor, Concrete Breaker when not attached to hoe, Elevator, End Dumps, Equipment Decontamination Operator, Farm Tractor (less than 90 h.p.), Forklift, Generator, Heater, Mulcher, Pigs (Portable Reagent Storage Tanks), Power Screens, Pumps (water), Stationary Compressed Air Plant, Sweeper, Water Wagon and Welding Machine.

CARPENTER CRAFT JURISDICTION

Michigan recognizes the Carpenters for any and all work related to weatherization that has historically been the work of the Carpenter. This work shall include, but not be limited to: all work defined under the Federal Weatherization Assistance Program.

The jurisdiction of Carpenters, as to all work that has historically and traditionally been performed consisting of the milling, fashioning, joining, assembling, erecting, fastening or dismantling of all materials of wood, plastic, metal, fiber, cork, or composition and all other substitute materials, as well as the handling, cleaning, erecting, installing and dismantling of all machinery, equipment and all materials used by Carpenters.

The jurisdiction, therefore, extends over the following divisions and subdivisions of the trade: Carpenters and Joiners, Millwrights, Pile Drivers, Bridge, Dock and Wharf Carpenters, Underpinners, Timbermen, and Core-drillers, Shipwrights, Boat Builders, Ship- hand, Stair-Builders, Millmen, Wood and Resilient Floor Decorators, Floor Finishers, Carpet-layers, Shinglers, Siders, Insulators, Acoustic and Drywall Applicators, Sharers and House Movers, Loggers, Lumber and Sawmill Workers, Reed and Rattan Workers, Shingle Weavers, Casket and Coffin Makers, Railroad Carpenters and Car Builders, regardless of material used and all those engaged in the operation of woodworking or other machinery required in fashioning, milling or manufacturing of products used in the trade, and the handling, erecting and installing materials on any of the above divisions or sub-divisions, burning, welding and rigging incidental to the trade. When the term "Carpenter and Joiner" is used, it shall mean all the subdivisions of the trade. The trade autonomy of Carpenters therefore extends over the divisions and subdivisions of the trade, which are set forth as follows:

(a) The framing, erecting and prefabrication of roofs, partitions, floors and other parts of buildings of wood, metal, plastic or other substitutes; application of all metal flashing used for hips, valleys and chimneys; the erection of Stran Steel section or its equal. The building and setting of all forms and centers for brick and masonry. The fabrication and erection of all forms for concrete and decking, the dismantling of same (as per International Agreement) when they are to be re-used on the job or stored for re-use. The cutting and handling of all falsework for fireproofing and slabs. Where power is used in the setting or dismantling of forms, all signaling and handling shall be done by carpenters. The setting of templates for anchor bolts for structural members and for machinery, and the placing, leveling and bracing of these bolts. All framing in connection with the setting or metal columns. The setting of all bulkheads, footing forms and the setting of and fabrication of, screeds and stakes for concrete and mastic floors where the screed is notched or fitted, or made up of more than one member. The making of forms for concrete block, bulkheads, figures, posts, rails, balusters and ornaments, etc.

(b) The handling and erecting of rough material and drywall, the handling, assembly, setting and leveling of all fixtures, display cases, all furniture such as tables, chairs, desks, coat racks, etc., all de-mountable or moveable partitions such as Von wall, E Wall, Steel Case, Herman Miller, Haworth, American Seating, Westinghouse, Lazy Boy, rosewood, etc. All rebuilding, remodeling and setting up of all kinds of partitions, finished lumber, metal and plastic trim to be erected by Carpenters shall be handled from the truck or vehicle delivering same to the job by Carpenters.

CARPENTER CRAFT JURISDICTION

(c) The building and moving of all scaffolding runways and staging where carpenters' tools are used, the building from the ground up of all scaffolds over fourteen (14) feet in height including metal and specially designed scaffolding. The building and construction of all hoists and derricks made of wood; the making of mortar boards, boxes, trestles, all shoring, razing and moving of buildings. Lift type trucks are to be considered a tool of the trade. Metal siding and metal roofing fall within the scope of jurisdiction for the carpenters.

(d) The cutting or framing and fireproofing of the openings for pipes, conduits, ducts, etc., where they pass through floors, partitions, walls, roofs or fixtures composed in whole or in part of wood. The laying out of making and installation of all inserts and sleeves for pipes, ducts, etc., where carpenters' tools and knowledge are required. The making and installing of all wooden meter boards, crippling and backing for fixtures. The welding of studs and other fastenings to receive material being applied by carpenters.

(e) The installation of all grounds, furring or stripping, ceilings and sidewalks, application of all types of shingling and siding, etc.

(f) The installation of all interior and exterior trim or finish of wood, aluminum, kalamein, hollow or extruded metal, plastic, doors, transoms, thresholds, mullions and windows. The setting of jambs, bucks, window frames of wood or metal where braces or wedges are used. The installation of all wood, metal or other substitutes of casing, molding, chair rail, wainscoting, china closets, base of mop boards, wardrobes, metal partitions as per National Decisions or specific agreements, etc. The complete laying out, fabrication and erection of stairs. The making and erecting of all fixtures, cabinets, shelving, racks, louvers, etc. The mortising and application of all hardware in connection with our work. The sanding and refinishing of all wood, cork or composition floors to be sanded or scraped, filled, sized and buffed, either by hand or power machines. The assembling and setting of all seats in theaters, halls, churches, schools, auditorium, grandstands and other buildings. All bowling alley work.

(g) The manufacture, fabrication and installation of all screens, storm sash, storm doors and garage doors; the installation of wood, canvas, plastic or metal awnings or eye shades, door shelters, jalousies, etc. The laying of wood, wood block and wood composition in floors.

(h) The installation of all materials used in drywall construction, such as plasterboard, all types of asbestos boards, transite and other composition board. The application of all material which serves as base for acoustic tile, except plaster. All acoustical applications as per National Agreement or specific agreement.

(i) The building and dismantling of all barricades, hand rails, guard rails, partitions and temporary partitions. The erection and dismantling of all temporary housing on construction projects.

(j) The installation of rock wool, cork and other insulation material used for sound or weatherproofing. The removal of caulking and placing of staff bead and brick mold and all Oakum caulking, substitutes, etc., and all caulking in connection with carpentry work.

(k) The installation of all chalk boards/marker boards.

CARPENTER CRAFT JURISDICTION

(l) The operation of all hand operated winches used to raise wooden structures.

(m) The erection of porcelain enameled panels and siding.

(n) The unloading and distribution of all furnished, prefabricated and built-up sections such as door bucks, window frames, cupboards, cabinets, store fixtures, counters and show cases or comparably finished or prefabricated materials, to the job sites or points of installation as used in the construction, alteration and remodeling industry.

(o) The handling of doors, metal, wood or composite, partitions and other finished bulk materials used for trim from the point of delivery.

(p) All processing of these materials and handling after processing.

(q) The making up of panels and fitting them into walls, all bracing and securing, all removal of panels from the casting including all braces, whalers, hairpins, etc.

(r) The handling and setting of all metal pans and sections from the stock piles of reasonable distance as required by job needs shall be performed by carpenters. The stripping of such metal pans, panels or sections is to be performed by carpenters.

(s) The sharpening of all carpenter hand or power tools, or those used by carpenters.

(t). The layout, fabrication, assembling of and erection and dismantling of all displays made of wood, metal, plastic, composition board or any substitute material; the covering of same with any type of material, the crating and un-crating, the handling from the point of unloading and back to the point of loading of all displays and other materials or components.

(u) The same shall apply to all other necessary component parts used for display purposes such as turntables, platforms, identification towers and fixtures, regardless of how constructed, assembled or erected or dismantled.

(v) The make-up, handling, cutting and sewing of all materials used in buntings, flags, banners, decorative paper, fabrics and similar materials used in the display decorative industry for draperies and back drops. The decorative framing of trucks, trailers and autos used as floats or moving displays. The slatting of walls to hand fabrics and other decorative materials, drilling of all holes to accommodate such installations. Setting up and removal of booths constructed of steel or aluminum tubing as stanchions, railings, etc., handling and placing of furniture, appliances, etc., which are being used to complete the booth at the request of the exhibitor. Fabricating and application of leather, plastic and other like materials used for covering of booths. The handling of all materials, fabricating of same. The loading and unloading, erecting and assembling at the exhibit of show area, also in or out of storage when used in booth decorations.

CARPENTER CRAFT JURISDICTION

(w) A display shall be construed as any exhibit or medium of advertising, open to private or public showing, which is constructed of wood, metal, plastic or any other substitute to accomplish the objectives of advertising or displaying.

(x) Handling, fitting, draping, measuring and installation of fixtures and other hardwares for draperies, all manner of making, measuring, repairing, sizing, hanging and installation of necessary fixtures and hardware for shades and Venetian blinds.

(y) Work consisting of cutting and/or forming of all materials in preparation for installing of floors, walls and ceilings; the installation of all resilient floor and base; wall and ceiling materials to include cork, linoleum, prefabricated, laminated, rubber, asphalt, vinyl, metal, plastic, seamless floors and all other similar materials in sheet, interlocking liquid or tile form; the installation of all artificial turf, the installation, cutting and/or fitting of carpets; installation of padding, matting, linen crash and all preformed resilient floor coverings; the fitting of all devices for the attachment of carpet and other floor, wall and ceiling coverings; track sewing of carpets, drilling of holes for sockets and pins, putting in dowels and slats; and all metal trimmings used; the installation of all underlayments, sealants in preparation of floors, walls and ceilings, the unloading and handling of all materials to be installed and the removal of all materials in preparing floors when contracted for by the employer, shall be done only by employees covered under this Agreement.

(z) The installation of all sink-tops and cabinets, to include all metal trim and covering for same. All cork, linoleum, congo-wall, linewall, veos tile, plexiglass, vinawall tile, composition tile, plastic tile, aluminum tile and rubber in sheets or tile form and the application thereof. All bolta-wall and bolta-wall tile and similar products.

(aa) The handling and placing of all pictures and frames and the assembly of bed frames and accessories. The hanging and placing of all signage.

(bb) The installation of all framework partitions and trim materials for toilets and bathrooms made of wood, metal, plastics or composition materials; fastening of all wooden, plastic or composition cleats to iron or any other material for accessories.

(cc) The erection of cooling towers and tanks.

(dd) The setting, lining, leveling and bracing of all embedded plates, rails and angles. The setting of all stay in place forms.

(ee) Environmental: Clean room, any type of environmental chamber, walk in refrigerated coolers and all refrigerated rooms or buildings.

CARPENTER CRAFT JURISDICTION

PILE DRIVING AND CAISSON DRILLING

(ff) All unloading, handling, signaling and driving of piles, whether wood, steel, pipe, beam pile, composite, concrete or molded in place, wood and steel sheeting, cofferdam work, trestle work, dock work, floating derricks, caisson work, foundation work, bridge work, whether old or new, crib work, pipe line work and submarine work. Cutting of all wood, steel or concrete pile, whether by machine or hand; welding and cutting, peeling, and heading of all wood pile, steel sheeting and wood sheeting. The erecting and dismantling of all pile driving rigs, also derricks whether on land or water; also the moving, shoring and underpinning of all buildings. The loading and unloading of all derricks, cranes and pile driving materials. The tending, maintenance and operation of all valves pertaining to the operation of driving of pile. All diving and tending essential to the completion of jurisdictional claims.

All work done in the established yards of the Company and all work not enumerated above, shall be handled and manned as the Employer decides.

The pile driver will unload all material shipped in by rail from the point that the rail car is spotted.

All cleaning and preparation of all piling prior to driving.

The welding and attachment of all boot plates, pile points, splice plates, connectors, rock crosses, driving crosses, driving rigs, point reinforcements and overboots.

The construction, reconstruction, repair, alteration, demolition and partial or complete removal of all marine work including, but not limited to, docks, piers, wharves, quays, jetties, cribs, causeways, breakwaters, lighthouses and permanent buoys, etc. (mixing and placing of concrete excepted).

The driving and pulling of all wood, steel and concrete foundation piles and sheet piling.

The heading, pointing, splicing, cutting and welding of all piles.

The placing of all wales, bolts, studs, lagging, rods and washers including the cutting, drilling, boring or breaking of all holes or openings thereof.

The removal of all materials and/or obstructions of any nature (rip-rap included) that retard or interfere with the driving of piles or with the placing of wales, bolts and rods.

CARPENTER CRAFT JURISDICTION

This is to be subject to the discretion of the contractor who may choose to use blasting specialists or other demolition specialists.

The handling on the job of all materials used in the work.

The manning of all floating equipment (towing equipment excepted) engaged in the work enumerated, including deck engines, except machinery manned by Operating Engineers.

The placing of all rip-rap, fill stone, bedding stone, cover stone and concrete blocks in connection with marine construction. Work normally performed by Employers, such as soil tests, shoring, underpinning of buildings, cribbing, driving of sheet piling, marine divers, tenders, underwater construction workers and similar operations shall continue to be included in the jurisdiction of this Agreement.

All burning, cutting, welding and fabrication of pipe, H-beams, sheet pile (metal or wood), done on the job site or in the yard of the Employer shall be done by pile drivers. The driving of bearing piles, sheet piling with heavy equipment, caissons, pile caps, auger drilling and boring, the setting up for load testing for any type of piling, all layout and spotting for piling, caisson and boring work, all earth retention, ditch boarding, installing tiebacks.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CARPENTERS

(gg) All erection and maintenance of barriers and partitions used in the removing of asbestos or any abatement work. The abatement of any materials previously installed by the carpenter such as transite, ceiling and floor tiles. All operating and maintaining of current equipment used in any abatement work.

ELECTRICIAN – SOUND AND COMMUNICATION / DATA/ VOICE JURISDICTION

The installation, testing, service and maintenance, of systems which utilize the transmission and/or transference of voice, sound, vision or digital for commercial, education, security and entertainment purposes for the following: TV monitoring and surveillance, CATV and CCTV, background-foreground music, intercom and telephone interconnect, inventory control systems, microwave transmission, multi-media, multiplex, radio page, school intercom and sound, burglar alarms, low voltage fire alarm systems, low voltage master clock systems, distributed antenna systems (DAS), IP data networks, and all surface-mounted (non-power) telecommunications wiremold. Shall additionally include the installation of all raceway systems of unlimited length in telecommunications rooms, entrance facilities, equipment rooms, and similar areas. Energy management systems. Security systems; perimeter, vibration, card access, access control and sonar/infrared monitoring equipment. Communications systems that transmit or receive information and/or control systems that are intrinsic to the above listed systems; SCADA (Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition), PCM (Pulse Code Modulation), Digital Data Systems, Broadband and Baseband and Carriers, POS (Point of Sale systems), VSAT Data Systems, RF and Remote Control Systems, Fiber Optic Data Systems and Voice and Data Infrastructure and Backbone.

State of Michigan

Official Request #: 114
Requestor: G.H. Forbes Associates Architects
Project Description: RENOVATE ARMORY WASHTENAW ARMORY - YPSILANTI
Project Number: 511/21326.CAK

Washtenaw County

Official Commercial Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Issue Date: 7/24/2022
Contract must be awarded by: 10/22/2022

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
Boilermaker						
BO169		12/13/2021				
Boilermaker			$72.47	$107.55	$142.63	H H H H H H H D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	1st Period		$53.53	$79.15	$104.75	
	2nd Period		$55.14	$81.56	$107.97	
	3rd Period		$56.73	$83.94	$111.15	
	4th Period		$58.31	$86.31	$114.31	
	5th Period		$59.85	$88.62	$117.39	
	6th Period		$63.03	$93.39	$123.75	
	7th Period		$66.17	$98.10	$130.03	
	8th Period		$69.32	$102.83	$136.33	
Bricklayer						
BR2-14-BSP		11/16/2021				
Brick Masonry, Stone Masonry, Pointing, Caulking and Cleaning			$62.63	$81.01	$99.39	H H H H H H H D N
	Apprentice Rates:					
	0-749 hours		$47.93	$58.96	$69.99	
	750-1,499 hours		$49.76	$61.71	$73.65	
	1,500-2,249 hours		$51.60	$64.47	$77.33	
	2,250-2,999 hours		$53.44	$67.23	$81.01	
	3,000-3,749 hours		$55.28	$69.99	$84.69	
	3,750-4,499 hours		$57.12	$72.75	$88.37	
	4,500-5,249 hours		$58.95	$75.49	$92.03	
	5,250 hours		$60.79	$78.25	$95.71	

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
Carpenter						
CA 687 D		12/1/2021				
	Diver 4-10s allowed M-Sat; double time due when over 12 hours worked per day		$74.87	$96.58	$118.28	X X H X X H H D Y
	comment *make up day allowed* Saturday					
CA1045		12/1/2021				
	Carpet and Resilient Floor Layer, (does not include installation of prefabricated formica & parquet flooring which is to be paid carpenter rate)		$57.45	$81.74	$106.03	X X H X X X X D N
	Apprentice Rates:					
	1st 6 months		$32.44	$44.23	$56.01	
	2nd 6 months		$33.17	$45.32	$57.47	
	3rd 6 months		$35.58	$48.94	$62.29	
	4th 6 months		$38.01	$54.12	$69.21	
	5th 6 months		$40.44	$56.23	$72.01	
	6th 6 months		$42.87	$59.87	$76.87	
	7th 6 months		$45.30	$63.52	$81.73	
	8th 6 months		$47.73	$67.16	$86.59	
CA687Z2		12/1/2021				
	Carpenter-4- 10s allowed Monday thru Saturday; double time due anytime when over 12 hours worked per day		$64.50	$82.08	$99.66	X X H X X H H D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	1st & 2nd 6 months		$39.56	$49.23	$58.90	
	3rd 6 months		$42.34	$52.89	$63.44	
	4th 6 months		$45.10	$56.53	$67.95	
	5th 6 months		$47.87	$60.18	$72.48	
	6th 6 months		$50.64	$63.83	$77.01	
	7th 6 months		$53.42	$67.49	$81.55	
	8th 6 months		$56.20	$71.15	$86.09	
	comment *make up day allowed* Saturdays					

Classification Name / Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
CA687Z2P	12/1/2021				
Piledriver 4- 10s allowed Monday thru Saturday; double time due when over 12 hours worked per day		$64.50	$82.08	$99.66	X X H X X H H D Y
Apprentice Rates:					
1st 6 months		$39.56	$49.23	$58.90	
2nd 6 months		$45.10	$56.53	$67.95	
3rd 6 months		$50.64	$63.83	$77.01	
4th 6 months		$56.20	$71.15	$86.09	
comment *make up day allowed* Saturday					

Cement Mason

BR2-14-CM	11/16/2021				
Cement Mason		$57.03	$74.61	$92.18	H H H H H H H D N
Apprentice Rates:					
0-749 hours		$44.73	$56.16	$67.58	
750-11,499 hours		$46.48	$58.78	$71.08	
1,500-2,249 hours		$48.24	$61.42	$74.60	
2,250-2,999 hours		$50.00	$64.06	$78.12	
3,000-3,749 hours		$51.76	$66.70	$81.64	
3,750-4,499 hours		$53.52	$69.34	$85.16	
4,500 hours		$57.03	$74.60	$92.18	
CE514-W	11/29/2021				
Cement Mason		$52.82	$74.60	$96.37	H H D H H H H D Y
Apprentice Rates:					
1st 6 Months		$34.23	$46.71	$59.19	
2nd 6 Months		$36.30	$49.82	$63.33	
3rd 6 Months		$38.39	$52.95	$67.51	
4th 6 Months		$40.47	$56.07	$71.67	
5th 6 Months		$42.54	$59.18	$75.81	
6th 6 Months		$44.63	$62.31	$79.99	

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
Drywall						
CE514-DF		12/9/2021				
Drywall Finishers			$51.86	$67.66	$83.46	H H H H H H H D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	1st period		$39.22	$48.70	$58.18	
	2nd period		$40.80	$51.07	$61.34	
	3rd period		$43.96	$55.81	$67.66	
	4th period		$48.70	$62.92	$77.14	
PT-22-D		8/25/2016				
Drywall Taper Four 10s allowed Monday-Thursday			$45.91	$59.74	$73.56	H H D H D D D D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	First 3 months		$32.08	$38.99	$45.90	
	Second 3 months		$34.85	$43.14	$51.44	
	Second 6 months		$37.62	$47.30	$56.98	
	Third 6 months		$40.38	$51.44	$62.50	
	4th 6 months		$41.76	$53.51	$65.26	
comment	*make up day allowed*					
Friday make-up day for bad weather or holidays						
Electrician						
EC-252-IW		1/10/2022				
Inside wireman			$73.14	$97.38	$121.62	H H D H D D D D N
	Apprentice Rates:					
	1st Period		$41.50	$57.63	$73.75	
	2nd Period		$47.34	$59.46	$71.58	
	3rd Period		$52.52	$67.07	$81.62	
	4th Period		$57.67	$74.64	$91.61	
	5th Period		$62.82	$82.22	$101.61	
	6th Period		$67.99	$89.81	$111.62	

Classification Name / Description		Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
EC-252-SC		1/7/2022				
Sound and Communications Installer Technician BICSI certified & 6,000 OJT and Half $73.16 Double Time $91.99	Straight time Rate $54.32 Time		$49.37	$65.82	$82.27	H H D H D D D D N
	Apprentice Rates:					
	Period 1		$33.56	$40.49	$48.72	
	Period 2		$35.31	$43.02	$52.07	
	Period 3		$37.07	$45.56	$55.43	
	Period 4		$38.82	$48.11	$58.80	
	Period 5		$40.57	$50.63	$62.14	
	Period 6		$44.09	$55.70	$68.85	
	Period 7		$47.59	$60.76	$75.56	
	Period 8		$49.34	$63.29	$78.92	
	Technician BICSI certification & 6,000 OJT		$54.32	$73.16	$91.99	

Elevator Constructor

EL-85		11/30/2021				
Elevator Constructor Mechanic			$96.72		$152.57	D D D D D D D D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	1st year		$68.96		$99.68	
	2nd year		$74.88		$111.18	
	3rd year		$77.85		$116.95	
	4th year		$84.65		$129.33	

comment
4 tens allowed M-TH

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
Glazier						
GL-357		12/9/2021				
	Glazier If 4 10 hour day workweek is scheduled, four 10s must be consecutive, M-F.		$53.55	$70.10	$86.65	H H H H H H H D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	1st 6 months		$37.00	$45.27	$53.55	
	2nd 6 months		$37.75	$46.40	$55.05	
	3rd 6 months		$41.97	$52.73	$63.49	
	4th 6 months		$43.62	$55.21	$66.79	
	5th 6 months		$45.27	$57.68	$70.09	
	6th 6 months		$46.93	$60.17	$73.41	
	7th 6 months		$48.59	$62.66	$76.73	
	8th 6 months		$51.89	$67.61	$83.33	
Heat and Frost Insulator						
AS25		6/3/2016				
	Heat and Frost Insulators and Asbestos Workers 4-10s must be worked a minimum of 2 weeks consecutively, Monday thru Thursday. Hours worked in excess of 10 will be paid at double time. Hours worked on the fifth day, Monday thru Friday @ time and half		$62.65	$78.41	$94.16	H H H H H H H D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	1st Year		$46.90	$54.78	$62.66	
	2nd Year		$50.05	$59.50	$68.96	
	3rd Year		$53.20	$64.23	$75.26	
	4th Year		$56.35	$68.96	$81.56	
	comment					
	Four 10s must be worked for a minimum of 2 consecutive weeks. OVERTIME is different on a four 10 week. OT is 2x for hours beyond 10. All hours on fifth day, M-F require time and one half. Sat first 8 hours, 1.5, all hours after 8 require double time.					
	Subdivision of county Twps of Ann Arbor, Augusta, Lodi, Northfield, Pittsfield, Salem, Saline, Scio, Superior, Webster, Ypsilanti and York					
AS25S		6/2/2016				
	Spray Insulation		$25.29	$36.51		X X X H H H H H N

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
Heat and Frost Insulator and Asbestos Worker						
AS47		12/20/2021				
	Heat and Frost Insulators and Asbestos Workers		$52.00	$68.89	$85.77	X X X H H H H D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	1st year		$26.38	$33.69	$40.99	
	2nd year		$30.15	$38.92	$47.68	
	3rd year		$33.92	$44.15	$54.37	
	4th year		$37.70	$49.39	$61.08	
	5th year		$41.48	$54.63	$67.78	

comment *make up day allowed*
Friday for cancelled work in a 4 10 schedule

Subdivision of county Bridgewater, Dexter, Freedom, Lima, Lindon, Manchester, Sharon and Sylvan

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
IBEW 252						
EC-252-sc						
	Installor Technician					H H H D N
	Apprentice Rates:					
	Period 1		$33.56	$40.49	$48.72	
	Period 2		$35.31	$43.02	$52.07	
	Period 3		$37.07	$45.56	$55.43	
	Period 4		$38.82	$48.11	$58.80	
	Period 5		$40.57	$50.63	$62.14	
	Period 6		$44.09	$55.70	$68.85	
	Period 7		$47.59	$60.76	$75.56	
	Period 8		$49.34	$63.29	$78.92	
	Technician BICSI certification & 6,000 OJT		$54.32	$73.16	$91.99	

Classification Name / Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
Ironworker					
IR-25-RF Reinforced Iron Work	12/16/2021	$63.59	$92.70	$121.81	H H D H D D D D N
Apprentice Rates:					
Level 1		$47.70	$68.81	$89.91	
Level 2		$48.76	$70.40	$92.03	
Level 3		$51.49	$74.50	$97.49	
Level 4		$54.22	$78.59	$102.95	
Level 5		$56.93	$84.77	$112.62	
Level 6		$58.46	$84.95	$111.43	
make up day allowed					
IR-25-RIG Rigging Work	12/16/2021	$70.50	$101.32	$132.14	H H H H H H H D N
Apprentice Rates:					
Level 1& 2		$45.08	$64.21	$83.34	
Level 3		$47.97	$68.55	$89.12	
Level 4		$50.88	$72.92	$94.94	
Level 5		$53.77	$77.24	$100.72	
Level 6		$56.69	$84.41	$112.12	
Level 7		$59.57	$85.95	$112.32	
Level 8		$62.49	$90.33	$118.16	

Classification Name / Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
IR-25-STR	12/22/2021				
Structural, ornamental, welder and pre-cast If bad weather, Friday may be a make up day. If holiday celebrated on a Monday, 4 10s may be worked Tuesday thru Friday.		$70.57	$102.45	$134.32	H H H H H H D D Y
Apprentice Rates:					
Levels 1 & 2		$43.60	$61.99	$80.38	
Level 3		$46.49	$66.33	$86.16	
Level 4		$49.40	$70.70	$91.98	
Level 5		$52.29	$78.28	$104.38	
Level 6		$55.21	$79.41	$103.60	
Level 7		$58.09	$83.73	$109.36	
Level 8		$61.01	$90.89	$120.76	
make up day allowed					

Laborer

L499-A	11/29/2021				
Journeyperson - building and heavy construction craft laborer, portable concrete mixer operator, air, electric or gasoline tool operator, hot dope carrier, tar kettle tender, gasoline vibrators, concrete gas buggies, concrete saw, signal person and top pe		$44.91	$57.84	$70.77	X X H H H H H D Y
Apprentice Rates:					
0-1,000 hours		$38.45	$48.15	$57.85	
1,001-2,000 hours		$39.74	$50.09	$60.43	
2,001-3,000 hours		$41.03	$52.02	$63.01	
3,001-4,000 hours		$43.62	$55.91	$68.19	
comment *make up day allowed* Saturday					
L499-A-A	12/1/2021				
Laborer, Wall and ceiling material handler, plasterer tender, mortar mixer and plastering machine operator		$47.35	$62.43	$77.50	X X H H H H H D Y
Apprentice Rates:					
0-1,000 hours		$40.81	$52.62	$64.42	
1,001-2,000 hours		$42.12	$54.58	$67.04	
2,001-3,000 hours		$43.43	$56.54	$69.66	
3,001-4,000 hours		$46.04	$60.46	$74.88	

Classification Name / Description		Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
comment Saturday	*make up day allowed*					
L499-A-B		11/29/2021				
Mortar mixer, material mixer, air, gas or electric tool operator, power buggy operator, stone setter, tender, scaffold builder or dismantler, winlass operator, tar & kettle operator.			$45.12	$58.16	$71.19	X X H H H H H D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	0-1,000 hours		$38.60	$48.37	$58.15	
	1,001-2,000 hours		$39.91	$50.34	$60.77	
	2,001-3,000 hours		$41.21	$52.29	$63.37	
	3,001-4,000 hours		$43.82	$56.21	$68.59	
comment Saturday	*make up day allowed*					
L499-A-B2		11/29/2021				
Jack hammering and chipping on concrete			$45.45	$58.65	$71.85	X X H H H H H D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	0-1,000 hours		$38.85	$48.75	$58.65	
	1,001-2,000 hours		$40.17	$50.73	$61.29	
	2,001-3,000 hours		$41.49	$52.71	$63.93	
	3,001-4,000 hours		$44.13	$56.67	$69.21	
comment Saturday	*make up day allowed*					
L499-A-C		11/29/2021				
Crock or pipe laborer, caisson worker			$45.26	$58.37	$71.47	X X H H H H H D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	0-1,000 hours		$38.71	$48.54	$58.37	
	1,001-2,000 hours		$40.02	$50.51	$60.99	
	2,001-3,000 hours		$41.33	$52.47	$63.61	
	3,001-4,000 hours		$43.95	$56.40	$68.85	
comment Saturday	*make up day allowed*					

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
L499-A-D		11/29/2021				
Watchmen, Civil Engineer Helpers, or Rodmen			$44.03	$56.52	$69.01	X X H H H H H D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	0-1,000 hours		$37.79	$47.16	$56.53	
	1,001-2,000 hours		$39.03	$49.02	$59.01	
	2,001-3,000 hours		$40.28	$50.89	$61.51	
	3,001-4,000 hours		$42.78	$54.65	$66.51	
comment	*make up day allowed*					
Saturday						
L499-A-E		11/29/2021				
Final cleaning: washing or cleaning of walls, partitions, ceilings, windows, bathrooms, kitchens, laboratories and all fixtures and facilities therein. Clean-up mopping, washing, waxing and polishing or dusting of all floors or areas.			$41.62	$52.91	$64.19	X X H H H H H D Y
comment	*make up day allowed*					
Saturday						
MITA-RZ1-C1		1/5/2022				
Laborer Road Class 1: asphalt shoveler or loader, yard man, fence erector tender, dumper, joint filling, form setting, form stripper, pavement reinforcing, waterproofing, seal coating, bridge painting, sandblasting, pressure grouting, RC equipment			$44.32	$59.58	$74.84	H H H H H H H D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	3,001-4,000 hours		$43.02	$57.64	$72.24	
	2,001-3,000		$40.41	$53.72	$67.02	
	1,001-2,000 hours		$39.11	$51.77	$64.42	
	0-1,000 hours		$37.80	$49.80	$61.80	
MITA-RZ1-C2		1/5/2022				
Laborer Road Class 2: mixer operator, air or electric tool operator, spreader, boxman, concreter paddler, power chain saw operator, paving patch truck dumper, tunnel mucker, concrete saw operator, dry pack macine and roto-mill grounds person			$44.45	$59.78	$75.10	H H H H H H H D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	3,001-4,000 hours		$43.14	$57.82	$72.48	
	2,001-3,000 hours		$40.52	$53.88	$67.24	
	1,001-2,000 hours		$39.21	$51.92	$64.62	
	0-1,000 hours		$37.90	$49.96	$62.00	

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
MITA-RZ1-C3		1/5/2022				
Laborer Road Class 3: tunnel miner, finish tenders, guard rail builder, median barrier installer, earth retention barrier and wall installer, fence erector, bottom man, powder man, wagon drill and air track operator, curb and side rail setter			$44.63	$60.05	$75.46	H H H H H H H D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	3,001-4,000 hours		$43.31	$58.07	$72.82	
	2,001-3,000 hours		$40.67	$54.11	$67.54	
	1,001-2,000 hours		$39.35	$52.13	$64.90	
	0-1,000 hours		$38.03	$50.15	$62.26	
MITA-RZ1-C4		1/5/2022				
Laborer Road Class 4: asphalt raker			$44.71	$60.17	$75.62	H H H H H H H D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	3,001-4,000 hours		$43.39	$58.19	$72.98	
	2,001-3,000 hours		$40.74	$54.22	$67.68	
	1,001-2,000 hours		$39.42	$52.24	$65.04	
	0-1,000 hours		$38.09	$50.24	$62.38	
MITA-RZ1-C5		1/5/2022				
Laborer Road Class 5: pipe layers, oxy-gun			$44.92	$60.48	$76.04	H H H H H H H D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	3,001-4,000 hours		$43.59	$58.49	$73.38	
	2,001-3,000 hours		$40.92	$54.48	$68.04	
	1,001-2,000 hours		$39.59	$52.49	$65.38	
	0-1,000 hours		$38.25	$50.48	$62.70	

Classification Name / Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
MITA-RZ1-C6	1/5/2022				
Laborer Road Class 6: line form setter for curb or pavement, asphalt screed checker/screw man on asphalt paving machines		$45.22	$60.93	$76.64	H H H H H H H D Y
Apprentice Rates:					
3,001-4,000 hours		$43.87	$58.91	$73.94	
2,001-3,000 hours		$41.17	$54.86	$68.54	
1,001-2,000 hours		$39.83	$52.85	$65.86	
0-1,000 hours		$38.48	$50.82	$63.16	
MITA-RZ1-C7	1/5/2022				
Laborer Road Class 7: concrete specialist - including finishing and trowling, cast in place or precast by any method		$46.29	$62.54	$78.78	H H H H H H H D Y
Apprentice Rates:					
2,001-3,000 hours		$42.08	$56.22	$70.36	
3,001-4,000 hours		$41.31	$55.02	$68.72	
1,001-2,000 hours		$37.69	$49.59	$61.48	
0-1,000 hours		$36.48	$47.78	$59.06	
MLDC	1/7/2022				
Asbestos & Lead Abatement Laborer 4 ten hour days @ straight time allowed Monday-Saturday, must be consecutive calendar days		$46.70	$62.52	$78.33	H H H X X X X D Y
Apprentice Rates:					
Trainee 600 hours +1 year		$34.07			

Laborer - Hazardous

LHAZ-Z3-A	12/14/2021				
Class A performing work in conjunction with site preparation and other preliminary work prior to actual removal, handling, or containment of hazardous waste substances not requiring use of personal protective equipment required by state or federal regulat		$44.91	$64.27	$83.62	H H H H H H H D Y
Apprentice Rates:					
0-1,000 work hours		$38.45	$54.58	$70.70	
1,001-2,000 work hours		$39.74	$56.52	$73.28	
2,001-3,000 work hours		$41.03	$58.45	$75.86	
3,001-4,000 work hours		$43.62	$62.34	$81.04	

Classification Name / Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
comment *make up day allowed* 4 10s allowed M-Th or T-F; inclement weather makeup day Friday					
LHAZ-Z3-B	12/14/2021				
Class B performing work in conjunction with the removal, handling, or containment of hazardous waste substances when the use of personal protective equipment levels "A", "B" or "C" is required.		$45.91	$65.77	$85.62	H H H H H H H D Y
Apprentice Rates:					
0-1,000 work hours		$39.19	$55.69	$72.18	
1,001-2,000 work hours		$40.54	$57.72	$74.88	
2,001-3,000 work hours		$41.88	$59.72	$77.56	
3,001-4,000 work hours		$44.57	$63.76	$82.94	
comment *make up day allowed* 4 10s allowed M-Th or T-F; inclement weather makeup day Friday					
Laborer - Landscape					
LLAN-Z1-A	1/4/2022				
Class B1: Landscape Operator includes air, gas, and diesel equipment operator, lawn sprinkler installer,skidsteer, mini excavators, backhoe loaders, ride and walk behind trenchers, off road dump vehicle, articulated haulers, hydroseeder, wheel loaders		$28.80	$39.48	$50.15	X X H X X X H D Y
LLAN-Z1-B	1/4/2022				
Class B2: Skilled Landscape Laborer: small power tool operator, lawn sprinkler installers' tender, irrigation installers' tender, material mover		$26.80	$35.98	$45.65	X X H X X X H D Y
LLAN-Z2-D	1/7/2022				
Class D: Inexperienced landscape laborer - individual who has worked less than 90 calendar days		$15.54	$23.31	$31.08	H H H H H H H D N

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
Laborer Underground - Tunnel, Shaft & Caisson						
LAUCT-Z2-1		1/4/2022				
	Class I - Tunnel, shaft and caisson laborer, dump man, shanty man, hog house tender, testing man (on gas), and watchman.		$38.42	$51.00	$63.57	X X X X X X X D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	0-1,000 work hours		$32.85	$42.64	$52.43	
	1,001-2,000 work hours		$33.97	$44.32	$54.67	
	2,001-3,000 work hours		$35.08	$45.99	$56.89	
	3,001-4,000 work hours		$37.31	$49.33	$61.35	
LAUCT-Z2-2		1/4/2022				
	Class II - Manhole, headwall, catch basin builder, bricklayer tender, mortar man, material mixer, fence erector, and guard rail builder		$38.51	$51.13	$63.75	X X X X X X X D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	0-1,000 work hours		$32.92	$42.75	$52.57	
	1,001-2,000 work hours		$34.04	$44.43	$54.81	
	2,001-3,000 work hours		$35.16	$46.11	$57.05	
	3,001-4,000 work hours		$37.39	$49.45	$61.51	
LAUCT-Z2-3		1/4/2022				
	Class III - Air tool operator (jack hammer man, bush hammer man and grinding man), first bottom man, second bottom man, cage tender, car pusher, carrier man, concrete man, concrete form man, concrete repair man, cement invert laborer, cement finisher, con		$38.61	$51.28	$63.95	X X X X X X X D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	0-1,000 work hours		$32.99	$42.85	$52.71	
	1,001-2,000 work hours		$34.12	$44.55	$54.97	
	2,001-3,000 work hours		$35.24	$46.23	$57.21	
	3,001-4,000 work hours		$37.49	$49.60	$61.71	

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
LAUCT-Z2-4		1/4/2022				
	Class IV - Tunnel, shaft and caisson mucker, bracer man, liner plate man, long haul dinky driver and well point man.		$38.77	$51.52	$64.27	X X X X X X X D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	0-1,000 work hours		$33.11	$43.03	$52.95	
	1,001-2,000 work hours		$34.25	$44.74	$55.23	
	2,001-3,000 work hours		$35.38	$46.43	$57.49	
	3,001-4,000 work hours		$37.64	$49.83	$62.01	
LAUCT-Z2-5		1/4/2022				
	Class V - Tunnel, shaft and caisson miner, drill runner, keyboard operator, power knife operator, reinforced steel or mesh man (e.g. wire mesh, steel mats, dowel bars)		$39.03	$51.91	$64.79	X X X X X X X D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	0-1,000 work hours		$33.31	$43.33	$53.35	
	1,001-2,000 work hours		$34.45	$45.04	$55.63	
	2,001-3,000 work hours		$35.60	$46.77	$57.93	
	3,001-4,000 work hours		$37.89	$50.20	$62.51	
LAUCT-Z2-6		1/4/2022				
	Class VI - Dynamite man and powder man.		$39.34	$52.38	$65.41	X X X X X X X D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	0-1,000 work hours		$33.54	$43.67	$53.81	
	1,001-2,000 work hours		$34.70	$45.41	$56.13	
	2,001-3,000 work hours		$35.86	$47.15	$58.45	
	3,001-4,000 work hours		$38.18	$50.63	$63.09	

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
LAUCT-Z2-7		1/4/2022				
	Class VII - Restoration laborer, seeding, sodding, planting, cutting, mulching and topsoil grading and the restoration of property such as replacing mail boxes, wood chips, planter boxes and flagstones.		$31.61	$40.78	$49.95	X X X X X X X D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	0-1,000 work hours		$27.75	$34.99	$42.23	
	1,001-2,000 work hours		$28.52	$36.15	$43.77	
	2,001-3,000 work hours		$29.29	$37.30	$45.31	
	3,001-4,000 work hours		$30.84	$39.63	$48.41	

Laborer -Underground Open Cut, Class I

LAUC-Z2-1		1/4/2022				
	Construction Laborer		$38.17	$50.57	$62.97	X X X X X X X D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	0-1,000 work hours		$32.74	$42.42	$52.11	
	1,001-2,000 work hours		$33.83	$44.06	$54.29	
	2,001-3,000 work hours		$34.91	$45.68	$56.45	
	3,001-4,000 work hours		$37.09	$48.95	$60.81	

Laborer -Underground Open Cut, Class II

LAUC-Z2-2		1/4/2022				
	Mortar and material mixer, concrete form man, signal man, well point man, manhole, headwall and catch basin builder, guard rail builders, headwall, seawall, breakwall, dock builder and fence erector.		$38.28	$50.74	$63.19	X X X X X X X D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	0-1,000 work hours		$32.83	$42.56	$52.29	
	1,001-2,000 work hours		$33.92	$44.20	$54.47	
	2,001-3,000 work hours		$35.01	$45.83	$56.65	
	3,001-4,000 work hours		$37.19	$49.10	$61.01	

Classification Name / Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
Laborer -Underground Open Cut, Class III					
LAUC-Z2-3	1/4/2022				
Air, gasoline and electric tool operator, vibrator operator, drillers, pump man, tar kettle operator, bracers, rodder, reinforced steel or mesh man (e.g. wire mesh, steel mats, dowel bars, etc.), cement finisher, welder, pipe jacking and boring man, wagon		$38.40	$50.92	$63.43	X X X X X X X D Y
Apprentice Rates:					
0-1,000 work hours		$32.92	$42.70	$52.47	
1,001-2,000 work hours		$34.01	$44.33	$54.65	
2,001-3,000 work hours		$35.11	$45.98	$56.85	
3,001-4,000 work hours		$37.30	$49.26	$61.23	
Laborer -Underground Open Cut, Class IV					
LAUC-Z2-4	1/4/2022				
Trench or excavating grade man.		$38.47	$51.02	$63.57	X X X X X X X D Y
Apprentice Rates:					
0-1,000 work hours		$32.97	$42.77	$52.57	
1,001-2,000 work hours		$34.07	$44.42	$54.77	
2,001-3,000 work hours		$35.17	$46.07	$56.97	
3,001-4,000 work hours		$37.37	$49.37	$61.37	
Laborer -Underground Open Cut, Class V					
LAUC-Z2-5	1/4/2022				
Pipe Layer (including crock, metal pipe, multiplate or other conduits)		$38.62	$51.25	$63.87	X X X X X X X D Y
Apprentice Rates:					
0-1,000 work hours		$33.08	$42.94	$52.79	
1,001-2,000 work hours		$34.19	$44.60	$55.01	
2,001-3,000 work hours		$35.30	$46.26	$57.23	
3,001-4,000 work hours		$37.51	$49.58	$61.65	

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
Laborer -Underground Open Cut, Class VI						
LAUC-Z2-6		1/4/2022				
	Grouting man, top man assistant, audio visual television operations and all other operations in connection with closed circuit television inspection, pipe cleaning and pipe relining work and the installation and repair of water service pipe and appurtenan		$35.92	$47.20	$58.47	X X X X X X X D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	0-1,000 work hours		$31.06	$39.90	$48.75	
	1,001-2,000 work hours		$32.03	$41.36	$50.69	
	2,001-3,000 work hours		$33.00	$42.82	$52.63	
	3,001-4,000 work hours		$34.95	$45.74	$56.53	
Laborer -Underground Open Cut, Class VII						
LAUC-Z2-7		1/4/2022				
	Restoration laborer, seeding, sodding, planting, cutting, mulching and topsoil grading and the restoration of property such as replacing mail boxes, wood chips, planter boxes, flagstones etc.		$32.56	$42.16	$51.75	X X X X X X X D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	0-1,000 work hours		$28.54	$36.12	$43.71	
	1,001-2,000 work hours		$29.34	$37.32	$45.31	
	2,001-3,000 work hours		$30.15	$38.54	$46.93	
	3,001-4,000 work hours		$31.76	$40.96	$50.15	
Millwright						
M1102		7/31/2014				
	Millwright		$61.90	$92.85	$123.80	H H D H D D D D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	1st 6 months		$40.96	$61.45	$81.92	
	2nd 6 months		$43.57	$65.36	$87.14	
	3rd 6 months		$46.19	$69.28	$92.38	
	4th 6 months		$48.81	$73.22	$97.62	
	5th 6 months		$51.42	$77.13	$102.84	
	6th 6 months		$54.03	$81.05	$108.06	

Classification Name / Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
comment *make up day allowed* Friday					
Operating Engineer					
EN-324-A120 Crane with boom & jib or leads 120' or longer *comment* Double time after 12 hours M-F	12/9/2021	$65.71	$86.00	$106.28	X X H H D D D D Y
EN-324-A140 Crane with boom & jib or leads 140' or longerWork in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.	12/10/2021	$66.53	$87.23	$107.92	X X H H D D D D Y
EN-324-A220 Crane with boom & jib or leads 220' or longerWork in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.	12/10/2021	$66.83	$87.68	$108.52	X X H H D D D D Y
EN-324-A300 Crane with boom & jib or leads 300' or longerWork in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.	12/10/2021	$68.33	$89.93	$111.52	X X H H D D D D Y
EN-324-A400 Crane with boom & jib or leads 400' or longerWork in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.	12/10/2021	$69.82	$92.16	$114.50	X X H H D D D D Y
EN-324-CW Compressor or welding machineWork in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.	12/10/2021	$54.86	$69.72	$84.58	X X H H D D D D Y
EN-324-FL Forklift, lull, extend-a-boom forkliftWork in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.	12/10/2021	$62.17	$80.69	$99.20	X X H H D D D D Y
EN-324-FO Fireman or oilerWork in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.	12/9/2021	$53.83	$68.18	$82.52	X X H H D D D D Y

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
EN-324-RC		12/10/2021				
	Regular crane, job mechanic, concrete pump with boomWork in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.		$64.85	$84.71	$104.56	X X H H D D D D Y
EN-324-RE		12/10/2021				
	Regular engineer, hydro-excavator, remote controlled concrete breakerWork in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.		$63.88	$83.25	$102.62	X X H H D D D D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	0-999 hours		$46.35	$58.48	$70.61	
	1,000-1,999 hours		$48.09	$61.10	$74.09	
	2,000-2,999 hours		$49.82	$63.68	$77.55	
	3,000-3,999 hours		$51.55	$66.28	$81.01	
	4,000-4,999 hours		$53.29	$68.90	$84.49	
	5,000-5,999 hours		$55.01	$71.47	$87.93	

Operating Engineer - Marine Construction

GLF D		12/16/2021				
	Diver/Wet Tender/Tender/Rov Pilot/Rov Tender		$52.81	$78.57	$104.32	H H H H H H H D N
GLF-1		1/7/2022				
	Diver/Wet Tender, Engineer (hydraulic dredge)		$78.97	$102.47	$125.97	X X H H H H H D Y
	make up day allowed					
	Subdivision of county all Great Lakes, islands therein, & connecting & tributary waters					
GLF-2		1/7/2022				
	Crane/Backhoe Operator, 70 ton or over Tug Operator, Mechanic/Welder, Assistant Engineer (hydraulic dredge), Leverman (hydraulic dredge), Diver Tender		$77.47	$100.22	$122.97	X X H H H H H D Y
	make up day allowed					
	Subdivision of county All Great Lakes, islands therein, & connecting & tributary waters					
GLF-2B		1/7/2022				
	Friction, Lattice Boom or Crane License Certification30		$78.97	$102.47	$125.97	X X H H H H H D Y

Classification Name / Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
make up day allowed					
Subdivision of county All Great Lakes, islands, therein, & connecting & tributary waters					
GLF-3	1/7/2022				
Deck Equipment Operator, Machineryman, Maintenance of Crane (over 50 ton capacity) or Backhoe (115,000 lbs or more), Tug/Launch Operator, Loader, Dozer on Barge, Deck Machinery		$72.92	$93.40	$113.87	X X H H H H H D Y
make up day allowed					
Subdivision of county All Great Lakes, islands therein, & connecting & tributary waters					
GLF-4	1/7/2022				
Deck Equipment Operator, (Machineryman/Fireman), (4 equipment units or more), Off Road Trucks, Deck Hand, Tug Engineer, & Crane Maintenance 50 ton capacity and under or Backhoe 115,000 lbs or less, Assistant Tug Operator		$66.72	$84.10	$101.47	X X H H H H H D Y
make up day allowed					
Subdivision of county All Great Lakes, islands therein, & connecting & tributary waters					
Operating Engineer Steel Work					
EN-324-ef	12/9/2021				
Forklift, 1 Drum Hoist		$59.30	$76.43	$93.56	H H D H H H D D Y
comment *make up day allowed* 4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather					
EN-324-SW120	12/10/2021				
Crane w/ 120' boom or longer		$68.61	$90.40	$112.18	H H D H H H D D Y
comment *make up day allowed* 4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather					
EN-324-SW120-O	12/10/2021				
Crane w/ 120' boom or longer w/ Oiler		$69.61	$91.90	$114.18	H H D H H H D D Y
comment *make up day allowed* 4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather					
EN-324-SW140	12/10/2021				
Crane w/ 140' boom or longer		$69.79	$92.17	$114.54	H H D H H H D D Y
comment *make up day allowed* 4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather					
EN-324-SW140-O	12/10/2021				
Crane w/ 140' boom or longer W/ Oiler		$70.79	$93.67	$116.54	H H D H H H D D Y

Classification Name / Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
comment *make up day allowed* 4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather					
EN-324-SW220 Boom & Jib 220' or longer	12/10/2021	$70.06	$92.57	$115.08	H H D H H H D D Y
comment *make up day allowed* 4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather					
EN-324-SW220-O Crane w/ 220' boom or longer w/ Oiler	12/10/2021	$71.06	$94.07	$117.08	H H D H H H D D Y
comment *make up day allowed* 4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather					
EN-324-SW300 Boom & Jib 300' or longer	12/10/2021	$71.56	$94.82	$118.08	H H D H H H D D Y
comment *make up day allowed* 4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather					
EN-324-SW300-O Crane w/ 300' boom or longer w/ Oiler	12/10/2021	$72.56	$93.20	$113.84	H H D H H H D D Y
comment *make up day allowed* 4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather					
EN-324-SW400 Boom & Jib 400' or longer	12/10/2021	$73.06	$97.07	$121.08	H H D H H H D D Y
comment *make up day allowed* 4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather					
EN-324-SW400-O Crane w/ 400' boom or longer w/ Oiler	12/10/2021	$74.06	$98.57	$123.08	H H D H H H D D Y
comment *make up day allowed* 4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather					

Classification Name / Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
EN-324-SWCO	12/10/2021				
Crane Operator, Job Mechanic, 3 Drum Hoist & Excavator		$68.25	$89.86	$111.46	H H D H H H D D Y
Apprentice Rates:					
0-999 hours		$49.22	$62.96	$76.70	
1,000-1,999 hours		$51.18	$65.90	$80.62	
2,000-2,999 hours		$53.15	$68.85	$84.56	
3,000-3,999 hours		$55.11	$71.80	$88.48	
4,000-4,999 hours		$57.07	$74.74	$92.40	
5,000 hours		$59.04	$77.69	$96.34	
comment *make up day allowed*					
4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather					
EN-324-SWCO-O	12/10/2021				
Crane Operator w/ Oiler		$69.25	$91.36	$113.46	H H D H H H D D Y
comment *make up day allowed*					
4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather					
EN-324-SWCW	12/10/2021				
Compressor or Welder Operator		$37.03	$49.48	$61.92	H H D H H H D D Y
comment *make up day allowed*					
4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather					
EN-324-SWHO	12/10/2021				
Hoisting Operator, 2 Drum Hoist, & Rubber Tire Backhoe		$67.61	$88.90	$110.18	H H D H H H D D Y
comment *make up day allowed*					
4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather					
EN-324-SWO	12/10/2021				
Oiler		$53.42	$67.61	$81.80	H H D H H H D D Y
comment *make up day allowed*					
4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather					
EN-324-SWTD50	12/10/2021				
Tower Crane & Derrick where work is 50' or more		$69.34	$91.49	$113.64	H H D H H H D D Y
comment *make up day allowed*					
4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather					
EN-324-SWTD50-O	12/10/2021				
Tower Crane & Derrick 50' or more w/ Oiler		$70.34	$92.99	$115.64	H H D H H H D D Y

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
comment	*make up day allowed*					
4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather						
Operating Engineer Underground						
EN-324A1-UC1		12/10/2021				
Class I Equipment			$62.64	$81.46	$100.27	H H H H H H H D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	0-999 hours		$50.40	$63.56	$76.71	
	1,000-1,999 hours		$52.28	$66.37	$80.47	
	2,000-2,999 hours		$54.15	$69.18	$84.21	
	3,000-3,999 hours		$57.09	$73.07	$89.04	
	4,000-4,999 hours		$57.91	$74.83	$91.73	
	5,000-5,999 hours		$59.80	$77.66	$95.51	
EN-324A1-UC2		12/10/2021				
Class II Equipment			$57.91	$74.36	$90.81	H H H H H H H D Y
EN-324A1-UC3		12/10/2021				
Class III Equipment			$57.18	$73.27	$89.35	H H H H H H H D Y
EN-324A1-UC4		12/10/2021				
Class IV Equipment			$56.61	$72.41	$88.21	H H H H H H H D Y
Painter						
CE514-PT		12/9/2021				
Painter			$50.12	$64.80	$79.73	H H H H H H H D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	1st period		$35.19	$42.41	$49.87	
	2nd period		$38.18	$46.89	$55.85	
	3rd period		$41.16	$51.36	$61.81	
	4th period		$45.64	$58.08	$70.77	

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
Pipe and Manhole Rehab						
TM247	General Laborer for rehab work or normal cleaning and cctv work-top man, scaffold man, CCTV assistant, jetter-vac assistant	4/17/2015	$28.20	$38.20		H H H H H H H H N
TM247-2	Tap cutter/CCTV Tech/Grout Equipment Operator: unit driver and operator of CCTV; grouting equipment and tap cutting equipment	4/17/2015	$32.70	$44.95		H H H H H H H H N
TM247-3	CCTV Technician/Combo Unit Operator: unit driver and operator of cctv unit or combo unit in connection with normal cleaning and televising work	4/17/2015	$31.45	$43.07		H H H H H H H H N
TM247-4	Boiler Operator: unit driver and operator of steam/water heater units and all ancillary equipment associated	4/17/2015	$33.20	$45.70		H H H H H H H H N
TM247-5	Combo Unit driver & Jetter-Vac Operator	4/17/2015	$33.20	$45.70		H H H H H H H H N
TM247-6	Pipe Bursting & Slip-lining Equipment Operator	4/17/2015	$34.20	$47.20		H H H H H H H H N

Classification Name / Description		Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
Plasterer						
BR2-14-P		11/9/2021				
Plasterer			$57.16	$73.88	$90.60	H H H H H H H D N
	Apprentice Rates:					
	0-749 hours		$45.46	$56.33	$67.20	
	750-1,499 hours		$47.13	$58.84	$70.54	
	1,500-2,249 hours		$48.80	$61.34	$73.88	
	2,250-2.999 hours		$50.47	$63.84	$77.22	
	3,000-3,749 hours		$52.14	$66.35	$80.56	
	3,750-4,499 hours		$53.82	$68.87	$83.92	
	4,500 hours		$57.16	$73.88	$90.60	
Plumber, Pipefitter, Welder & HVAC						
PL-190		12/16/2021				
Plumber, Pipefitter, Welder & HVAC			$68.20	$94.78	$121.36	H H H H H H H D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	1st Year		$45.02	$60.01	$75.00	
	2nd Year		$49.05	$66.06	$83.06	
	3rd Year		$53.08	$72.11	$91.12	
	4th Year		$57.12	$78.17	$99.20	
	5th Year-1st 6 months		$59.13	$81.18	$103.22	
	5th Year-2nd 6 months		$61.15	$84.21	$107.26	

comment *make up day allowed*

4 tens can be worked between Monday and Friday

Classification Name / Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
Roofer					
RO-70-Z6	1/7/2022				
Commercial Roofer 4 consecutive tens allowed M-TH5 consecutive nine hour days M-F also allowed, time over forty hours per/week shall be at OT. Sat makeup day		$54.48	$69.64	$84.80	H H H X H H H D Y
Apprentice Rates:					
1st Class		$34.75	$43.70	$52.64	
2nd Class		$38.77	$48.02	$57.27	
3rd Class		$40.06	$49.76	$59.46	
4th Class		$42.29	$52.90	$63.51	
5th Class		$44.50	$56.02	$67.54	
6th Class		$45.82	$57.79	$69.77	
7th Class		$47.43	$60.02	$72.60	
comment *make up day allowed* Friday or Saturday					
Sewer Relining					
SR-I	12/10/2021				
Class I-Operator of audio visual CCTV system including remote in-ground cutter and other equipment used in conjunction with CCTV system.		$49.71	$67.42	$85.13	H H H H H H H D N
Apprentice Rates:					
0-6 months		$39.05	$51.43	$63.81	
6-12 months		$42.83	$57.10	$71.37	
SR-II	12/10/2021				
Class II-Operator of hot water heaters and circulation system; water jetters; and vacuum and mechanical debris removal systems and those assisting.		$47.67	$64.36	$81.05	H H H H H H H D N

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
Sheet Metal Worker						
SHM-80		1/14/2022				
	Sheet Metal Worker A 4 10 schedule may be worked, 4 consecutive days Monday thru Friday.		$73.22	$94.71	$116.19	H H D H D D D D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	1st & 2nd Periods		$47.64	$58.39	$69.13	
	3rd & 4th Periods		$49.78	$61.60	$73.41	
	5th & 6th Periods		$51.94	$64.83	$77.73	
	7th & 8th Periods		$54.08	$68.05	$82.01	
Sprinkler Fitter						
SP 704		1/7/2022				
	Sprinkler Fitter 4 ten hour days allowed Monday-FridayDouble time pay due after 12 hours worked M-F		$76.92	$97.18	$117.43	H H D H D D D D N
	Apprentice Rates:					
	1st Period		$31.91	$40.00	$48.09	
	2nd Period		$51.25	$60.36	$69.47	
	3rd Period		$53.58	$63.71	$73.83	
	4th Period		$55.91	$67.04	$78.17	
	5th Period		$58.25	$70.40	$82.55	
	6th Period		$60.58	$73.73	$86.89	
	7th Period		$62.91	$77.08	$91.24	
	8th Period		$65.25	$80.44	$95.62	
	9th Period		$67.58	$83.78	$99.98	
	10th Period		$69.91	$87.12	$104.33	

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
Tile, Marble and Terrazzo						
BR2-F		12/3/2021				
Tile, Marble and Terrazzo Finisher			$51.67	$66.51	$81.34	H H D H D D D D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	1st Period		$34.76	$44.41	$54.05	
	2nd Period		$36.24	$46.63	$57.01	
	3rd Period		$37.72	$48.85	$59.97	
	4th Period		$39.21	$51.08	$62.95	
	5th Period		$40.69	$53.30	$65.91	
	6th Period		$42.17	$55.52	$68.87	
BR2-TMT		12/3/2021				
Tile, Marble Terrazzo Setter			$58.80	$77.20	$95.60	H H D H D D D D Y
	Apprentice Rates:					
	1st Period		$38.77	$49.81	$60.85	
	2nd Period		$40.61	$52.57	$64.53	
	3rd Period		$42.45	$55.33	$68.21	
	4th Period		$44.29	$58.09	$71.89	
	5th Period		$46.13	$60.85	$75.57	
	6th Period		$47.97	$63.61	$79.25	
	7th Period		$49.81	$66.37	$82.93	
	8th Period		$51.65	$69.13	$86.61	

Classification Name	Description	Last Updated	Straight Hourly	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provision
Tile, Terrazzo and Mosaic Finisher						
BR2-TF		12/3/2021				
Tile, Terrazzo and Mosaic Finisher			$42.34	$54.17	$65.99	H H H H H H H D N
	Apprentice Rates:					
	1st Period		$35.25	$43.53	$51.81	
	2nd Period		$36.43	$45.30	$54.17	
	3rd Period		$37.61	$47.07	$56.53	
	4th Period		$38.79	$48.84	$58.89	
	5th Period		$39.97	$50.61	$61.25	
	6th Period		$41.16	$52.39	$63.63	
Truck Driver						
TM-RB2		1/12/2022				
of all trucks of 8 cubic yd capacity or over			$44.10	$48.81		H H H H H H H H Y

Official Rate Schedule

Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in a contract.

SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain Owner's property. Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse. Include fasteners or brackets needed for reattachment elsewhere.

B. Comply with EPA regulations and hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

C. Predemolition Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces. Submit before Work begins.

D. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

E. Hazardous materials are not known to be present within the building. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION

A. Requirements for Building Reuse:

1. Maintain existing building structure (including roof decking) and envelope (exterior skin and framing, excluding window assemblies and nonstructural roofing material) not indicated to be demolished; do not demolish such existing construction beyond indicated limits.
2. Maintain existing interior nonstructural elements (interior walls, doors, floor coverings, and ceiling systems) not indicated to be demolished; do not demolish such existing construction beyond indicated limits.

B. Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations. Before proceeding with demolition, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of the building.

C. Locate, identify, shut off, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

D. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

E. Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

F. Provide temporary weather protection to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.

G. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.

H. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction.

I. Promptly remove demolition waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them. Do not burn demolished materials.

J. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Drawing S -001 for structural specifications.

B. Submittals: Product Data, concrete mix designs and submittals required by ACI 301.

C. Ready-Mixed Concrete Producer Qualifications: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

D. Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete"; ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials"; and CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

1.2 Cold weather and water protection is required for foundations and slabs-on-grade and is specified elsewhere herein.

1.3 Cast-in-place concrete shall be designed, detailed and constructed in accordance with the following ACI publications and specifications except as otherwise noted on plans and specifications.

A. ACI-318 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

B. ACI-315 Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures.

C. ACI-613 Recommended Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal Weight Concrete.

D. ACI-306 Recommended Practice for Cold Weather Concreting.

E. ACI-605 Recommended Practice for Hot Weather Concreting.

1.4 All concrete shall be steel reinforced.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: New billet steel ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.
1. Anchorage and laps shall conform to ACI Class B splices.
2. Laps shall be minimum of 36 bar diameters.
3. Hook top bars at discontinuous ends.

B. Plain Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.

C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, as drawn, flat sheet.

1. 4" thick slabs: One layer of 6" x 6" by W1.4 x W1.4. to conform to ASTM A-185 unless otherwise noted.
2. 8" thick slabs: Two layers of 6" x 6" by W2.9 x W2.9. to conform to ASTM A-185 unless otherwise noted.

D. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or high early strength cement, ASTM C-150, Type III.

E. Air Entraining, Portland Cement: ASTM C-175, Type IA or III.

F. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Type C or F.

G. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

H. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.

I. Aggregates: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded.

1. Aggregate: Washed gravel or crushed stone, well-graded from fine to coarse within limits specified in ASTM C-33 except that where exposed to weather less than 2% may be soft particles, 1% chert and 2% hard absorbent with the total, including hard absorbent, less than 4%.
2. Aggregate for washed concrete platforms shall be pea gravel.
3. Maximum aggregate size to be not larger than one-fifth the narrowest dimension between sides of forms nor larger than three-fourths (3/4) of the minimum clear spacing between individual reinforcing bar.
4. Maximum size of aggregate for slabs on grade to be not larger than 1/3 depth of slab.

J. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

K. Fire Rated Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: UL-2079. EMSEAL Emshield WFR2 System or approved equal.

L. Isolation Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

M. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

N. Liquid Floor Treatments: Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens and densifies concrete surfaces.

O. Clear, waterborne, membrane-forming, curing and sealing compound; ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Concrete Sealers USA
   b. Euclid Chemical Compan
   c. W.R. Meadows, Inc.

P. Water: Clean and free of mineral and organic substances. Preferably obtained from a municipal water supply system.

Q. Waterproofing sealer for existing concrete where indicated.

R. CONCRETE PATCHING

1. Basis of Design: Patching compound for anchor holes and minor surface irregularities shall be Sika Top 122 PLUS or approved equal. Two-component, polymer-modified, Portland-cemet, fast-setting, trowel-grade mortar with rust inhibitor.

2. Basis of Design: Repair for horizontal patching of the concrete slab where existing walls are removed. Clean all exposed rebar to bare metal and coat with epoxy. Patch with Sika Top 122 Plus or approved equal over Sika Armatec 110 Epo Cem or approved equal. Add aggregate when patch exceeds 1” in depth. Should excessive cracking occur or patch doesn’t adhere to the substrate, replace patch. Should minor cracking occur, coat any exposed cracks with Sikadur 55 SLV.

3. Basis of Design: Repair for vertical patching at existing concrete walls. Clean all exposed rebar to bare metal and coat with epoxy. Patch with Sika Top 123 Plus or approved equal over Sika Armatec 110 Epo Cem or approved equal.

4. Repair for horizontal patching where the existing slab was sawcut for under slab plumbing work. Dowel concrete patch into adjacent slab. Apply anti-crack membrane to concrete prior to installation of specified flooring. Concrete patch to be smooth and level with existing adjacent slab prior to flooring installation.

2.2 MIXES

A. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for concrete mixtures.

B. Normal-Weight Concrete: Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 301, as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength:
   a. 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) for exterior slabs, walks, curbs and islands at 28 days.
   b. 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) for interior slabs, footings, elevated slabs and walls at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches (125 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).

4. Air Content: Maintain within range permitted by ACI 301. Do not allow air content of floor slabs to receive troweled finishes to exceed 3 percent.
5. Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.
6. For exterior concrete, limit use of fly ash to 25 percent replacement of portland cement by weight and granulated blast-furnace slag to 40 percent of portland cement by weight; silica fume to 10 percent of portland cement by weight.

C. Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M.

1. When air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

D. AIR ENTRAINED CONCRETE

1. Concrete exposed to the weather shall have an air content of the following values:

Maximum Size of Aggregate	Air Content
1-1/2 to 2-1/2 inches	3-1/2 to 5-1/2%
3/4 to 1-l/2 inches	4 to 6%
3/8 to 3/4 inches	5 to 7%

2. Concrete not exposed to weather shall have 3% to 4% air content.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETING

A. Construct formwork according to ACI 301 and maintain tolerances and surface irregularities within ACI 347R limits of Class A, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for concrete exposed to view and Class C, 1/2 inch (13 mm) for other concrete surfaces.

1. Form Materials: To be wood, metal or other material that will not adversely affect the surface of the concrete and that will produce or facilitate obtaining the specified surface finish of the concrete.
2. Form work shall be taped and cone ties used.
3. Removal of Forms: Forms may be removed as soon as construction is strong enough to support its own and superimposed loads.
4. Unless otherwise noted, supported slabs shall be formed on 1-1/2" metal deck capable of supporting the concrete dead load until ultimate strength is achieved.

B. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

C. Concrete covering over reinforcement: To be as specified in ACI, Publication 318, unless noted otherwise on drawings.

D. Place concrete in a continuous operation and consolidate using mechanical vibrating equipment.

E. Protect concrete from physical damage, premature drying, and reduced strength due to hot or cold weather during mixing, placing, and curing.

F. Formed Surface Finish: Smooth-formed finish for concrete exposed to view, coated, or covered by waterproofing or other direct-applied material; rough-formed finish elsewhere.

G. Slab Finishes: Comply with ACI 302.1R for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces. Provide the following finishes:

1. Scratch finish for surfaces to receive mortar setting beds.
2. Float finish for interior steps and ramps and surfaces to receive waterproofing, roofing, or other direct-applied material.
    a. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-3.0:
        1) Patch voids larger than ¾ inch (19 mm) wide or ½ inch (13 mm) deep.
        2) Remove projections larger than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
        3) Patch tie holes.
        4) Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class A.
        5) Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.
3. Troweled finish for floor surfaces and floors to receive floor coverings, paint, or other thin film-finish coatings.
4. Trowel and fine-broom finish for surfaces to receive thin-set tile.
5. Nonslip-broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps.

H. Cure formed surfaces by moist curing for at least seven days.

I. The Contractor will engage a testing agency to perform field tests and to submit test reports.

J. Protect concrete from damage. Repair surface defects in formed concrete and slabs.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches (150 mm), sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
4. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls or pile caps.
6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.
   a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damaged areas by 6 inches (150 mm) on all sides, and sealing to vapor retarder.

3.3 EXTERIOR SLABS, CURBS & WALKS

A. All flatwork shall be reinforced with welded wire fabric as specified in PRODUCTS.

B. Provide contraction joints for walks and platforms as shown on plans, or at 6'-0" maximum dimension in either direction. Joint shall be open, 3/8" wide by 3/4" deep. Provide 1/2" thick expansion joint strip where slabs meet walls curbs or pavements and no more that 30' apart. Strips shall be for the full depth of the slab.

   1. Platforms and walks adjacent to walls shall be placed on 6" of granular fill as specified in Division 2.

C. Finish: Washed aggregate - uniform in depth and texture.

D. Curbs: Provide two (2) #4 continuous bar reinforcement unless otherwise noted.

   1. Curb ramps shall have detectable warnings.

3.4 CURING

A. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 (ACI 308.1M) as follows:

   1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
   2. Interior Concrete Floors:

      a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:

         1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.

            a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12-inches (300-mm).
            b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.

         2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest

practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.

a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
b) Cure for not less than seven days.

3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:

a) Water.
b) Continuous water-fog spray.

b. Floors to Receive Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments: Contractor has option of the following:

1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.

a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches (300 mm).
b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.

2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.

a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
b) Cure for not less than seven days.

3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:

a) Water.
b) Continuous water-fog spray.

B. FLOORS TO RECEIVE CURING AND SEALING COMPOUND
1. Floors exposed to public view indicated as “Finished Concrete” on Finish Plan.
2. Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.
3. Repeat process 24 hours later, and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Concrete slabs-on-grade shall be protected against freezing and rain water. Cover slabs with waterproof thermal blankets sufficient to insulate slabs against freezing in an ambient temperature of -5F for a 24 hour period.

3.6 APPLICATION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
   2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than 28 days' old unless approved in writing by manufacturer.
   3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing.
   4. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry.
   5. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 TESTING

A. The Contractor shall provide standard concrete test cylinders for all concrete work. A set of three (3) cylinders shall be made for each pour of 40 C.Y. or less. An additional set of cylinders shall be made for each pour over 40 C.Y. Each test cylinder shall be marked with the date, time and location of concrete and shall be tested by an independent concrete testing laboratory at 7- and 28-day intervals after each pour. The test reports shall be sent to the Architect immediately after testing.

B. The Contractor shall coordinate with the A/E for inspections during placement of the concrete. The testing company is to monitor the reinforcement placement, the concrete placement techniques, and measure the strength and amount of air entraining in the concrete and prepare a written report indicating same. The A/E will provide test reports to the project team.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 04 22 00 – CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY & VENEER WYTHE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 This Section includes the following:

A. Refer to Drawing S-001 for structural specifications

B. Concrete masonry units (CMU)

C. Face brick

D. Mortar and grout

E. Flashing

F. Insulation materials

G. Masonry accessories

H. Cleaning materials

I. Post-cleaning field-applied water repellants

1.2 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. See Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for furnishing steel lintels and shelf ang les for unit masonry.

B. See Division 07 Section “Joint Sealants” for sealants and backer rods.

C. See Division 08 Section “Metal Doors and Frames”.

D. Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each indicated product.

2. Samples: For types and colors of masonry units and pigmented mortar.

3. Material Certificates: For each type of product indicated (including self-consolidating grout). Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements. Include mix design for mortar and grout.

4. Masonry cleaning products and techniques for each masonry product of the assembly and the combined masonry assembly.

5. Construction procedures for cold and hot weather.

6. Wall Bracing Plan showing braces and delineating the restricted zones.

E. Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

F. Fire Ratings: Fire rated masonry units shall be in compliance when:

1. The masonry has been certified through the equivalent thickness method contained in Chapter 3 of ACI 216.1 for concrete masonry, Chapter for clay masonry, and Chapter 5 for effects of finish materials.

G. Mock-Up Panels:

1. Construct mock-up panels for each type of masonry construction of a typical wall for Architect's approval. Size shall be not less than 48 inches wide by at least 48 inches high. Include flashing details, reinforcements, weeps, vents, cleaning techniques, etc. Panels shall establish the minimum quality for the project. Panel shall be removed upon approved acceptance of masonry work or if panel is not approved. Panels may be a permanent part of the walls if approved, coordinate locations with Architect.

2. Construct mock-up panels for final selection of face veneer:

a. Size shall be not less than 48 inches wide by at least 48 inches high.

i. Option 1: Glen Gery "Cedar Lake" Modular.

ii. Option 2: Glen Gery "Cedar Lake" Modular with approximately 20% darks mixed in to match existing Armory face brick.

H. Temporary Bracing: Comply with Mason Contractors Association of America's Standard Practice for Bracing Masonry Walls Under Construction, and Masonry Wall Bracing Design Handbook, published by the Mason Contractors Association of America. (www.masoncontractors.org)

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units, cementitious materials and accessories on elevated platforms in a dry location. Materials shall be kept covered with weatherproof sheeting and secured from the wind. Do not use saturated concrete masonry per NCMA TEK Note 3-1C.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS –

A. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 90; Density Classification, Light Weight. Aggregate type of calcareous or siliceous gravel, limestone, cinders or sag to achieve a nominal width of 4 inches to achieve a 2-hour fire rating.

1. Size: Specified size to be 3/8 inches less than the nominal width, height and length.

2. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, movement joints, bond beams. Bullnose units for exposed outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

3. Provide core sizes to accommodate plumbing.

B. Face Brick: ASTM C 216, Grade SW, Type FBS.

1. Basis of Design: Glen Gery “Cedar Lake” Modular Size, Texture: Wire cut or velour. Contact: Gary Tenney 586-404-8195 Belden Brick Sales.

3. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, bond beams, and other special conditions.

4. Performance: 24-hr cold water absorption <6%, 5-hour boil absorption <10.

6. All like units shall be supplied from a single run for color consistency.

2.2 REINFORCEMENTS

A. Deformed Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60.

B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951

1. Interior Walls: Mill galvanized, ASTM A 641 (0.10 ounces per square foot), carbon steel.

2. Exterior Walls: Hot dip galvanized, ASTM A153 Class B-2 (1.50 ounces per square foot), carbon steel.

3. Wire Size and Side Rods: W1.7 or 0.148 inch diameter (9 gauge).

4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: W1.7 or 0.148 inch diameter (9 gauge).

5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: W2.8 or 0.1875 inch diameter (3/16 inch).

6. Spacing for Cross Rods: 16 inches on center.

7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet.

C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder type with single pair of side rods.

D. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Multi-Wythe Masonry:

1. Ladder type with perpendicular cross rods spaced 16 inches on center and one side rod for each face shell of hollow masonry units.

2. Adjustable (two-piece) type, ladder type design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe.

3. Ties Heckmann Pos-i-tie or approved equal for ties that extend into facing wythe. Ties must seal at air barrier on masonry wall and at face of insulation. Tie length shall be sufficient to extend 1/2 inch minimum into the outer face shell for hollow units and 1 1/2 inches minimum into solid units, but with a minimum of 5/8 inch cover at outside face.

2.3 EMBEDDED FLASHING SYSTEM MATERIALS

A. Metal Drip Edges: ASTM A 167, Type 304, stainless steel, 0.0156 inches thick.

1. Metal Configuration: Extend at least 3 inches horizontally into wall and 1/2 inch out from exterior face of wall with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.

2. Sealant: One-part non-skinning butyl sealant conforming to ASTM C 1311.

B. Flexible Membrane Flashing: For membrane flashing not exposed to the exterior, provide one of the following:

1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: 5 ounces per square foot copper bonded with asphalt between 2 layers of glass-fiber cloth.

2. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite bonded flashing product of a rubberized-asphalt adhesive compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.040 inch.

3. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Composite of rubberized-asphalt adhesive, 0.025 inch thick, bonded to a polyester-reinforced ethylene inter-polymer alloy.

4. EPDM Flashing: ASTM D 4637, ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer, 0.040 inches thick.

5. Adhesives, Bonding Agents, Primers, Sealants, and Seam Tapes for Flexible Membrane Flashings: Provide manufacturer’s recommended compatible products.

6. No aluminum flashing shall be installed in the wall cavity.

C. Weep/Vent:

1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made of UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, veneer height and depth by 3/8 inches wide. Color to match mortar.

D. Cavity Drainage Material: Provide one of the following:

1. Free-Draining Mesh: Free-draining polyethylene strand mesh designed to catch mortar droppings and prevent weep holes from being clogged.

E. Contractor to provide manufacturer's letter indicating compatibility between flashing, air barrier products and insulation.

2.4 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Insulation for cavity:

1. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, closed-cell product extruded with an integral skin.

i. Type IV 3 inch thickness, R-16.8.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES

A. Grouted Control Joint or Preformed Control Joint Gasket: Cross shape of flexible rubber or PVC with shear key to fit into sash block grooves and minimum 1 inch flanges.

1. PVC complying with ASTM D 2287 (Type PVC 654-4).

2. Rubber complying with ASTM D 2000 M2AA-805.

B. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

C. Grout Retainer: Mesh screen, width of CMU less 1 inch. Use at bottom of horizontal grout cell to retain grout without the use of special shaped CMUs, and without breaking mortar bond.

D. Post-Cleaning Field-Applied Water Repellant: York Building Products (or approved equal) recommended water repellant, compatible with integral water repellant.

E. Basis of Design: Field-Applied Surface Conditioner for Temple Stone™ (split/ground face), Concrete Masonry Units: York Building Products recommended surface conditioner Gemcoat™, which is compatible with integral water repellant.

F. Masonry Cleaners: Proprietary cleaner(s) for the appropriate masonry surface as recommended by the masonry material manufactures and as stated in the approved Masonry Material Cleaning Plan.

G. Compressible Filler: Filler strips conforming to ASTM D 1056, Class 2A1, 25 percent oversized in thickness. Width shall match the masonry wythe minus 1/2 inch.

2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Specified admixtures may be provided as indicated below. If admixture is used, add at same rate for all ex-posed mortar to ensure consistent mortar color, regardless of weather. Test for compatibility with other products and assemblies.

B. Mortar Mix: ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification.
   1. Type M or S for masonry below grade or in contact with earth.
   2. Type S for unreinforced masonry.
   3. Type S for reinforced masonry.
   4. Type N for veneer masonry.
   5. Admixture: Specified mortar admixtures.
   4. Pigmented Mortar: Use Workrite® (or approved equal) Cement products. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.
      a. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of Portland cement by weight.
      b. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement or mortar cement by weight.

C. Standard Grout Mix: ASTM C 476, slump of 8 to 11 inches measured per ASTM C 143.
   1. Provide fine or coarse grout per ACI 530/ASCE 5/TMS 402, Table 1.15.1, Grout Space Requirements, based upon height and grout space.
   2. ASTM C 476 grout mix shall be determined by the following method:
      a. By specified compressive strength tested in accordance ASTM C 1019, minimum com-pressive strength of 2,000 pounds per square inch.
   3. Approved grout admixtures.

D. Self-Consolidating Grout Mix: Conforms to material requirements of ASTM C 476.
   1. Provide fine or coarse self consolidating grout.
   2. Attains the specified compressive strength or 2,000 pounds per square inch, whichever is greater, at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1019.
   3. Has a slump flow of 24 to 30 inches per ASTM C 1611.
   4. Has a Visual Stability Index (VSI) less than or equal to 1 per ASTM C 1611, Appendix X.1.
   5. Job-Site proportioning of self-consolidating grout is NOT PERMITTED.
   6. Field addition of water and admixtures NOT PERMITTED.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Inspect concrete foundations for compliance with tolerances of ACI 117, and verify reinforcing dowels are positioned in accordance with the Drawings.

B. Foundation and/or Load-Bearing Masonry Wall Discrepancies:
   1. Notify the Architect/Engineer, the General Contractor in writing of discrepancies.
   2. Do not proceed with masonry work until conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Contractor shall prepare the foundation surface for adequate masonry bond.

B. Do not wet CMUs before placing.

C. Place steel reinforcement free of mud and debris in grout spaces prior to grouting.

D. Provide cleanouts in CMU walls to be grouted when height of constructed wall exceeds 5 feet in height.

E. Protect non-masonry adjacent surfaces during construction until cleaned.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing for Grout: When the grout compressive strength is specified, test in accordance with ASTM C 1019.

B. Testing for Self-Consolidating Grout:
   1. Grout compressive strength, test in accordance with ASTM C1019
   2. As delivered to site, verification of slump flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI) per ASTM C 1611.

C. All Field Technicians sampling, making, and curing specimens for acceptance testing shall be certified by the National Concrete Masonry Association, Grade 1 certification, or equivalent.

D. Testing for Mortar: Mortar aggregate ratio per ASTM C780.

3.4 PLACEMENT – GENERAL

A. Place masonry units in running bond pattern unless otherwise noted.

B. Construct 3/8 inch (plus or minus 1/8 inch) mortar bed joints when masonry units are compressed onto mortar.

C. Construct 3/8 inch (minus 1/4, plus 3/8 inch) mortar head joints when masonry units are shoved into mortar.

D. Construct full mortar bed joint on foundation. Joints shall not be less than 1/4 inch and not more than 3/4 inch when masonry units are compressed onto mortar.

E. Tool mortar joints to a concave profile on interior face of wall when mortar is thumbprint hard. Mortar joints on exterior (cavity) face of backup wythe may be tooled or struck flush.

F. Remove mortar joint protrusions extending 1/2 inch or more into CMU cells to be grout-ed.

G. Place hollow CMU with mortared face shells on head and bed joints.

H. Mortar bed joints on CMU cross webs where individual CMU cells are to be grouted, piers, columns and pilasters.

I. Place solid masonry units with full-mortared head and bed joints.

J. Retempering of non-colored mortar is permitted. Retempering of colored mortar is not permitted.

K. Where indicated, at integral corners, overlap units full width of wythe.

L. Where indicated, at non-shear intersecting walls, provide mesh in joints at 16 inches maximum spacing. Grout mesh into CMU cells.

M. Install connectors, and other accessories.

1. Embed wall ties 1/2 inch in outer faceshell of hollow units and 1-1/2 inches in solid units.
2. Place connectors in accordance with the sizes, types, and lo-cations indicated.

N. Bracing of masonry walls shall meet the requirements of State Construction Safety Standards for Masonry Wall Bracing. This may be accomplished by using the Standard Practice for Bracing Masonry Walls Under Construction. For more information see (http://www.masoncontractors.org/2013/01/09/standard-practice-for-bracing-masonry-walls- under-construction-now-available/).

O. Place masonry assembly within the following tolerances:

1. Bed joints and top of bearing walls can vary from level plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet up to plus or minus 1/2 inch maximum.
2. Variation from plumb and true to a line may vary from plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet, plus or minus 3/8 inch in 20 feet up to plus or minus 1/2 inch maximum.

3. Alignment of the bottom of the wall to the top may vary plus or minus 1/2 inch for load- bearing walls and plus or minus 3/4 inch for non-load-bearing walls.
4. Do not tooth masonry unless specifically approved in writing.

P. Install flashings, on clean, solid and undamaged surface. Provide flashing at all locations indicated. Extend flashings to outside face of wall and terminate as indicated. Form end dams at horizontal terminations of flashings. All vertical legs at the backup shall be mechanically fastened. Lap joints a minimum of 6 inches and seal with compatible material.
1. At lintels and shelf angles, install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
2. Install weeps and cavity drainage material directly on top of flashing in a clean cavity.

Q. Construct expansion and/or control (movement) joints as indicated on the Drawings. Terminate horizontal reinforcing on both sides of the movement joint. Reinforcement for bond beams may be continuous or discontinuous depending upon indicated structural requirements.

R. Keep masonry surfaces clean during construction. Re-move all mortar drippings, tags and stains before they cure. Use a light brush sweep across the exposed masonry surfaces upon initial mortar set to minimize smearing.

S. Cover tops of CMU walls at completion of each day’s work as practicable as possible. Covering shall remain to minimize water and debris intrusion of ungrouted cells until permanent closure of walls occurs.

3.5 PLACEMENT – VENEER WYTHE

A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying. Install cut units with cut surfaces concealed.

B. Comply with tolerances in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602, Section 3.3G. or as otherwise approved.

C. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for ac-curate location of openings, movement-type joints, re-turns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and where possible, at other locations.

D. Bond Pattern: Unless otherwise indicated, lay masonry in running bond, do not use units with less than nominal 4 inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified (door frames, window frames, fire extinguisher cabinets, etc.) as required. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Mortar Bedding and Jointing:

1. Lay hollow units with face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
3. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CAVITY WALLS

A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using horizontal masonry joint reinforcement as follows:

1. Use adjustable (two piece) type reinforcement to allow for differential movement.

B. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Batter mortar beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not deeply furrow mortar. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

C. Installing Cavity-Wall Insulation: Fit insulation be-tween wall ties and other confining obstructions, with edges butted tightly. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry. Adhere insulation to the inside wythe following manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.7 REINFORCEMENT

A. Place steel reinforcement in accordance with the sizes, types, and lo-cations indicated.

1. Lap splices as indicated.
2. Install ties for vertical reinforcement in columns as indicated.

B. Joint Reinforcement: Place joint reinforcing in bed joints of all CMU walls, including DCMU veneer, at not more than 16 inches on center vertically, and place in additional locations where indicated. Locate joint reinforcement so that longitudinal wires are embedded in mortar, including wires within the lap length. Place cross wire over webs of CMU (16 inches on center). Lap length of joint reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches. Do not extend joint reinforcing through movement joint. Use separate continuous horizontal joint reinforcement in facing wythe with DCMU veneer.

C. Secure steel reinforcement to prevent displacement from the placement of grout and within the following tolerances:

1. Place steel reinforcement prior to grouting.

2. Maintain a clear distance between the reinforcement and the unit cell wall of at least 1/4 inch for fi-ne grout and 1/2 inch for coarse grout.

3. Place joint reinforcement with at least 5/8 inch mortar cover when exposed to weather or earth and 1/2 inch when not exposed.

4. Place vertical and horizontal reinforcing bars within walls and flexural elements (beams and lintels) as follows:
   a. “d” less than or equal to 8 inches, within 1/2 inch (plus or minus).
   b. “d” greater than 8 inches but less than or equal to 24 inches, within 1 inch (plus or mi-nus).
   c. “d” greater than 24”, within 1-1/4 inch (plus or mi-nus).

5. Place vertical reinforcing bars within plus or minus 2 inches from the specified location along the length of the wall.

3.8 GROUT PLACEMENT

A. Place grout within 1-1/2 hours from mixing and prior to initial set of grout.
   1. Do not exceed the grout pour heights of ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602, Table 7.
   2. Place grout in lifts not exceeding 12.67 feet high when the following conditions are met:
      a. The masonry has cured for at least 4 hours.
      b. The grout slump is maintained between 10 and 11 inches.
      c. No intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between the top and the bottom of the pour height.
   3. If the conditions of 3.6A2 a and b are met but there are intermediate bond beams within the grout pour, limit the grout lift height to the bottom of the lowest bond beam that is more than 5 feet above the bot-tom of the lift, but do not exceed a grout lift height of 12.67 ft.
   4. If the conditions of 3.6A2 a or b are not met, place grout in lifts not exceeding 5 feet.
   5. Alternatively, place masonry units and grout using construction procedures employed in the accepted grout demonstration panel.

B. Consolidate grout at the time of placement.
   1. Consolidate grout pours 12 in. or less in height by mechanical vibration or by puddling.
   2. Consolidate pours exceeding 12 in. in height by mechanical vibration, and reconsolidate by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.
   3. Consolidation or reconsolidation is not required for self-consolidating grout.

C. Grout Key – When grouting, form grout keys between grout pours. Form grout keys between grout lifts when the first lift is permitted to set prior to placement of the subsequent lift.

1. Form a grout key by terminating the grout a minimum of 1-1/2 in. below a mortar joint.
2. Do not form grout keys within beams or lintels.
3. At beams or lintels laid with closed bottom units, terminate the grout pour at the bottom of the beam or lintel without forming a grout key.

D. Solidly fill cells below lintel or beam bearing minimum as noted on the drawings.

E. Bond Beams and Masonry Lintels:

1. Allow masonry lintels to attain sufficient strength to support loads imposed during construction before removing temporary supports.

3.9 MASONRY CLEANING

A. Keep masonry faces clean during construction whenever possible, i.e. remove all mortar tags and stains before they cure, a light brushing with a soft brush upon initial mortar set, minimize mortar run-down with wet masonry units, minimize water entry into constructed walls, remove mortar build up from scaffold, protect all wall projections from mortar splashes, turn over planks to avoid mortar splashes when not working, protect base of wall from all mortar and mud splashes and remove and clean grout spills immediately.

B. Demonstrate cleaning methods using the selected materials per the approved cleaning plan on the mockup or on an inconspicuous area of the new masonry to determine the suitability of cleaning materials and methods.

C. Before cleaning masonry, protect other masonry and other non-masonry surfaces as necessary to prevent damage

D. Cleaning procedures shall not damage finished masonry.

E. “EaCo Chem Masonry Cleaner” or approved equal for cleaning masonry units.

3.10 GENERAL

A. Mix units for exposed unit masonry from several pallets or cubes as they are placed to produce uniform blend of colors and textures.

B. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height and install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.

3.11 LINTELS

A. Install lintels where indicated.

B. Minimum bearing of 8 inches (200 mm) at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.12 CONTROL JOINTS

A. Install movement joints where shown on the drawings and where walls change height, at columns and near corners.

3.13 BRACING / SHORING

A. Brace or shore the existing block walls where the new vault walls are poured. Follow recommendations of the National Concrete Masonry Association. Protect the existing concrete floor in Assembly 134. Patch the existing masonry walls.

3.14 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold Weather Requirements: When ambient temperature is below 40 degrees Fahrenheit, implement cold weather procedures. Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 Specification requirements. Provide approved ad-mixtures only.

B. Hot Weather Requirements: When ambient temperatures during construction or during the protection period are greater than 100 degrees Fahrenheit, or are greater than 90 degrees Fahrenheit with a wind velocity greater than 8 miles per hour, comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 Specification requirements. Provide approved admixtures only.

3.15 CLEAN UP

A. Remove mock-up panels upon completion and approval of all masonry.

B. Remove all masonry related debris and properly dispose of off-site.

END OF SECTION 04 22 00

SECTION 06 10 53 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: ICC-ES evaluation reports for treated wood.

1.2 In addition to the labor and material specified herein, the contractor shall provide all fasteners, nails, bolts, ramsets, blocking, edge blocking, straps and other miscellaneous items not specifically detailed on the plans as required for a complete job in accordance with the applicable building codes.

1.3 Protect materials; keep under cover in transit and on the job site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: Provide dressed lumber, S4S, marked with grade stamp of inspection agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20.

1. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
2. Use Interior Type A, High Temperature (HT) where indicated.
3. Use Interior Type A unless otherwise indicated.
4. Identify with appropriate classification marking of a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Provide fire-retardant treated materials for all miscellaneous rough carpentry.

2.2 LUMBER

A. Miscellaneous Lumber: Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any species. Provide for nailers, blocking, and similar members.

2.3 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, Exterior, AC, fire-retardant treated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set miscellaneous rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Securely attach miscellaneous rough carpentry to substrates, complying with the following:

1. CABO NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the IBC.

END OF SECTION 06 10 53

SECTION 06 61 16 – SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

I. Submittals: Product Data for solid-surfacing materials, Shop Drawings and Samples.

II. Quality Standard: Architectural Woodwork Institute's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards."

III. Scope: Provide new solid surface counters with bowls. Coordinate counter opening with faucet specified under Mechanical.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Bradley OmniDeck – LD 3010 Series or approved equal.

I. Women’s Latrine 124

1. Two bowl standard configuration.
2. Oval undermount bowls.
3. 60” standard length.
4. 22” standard depth.
5. Standard bowl placement.
6. No opening for waste within counter.
7. 4” backsplash.
8. Left side splash 4”.
9. Front apron.
10. Apron Height: standard 3”.
11. Faucet drilling by Bradley – Coordinate with Mechanical Specifications.
12. Standard Color: To Be Determined
13. Edging: roundover 3/8” radius
14. Mounting: Heavy Duty Stainless Steel Brackets
15. Stainless Steel trap cover

II. Men’s Latrine 123

1. Two bowl standard configuration.
2. Oval undermount bowls.
3. 60” standard length.
4. 22” standard depth.
5. Standard bowl placement.

6. No opening for waste within counter.
7. 4” backsplash.
8. Right side splash 4”.
9. Front apron.
10. Apron Height: standard 3”.
11. Faucet drilling by Bradley – Coordinate with Mechanical Specifications.
12. Standard Color: To Be Determined
13. Edging: roundover 3/8” radius
14. Mounting: Heavy Duty Stainless Steel Brackets
15. Stainless Steel trap cover

III. Lactation 149

1. One bowl standard configuration.
2. Oval undermount bowls.
3. 30” standard length.
4. 22” standard depth.
5. Standard bowl placement.
6. No opening for waste within counter.
7. 4” backsplash.
8. Left side splash 4”.
9. Front apron.
10. Apron Height: standard 3”.
11. Faucet drilling by Bradley – Coordinate with Mechanical Specifications.
12. Standard Color: To Be Determined
13. Edging: roundover 3/8” radius
14. Mounting: Heavy Duty Stainless Steel Brackets
15. Stainless Steel trap cover

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

I. Before installation, condition solid surfacing to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

II. Install solid surfacing to comply with referenced quality standard for grade specified.

III. Install solid surfacing level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).

IV. Scribe and cut solid surfacing to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

V. Anchor solid surfacing to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Fasten with countersunk concealed fasteners and blind nailing.

END OF SECTION 06 61 16

SECTION 07 42 65 – RIGID FOAM BOARD INSULATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide a thermal, water and air resistance barrier wall system for exterior concrete masonry wall assemblies. Work includes:
   1. Continuous exterior wall insulation.
   2. Insulating foam sealant
   3. Flashing

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Concrete – Refer to this section for insulation at Foundation.
   2. Section 04 22 00 Concrete Unit Masonry
   3. Section 03 41 00 Pre-cast Concrete Panels
   4. Section 07 53 23 EPDM Roofing – Refer to this section for roof insulation.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference standards:
   1. ASTM International (ASTM):
      a. ASTM C203: Test Methods for Breaking Load and Flexural Properties of Block-type Thermal Insulation.
      b. ASTM C209: Test Method for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.
      c. ASTM C518: Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
      d. ASTM C1029: Specification for Spray-Applied rigid Cellular Polyurethane thermal Insulation.
      e. ASTM C1289: Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate thermal Insulation Board.
      f. ASTM D1621: Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
      g. ASTM D1622: Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
      h. ASTM D2126: Test Method for Response of Rigid Cellular Plastics to thermal and Humid Aging.
      i. ASTM E84: Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
      j. ASTM E96/E96M: Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
      k. ASTM E331: Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
      l. ASTM E2357: Test Method for Determining Air leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies.
      m. ASTM E283: Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors under Specific Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.

2. Factory Mutual (FM):
   a. FM 4880: Class 1 Fire Rating of Insulated Wall or Wall and Roof /Ceiling Panels Interior Finish Materials (Room Corner Fire Test).
3. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
   a. UL 723: Surface Burning characteristics of Building Materials.
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   a. NFPA 285: Standard Method of Test for the evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components Using the Intermediate-Scale, Multistory Test apparatus.
   b. NFPA 259 (2008) Standard Test Method for Potential Heat of Burning Materials.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish and install an exterior wall system that effectively controls thermal, air, vapor and water performance and provides continuity of the building envelope enclosure. The system shall include the following:
   1. Insulated sheathing secure to the exterior of the concrete unit masonry assembly with anchors that seal at penetrations of all water and air barriers.
   2. Joint, penetration and gap sealing material for sealing component joints, penetrations through the wall system and gaps between the building envelope enclosure components and wall opening frames.

B. Performance Characteristics:
   1. Type IV ASTM C578, Meets IBC requirements for foam insulation ICC-ES ESR 2142.
   2. Thermal performance:
   3. R-value of 5.6 per inch with a maximum ninety-day exposure capability to outdoor elements.
   4. D2842 Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics CAN/ULC S701 Type 3.
   5. Mold resistance: Wall system components shall provide non-food source for fungal growth.

C. Code Compliance: Wall system and component materials shall comply with the following requirements:
   1. Exterior Insulation:
      a. Class A (<and/or= 25 Flame spread Index and <450 Smoke Developed Index) classified at Max. thickness per UL 723 criteria or ASTM E84 criteria.
      b. Fire Performance Evaluation as a component of an NFPA 285 approved wall assembly per the requirements of the International Building Code.
   2. System complies with ASTM E2357: Test Method for determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies.
   3. System complies with NFPA 285: Standard method of Testing for the Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies containing Combustible components using the Intermediate Scale, Multi-Story Test Apparatus.

D. All joints, penetrations and gaps of the wall system shall be made water and air resistive with the exception of the joints in the precast concrete wall panels which will remain open.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each wall system component product required.
B. Reports:
    1. Submit summarized documentation, from ICC-ES or Manufacturer of material(s), verifying qualities of wall system components meet or exceed specified requirements.
        a. Include summarized results of ASTM E2357 air barrier system testing and ASTM E331 water penetration tests.
C. Samples: Submit following material samples.
    1. Insulation panel, 8" square.
    2. Insulation fasteners/washers and joint flashing, one each.
C. Submit Material Safety Data sheets (MSDS) for wall system components.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
    1. The air barrier Installer shall be, during the award period as well as for the duration of the installation, officially recognized as a Certified Installer by the wall system Manufacturer (Certified Installer). The Certified Installer shall carry liability insurance and bonding.
    2. Each worker who is installing air barriers must be a, or accompanied by a, Certified Installer.
    3. Each Certified Installer can supervise a maximum of five workers. The Certified Installer shall be thoroughly trained and experienced in the installation of air barrier of the types being applied. Certified Installers shall perform or directly supervise all air/vapor barrier work on the project.
    4. Certified Installers shall have their wall system Manufacturer Certification in their possession and available on the project site, for inspection upon request.

B. Pre-installation Meeting: Prior to commencement of application of wall system, review and document methods and procedures related to installation, including the following:
    1. Participants: Authorized representatives of the Contractor, DMVA, DTMB, Architect, Applicator, and Manufacturer.
    2. Review concrete masonry wall assemblies for potential interference and conflicts and coordinate layout and support provisions for interfacing work.
    3. Review insulated sheathing, flashing and methods and procedures related to application including manufacturer's installation guidelines.
    4. Review construction schedule and confirm availability of products, applicator personnel, equipment and facilities.
    5. Review governing regulatory requirements, and requirements for insurance and certificates as applicable.
    6. Review field quality control procedures.

1.6 DELIEVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver wall system materials in Manufacturer's unopened containers or bundles, fully identified by name, brand, type and grade. Exercise care to avoid damage during unloading, storing and installation.
B. Store, protect and handle wall system materials in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations to prevent damage, contamination and deterioration. Keep materials free of dirt and other foreign matter.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements: Install wall system work only when weather conditions are in compliance with Manufacturer's specific environmental requirements and condition will permit work to be performed in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations and warranty requirements.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Submit the following warranties: Follow all Manufacture's requirements for acquiring warranty.
    1. Insulation warranty: 90 day exposure

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

A. Continuous Insulation: Extruded Polystyrene foam board.
    1. ASTM C578 type 4.
    2. Compressive Strength (ASTM D1621): 25 psi, minimum.
    3. Thermal Resistance (ASTM C518, measured at Mean Temp of 75F): R-16.8 at 3 inch of thickness.
    4. Flexural Strength (ASTM C203): Minimum 50 psi .
    5. Water Absorption (ASTM C209): Minimum 0.3 percent by volume.
    6. Water Vapor Permeance (ASTM E96): <0.8 perms.
    7. Maximum Use Temperature: 165 degrees F.
    8. Class A (<and/or= 25 Flame spread Index and <450 Smoke Developed Index) classified at Max. thickness per UL 723 criteria or ASTM E84 criteria.
    9. Acceptable Products: The Dow Chemical Company CavityMate Ultra
        a. Panel Size: 16" wide x 96" long, square edge.
        b. Thickness and Stabilized R-Value: Nominal 3 inch thickness, R-16.8.

B. Underslab Insulation: Extruded Polystyrene foam insulation.
    1. ASTM C578 type 4.
    2. Compressive Strength (ASTM D1621): 30 psi, minimum.
    3. Thermal Resistance (ASTM C518, measured at Mean Temp of 75F): R-5 at one inch of thickness.
    4. Water Absorption (ASTM C209): Minimum 0.3 percent by volume.
    5. Water Vapor Permeance (ASTM E96): 1.5 perms.

6. Maximum Use Temperature: 165 degrees F.
7. Acceptable Products: The Dow Chemical Company Styrofoam Brand SM
   c. Panel Size: 24” wide x 96” square edge or shiplap
   d. Thickness and Stabilized R-Value: Nominal 3 inch thickness, R-15.

2.2 VAPOR BARRIER

A. Fluid-applied vapor permeable air barrier membrane: Perm-A-Barrier VPL or approved equal.
   1. Fire resistant – meets NFPA 285
   2. Install with Perm-A-Barrier Aluminum Flashing located at all anchors that penetrate the air barrier.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Provide insulated sheathing manufacturer’s recommended polymer or other corrosion protective coated steel screw fasteners for anchoring sheathing to masonry wall. Fastener to seal at air barrier and water barrier. Fastener length and size based on wall sheathing thickness.
   1. Acceptable Products:
      a. Heckmann Pos-i-tie brick veneer anchoring system with shaft to seal at vapor barrier and washer to seal at water barrier.
      b. Or approved equal

B. Liquid flashing: Provide insulation manufacturer’s recommended board joint commercial liquid flashing and sealant for sealing joints, seams, window openings, door openings, counter-flashing and penetrations through the insulation layer.
   1. Acceptable Products:
      a. The Dow Chemical Company “LIQUIDARMOR™- LT” flexible single component silicone flashing (for gaps <1/4”).

C. Penetration Filler: Provide insulated sheathing manufacturer’s recommended polyurethane foam for sealing penetrations of insulated sheathing.
   1. Acceptable Products:
      a. The Dow Chemical Company “GREAT STUFF PRO™ Gaps & Cracks” single-component polyurethane low-pressure foam sealant.
         1) Meets ASTM E84 standard test method for surface burning characteristics of building materials.
         2) Meets Modified ASTM E814 standard test method for fire block.
         3) Complies with Underwriters laboratories, Inc. Classification, as a sealant fire block.
         4) Polyurethane based foam is minimal expanding, single component foam.
         5) Cures quickly and has a moisture resistant skin.
         6) Allows for movement/shifting within a structure.
         7) Fills and seals gaps up to 3”.
         8) Flexural strength, ASTM C203, parallel to rise, psi, minimum: 8.8

9) Compressive strength, ASTM D1621m parallel to rise, psi: 9.3
10) Tensile strength, ASTM D1623, parallel to rise, psi: 14.4

b. The Dow Chemical Company “GREAT STUFF PRO™ Window & door” single-component polyurethane low-pressure foam sealant.
1) Meets ASTM E2112 standard practice for installation of exterior windows, door and skylights.
2) Meets ASTM E84 standard test method for surface burning characteristics of building materials.
3) Meets ASTM E283 standard test method for determining rate of air leakage through exterior windows, curtain walls and doors under specified pressure difference across the specimen, as part of an approved assembly with continuous foam insulation.
4) Meets E331 standard test method for water penetration of exterior windows, skylights, doors and curtain walls by uniform static air pressure difference, as part of an approved assembly with continuous foam insulation.
5) Application temperature: 40 degrees F to 100 degrees F at relative humidity of > 20%..
6) Meets sealant component air barrier requirements for ABAA Specifications.
7) Classified per UL 723 as under UL File R13655.
8) Under ICC-ES ESR-1961 evaluated as an insulating sealant.
9) Flexural strength, ASTM C203 parallel to rise, psi, min.: 5.2
10) Compressive strength, ASTM D1621, parallel to rise, psi: 2.8
11) Tensile strength, ASTM D1623, parallel to rise, psi: 5.7
12) Flame spread/Smoke developed, ASTM E84: 10/20.

D. Flexible polyethylene foam gasket strip to reduce air infiltration between a concrete foundation and sill plate.
1. Acceptable Products: the Dow chemical Company “STYROFOAM™ Sill Seal Foam Gasket.

2.3 WALL ASSEMBLY PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS SECTION

A. Wall assembly must meet the following performance criteria:
1. ASTM 331 Standard test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air pressure Differences.
2. ASTM E330 Standard test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors and Curtain Walls.
3. ASTM E2357 Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies.
4. ASTM E283 Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Windows, Curtain Walls, and Door Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
5. NFPA 285 Standard method of Test for Evaluation of Flammability characteristics of Foam plastic Rigid Insulation.
6. NFPA 259 Standard test Method for Potential Heat of Building Materials.

a. FM 4880: Class 1 Fire Rating of Insulated Wall or Wall and Roof /Ceiling Panels Interior Finish Materials (Room Corner Fire Test).

7. UL 723 Surface burning characteristics of building materials – product must be a Class A.
8. Compliance to Continuous Insulation in ASHRAE 90.1-2007 energy Standard for buildings except Low Rise Residential.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and installation conditions for compliance with requirements for installation conditions affecting performance of the work.
   1. Verify that wall masonry, opening framing, bridging, bracing and other framing support members and anchorage have been installed within wall system alignment tolerances and requirements.
   2. Verify that substrate surfaces to receive spray polyurethane foam are free of frost, oil, grease, oxidation, dirt, loose paint, loose scale, or other deleterious material that would impair bond.
   3. Verify that items required to penetrate the wall system are place and penetration gaps and cracks are properly sealed before installation of spray polyurethane foam.
   4. Do not proceed with wall system installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
B. Apply adhesive to insulation board in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
C. Stagger joints.
D. Fill all voids and joints with single component insulating foam sealant.
E. Make insulation continuous.

3.4 LIQUIDARMOR™- LT FLASHING AND SEALANT INSTALLATION

A. Clean surfaces prior to application to remove contaminates.
B. Fill any gaps that are greater than ¼" wide with Great Stuff Pro Gaps & Cracks prior to installing LIQUIDARMOR-LT.
C. Trowel LIQUIDARMOR™ LT to a 30 +/- 5 wet mils thickness at all locations. Trowel LIQUIDARMOR™ LT to min 1" wide on board joints. Cover the rough opening per flashing design details, applying the LIQUIDARMOR™ LT a minimum of 3 inches onto the sheathing face completely covering the sheathing board edge. The LIQUIDARMOR™ LT should extend a minimum of 3 inches back onto the rough opening substrate or 1 inch behind where primary air and water seal is to be installed, whichever is greater.
D. When counterflashing or flashing around penetrations, LIQUIDARMOR™ LT should extend a minimum of 2 inches onto the sheathing face and a minimum of 2 inches onto the penetration substrate or primary flashing substrate.
E. After application, ensure a consistent film thickness and visually inspect for missed spots. • If there are missed spots, trowel apply more LIQUIDARMOR™ LT to those

areas. • Allow LIQUIDARMOR™ LT Flashing and Sealant to “dry-to-touch.” LIQUIDARMOR™ LT typically skins over in 30 – 45 minutes.

F. In rough opening areas, install window and doors per the manufacturer’s instructions.

END OF SECTION 07 42 65

SECTION 07 42 93 – SOFFIT PANELS

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal soffit panels.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.

C. Samples: For each type of metal panel indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Warranties: Samples of special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m)] when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft. (137 Pa).

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

A. Provide metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

B. Flush-Profile Panels: Solid panels formed with vertical panel edges and a flat pan between panel edges; with Metal Soffit flush joint between panels.

1. Equal to MBCI Qwiklok Series.
2. Material: 24 gauge galvalume steel sheet.

3. 12 inch wide x 2 ½ inch deep panel.
4. Smooth finish.
5. Color to be selected from manufacturer’s standard.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

B. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Concealed fasteners.

C. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant types recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing; 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Panels and Accessories:
1. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with a dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil (0.005 mm) for primer and 0.8 mil (0.02 mm) for topcoat.
2. Concealed Finish: White or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

1. Soffit Framing: Wire tie or clip furring channels to supports, as required to comply with requirements for assemblies indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Metal Soffit Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.

1. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.

B. Watertight Installation:

1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

C. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

D. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 07 42 93

SECTION 07 53 23 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The existing roof was installed in November of 2014 and is under warranty. Contractor to take care to maintain warranty. Refer to Specification Appendix B for warranty information.

B. New roofing system, associated flashings, insulation and fiberboard on steel roof deck. Install and flash new membrane roof system with new rigid insulation.
   1. Furnish and install adhered membrane roofing system in strict accordance with Drawings and Specifications as approved by roofing system manufacturer.
   2. Install only as much roof as can be made weathertight each day including flashings.
   3. All roofing system components shall be completely dry during and after installation.
   4. Do not allow roofing membrane to come into contact with penta-based materials such as asphalt, coat tar, creosote or petroleum products such as grease, acid or solvents.

C. Refer to Drawings for location of roofing systems.

D. Protect all existing building finishes, site improvements and landscaping before commencing work. Any soiling or damage to the premises shall be cleaned and/or replaced by the contractor without additional cost to the owner.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications: The roofing system shall be applied only by a roofing contractor certified by manufacturer prior to bid. Contractor shall submit evidence of certification with the bid proposal.

B. During the installation of the roof system and upon completion, an inspection shall be made by a representative of the manufacturer to ascertain that the roof system has been installed according to the manufacturer's specifications and details. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to call for and coordinate these inspections with the Schedule of the Project.

C. There shall be no deviation made from this specification or the approved shop drawing without prior written approval by the Architect and the Manufacturer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor must submit documentation indicating he has employed a certified applicator of the specified system from the roof manufacturer.

B. Authorized applicator must submit a roof drawing indicating seam layout and which standard details will be employed. Non-standard details must be submitted showing the anticipated installation. These drawings shall be approved prior to installation and are required for final inspection.

C. Authorized applicator must submit a roof insulation drawing indicating layout, slopes and resultant thicknesses. Fastening requirements must be shown for each roof and each zone of every roof: field, perimeter and corner.

D. Submit samples of roofing membrane, seam tape and metal work.

E. The Roofing Contractor must supply the selected roofing system manufacturer with an as-built shop drawing for final inspection and the as-built drawing must be approved by that manufacturer.

F. Submit sample warranty.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original unopened container.

B. Containers must be labeled with manufacturer's name, brand name, installation instructions, and identification of various items.

C. Store materials, except membrane, between 60 degrees F and 80 degrees F. If exposed to lower temperature, restore to 60 degrees F minimum temperature before using.

D. Store materials in dry area and protect from water and direct sunlight. Damaged materials shall be replaced at Contractor's expense.

E. Prior to the use of any product, consult the manufacturer's safety and data bulletins for cautions and warnings.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Warrantees shall be for a twenty (20) year membrane systems (weathertight) warranty for 72 mph wind gusts, 1” hail and accidental punctures including all labor and materials. Equal to Carlisle Golden Seal Total System Warranty with limited coverage for hail and accidental punctures.

B. The roofing Contractor shall supply all products, materials, labor and certifications required to achieve a roof guarantee.

C. A representative of the roofing system manufacturer shall inspect the installation of this system and, upon approval, issue the roofing warrantee.

D. The Membrane Systems Warranty will be in effect on the date the inspection is completed and substantial completion is declared.

E. Warranty shall cover entire roofing system. Use components from a single manufacturer to the extent possible. All components of the roofing system from miscellaneous manufacturers must be compatible with the roofing system and must not affect the warranty including the re-use of existing rigid insulation.

1.6 Installation to meet Factory Mutual Research, Class 1, I-60 for the Roof Field Area Design Pressure as determined by ASTM E-108. The building is in an Exposure C location. Provide additional securement as required for the perimeter and corners as required by FM Global.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Energy Performance: Provide roofing system with initial solar reflectance not less than 105 (calculated using ASTM E 1980) and emittance not less than 0.91 when tested according ASTM E 408.

B. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108, Class B.

2.2 ROOFING MATERIALS

A. The products listed below use Carlisle SynTec as the Basis of Design. Equivalent (or better) systems manufactured by the following are also acceptable:

1. GenFlex
2. Versico
3. Firestone
4. Johns Manville

B. Verify all roofing systems components are compatible and acceptable to the manufacturer in order to receive the full warranty specified in this Section.

C. Membrane: **EPDM Sheet** (fully adhered): .060 inches thick, 10 feet X 200 feet or the largest sheet possible as determined by job conditions, non-reinforced “black” EPDM (Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer, ASTM D4637) compounded elastomer. Equal to Carlisle Syntec Systems Sure-Seal Kleen EPDM Membrane.

1. Install with as few joints as possible.

D. Membrane manufacturer shall provide all related materials including but not limited to:

1. Seam sealant
2. Seam tape
3. Bonding adhesive
4. Solvent based adhesive
5. Substrate
6. Termination bars
7. Premolded flashings and terminations

E. Plates and nailers: Wolmanized, delivered to site with guarantee tag attached or as required by the roofing manufacturer.

F. Related materials to properly complete a watertight installation, including, but not limited to, nailers, flashing, bonding adhesive, splicing cement, lap sealant, and fastening strips. All roofing products shall be furnished by the membrane manufacturer.

G. Rigid Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289-11A, Type II. Polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to fiber-reinforced facers. Note that most insulation is required to be flat and where there are crickets it will tapered; refer to Drawings for locations. Fabricate tapered insulation with slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:24) where indicated on the Drawings. Equal to Carlisle Syntec HP-H Polyiso.

1. Install with as few joints as possible.
2. Stagger joints on subsequent layers of insulation.

H. Cover Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, Type X. Equal to Carlisle Syntec DensDeck Prime Glass Mat Gypsum Board. Thickness as indicated on the Drawings – typical is ¼" over insulation and ½" over metal deck.

1. Install with as few joints as possible.
2. Stagger joints from insulation board below.

I. Recover board and Insulation adhesive (only where necessary): Two component, polyurethane low-rise insulating adhesives. Equal to Carlisle FAST Adhesive System.

J. Membrane adhesive: Latex-based adhesives. Equal to Carlisle Syntec Sure-Seal 90-8-30A.

K. Fasteners: As required by the Manufacturer and suitable for substrate. Include all accessories such as plates. Penetration of deck screws may be no more than ½ inch past the minimum recommended by roofing manufacturer. **Color will be white.**

L. Roof drains: Refer to Mechanical Drawings and Specifications for new roof drains.

M. Provide all primers and cleaners as required by the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Protect all building components and finishes from damage caused by roofing operations. Install tarpaulins and/or plywood against building faces where damage might occur. Install protection guards and warning devices around all roof edges and openings in accordance with OSHA standards.

B. Installation of insulation, substrate, membrane, flashing, splices, drains, pipes, cants, etc., shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's most current written instructions and details.

1. The contractor shall have a copy of the roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and standard details on the site at all times.
2. The substrate shall be tightly secured to the roof deck and be inspected and approved by the roofing manufacturer's representative before installing membrane.
3. Remove any existing fasteners from the metal deck that were used to secure the existing roofing system.

C. Rigid board insulation and the cover board shall be fastened to the existing metal deck. Clean and prime deck as required by the roofing system manufacturer.

D. Allow membrane to relax at least 30 minutes before installing. Install field and flashing splices so as to shed water (lap membrane shingle-type fashion).

E. Mechanically attach membrane at all ridges valleys, peaks and slope intersections where the net change in slope exceeds 1 ½ : 12.

F. Coat membrane and substrate with adhesive at the rate of 2 gallons per 100 sf. Allow adhesive to dry – approximately 5 to 20 minutes – until tacky. Do not apply adhesive to lap areas to be seam taped.

G. Mate membrane and substrate and roll roofing smooth using water-filled roller until 100% adhesion has been achieved.

H. Apply premolded splices at all T-joints in seaming pattern.

I. Install seam tape at all metal edges. Seam membrane to metal.

J. Quality control: Selected seams shall be pulled apart in the presence of the Government inspector.

K. Penetration of deck screws to be no more than ½ inch past the minimum recommended by roofing manufacturer. Any fasteners that are exposed inside the building must be painted to match the existing deck/joist paint color. Refer to Drawings for these exposed structural deck locations.

3.2 Cold weather conditions – Ambient temperature below 50F:

A. Maintain temperature of sealants and adhesives at 70F to 80F.

B. Use panels 10’ wide maximum.

C. Cease operations if condensation forms on materials.

D. Do not use heat guns or open flame in splicing procedures.

3.3 INSPECTION

A. An inspection shall be made by a representative of roofing materials manufacturer to assure compliance to specification and manufacturer's installation recommendations. A written report of the inspection shall be submitted.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove trash and debris resulting from roofing work at the end of each day's work.

END OF SECTION 07 53 23

SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples.

B. Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Coordinate installation of sheet metal flashing and trim with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation when installing new exterior mechanical components.

D. Scope of Work: Refer to the Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Galvanized structural-steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275), or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated structural-steel sheet, ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40 (Class AZM150 coating designation, Grade 275); 0.022-inch (0.56-mm) nominal thickness.

1. Finish: Manufacturer's standard three-coat fluoropolymer system with color coat and clear coat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.
2. Concealed Finish: Manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, not less than 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick.

1. Finish: Manufacturer's standard three-coat fluoropolymer system with color coat and clear coat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.
2. Concealed Finish: Manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Felt Underlayment: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15), asphalt-saturated organic felts.

B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment, High Temperature: Butyl or SBS-modified asphalt; slip-resisting-polyethylene surfaced; with release paper backing; cold applied. Stable

after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C) and passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C); ASTM D 1970.

C. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16-kg/sq. m) minimum, rosin sized.

D. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular-threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal roofing using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
2. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
3. Fasteners for Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Hot-dip galvanized steel or Series 300 stainless steel.
4. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant.

F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item indicated.

B. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Allow for thermal expansion; set true to line and level. Install Work with laps, joints, and seams permanently watertight and weatherproof; conceal fasteners where possible.

B. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.

C. Fabricate nonmoving seams in sheet metal with flat-lock seams. For aluminum, form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.

D. Aluminum Flashing and Trim: Coat back side of aluminum flashing and trim with bituminous coating where it will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

E. Separate dissimilar metals with a bituminous coating or polymer-modified, bituminous sheet underlayment.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

SECTION 07 84 13 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: Product Data and Installer certificates signed by Installer certifying that products have been installed in compliance with requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Firestopping is defined as the process of furnishing and installing a material, or combination of materials, in various constructions, to maintain an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases and to maintain the integrity of fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. COTR: Contracting Officer Technical Representative

B. FM: FM Global (Factory Mutual)

C. FPE: Fire Protection Engineer

D. Furnish: To supply the stated equipment or materials

E. Install: To set in position and connect or adjust for use

F. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association

G. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies

H. OSHEM: Office of Safety Health and Environmental Management

I. Provide: To furnish and install the stated equipment or materials

J. UL: Underwriters Laboratories

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Firestopping shall be provided in the following locations:

1. Duct, cable, conduit, piping and their supports that penetrate through floor slabs, fire-rated partitions, fire walls, and exterior walls where rated. Firestopping shall be provided for all new penetrations; penetrations left open by

demolition/removal of duct, cable, conduit, and pipe; damaged fire stopping, and existing abandoned penetrations in the contract area. Unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings, the Contractor shall assume that all floor slabs are two-hour, fire-rated. Locations of fire walls or partitions are indicated on the drawings.

2. Penetrations of vertical shafts. Assume 2-Hr barrier unless noted otherwise.

3. Around openings and penetrations through fire-rated ceiling assemblies.

4. Joint systems for floor-to-floor, wall-to-wall, floor-to-wall, and head of wall applications.

B. Other locations shown specifically on the drawings or where called for in other sections of the specifications.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Materials or combinations of materials used for fire stopping shall be noncombustible and comply with the following as a minimum:

1. Flame Spread: 25 or less, as measured by ASTM E-84
2. Smoke Developed: 100 or less, as measured by ASTM E-84

B. Fire stopping shall be asbestos free and shall be non-toxic to humans during installation and fire conditions

C. Examination Of Work By The Contractor

1. It shall be the responsibility of the prime contractor to provide firestopping for the entire project. The Contractor shall examine area to receive fire stopping prior to beginning work or to submitting the data required under 1.08, Submittals.
2. Data to be submitted shall be based on the findings of the Contractor's examination.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit the following for approval by the COTR and the OSHEM Fire Protection Engineer. Submit applicable data for each condition specified.

1. Certificates of conformance or compliance, accompanied by classification by a nationally recognized testing lab or by other supporting evidence satisfactory to the COTR and the OSHEM Fire Protection Engineer, that the material or combination of materials used, meet the requirements specified for flame spread, smoke developed, and fire resistance.
2. Manufacturer's catalog data for all materials and prefabricated devices, including descriptions sufficient to identify them on the job, and instructions for installation.

3. Completed construction details (shop drawings) showing proposed material, reinforcement, anchorage, fastenings and method of installation. Clearly show which product will be used for each application. Fire stopping materials of different manufacturers shall not be intermixed. Do not submit multiple products for the same application. Details for fire stopping of penetrations and joint systems shall show compliance with the appropriate UL Design Number. Drawings shall accurately reflect job conditions pursuant to paragraph 1.07 C, Examination of the Work by Contractor.
4. Provide as-built drawings showing all penetration locations on floor plans. Identification key shall provide the rating and construction of the assembly penetrated, and the fire stopping assembly used at each location.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Publications:
2. E-84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
3. E119 Standard Test Method For Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
4. E814 Test Method of Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire stops
5. E1966 Fire Resistive Joint Systems
6. EB99 Cyclic Movement And Measuring The Min & Max Joint Widths of Arch Joint Systems
7. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Publications:
8. UL-1479 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
9. UL-2079 Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
10. FRD Fire Resistance Directory

B. Installer’s Qualifications. Provide data to shown that the firm has at least two years experience in the installation or application of systems similar in complexity to those required for this project. In addition, provide data to show that the firm is licensed by the manufacturer and has successfully completed at least 5 comparable scale projects using the manufacturer’s systems.

C. Pre-Installation Conference

1. Conduct a pre-installation conference with all sub-contractor representatives to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer’s installation instructions, and manufacturer’s warranty requirements.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to project site in original, unopened packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, and shelf life if applicable.

B. Store materials inside, under cover, above ground, and kept dry and protected from physical damage until ready for use. Remove from site and discard wet or damaged materials.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of all penetration firestopping systems with mechanical, electrical, fire protection, and other trades so that installation is complete and to minimize rework due to the addition of penetrants or other modifications.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Provide a written warranty by the manufacturer against defects in manufacturing and materials and by the installer against defects in workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

A. Provide penetration firestopping materials that are compatible with one another, substrates, and penetrating items if any.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls and Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).

1. F-Rating at Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Not less than that of construction penetrated.
2. F-Rating at Horizontal Assemblies: At least 1 hour, but not less than that of construction penetrated.
3. T-Rating at Horizontal Assemblies: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated except for penetrations within the cavity of a wall.

C. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. (0.025 cu. m/s per sq. m) of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg (74.7 Pa) at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

D. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

E. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. All firestopping used throughout the project shall be the products of a single manufacturer.

B. Hilti

C. 3M

D. Specfied Technologies, Inc

E. Nelson

F. Any approved manufacturer

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
3. Manufacturer's name.
4. Installer's name.

C. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

3.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to alpha-alpha-numeric designations listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.

B. Firestopping with No Penetrating Items

1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-0012, C-BJ-0011, F-A-0003, W-J-0001, W-L-0002.
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
   a. Latex sealant.
   b. Silicone sealant.
   c. Intumescent putty.
   d. Mortar.
   e. Intumescent pillows.
   f. Mineral wool packing.
   g. Foam.

C. Firestopping for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing

1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-BJ-1039, F-A-1004, W-J-1066, W-L-1001, W-L-1007.
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
   a. Latex sealant.
   b. Silicone sealant.
   c. Intumescent putty.
   d. Mortar.
   e. Mineral wool packing.

D. Firestopping for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing

1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-2003, F-A-2040, F-A-2084, W-J-2006, W-L-2038.
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
   a. Latex sealant.
   b. Silicone sealant.
   c. Intumescent putty.
   d. Intumescent wrap strips.
   e. Firestop device.

E. Firestopping for Electrical Cables

1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-3006, C-BJ-3005, W-J-1119, W-L-3026, W-L-3018, W-L-3023.
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
   a. Latex sealant.
   b. Silicone sealant.
   c. Intumescent putty.
   d. Silicone foam.
   e. Pillows/bags.

F. Firestopping for Cable Trays

1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-4001, C-BJ-4008, W-J-4023, W-L-4003.
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:

a. Latex sealant.
b. Silicone foam.
c. Intumescent putty.
d. Mortar.
e. Pillows/bags.

G. Firestopping for Insulated Pipes

1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-5010, C-BJ-5003, F-A-5018, W-J-5009, W-L-5010.
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
   a. Latex sealant.
   b. Silicone foam.
   c. Intumescent putty.
   d. Intumescent wrap strips.

H. Firestopping for Miscellaneous Electrical Penetrants

1. Available UL-Classified Systems: W-L-6006.
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
   a. Latex sealant.
   b. Intumescent putty.
   c. Mortar.

I. Firestopping for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants

1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-7004, W-J-7001, W-L-7013.
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
   a. Latex sealant.
   b. Mortar.

J. Firestopping for Groupings of Penetrants

1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-8093, W-J-8004, W-L-8004.
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
   a. Latex sealant.
   b. Mortar.
   c. Intumescent wrap strips.
   d. Firestop device.
   e. Intumescent composite sheet.

END OF SECTION 07 84 13

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: Product Data and color Samples.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under service and application conditions.

B. Sealant for Use in Interior Joints in Ceramic Tile and Other Hard Surfaces in Kitchens and Toilet Rooms and Around Plumbing Fixtures:

1. Single-component, mildew-resistant silicone sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; for Use NT; formulated with fungicide.

C. Sealant for Interior Use at Perimeters of Door and Window Frames:

1. Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

D. Sealant for Exterior Concrete Isolation Joints:

1. One-Part High-Performance Urethane Sealant, ASTM C-920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25.

2. Sikaflex Self-Leveling Sealant or approved equal. Coordinate sealant color with adjacent sealant installation.

E. Acoustical Sealant:

1. Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 that effectively reduces airborne sound transmission as demonstrated by testing according to ASTM E 90.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

D. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C 1193.

B. Coordinate with Manufacturer’s Representative to complete pull tests after application of silicone sealant on Brick Masonry. Successful pull tests are required to obtain warranty in section 3.2.

C. Do not install Exterior silicone sealant during times of large temperature swings as movement during curing may cause ripples in the sealant

D. Install sealant backings to support sealants during application and to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

F. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal perimeters, control joints, openings, and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions. Comply with ASTM C 919.

3.2 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer’s standard.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 08 06 71 – DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section references specification sections relating to commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Sliding Doors.
3. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Commercial door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical and access control door hardware.
3. Electromechanical and access control door hardware power supplies, back-ups and surge protection.
4. Automatic operators.
5. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Door Hardware”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: Reference Related Sections for requirements regarding compliance with applicable industry standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."

2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.

3. Content: Include the following information:

a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
b. Manufacturer of each item.
c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
g. Door and frame sizes and materials.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Keying Schedule: Prepared under the supervision of the Owner, separate schedule detailing final keying instructions for locksets and cylinders in writing. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner to approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders.

D. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and contact information of the manufacturers providing the hardware and their nearest service representatives. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.

F. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in the Related Sections.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.5 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. Refer to “PART 3 – EXECUTION” for required specification sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The door hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.

2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.

3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.

4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. Products listed in the hardware sets shall be supplied by and in accordance with the requirements described in the specification section as noted for each item.

1. Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware.

C. Manufacturer’s Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney

2. PE - Pemko

3. RO - Rockwood

4. MC - Medeco

5. RU - Corbin Russwin

6. SG - Sargent & Greenleaf Inc

7. BE - dormakaba Best

8. RF - Rixson

9. NO - Norton

10. OT - Other

11. SU - Securitron

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

Doors: 129

1 Continuous Hinge	CFM-HD1		PE
1 Rim Exit Device, Nightlatch	ED5200S K157ET x LC M110 M52	630	RU
1 Core	- BEST SFIC to match Owner's existing key system	626	BE
1 Mortise Housing	CR1040	626	RU
1 Rim Housing	CR3040	626	RU
1 Door Pull	RM3311-12 Mtg-Type 12XHD	US32D	RO
1 Surface Closer	UNI7500	689	NO
1 Armor Plate	K1050 36" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1 Threshold	252x3AFG Pemkote MSES25SS		PE
1 Gasketing	2891APK TKSP8		PE
1 Rain Guard	346C TKSP8		PE
1 Door Bottom	216BDCFG TKSP8		PE

Set: 1.1

Doors: 154

1 Continuous Hinge	DFM-SLF-HD1		PE
1 Rim Exit Device, Nightlatch	ED5200S K157ET x LC M110 M52	613E	RU
1 Mortise Housing	CR1040	613E	RU
1 Rim Housing	CR3040	613E	RU
1 Door Pull	RM3311-12 Mtg-Type 12XHD	US10BE	RO
1 Conc Overhead Stop	6-X36	690	RF
1 Surface Closer	J7500 x mounting plate to suit application	613E	NO
1 Threshold	252x3DFG MSES25SS		PE
1 Rain Guard	346D TKSP		PE
1 Sweep	29326DNB TKSP		PE

Set: 2.0

Doors: 153

1 Continuous Hinge	DFM-SLF-HD1		PE

1 Dummy Bar, Exit Only	ED5000DB EO	613E	RU
1 Door Pull	RM3311-12 Mtg-Type 12XHD	US10BE	RO
1 Surface Closer	J7500 x mounting plate to suit application	613E	NO
1 Wall Stop	406 / 409	US10BE	RO

Set: 3.0

Doors: 125, 133A

6 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
2 Fire Rated Conc Vert Rod, Passage	ED5860B A910ET M55 M110	630	RU
2 Surface Closer	CPS7500	689	NO
2 Armor Plate	K1050 F 36" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PE
1 Astragal	S772C		PE

Set: 4.0

Doors: 151, 160

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 Entrance Lock	CLX3351 AZD CT6SD	626	RU
1 Core	- BEST SFIC to match Owner's existing key system	626	BE

1 Wall Stop	406 / 409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608 / 609		RO

Set: 5.0

Doors: 146B, 146C, 146D, 146E, 146F, 146G, 147A, 147B, 147C, 147D, 147E, 147F, 147G

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2314	US32D	MK
1 Privacy Lock	ML2060 ASA M34 V21	626	RU
1 Conc Overhead Stop	2-X36	630	RF
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608 / 609		RO

Install kick plate on Door 147A only

Set: 6.0

NOT USED

Set: 7.0

Doors: 140, 145A, 145B, 146 A, 148, 155

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK

1 Classroom Lock	CLX3355 AZD CT6SD	626	RU
1 Core	- BEST SFIC to match Owner's existing key system	626	BE
1 Surface Closer	7500 - pull side mount	689	NO
1 Armor Plate	K1050 36" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	406 / 409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608 / 609		RO

Set: 8.0

Doors: 133C

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lock	CLX3355 AZD CT6SD	626	RU
1 Core	- BEST SFIC to match Owner's existing key system	626	BE
1 Surface Closer	7500 - pull side mount	689	NO
1 Armor Plate	K1050 F 36" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	406 / 409	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PE

Set: 9.0

Doors: 133B

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lock	CLX3355 AZD CT6SD	626	RU
1 Core	- BEST SFIC to match Owner's existing key system	626	BE
1 Surface Closer	PR7500	689	NO
1 Armor Plate	K1050 F 36" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	406 / 409	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	S88D		PE

Set: 10.0

Doors: 149

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Privacy Lock	ML2060 ASA M34 V21	626	RU
1 Surface Closer	7500 - pull side mount	689	NO
1 Armor Plate	K1050 36" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	406 / 409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608 / 609		RO

Set: 11.0

Doors: 150A

2 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 x QC12	US26D	MK ⚡
1 Electrified Lockset	CL33905 AZD M92 CT6SD	626	RU ⚡
1 Core	- BEST SFIC to match Owner's existing key system	626	BE
1 Surf Overhead Stop	10-X36	630	RF
1 Surface Closer	7500 - pull side mount	689	NO
1 Armor Plate	K1050 36" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P (power transfer or electric strike to junction box above)		MK ⚡
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C (power transfer to lock or electric strike location)		MK ⚡
1 Card Reader	- Provided by Security Contractor		OT ⚡
1 Position Switch	DPS-M-BK		SU ⚡
1 Power Supply	AQLx-E1 (Amp capacity as required)		SU ⚡

Notes:

Door to be normally closed and locked.
Presentation of valid credential at card reader unlocks electric lock allowing ingress.
Lockset lever equipped with request to exit switch to shunt alarm at egress.
Free egress at all times.
Fail-secure.

Set: 12.0

Doors: 123, 124

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Push Plate	70C-RKW	US32D	RO
1 Pull Plate	BF 111x70B	US32D	RO
1 Surface Closer	7500 - pull side mount	689	NO
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	406 / 409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608 / 609		RO

Set: 13.0

Doors: 152

1 Vault Lock	2397 or equivalent (current model)		SG
1 Floor Stop	466-RKW		RO

END OF SECTION 08 06 71

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
3. Louvers installed in hollow metal doors.
4. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "General Conditions".
2. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
3. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow metal doors.
4. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
5. Division 08 Section "Access Control Hardware".
6. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
9. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
10. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
11. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
12. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
13. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
14. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
15. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
16. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.

B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.

C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door design.
2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
6. Details of accessories.
7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.

B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, furnish SDI-Certified manufacturer products that comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".

C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL10C (neutral pressure at 40” above sill) or UL 10C.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.
2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.

    a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear “S” label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.

D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.

E. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Building Information Modeling (BIM) Support: Utilize designated BIM software tools and obtain training needed to successfully participate in the Project BIM processes. All technical disciplines are responsible for the product data integration and data reliability of their Work into the coordinated BIM applications.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide steel doors and frames from a SDI Certified manufacturer:

1. CECO Door Products (C).
2. Curries Company (CU).

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM HMMA 867.

B. Exterior Doors (Energy Efficient): Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A924 A60. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model, ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level, and HMMA 867 for door construction.

1. Design: Flush panel.
2. Core Construction: Foamed in place polyurethane and steel stiffened laminated core with no stiffener face welds, in compliance with HMMA 867 “Laminated Core”.

    a. Provide 22 gauge steel stiffeners at 6 inches on-center internally welded at 5" on- center to integral core assembly, foamed in place polyurethane core chemically bonded to all interior surfaces. No stiffener face welding is permitted.
    b. Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.37 and R-Value 2.7, including insulated door, thermal-break frame and threshold.
    c. Kerf Type Frames: Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.38 and R-Value 2.6, including insulated door, kerf type frame, and threshold.

3. Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Minimum 16 gauge (0.053 inch - 1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
4. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to be mechanically interlocked with hairline seam. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9".
7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality cold rolled steel that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Design: Flush panel.

a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.

2. Level/Model: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Minimum 18 gauge (0.042-inch - 1.0-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
3. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet.
4. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
5. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

D. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

1. Curries Company (CU) - Polystyrene Core - 707 Series.
2. Curries Company (CU) - Energy Efficient - 777 Trio-E Series.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. Thermal Break Frames: Subject to the same compliance standards and requirements as standard hollow metal frames. Tested for thermal performance in accordance with NFRC 102, and resistance to air infiltration in accordance with NFRC 400. Where indicated provide thermally broken frame profiles available for use in both masonry and drywall construction. Fabricate with 1/16” positive thermal break and integral vinyl weatherstripping.

C. Exterior Frames: Fabricated of hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
2. Frames: Minimum 14 gauge (0.067-inch -1.7-mm) thick steel sheet.
3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

a. Curries Company (CU) – Thermal Break TQ Series.

D. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
2. Frames: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.
3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

a. Curries Company (CU) - CM Series.
b. Curries Company (CU) - M Series.

E. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.

F. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.

B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.

C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.6 LIGHT OPENINGS AND GLAZING

A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator’s shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.

B. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

C. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated. Provide fixed frame moldings and stops on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.

D. Preformed Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; wAith baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.
3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
4. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

D. Hollow Metal Frames:

1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.

    a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.

3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
4. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
6. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.

7. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
8. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
9. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
        4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

    b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
        4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
        5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
10. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
11. Bituminous Coating: Where frames are fully grouted with an approved Portland Cement based grout or mortar, coat inside of frame throat with a water based bituminous or asphaltic emulsion coating to a minimum thickness of 3 mils DFT, tested in accordance with UL 10C and applied to the frame under a 3rd party independent follow-up service procedure.

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.

C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed,

operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

SECTION 08 34 59 - VAULT DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. One new vault door and frame in a new poured concrete vault. The contractor shall provide all labor, equipment, materials, hardware, and accessories necessary for a complete installation.

1.2 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: Product Data including but not limited to manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 09 91 00 - Painting

B. Section 26 05 33 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical

C. Section 08 71 00 - Hardware

1.5 REFERENCES

A. Covert, surreptitious and forced entry requirements of upgraded Federal Specification AA-D-600.

B. Forced entry requirements of DOS specification SD-STD-01.01, Rev. G.

C. Ballistic resistant requirements of DOS specification SD-STD-01.01, Rev. G.

D. Federal Specifications FF-L-2937 Lock, Combination.

E. USMS Requirements and Specifications for Special Purpose and Support Space Manual Volume 1, May 2007 Edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLASS 5 ARMORY DOOR - EXISTING

A. Resistant to 30 man-minutes covert entry and 10 man-minutes forced entry.

B. A vault door locking mechanism that is part of the vault door assembly. The lock shall meet the requirements of FF-L-2937. Lock to be 1 R changeable combination lock.

C. Escape handle on inside of Vault Door. A decal shall be permanently affixed to the inside face of the door frame clearly outlining instructions to activate the device to open the door.

D. Finish:

1. Touch-Up scratches with factory provided touch-up paint.

E. Door Frame shall meet the same standard as the door. Frame shall be non-grout type and the frame and door shall be mounted so that there shall be not more than 3mm clearance between the door and door frame. The frame shall be designed so that when attached to the wall, the wall clamping bolts will be exposed only on the inside of the vault. The frame shall have leveling and adjusting screws.

F. Face hardware, excluding combination locks, shall match hardware finish specified in Section 08 71 00.

G. Door stop to prevent door's face hardware from striking wall surfaces.

H. Door Striker on both the front and hinged edges to minimize play or shake in the door when in the locked condition. The fit of the door to the striker on both the font and hinged edges shall be such that there is not more than 1mm play or shake in the door when the bolts are thrown to the locked position.

F. The door shall be mounted to the frame by not less than two anti-friction bearing hinges, so designed to allow the door to be opened approximately 180 degrees.

G. Rough Opening dimensions 6'-9" Min. to 6'-11" Max. vertical by 3'-11" Min. to 4'-1" Max. Door opening width 3'-4". Door frame width 4'-6" by height 7'-0 3/4".

2.3 LOCK – Refer to Hardware Schedule.

2.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. GSA Label shall be affixed to the outside face of the door. The label shall have a silver background and red letters not less than 3 mm in height. The label shall show the following:

GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION
APPROVED SECURITY VAULT DOOR
MANUFACTURER'S NAME

B. Identification label shall be affixed to the inside face of the door frame. The label shall show the door model and serial number, date of manufacture, and Government contract number.

C. Certification label shall be affixed to the inside face of the door bearing the following certification:

1. This is a U.S. Government Class 5-A armory door which has been tested and approved by the Government under Fed. Spec. AA-D-600. It affords the following security protection:

"30 man-minutes against covert entry.
10 man-minutes against forced entry.
The protection certified above applies only to the door and not to the vault proper."

D. Refer to Figure F-1 included at the end of this section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Adhere to manufacturer's written instructions for installation instructions.

B. Coordinate installation with the security equipment that will be provided and installed by the Government’s security contractor.

C. Lubricate hinges with Texaco MARFAK No. 2 multi-purpose grease, or equal to assure smooth operation of the door swing.

3.2 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard warranty.

Figure F–1. Sample Intrusion Detection System sign

Figure F-1

END OF SECTION 08 34 59

SECTION 08 41 13 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: Product Data, Shop Drawings, and color Samples.

1. For entrance doors, include hardware schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

A. Products:

1. Basis of Design: Cross WS-500 DG Extra Heavy-Duty Aluminum Stile & Rail Door Entrances. Equivalent will be accepted.

2. Basis of Design: Tubelite T-14000-series Storefront Framing. Equivalent will be accepted.

B. Accessible Entrances: Comply with ICC/ANSI A117.1.

C. Performance Requirements:

1. Limit deflection of framing members normal to wall plane to 1/175 of clear span.
2. Limit deflection of framing members parallel to glazing plane to L/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller.
3. Structural Testing: Systems tested according to ASTM E 330 at 150 percent of inward and outward wind-load design pressures do not evidence material failures, structural distress, deflection failures, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of clear span.
4. Air Infiltration: Limited to 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.03 L/s per sq. m) of system surface area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
5. Water Penetration: Systems do not evidence water leakage when tested according to ASTM E 331 at minimum differential pressure of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
6. Thermal Conductance: Thermally insulated with 1-1/2” polyisocyanorate rigid foam insulation. “R” value 11.23 and “u” factor .089.
7. Non-removable exterior glazing leg for ultimate security.
8. Concealed card reader capability.

D. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated; ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M) sheet; ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M) extrusions.

E. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 80 00.

F. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

G. Doors: 1-3/4-inch- (44.5-mm-) thick glazed doors with minimum 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods. Provide snap-on extruded-aluminum glazing stops, and preformed gaskets.

1. Door Design: 5 inch vertical stiles, 3/16” thick walls, 10” base rail, 7” head reail to coordinate with door hardware.
2. Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 10 inches (255 mm) above floor or ground plane.
3. Interior Doors: Provide ANSI/BHMA A156.16 silencers, three on strike jamb of single-door frames and two on head of double-door frames.
4. Exterior Doors: Provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops. At other locations, provide sliding weather stripping retained in adjustable strip mortised into door edge.
5. Hardware: As specified in Section 08 71 00 and as scheduled on Drawing A 601. Ensure that doors can accept the specified hardware.

H. Storefront Framing: T-14000-series. Snap-in heavy duty CDM-32 door stop, high performance flashing, complete thermally broken system, stabilizer brackets for extra reinforcement and support. Dark Bronze anodized finish to match other new window frames. Snap-in insulated panel to eliminate low glazing in size as shown on drawings.

I. Fasteners and Accessories: Compatible with adjacent materials, corrosion resistant, nonstaining, and nonbleeding. Use concealed fasteners except for application of door hardware.

J. Fabrication: Fabricate framing in profiles indicated for flush glazing (without projecting stops). Provide subframes and reinforcing of types indicated or, if not indicated, as required for a complete system. Factory assemble components to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

1. Door Framing: Reinforce to support imposed loads. Factory assemble door and frame units and factory install hardware to greatest extent possible. Reinforce door and frame units for hardware indicated. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed hardware before finishing components.

K. Aluminum Finish: Dark Bronze Anodized to match other new window frames.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Isolate metal surfaces in contact with incompatible materials, including wood, by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or primer, or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer.

B. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

D. Install framing components true in alignment with established lines and grades to the following tolerances:

1. Variation from Plane: Limit to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.7 m); 1/4 inch (6 mm) over total length.
2. Alignment: For surfaces abutting in line, limit offset to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm). For surfaces meeting at corners, limit offset to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
3. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch (3 mm).

E. Install doors without warp or rack. Adjust doors and hardware to provide tight fit at contact points and smooth operation.

END OF SECTION 08 41 13

SECTION 08 51 13 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fixed thermally broken aluminum windows for exterior locations.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site**.**

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Sample warranties.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

a. Window: 10 -years from date of Substantial Completion.

b. Glazing Units: 5 -years from date of Substantial Completion.

c. Aluminum Finish: 10 -years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Window Certification: AAMA certified with label attached to each window.

B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:

1. Minimum Performance Class: AW.
2. Minimum Performance Grade: 70-FW.

C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.38 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.

D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.40 for windows facing South, East and West. SHGC of .53 for North Facing Windows

E. Condensation-Resistance Factor (CRF): Provide aluminum windows tested for thermal performance according to AAMA 1503, showing a CRF of not less than 77 (frame) and 72 (glass).

F. Temperature Index (I): Provide aluminum windows tested for thermal performance according to CSA-A440 with a Temperature Index (I) not less than 73 (frame) and 66 (glass).

G. UFC 4-010-01 DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards: Provide a glazing frame bite in accordance with ASTM F 2248. Accommodate insulated glazing with laminated inner layer, refer to specification 08 80 00.

2.2 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

A. Basis of Design: Kawneer Fixed Window

B. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 includes requirements for aluminum, thermal breaks, drip cap, and other materials and window components. If more stringent requirements apply, insert them in this article.

1. Thermal break in accordance with AAMA TIR-A8 and tested in accordance with AAMA 505.

C. Insulating Laminated-Glass Units. Refer to Specification 08 80 00.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Spacers, setting blocks, gaskets and bond breakers: Manufacturer's standard permanent, non-migrating types in hardness recommended by manufacturer, compatible with sealants and suitable for system performance requirements.

B. Framing system gaskets, sealants and joint fillers as recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

C. Sealants and joint fillers for joints at perimeter of window system as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants".

D. Perimeter Anchors: When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.

E. Interior Trims: Extruded aluminum, 6063-T6 alloy and temper, extruded to profiles and details indicated.

1. Interior Trims: The interior face trim minimum wall thickness shall be 0.062" (1.57 mm). The face trim shall snap-fit onto concealed mounting clip. Exposed fasteners shall not be accepted. The mounting clip shall be extruded aluminum of 6063-T6 alloy and temper. The minimum wall thickness shall be 0.062" (1.57 mm). The trim clips shall be provided in 4" (101.6 mm) lengths and spaced a maximum of 18" (45,72 cm) center to center.

F. Coupling Mullions: Extruded aluminum, 6063-T6 alloy and temper, extruded to manufacturer's standard profiles and details.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.

B. Glaze aluminum windows in the factory.

C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.

D. Weep Holes: Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.

E. Provide water-shed members above side-hinged sashes and similar lines of natural water penetration.

F. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.

G. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
1. Color: Dark Bronze, submit physical sample to architect for final approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E2112.

B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

C. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.

D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

E. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

F. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

G. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

END OF SECTION 08 51 13

SECTION 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Sliding doors.
3. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical door hardware.
3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."

2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.

3. Content: Include the following information:

   a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
   b. Manufacturer of each item.
   c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
   d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
   e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
   f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
   g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
   h. Warranty information for each product.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of

the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.

2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

E. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).

C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory

direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.

2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.

3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods:

1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
2. Five years for exit hardware.
3. Twenty five years for manual overhead door closer bodies.
4. Two years for electromechanical door hardware, unless noted otherwise.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:

a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:

a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Manufacturers:

a. Hager Companies (HA).
b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).
c. Stanley Hardware (ST).

B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Hager Companies (HA).
b. Pemko (PE).

c. Stanley Hardware (ST).

2.3 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Electrified Quick Connect Transfer Hinges: Provide electrified transfer hinges with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets with a 1-year warranty. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Hager Companies (HA) - ETW-QC (# wires) Option.
b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - QC (# wires) Option.
c. Stanley Hardware (ST) - C Option.

B. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:

a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.

2. Manufacturers:

a. Hager Companies (HA) - Quick Connect.
b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - QC-C Series.
c. Stanley Hardware (ST) - WH Series.

2.4 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.

1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.

2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8” in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.

5. Manufacturers:

    a. Door Controls International (DC).
    b. Rockwood (RO).
    c. Trimco (TC).

B. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.

5. Manufacturers:

    a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
    b. Rockwood (RO).
    c. Trimco (TC).

2.5 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. dormakaba Best (BE).
    b. Match Existing, Field Verify.
    c. No Substitution.

C. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:

1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
6. Keyway: Manufacturer’s Standard.

D. Interchangeable Cores: Provide small format interchangeable cores as specified, core insert, removable by use of a special key; usable with other manufacturers' cylinders.

E. Removable Cores: Provide removable cores as specified, core insert, removable by use of a special key, and for use with only the core manufacturer's cylinder and door hardware.

F. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner's existing system.

G. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
4. Construction Control Keys (where required): Two (2).
5. Permanent Control Keys (where required): Two (2).

H. Construction Keying: Provide temporary keyed construction cores.

I. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.6 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.

1. Where specified, provide status indicators with highly reflective color and wording for “locked/unlocked” or “vacant/occupied” with custom wording options if required. Indicator to be located above the cylinder with the inside thumb-turn not blocking the visibility of the indicator status. Indicator window size to be a minimum of 2.1” x 0.6” with a curved design allowing a 180 degree viewing angle with protective covering to prevent tampering.

2. Manufacturers:

    a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ML2000 Series.
    b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 8200 Series.

B. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed.

1. Vertical Impact: Exceed 100 vertical impacts (20 times ANSI/BHMA A156.2 requirements).

2. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4” backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt.

3. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.

4. Manufacturers:

    a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - CLX3300 Series.
    b. dormakaba Best (BE) - 9K Series.
    c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 10X Line.

2.7 ELECTROMECHANICAL LOCKING DEVICES

A. Electromechanical Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): Subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical cylindrical locksets, electrified locksets to be of type and design as specified below.

1. Electrified Lock Options: Where indicated in the Hardware Sets, provide electrified options including: outside door lock/unlock trim control and request-to-exit signaling. Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrified locksets standard as fail secure.

2. Manufacturers:

    a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - CL33900 Series.
    b. dormakaba Best (BE) - 93K EL/EU Series.
    c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 10G70/71 Series.

2.8 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.9 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.

2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements.

3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.

4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.

5. Flush End Caps: Provide flush end caps made of architectural metal in the same finish as the devices as in the Hardware Sets. Plastic end caps will not be acceptable.

6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.

    a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
    b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.

7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.

8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2” wide stiles.

9. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.

10. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.

11. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED4000 / ED5000 Series.
    b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.
    c. Von Duprin (VD) - 35A/98 XP Series.

2.10 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.

2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.

3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible

to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.

4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.

5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.

6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DC6000 Series.
b. LCN Closers (LC) - 4040 Series.
c. Norton Rixson (NO) - 7500 Series.
d. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.

C. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Unitrol): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted closers with door stop mechanism to absorb dead stop shock on arm and top hinge. Hold-open arms to have a spring loaded mechanism in addition to shock absorber assembly. Arms to be provided with rigid steel main arm and secondary arm lengths proportional to the door width.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - Unitrol Series.
b. Norton Rixson (NO) - Unitrol Series.

2.11 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs

of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16” above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.

4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:

    a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.

5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.

6. Manufacturers:

    a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
    b. Rockwood (RO).
    c. Trimco (TC).

2.12 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
    b. Rockwood (RO).
    c. Trimco (TC).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Norton Rixson (RF).

b. Rockwood (RO).
c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.13 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers:

1. National Guard Products (NG).
2. Pemko (PE).
3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.14 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

A. Door Position Switches: Door position magnetic reed contact switches specifically designed for use in commercial door applications. On recessed models the contact and magnetic housing snap-lock into a 1" diameter hole. Surface mounted models include wide gap distance design complete with armored flex cabling. Provide SPDT, N/O switches with optional Rare Earth Magnet installation on steel doors with flush top channels.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 3280 Series.
b. Security Door Controls (SD) - DPS Series.
c. Securitron (SU) - DPS Series.

B. Intelligent Switching Power Supplies: Provide power supplies with single, dual or multi-voltage configurations at 12 and/or 24VDC. Power Supply shall have battery backup function with an integrated battery charging circuit. The power supply shall have a standard, integrated Fire Alarm Interface (FAI). The power supply shall provide capability for secondary voltage, power distribution, direct lock control and network monitoring through add on modules. The power supply shall be expandable up to 16 individually protected outputs. Output modules shall provide individually protected, continuous outputs and/or individually protected, relay controlled outputs. Network modules shall provide remote monitoring functions such as status reporting, fault reporting and information logging.

1. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.

2. Manufacturers:

a. Securitron (SU) - AQL Series.

2.15 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.16 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.

2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.

3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.

4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. Refer to Section 080671, Door Hardware Sets, for hardware sets.

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
1. Insulating Laminated Glass
2. Safety Glass

1.2 COORDINATION

B. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

C. Product Data: For each type of product.

D. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.

2. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

E. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches (300 mm) square.

F. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

G. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

H. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

I. Product Certifications: for glass.

J. Product Test reports

K. Sample Warranties

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

L. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.5 WARRANTY

M. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

N. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

O. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined in accordance with the IBC and ASTM E1300:

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

B. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified in section 08 51 13-2.1, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 7 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
2. SHGC and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 7 computer program.
3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 300.

C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

D. Exterior glazing must be insulated. Provide a glazing frame bite in accordance with ASTM F2248.

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

B. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

C. Reflective- and Low-E-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C1376.

2.2 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified in accordance with ASTM E2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.

3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.3 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.

2.4 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

4. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
5. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Sika Corporation.
b. The Dow Chemical Company.
c. Tremco Incorporated.

MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

C. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

D. Setting Blocks:

1. Type recommended by sealant or glass manufacturer.

E. Spacers:

1. Type recommended by sealant or glass manufacturer.

F. Edge Blocks:

1. Type recommended by sealant or glass manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes

glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.2 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

3.3 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

3.5 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Low-E-Coated, Tinted, Laminated Insulating Glass Type: IG-1. To be used in aluminum framed windows, entrance doors and sidelites. Laminated, low-e-coating, tinted, thermally broken glazing, clear insulating glass.
1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1” min.
2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite:1/4 inch.
3. Outdoor Lite: tempered glass clad polycarbonate laminated glass.
4. Tint Color: Equal to Optigray.
5. Interspace Content: Argon
6. Indoor Lite: ¼ in. (6mm) glass Fully tempered float glass with low E coating to achieve a U- value of 0.38 in fixed windows and U-0.77 in entrance doors.
   a. Low-E Coating: Solarban 60 Optigray surface on exterior.
7. Provide safety glazing labeling.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

SECTION 08 91 19 – FIXED LOUVERS

1.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind-Driven Rain Performance equal to Greenheck EVH-501: 99.3% water penetration effectiveness at 50 mph winds and 8 in/hr rainfall.

B. Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance: Louvers located within 30 feet (9.1 m) of grade pass enhanced protection, when tested according to AMCA 540.

1.2 PRODUCTS

A. Fixed Extruded-Aluminum Louvers:
   1. Vertical, Wind-Driven-Rain-Resistant, Windborne-Debris-Impact-Resistant Louver: 5 inches (127 mm).

B. Provide Perimeter Flanges and extended sill with end dams, finish to match louver.

C. Louver Screens:

   1. Provided at each exterior louver.
   2. Screening Type: Insect screening.

D. Finishes:

   1. Aluminum: Two-coat Kynar 500 Color Classic Bronze

END OF SECTION 08 91 19

SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assemblies per ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assemblies per ASTM E 90 and classified per ASTM E 413 by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

2.2 METAL FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. Steel Framing Members, General: ASTM C 754.

1. Steel Sheet Components: ASTM C 645. Thickness specified is minimum uncoated base-metal thickness.
2. Protective Coating: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant zinc coating.

B. Suspended Ceiling and Soffit Framing:

1. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625 inch diameter, or double strand of 0.0475 inch diameter wire.
2. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, and 0.162-inch diameter.
3. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled steel, 0.0538 inch thick, 1-1/2 inches deep.
4. Furring Channels: Steel, rigid hat-shaped channels; 7/8 inch deep, 0.0179 inch thick.
5. Grid Suspension System for Interior Ceilings: Interlocking, direct-hung system.

C. Partition and Soffit Framing:

1. Studs and Runners: 20 Gauge, in depth indicated. 16 Gauge where hangers are installed for plumbing fixtures.
2. Flat Strap and Backing: 0.0179 inch thick.

3. Rigid Hat-Shaped Furring Channels: In depth indicated and 0.0179 inch thick.
4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2 inch deep, with single- or double-leg configuration.
5. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538 inch thick, 3/4 inch deep.
6. Z-Furring: In depth required by insulation, 1-1/4-inch face flange, 7/8-inch wall-attachment flange, and 0.0179 inch thick.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Nonsag, latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834.

2.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754 and with ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation and with United States Gypsum's "Gypsum Construction Handbook."

1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with ASTM C 841.
2. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with ASTM C 1063.
3. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with ASTM C 844.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Isolate steel framing from building structure, except at floor, to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

1. Where studs are installed directly against exterior walls, install foam-gasket isolation strip between studs and wall.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with requirements of listed assemblies.

END OF SECTION 09 22 16

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL PRODUCTS

A. Provide in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

B. Interior Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1278 Abuse Resistant, Water Resistant, Mold Resistant equal to USG Fiberock Aqua-Tough in 5/8” thickness. To be used in Toilet room walls. Type X in non-Toilet Room walls. Gypsum board on ceiling to be mold and mildew resistant.

C. Cement Board: ANSI A118.9. ASTM C1280, ASTM C 1325, ANSI A118.9

1. Product: USG DUROCK brand Cement Board. 1/2” or 5/8” thickness

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Trim Accessories: ASTM C 1047, formed from galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet. For exterior trim, use accessories formed from hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, plastic, or rolled zinc.

1. Provide cornerbead at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide LC-bead (J-bead) at exposed panel edges.
3. Provide control joints where indicated.

B. Joint-Treatment Materials: ASTM C 475/C 475M.

1. Joint Tape: Paper unless otherwise recommended by panel manufacturer.
2. Joint Compounds: Setting-type taping compound and drying-type, ready-mixed, compounds for topping.
3. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Cementitious Backer Unit Joint-Treatment Materials: Products recommended by cementitious backer unit manufacturer.

C. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834.

D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (unfaced).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840.

1. Isolate gypsum board assemblies from abutting structural and masonry work. Provide edge trim and acoustical sealant.
2. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Fasten gypsum panels to supports with screws.
3. Multilayer Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layer separately to supports with screws.

B. Install cementitious backer units to comply with ANSI A108.11.

C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with requirements of listed assemblies.

D. Finishing Gypsum Board: ASTM C 840.

1. At concealed areas, unless a higher level of finish is required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide Level 1 finish: Embed tape at joints.
2. At substrates for tile, provide Level 2 finish: Embed tape and apply separate first coat of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, provide Level 4 finish: Embed tape and apply separate first, fill, and finish coats of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges.
4. Where indicated, provide Level 5 finish: Embed tape and apply separate first, fill, and finish coats of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges. Apply skim coat to entire surface.

E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

SECTION 09 30 13 – PORCELAIN TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: Product Data for each type of product indicated and Samples for tile and grout.

B. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run for each contiguous area.

C. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

D. Notify Architect of any substrate defects prior to commencement of tile work.

E. All tile shall conform to the American Tile Institute specifications and recommendations.

F. All flooring materials including thresholds shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.06. Any specified product having a standard surface with less than this coefficient of friction shall be provided with an applied non-slip surface.

G. Extra Materials: Furnish 10% of quantity installed (minimum one full box/unit) to the owner as extra materials. Provide a signed transmittal for closeout documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PORCELAIN TILE

A. Ceramic tile that complies with Standard grade requirements in ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile."

B. All floor tile shall have a dynamic coefficient of friction >0.42

C. Tile Type: porcelain

1. Products: Porcelain Stone, Rep: Robin Speer speerr@virginiatile.com T:734 765 6875

    A. Floor Tile “F3”: Crossville, Florim, Color: Stratos Cenere. Size: 12”x24”.

    B. Bullnose: Florim, Color: Stratos Silver. Size: 3” x 12” Install bullnose to terminate tile walls.

C. Wall Tile “W2”: Crossville, Florim, Color: Stratos Silver, Size 6”x24”.

D. Base: Cut floor tile and install with Schluter strip to match existing base.

2.2 THRESHOLDS

A. Marble threshold where shown on drawings.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C 1325, 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) thick.

B. Fiber-Cement Underlayment: ASTM C 1288, 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) thick.

C. VOC Limit for Adhesives and Fluid-Applied Waterproofing Membranes: 65 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Setting and Grouting Materials: Comply with material standards in ANSI's "Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to materials and methods indicated.

1. In locations as indicated on Drawings: Thin-Set Mortar Type: Dry-set portland cement.

a. Products:

1) Kerabond (or approved equal), dry set mortar to be used in combination with the Keralastic (or approved equal)-premium flexible latex admixture.

2. In locations as indicated on Drawings: Replace existing mortar bed which is approximately 1- ½”. Install new mortar bed as required to slope to the floor drains.

a. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13. Allow for flood test of waterproofing prior to installing tile.

3. Grout Type: Standard unsanded cement grout suitable for 1/8" grout and narrower. Use grout resistant to mold and mildew growth.

E. Water: Clean and fit to drink.

F. Bonded crack isolation membrane applied to the concrete substrate to prevent the transfer of cracks.

G. Skim coat: equal to Mapei Ultra Skim Coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For installations indicated below, follow procedures in ANSI's "Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile" for providing 95 percent mortar coverage.
   a. Tile floors in wet areas.
   b. Tile floors composed of tiles 8 by 8 inches (200 by 200 mm) or larger.
   c. Tile floors composed of rib-backed tiles.

B. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

C. Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Align joints where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are the same size.

D. Install cementitious backer units and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11.

E. Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in latex-portland cement mortar (thin set).

F. Interior Floor Tile Installation Method:

1. Over Concrete Subfloors: Latex Portland cement mortar bond with bonded crack isolation membrane. TNCA Method #F125A. Refer to detail on sheet A-502 for more information.

G. Interior Wall Tile Installation Method(s):

1. Over Concrete and Masonry: TCA W223 (organic adhesive).

2. Over Cement Backer Board and Metal Studs: TCA W244C-18.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit all foot and wheel traffic from using newly tiled floors for at least three (3) days, preferably seven (7) days.

B. Provide temporary wood walkways and wheel ways for seven (7) days where use of newly tiled floor with cement type grout is unavoidable.

3.3 Execution

A. Clean all tile upon completion.

B. Replace any damaged or broken tile.

C. Seal grout as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 30 13

SECTION 09 51 23 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work includes metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings and acoustical units (pads) for metal ceiling suspension systems.

B. Attic stock: Provide 5% extra materials to building management for attic stock. Label the containers and place where directed by building management.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples:

1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements, including units specified to match existing.
2. Colored pins or markers for units providing access.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation, including suspension system specified to match existing.
2. Acoustical units, each type

C. The acoustical tile pads and the metal suspension must be compatible as indicated in the manufacturer's written literature. Submittals of the ceiling system shall specifically indicate the required compatibility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assemblies per ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Seismic Standard: Provide acoustical tile ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:

1. CISCA's Recommendations for Acoustical Ceilings: Comply with CISCA's "Recommendations for Direct-Hung Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings - Seismic Zones 0-2."

2. CISCA's Guidelines for Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint: Comply with CISCA's "Guidelines for Seismic Restraint of Direct-Hung Suspended Ceiling Assemblies - Seismic Zones 3 & 4."
3. UBC Standard 25-2, "Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and for Lay-in Panel Ceilings."

2.2 ACOUSTICAL TILE

A. Products:

1. USG Radar 2110, to match building standard tile.

B. Classification: As follows, per ASTM E 1264:

1. Color: White.
2. Light Reflectance (LR) Coefficient: Not less than 0.80.
3. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.70.
4. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 35.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 1264, Class A materials, tested per ASTM E 84.

D. Edge Detail: Square.

E. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

F. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Ceiling Suspension System: Direct hung; ASTM C 635, heavy-duty structural classification.

1. Products:

a. 15/16" Don DX/DXL

B. In Kitchen 144, provide high humidity finish where coating has been tested and classified for “severe environment performance” in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.

C. Attachment Devices: Size for 5 times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Zinc-coated carbon-steel wire; ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

1. Size: Provide yield strength at least 3 times the hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung), but not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-)

diameter wire for wire hangers and 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter wire for sway bracing wire.

E. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard product designed to accommodate seismic forces.

F. Access: Identify upward access tile with manufacturer's standard unobtrusive markers for each access unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension system flanges into kerfed edges so tile-to-tile joints are closed by double lap of material.

1. Fit adjoining tile to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tile for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through tile.

C. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about the center lines of each room, space as shown on reflected ceiling plans.

D. Moldings:

1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of each room, column space or panel, and at adjacent vertical surfaces.

2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

E. Perimeter Seal:

1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other adjacent vertical surfaces.

2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Ceiling Suspension System Installation: Comply with ASTM C 636 and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.

2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.

3. Support a maximum area of 16 square feet of ceiling per hanger.

4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.

5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.

6. Provide not less than four inch clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or barjoist unless furred system is shown.

7. Use main runners not less than 48 inches in length.

8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

B. Direct Hung Suspension System:

1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.

2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.

3. Maximum spacing of hangers, four feet on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

C. Indirect Hung Suspension System:

1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.

2. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system not more than four feet on center. Space hangers for carrying channels not more than four feet on center or for carrying channels less than four feet or center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.

3. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.

1. Cuts shall be machine made and painted to match finish of uncut tile.

B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 1/4-inch bearing at edges on supports.

1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.

2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.

B. Leave finished work clean and free from smudges, marks or other defects.

END OF SECTION 09 51 23

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: Product Data and Samples.

B. Extra Materials: Deliver to Owner at least 20 linear feet of each type and color of resilient wall base installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

A. Products: Mannington Commercial, Johnsonite, Allstate or approved equal.

B. Color and Pattern: Mannington Color: 503 Ginger

C. ASTM F 1861, Type TV (vinyl)

D. Group (Manufacturing Method): I (solid).

E. Style: Cove (base with toe).

F. Minimum Thickness: 0.080 inch (2.0 mm).

G. Height: 4 inches (102 mm).

H. Lengths: coils in manufacturer's standard lengths. 4’ length pieces are NOT acceptable.

I. Outside Corners: Job formed.

J. Inside Corners: Job formed.

K. Finish: As selected.

2.2 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Products:

1. National Guard or approved equal.

B. Color: As selected

C. Description: Joiner for tile and carpet.

D. Material: Rubber.

E. Profile and Dimensions: 1-1/2 inch integral top surface to finish flush with carpet and lip beveled.

2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement- or blended hydraulic cement-based formulation provided or approved by flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit products and substrate conditions.

C. Stair-Tread-Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.

D. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edges of tiles, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

E. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by resilient stair tread manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Do not start work until work of other trades, including painting, has been substantially completed. Use only experienced workers.

B. Adhesively install resilient wall base and accessories, as recommended by the manufacturer, and in a manner to produce smooth and even-finished surfaces with clean, tight joints at seams.

C. Install wall base in maximum lengths possible. Apply to walls, columns, pilasters, casework, and other permanent fixtures in rooms or areas where base is required.

D. Install reducer strips at edges of floor coverings that would otherwise be exposed.

E. Install rubber edge strips over exposed carpet edges adjacent to uncarpeted finish flooring. Anchor strips to floor with suitable fasteners. Apply adhesive to edge strips, insert carpet into lip and press it down over carpet.

END OF SECTION 09 65 13

SECTION 09 65 19 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: Product Data and Samples.

B. Extra Materials: Furnish 10% of quantity installed (minimum one full box/unit) to the owner as extra materials. Provide a signed transmittal for closeout documentation.

C. Comply with ASTM F1344 Standard Specification for Rubber Floor Tile, defined as Type IIA and Grade 2.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RUBBER FLOOR TILE

A. Products:

1. Norament 992 Grano or approved equal

B. Color: 4897 Gibson Meteorite

C. Material: nora vulcanized rubber compound 992 with environmentally compatible color pigments that are free of toxic heavy metals like lead, cadmium or mercury.

D. Composition: Laminated rubber compound.

E. Surface: Hammered

F. Thickness: 0.36 inches

G. Size: 39.45”x39.45”

2.2 LUXURY VINYL TILE

A. Products:

1. Shaw Contract Vertical Layers

B. Color: Grit 01530

C. Size: 3”x36”

D. Material: solid vinyl tile ASTM F 1700, Class III, Type B embossed surface.

E. Overall Thickness 0.197 in., wear layer thickness 0.022 in.

F. Factory finish UV-cured polyurethane.

G. Installation: Full Spread Adhesives per manufacturer's recommendation.

H. No polish.

2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Provide and install transition edge where tile meets concrete or other flooring.

B. Follow manufacturer's written recommendations for floor preparation and installation.

C. Installation contractor shall perform an "RH" test to make sure the concrete is suitable for installation of the resilient floor. If the RH test comes back higher than 85% a vapor emission treatment is to be performed to lock any moisture out and keep it from contaminating the adhesive.

D. Installation contractor to perform a bond test and follow manufacturer's written recommendations.

E. Adhesives and accessory products as recommended by manufacturer.

F. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement- or blended hydraulic cement-based formulation provided or approved by flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.

G. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

H. Prior to installation, the rubber flooring products and the adhesives must be conditioned to an ambient temperature, at the actual site, of not less than 63˚ F to not more than 73˚F. Provide a 48-hour conditioning period before installation takes place. Maintain temperature range of 63˚ F to 73˚F of the material and the substrate during installation and 72 hours following installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Prepare concrete substrates according to ASTM F 710. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.

B. Lay out tiles so tile widths at opposite edges of room are equal and are at least one-quarter of a tile.

C. Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged.

D. Follow manufacturer’s written instructions for installation.

E. Install transition edge where tile meets concrete floor and other materials.

F. Floor Finish: Follow manufacturer's written recommendations.

G. Protect the installed floor for a minimum of 12 hours per manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.2 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer’s standard ten (10) year material warranty for Norament and fifteen (15) year warranty for Shaw Contract.

END OF SECTION 09 65 19

SECTION 09 67 23 - RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes one resinous flooring system, one with epoxy body.

1. Application Method: Squeegee, screed, and broadcast.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each resinous flooring component required.

B. Samples for Verification: For each resinous flooring system required, 6 inches (150 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by Installer for this Project.

C. Product Schedule: Use resinous flooring where cast stone epoxy is indicated on the Drawings.

D. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.

E. Maintenance Data: For resinous flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. No request for substitution shall be considered that would change the generic type of floor system specified. Equivalent materials of other manufactures may be substituted only on approval of Architect or Engineer. Request for substitution will only be considered only if submitted 10 days prior to bid date. Request will be subject to specification requirements described in this section.

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer (applicator) who is experienced in applying resinous flooring systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to resinous flooring manufacturer.

1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.
2. Contractor shall have completed at least 10 projects of similar size and complexity.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, through one source from a single manufacturer, with not less than ten years of successful experience in manufacturing and installing principal materials described in this section. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

D. Manufacturer Field Technical Service Representatives: Resinous flooring manufacture shall retain the services of Field Technical Service Representatives who are trained specifically on installing the system to be used on the project.

1. Field Technical Services Representatives shall be employed by the system manufacture to assist in the quality assurance and quality control process of the installation and shall be available to perform field problem solving issues with the installer.

E. Mockups: Apply mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Apply full-thickness mockups on 48-inch- (1200-mm-) square floor area selected by Architect.

    a. Include 48-inch (1200-mm) length of integral cove base.

2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

F. Pre-installation Conference:

1. General contractor shall arrange a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work.

2. Attendance:

    a. General Contractor

    b. Architect/Owner's Representative.

    c. Manufacturer/Installer's Representative.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.

B. Store materials to prevent deterioration from moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, or other detrimental effects.

C. All materials used shall be factory pre-weighed and pre-packaged in single, easy to manage batches to eliminate on site mixing errors. No on site weighing or volumetric measurements allowed.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.

1. Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 deg F (18 and 30 deg C) during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application.

B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.

C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

D. Concrete substrate shall be properly cured for a minimum of 30 days. A vapor barrier must be present for concrete subfloors on or below grade. Otherwise, an osmotic pressure resistant grout must be installed prior to the resinous flooring

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall furnish a single, written warranty covering both material and workmanship for a period of (1) full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by material manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of (1) full year from date of installation. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESINOUS FLOORING

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include,

1. Confirm inclusion of 25mil body coat, and broadcast quartz into primer increasing bond strength.

B. Basis of design; Stonhard, Inc.

C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements:

1. Stonhard, Inc.; Stontec ® ERF. nominal 2-3mm thick system comprised of a penetrating two-component epoxy primer, quartz silica aggregate, a three component free flowing epoxy undercoat including resin, hardener and filler, brightly colored vinyl flake broadcast, and two two-component, high performance, clear epoxy sealer.

D. System Characteristics:

1. Color and Pattern: 1/4” flakes Shenandoah Buff.
2. Wearing Surface: Standard smooth.
3. Integral Cove Base: 1” radius 4” high with zinc termination strip where indicated on drawings.
4. Overall System Thickness: 2-3mm topping with patch and fill mortar.

E. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Primer:
   a. Material Basis: Stonhard Standard Primer
   b. Resin: Epoxy
   c. Formulation Description: (2) two component 100 percent solids.
   d. Application Method: Squeegee and roller.
   e. Number of Coats: (1) one.
   f. Aggregates: Broadcast quartz into wet primer coat.
2. Body Coat(s):
   a. Material Basis: Stonshield Undercoat.
   b. Resin: Epoxy.
   c. Formulation Description: (3) three component solvent free epoxy.
   d. Application Method: Notched squeegee.
      1) Thickness of Coats: 25-30 mils with standard primer coat
      2) Number of Coats: (1) One.
3. Broadcast:
   a. Material Basis: Stontec Flakes
   b. Formulation Description: Decorative flake (1/16” or ¼)
   c. Type: Tweed (chips to be mixed in Mfg. facility)
   d. Finish: Broadcast to rejection.
   e. Number of Coats: one.
4. Topcoat:
   a. Material Basis: Stonkote CE4
   b. Resin: Epoxy.
   c. Formulation Description: (2) component, UV stable, solvent free epoxy.
   d. Type: Clear.
   e. Finish: Gloss. (see finish schedule for texture options)
   f. Number of Coats: three.

Note: Components listed above are the basis of design intent; all bids will be compared to this standard including resin chemistry, color, wearing surface, thickness, and installation procedures, including number of coats. Contractor shall be required to comply with all the requirements of the Specifications and all of the components required by the Specifications, whether or not such products are specifically listed above.

F. System Physical Properties: Provide resinous flooring system with the following minimum physical property requirements when tested according to test methods indicated per ASTM Standard C722-04 (2012), "Standard Specification for Chemical-Resistant Monolithic Floor Surfacings," Specification covers the requirements for aggregate-filled, resin-based, monolithic surfacings for use over concrete.

1. Tensile Strength: ASTM D638 5,200 psi
2. Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.) EPA & LEED: Below 100 g/l
3. Flexural Strength: ASTM D790 4,000 psi
4. Water Absorption: ASTM C413 0.056%
5. Coefficient of friction dry/slip index wet: ASTM F1679>.79 dry >.65 wet
6. Impact Resistance: ASTM D4226 > 160 in. lbs.
7. Abrasion Resistance: ASTM D4060 CS-17 0.03 gm maximum weight loss
8. Coefficient of Linear Expansion: ASTM C531 17 x 10-6 in/in ºF
9. Hardness Shore D: ASTM D2240 85 to 90
10. Bond Strength: ASTM D7234 100% bond to concrete failure.

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. No Single component or cementitious materials.

B. Joint Sealant: Type recommended or produced by resinous flooring manufacturer for type of service and joint condition indicated.

C. Termination strip / Cove Strip: Type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer for termination of resinous flooring to other finish materials or termination of cove base on vertical surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous flooring application.

B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.

1. Mechanically prepare substrates as follows:

a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
b. Comply with ASTM C 811 requirements, unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.

2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.

a. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity of 75 percent.
b. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 5 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. of slab in 24 hours.
c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.

4. Verify that concrete substrates have neutral Ph and that resinous flooring will adhere to them. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.

C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions, reference section 2.2A.

E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Allowances should be included for Stonflex MP7 joint fill material, and or CT5 concrete crack treatment, reference section 2.2B

3.2 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.

1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, provide joint in resinous flooring to comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

a. Apply joint sealant to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Apply primer where required by resinous system, over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.

C. Integral Cove Base: Stonclad GS mortar, apply cove base mix to wall surfaces before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, of cove base. Round internal and external corners.

1. Integral Cove Base: 1” radius 4” high with zinc termination strip. inches.

D. Apply metal trowel single mortar coat in thickness indicated for flooring system. Hand or power trowel and grout to fill voids. When cured, sand to remove trowel marks and roughness.

E. Apply three topcoats and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.3 TERMINATIONS

A. Chase edges to “lock” the flooring system into the concrete substrate along lines of termination.

B. Penetration Treatment: Lap and seal resinous system onto the perimeter of the penetrating item by bridging over compatible elastomer at the interface to compensate for possible movement.

C. Trenches: Continue flooring system into trenches to maintain monolithic protection. Treat cold joints to assure bridging of potential cracks.

D. Treat floor drains by chasing the flooring system to lock in place at point of termination.

3.4 JOINTS AND CRACKS

A. Treat control joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection.

B. Treat cold joints and construction joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection on horizontal and vertical surfaces as well as horizontal and vertical interfaces.

C. Discontinue floor coating system at vertical and horizontal contraction and expansion joints by installing backer rod and compatible sealant after coating installation is completed. Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer for traffic conditions and chemical exposures to be encountered.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Material Sampling: Owner may at any time and any numbers of times during resinous flooring application require material samples for testing for compliance with requirements.

1. Owner will engage an independent testing agency to take samples of materials being used. Material samples will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
2. Testing agency will test samples for compliance with requirements, using applicable referenced testing procedures or, if not referenced, using testing procedures listed in manufacturer's product data.
3. If test results show applied materials do not comply with specified requirements, pay for testing, remove noncomplying materials, prepare surfaces coated with unacceptable materials, and reapply flooring materials to comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND CURING

A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process. Close area of application for a minimum of 18 hours.

B. Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation. Where temporary covering is required for this purpose, comply with manufacturer's recommendations for protective materials and method of application. General Contractor is responsible for protection and cleaning of surfaces after final coats.

C. Cleaning: Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 67 23

SECTION 09 68 13 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: Product Data and Samples.

B. Extra Materials: Deliver to Owner carpet tiles equal to 10 percent of each type and color carpet tile installed, packaged with protective covering for storage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

A. Products:

1. Tarkett, Collection: Field Day 03377, Color: Tandus, Size 24”x24”

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with CRI 104.

B. Installation Method: As recommended by manufacturer.

C. Pattern Installation: Provide manufacturer's recommended installation options. Allow Architect to see carpet loose on-site to approve installation.

D. The carpet tile shall be installed under the toe of resilient base.

E. Lay carpet tile over existing asbestos floor tile. Install with releasable adhesive.

F. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, and the like. Bind cut edges of carpet and replace flanges or plates.

G. Lay carpet to provide a tight smooth finish. Carpet shall be free from movement when subjected to traffic.

H. Provide tapers at floor material changes to accommodate various floor material thicknesses.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Remove waste, fasteners and other cuttings from carpet floors. Vacuum carpet and provide suitable protection.

B. Do not permit unnecessary traffic on unprotected carpeted surfaces.

C. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

D. Provide manufacturer’s limited lifetime commercial warranty.

END OF SECTION 09 68 13

SECTION 09 91 23 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Summary: Work includes surface preparation and application of paint systems on the below listed interior substrates: Note that existing lead-based paint is present in the facility. Refer to Appendix A Pre-Alteration Assessment and Specification Section 800 Appendix II Lead Abatement Project Procedures.

1. Concrete
2. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
3. Steel
4. Gypsum Board
5. Tectum exposed at roof deck
6. Metal deck

B. Submittals:

1. Product Data. Include printout of Master Painters Institute (MPI's) "MPI Approved Products List" with product highlighted.
2. Samples.

C. Mockups: Full-coat finish Sample of each type of coating, color, and substrate, applied where directed.

D. This Section does not apply to pre-finished materials such as aluminum flashing.

E. Extra Materials: Deliver to Owner 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each color and type of finish coat paint used on Project, in containers, properly labeled and sealed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT

A. Products:

1. First Grade only of the following manufacturers or approved equals: Pratt & Lambert, Glidden Co., Standard Detroit Paint Co., Benjamin Moore Paints or Rustoleum Corp., Sherwin Williams.

2. Waterbased Dryfall: Sherwin Williams Dryfall #B42W1 or approved equal over manufacturer’s recommended primer.

a. Spray apply to concrete ceilings, tectum, ductwork and exposed metal deck where exposed structural ceiling is indicated to be painted on the drawings.

b. Clean and prepare existing surfaces per manfacturer's written recommendations. Prepare ductwork (new and existing) using a cleaner/degreaser prior to application of dryfall.

3. Epoxy Floor Covering: Duraflex Shop Floor MR or approved equal.

a. System Application: Mechanically prepare floor, manufacturer's recommended primer and sealer, Waterproof Membrane, Shop Floor with broadcast of flintshot aggregate, Shop Floor Grout Coat, Armor Top Coat.

b. Color to be selected from Manufacturer's standard colors.

c. Control joints to be extended through the new system.

d. Provide 10-year warranty: Test concrete and follow manufacturer's written instruction to achieve 10-year warranty.

B. MPI Standards: Provide materials that comply with MPI standards indicated and listed in its "MPI Approved Products List." See www.paintinfo.com for more information. When possible, product must meet MPI Green Product Standards GPS-1-08 and GPS-2-08.

C. Material Compatibility: Provide materials that are compatible with one another and with substrates.

1. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

D. Use paints and coatings that comply with the following limits for VOC content:

1. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
2. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
3. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
4. Nonflat Paints, Coatings: 150 g/L.
5. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.

E. Colors: As scheduled.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Comply with recommendations in MPI's "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove hardware, lighting fixtures, and similar items that are not to be painted. Mask items that cannot be removed. Reinstall items in each area after painting is complete.

C. Clean and prepare surfaces in an area before beginning painting in that area. Schedule painting so cleaning operations will not damage newly painted surfaces.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Comply with recommendations in MPI's "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Paint exposed surfaces, new and existing, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
2. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint the back side of access panels.
4. Color-code mechanical piping in accessible ceiling spaces.
5. Do not paint prefinished items, items with an integral finish, operating parts, and labels unless otherwise indicated.

C. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use brushes only for exterior painting and where the use of other applicators is not practical.
2. Use rollers for finish coat on interior walls and ceilings.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

1. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

E. Apply stains and transparent finishes to produce surface films without color irregularity, cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other imperfections. Use multiple coats to produce a smooth surface film of even luster.

3.3 EXTERIOR PAINT APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Steel:

1. Semigloss, Quick-Dry Enamel: Two coats over rust-inhibitive primer: MPI EXT 5.1A.

3.4 INTERIOR PAINT APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Concrete:

1. Concrete Sealant and primer: One coat
2. Topcoat for walls: Alkyd, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
3. Topcoat for ceiling: Alkyd, interior (MP Gloss Level 3)
4. Floor: Epoxy floor system

B. Steel:

1. Semigloss Latex: Two coats over alkyd anticorrosive primer: MPI INT 5.1Q.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. Semigloss Latex: Two coats over latex block filler: MPI INT 4.2A.

D. Gypsum Board:

1. Eggshell Latex: Two coats over primer/sealer: MPI INT 9.2A.

E. Exposed Structural Ceiling / Tectum and Duct

1. Dryfall: Two coats

END OF SECTION 09 91 23

SECTION 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide and install room signage for the first floor where indicated on Drawings.

B. Submittals: Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC/ANSI A117.1.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: Alloy recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for use and finish indicated.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher, with not less than the strength and durability of 5005-H15.

C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher, with not less than the strength and durability properties of 6063-T5.

D. Bronze Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS C83600 (No. 1 manganese bronze).

E. Bronze Plate: ASTM B 36/B 36M, alloy UNS No. C28000 (muntz metal).

F. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

G. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), Type UVA (UV absorbing).

H. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure laminate engraving stock with face and core in contrasting colors.

I. Applied Vinyl: Die-cut characters from vinyl film of nominal thickness of 3 mils (0.076 mm) with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing, suitable for exterior applications.

2.2 SIGNS

A. Interior Panel Signs: Matte-finished opaque acrylic with square edges and rounded corners. Letters 1"-2" in height.

1. Tactile Characters: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) above surface with contrasting colors.
2. Provide the following type signs for rooms mounted on the wall beside the room door:
   a. Type 1: for toilet room with male/female/family symbol, wheelchair accessible symbol and Braille.
   b. Type 2: Number line, two (2) slots or panels for removable insert with clear plastic cover, Braille.
3. Occupancy sign for Drill Hall 133. Provide three (3). Mount one near Door 133A, one near Door at the south end of the Drill Hall and another at the west wall of the Drill Hall.
4. Color of letters and background signage color to be selected from manufacturer's standard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Locate signs where indicated or directed by Architect. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion and other defects in appearance. Coordinate sign location with the Architect.

B. Wall-Mounted Signs:

1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces, other than vinyl.
2. Mechanical Fasteners: Use nonremovable mechanical fasteners placed through predrilled holes.

END OF SECTION 10 14 00

SECTION 10 21 13 –TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with ICC/ANSI A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET COMPARTMENTS AND SCREENS

A. Products:

1. Basis of Design: Bradley Series 400 Powder Coated Color: Equal to Accurate Color Gray White Speckle 992

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Doors, panels and pilasters insulated with moisture resistant honeycomb core.

B. Doors and Panels 22 gauge galvannealed steel, Pilasters 20 gauge.

C. Interlocking edge, welded corners.

D. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Stainless steel, not less than 1 inch high.

E. Brackets: Stirrup.

1. Material: Stainless steel.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Toilet Compartments: Floor Mounted with Overhead Brace.

B. Urinal Screens: Wall hung or floor mounted, coordinate size with urinals to comply with plumbing code.

C. Metal Units: Internally reinforce metal panels for hardware, accessories, and grab bars.

D. Doors: Unless otherwise indicated, 30 inch wide out-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36 inch wide out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- wide clear opening for compartments indicated to be accessible to people with disabilities.

E. Door Hardware: Stainless steel. Provide units that comply with accessibility requirements of authorities having jurisdiction at compartments indicated to be accessible to people with disabilities.

1. Hinges: Self-closing type, adjustable to hold door open at any angle up to 90 degrees.
2. Latches and Keepers: Surface-mounted unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper.
3. Coat Hook: Combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
4. Door Bumper: Rubber-tipped bumpers at out-swinging doors or entrance screen doors.
5. Door Pull: Provide at out-swinging doors. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments indicated to be accessible to people with disabilities.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb, with not more than 1/2 inch between pilasters and panels and not more than 1 inch between panels and walls. Provide brackets, pilaster shoes, bracing, and other components required for a complete installation. Use theft-resistant exposed fasteners finished to match hardware. Use sleeve nuts for through-bolt applications.

1. Stirrup Brackets: Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.
2. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors and swing doors in entrance screens to return to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 10 21 13

SECTION 10 22 13 – WIRE MESH PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: Product Data, Shop Drawings, and material Samples.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRE MESH PARTITION

A. Products:

1. Wire Crafters style 840 or approved equal.

B. Woven wire panels: 10 gauge wire woven into 2”x1” rectangular openings, frame is 1.25” x 1.25” x 1/8” steel angle. Panel sizes as required to achieve layout on drawings. Provide custom sizes as required.

C. Posts: steel with integral base plate. Size as required to achieve the layout on the drawings. Provide custom sizes as required.

D. Baseplates oversize as required to achieve layout shown on drawings.

E. Floor anchors: 3/8”.

F. Sliding Lockable Doors: 4’ wide by 8’ tall. Padlock lug. Provide posts, trolley, 16 gauge track, angle or bumper to serve as sliding door stop and all hardware necessary for a complete installation.

G. Finish: Gray acrylic enamel.

H. Provide bracing to floor, structural deck and walls as required to minimize deflection to 1-1/2” and to support 200 lb weight. Provide bracing where panels are cut to accommodate ducts, pipes, conduits, structure or other obstructions.

I. Modify and infill panels as required to limit any gaps to 4” or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine flooring, structural support, and opening, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of sliding doors. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Install wire mesh partitions to comply with ASTM E 557 after other finishing operations, including painting, had been completed.

C. Adjust sliding doors to operate smoothly, without warping or binding. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

END OF SECTION 10 22 13

SECTION 10 26 00 – WALL PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Stainless Steel Corner guards.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Cleaning and maintenance instructions

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Material certificates.

C. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

1. Manufacturer’s limited lifetime warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

   1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
   2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

A. Surface mounted stainless steel type 304, 16 gauge. Equal to Western Fabricating Company, LLC www.cornerguard.net.
   1. 3” wing size, height to be 96”.
   2. Attachment by heavy duty construction adhesive.
   3. Finish: Stainless steel: No. 4 brushed vertical finish

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation Quality: Install wall and door protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

END OF SECTION 10 26 00

SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: Product Data. Shop Drawings for Showers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, No. 4 finish (satin), 0.0312-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

B. Brass: ASTM B 19, ASTM B 16 or ASTM B 30.

C. Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6 or 6463-T6.

D. Sheet Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, 0.0359-inch minimum nominal thickness.

E. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60.

F. Chromium Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

G. Baked-Enamel Finish: Factory-applied, gloss-white, baked-acrylic-enamel coating.

H. Tempered Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered).

I. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

J. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

K. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, tamper and theft resistant when exposed, and of galvanized steel when concealed.

L. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

2.2 TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

A. See Toilet Room Elevations, Drawing A-201-A-203

B. Manufacturers:

1. Bobrick
2. Bradley
3. American Specialties, Inc.
4. Georgia Pacific

C. Toilet Tissue Dispenser:

1. Basis of Design Product: Bobrick #B-386 and B-6977
2. Type: Multi-Roll tissue dispenser.
3. Mounting: Partition-Mounted and Recessed
4. Material: Stainless Steel

D. Soap Dispenser:

1. State Provided: GoJo 34088 for install by Contractor
2. Mounting: Surface.
3. Materials: Plastic
4. Operation: Push paddle with less than 5 lbs force.

E. Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle:

1. Basis of Design Product: Bobrick B262 for M520 paper towels
2. Mounting: Surface
3. Material: Stainless steel

F. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit:

1. Basis of Design Product: Bradley #4722-15 and 4721-15
2. Mounting: Partition-Mounted and Surface.
3. Material: Satin Finish Stainless steel
4. Door or Cover: Self-closing.
5. Receptacle: Removable.

G. Mirrors:

1. Basis of Design Product: American Specialties 8287 – Stainless steel channel frame
2. ¼” float glass, triple plated, electro-copper-plated backing or thermosetting infrared cured paint backing with Poly-Glaze protective finish..
3. Type 430 Stainless steel 3/4” x 3/4” x 7/16 ” channel with ¼” return at rear.
4. Concealed wall hanger.
5. Fifteen (15) year warranty against silver spoilage.
6. Provide size as shown on the Drawings.

H. Robe Hook:

1. Basis of Design Product: Bradley No. 9124.
2. Stainless Steel dual hook.

I. Fiberglass 36”x36”x72” Shower Module
   1. Legacy Series Oasis SH-3636 or approved equal.
   2. Weighted shower curtain –7-foot length – Coordinate curtain rod location with curtain prior to installation.
   3. Set shower in full mortar base per manufacturer’s written instructions.

J. Stainless steel curtain rod
   1. Coordinate location with Architect prior to installing.
   2. Mount securely through shower insert. Seal around penetration.
   3. Brackets similar to Gatco Shower Rod Ends #832 Satin Nickel

K. Fixed Grab Bars
   1. Basis of Design Product: Bradley #812 - 1-1/2” diameter in length as shown on the drawings.
   2. Concealed fasteners.
   3. Stainless Steel 0.05 inch thick
   4. Finish: Satin.

L. Electric Hand Dryer
   1. Basis of Design Product: World Dryer Airforce J-973 w/ KJR-973K-1

M. Utility Shelf
   1. Basis of Design Product: Bradley 9933

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation and verify that mechanisms function properly. Replace damaged or defective items. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

C. Set shower in full mortar base per manufacturer’s written instructions.

END OF SECTION 10 28 00

SECTION 10 51 43 - LOCKERS AND BENCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Work includes lockers and floor mounted benches in Shower Room 120 and 122.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Steel Wire: ASTM A 510 (ASTM A 510M).

B. Steel Plates, Channels, Angles, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; G60 (Z180) zinc (galvanized) or A60 (ZF180) zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.

D. Seismic Bracing: Angles with legs not less than 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) wide, formed from 0.040-inch- (1.02-mm-) thick, metallic-coated steel sheet; with bolted connections and 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter bolts.

E. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79.

F. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Water-based, galvanized-metal primer complying with MPI#134.

2.2 METAL LOCKERS

A. Products:

1. ASI Storage Solutions Traditional Collection, Lyon, Republic or Penco. Single Tiered.

B. Unit Sizes:

1. Width: 12 inches.
2. Depth: 18 inches.
3. Height: 78 inches.

C. Z-base – 6” to coordinate with 6” porcelain base and allow locker to sit against wall.

D. Sloped metal top.

E. Doors, door frames and cross frame members shall be 16 gauge.

F. Body shall be 16 guage.

G. Hinges shall be full length 16 gauge continuous piano type riveted to both door and frame.

H. Handles shall be one-piece 20 guage deep drawn stainless steel cup designed to accommodated locks.

I. Number Plates.

J. Color to be selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

K. Assembly – Factory assembled lockers riveted.

2.3 BENCHES

A. Typical Floor Mounted Bench: 12" width, unless otherwise noted, Hardwood Maple benches on heavy duty cast iron pedestals. Equal to Schoollockers.com BCI-12XX or as indicated on Drawings. Provide lengths as indicated on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install lockers where shown on the drawings. Gang lockers securely and attach to building walls at ends and rear of lockers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install matching filler closure panel at ends of lockers as needed to coordinate with layout and finishes including but not limited to porcelain bullnose/base.

3.2 Install bench where shown on the drawings. Securely bolt bench pedestals to the slab. Install over floor finish.

END OF SECTION 10 51 43

SECTION 12 48 13 - ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roll-up rail mats.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Items penetrating floor mats and frames.
2. Divisions between mat sections.
3. Perimeter floor moldings and frames.
4. Custom Graphics: Scale drawing indicating colors.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES, GENERAL

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC A117.1 and ABBAS.

2.2 ROLL-UP RAIL MATS

A. Equal to the Mad Matter Aluminum Hinge Low Profile Roll Up Floor Mat 3/8” – MB-300.

B. Roll-up, Aluminum-Rail Hinged Mats: Extruded-aluminum tread rails 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) or 2 inches (50 mm) wide by 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) thick, sitting on continuous vinyl cushions.

1. Tread Inserts: Plain serrated aluminum treads1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) high, 28-oz./sq. yd. (950-g/sq. m) weight, level-cut, nylon-pile, fusion-bonded carpet.

2. Colors, Textures, and Patterns of Inserts: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
3. Rail Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
4. Hinges: Aluminum.
5. Mat Size: To extend through Vestibule 154.

2.3 FRAMES

A. Surface-Mounted Frames:

1. Tapered Frames: Tapered aluminum frame members, not less than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, attached to mat at all four edges, with welded mitered corners.
   a. Aluminum Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Floor Mats: Shop fabricate units to greatest extent possible in sizes indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single unit for each mat installation; do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum sizes for units that are removed for maintenance and cleaning. Where joints in mats are necessary, space symmetrically and away from normal traffic lanes. Miter corner joints in framing elements with hairline joints or provide prefabricated corner units without joints.

B. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum frames that contact cementitious material with manufacturer's standard protective coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install recessed mat frames and mats to comply with manufacturer's written instructions so that tops of mats will be flush with adjoining finished flooring. Set mats with tops at height recommended by manufacturer for most effective cleaning action; coordinate tops of mat surfaces with bottoms of doors that swing across mats to provide clearance between door and mat.

B. Install surface-type units to comply with manufacturer's written instructions; coordinate with entrance locations and traffic patterns.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. After completing frame installation and concrete work, provide temporary filler of plywood or fiberboard in recesses and cover frames with plywood protective flooring.

Maintain protection until construction traffic has ended and Project is near Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 12 48 13

SECTION 20 05 00 - MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes mechanical general administrative and procedural requirements. The following requirements are included in this Section to supplement the requirements specified in Division 01 Specification Sections.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect

as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
2. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
3. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
4. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
5. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
6. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
7. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
8. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
9. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
10. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
11. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
12. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
13. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
14. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
15. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
16. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
17. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
18. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
19. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csiresources.org.
20. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
21. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
22. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
23. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
24. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
25. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
26. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
27. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org
28. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
29. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
30. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
31. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
32. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
33. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
34. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
35. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
36. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
37. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.

38. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
39. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
40. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
41. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Systems Components Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Scope of Work: Furnish all labor, material, equipment, technical supervision, and incidental services required to complete, test and leave ready for operation the mechanical systems as specified and as indicated on Drawings.

1. Contract Documents are complimentary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. In the event of inconsistencies or disagreements within the Construction Documents bids shall be based on the most expensive combination of quality and quantity of the work indicated.

B. Ordinances and Codes: Perform all Work in accordance with applicable Federal, State and local ordinances and regulations, the Rules and Regulations of ASHRAE, NFPA, SMACNA and UL, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Notify the Architect/Engineer in writing before submitting a proposal should any changes in Drawings or Specifications be required to conform to the above codes, rules or regulations.
2. If the Contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, and without notice to A/E, the Contractor shall bear all costs arising from corrective measures.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain equipment and other components of the same or similar systems through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Tests and Inspections: Perform all tests required by state, city, county and/or other agencies having jurisdiction. Provide all materials, equipment, etc., and labor required for tests.

E. Performance Requirements: Perform all work in a first class and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the latest accepted standards and practices for the trades involved.

F. Sequence and Schedule: Perform work to avoid interference with the work of other trades. Remove and relocate work which in the opinion of the Owner's Representatives causes interference.

G. Labeling Requirement for Packaged Equipment: Electrical panels on packaged mechanical equipment shall bear UL label or label of other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) (Intertek, CSA, etc.).

1.6 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES

A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals and fees for Mechanical Work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. All Work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules and regulations.

B. Rules of local utility companies shall be complied with. Check with each utility company supplying service to the installation and determine all devices including, but not limited to, all valves, meter boxes, and meters which will be required and include the cost of all such items in proposal.

C. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations set forth in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing authorities. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern.

D. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for purchase and installation of potable water meters.

1.7 DRAWINGS

A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, piping and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.

B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly. Provide fittings, valves, and accessories as required to meet actual conditions.

C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.

D. The Architectural and Structural Drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, Mechanical Drawings in all matters pertaining to Mechanical Trades and Electrical Drawings in all matters pertaining to Electrical Trades. Where there

are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.

E. Drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in or to serve as shop drawings. Take all field measurements required to complete the Work.

1.8 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

A. Equipment: All items of equipment shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog items listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory operating system. All equipment and materials shall be new and shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of plumbing, heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest design.

B. If an approved manufacturer is other than the manufacturer used as the basis for design, the equipment or product provided shall be equal in size, quality, durability, appearance, capacity, and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall conform with arrangements and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified, shall be compatible with the other components of the system and shall comply with the requirements for Items Requiring Prior Approval specified in this section of the Specifications. All costs to make these items of equipment comply with these requirements including, but not limited to, piping, sheet metal, electrical work, and building alterations shall be included in the original Bid.

C. All package unit equipment and skid mounted mechanical components that are factory assembled shall meet, in detail, the products named and specified within each section of the Mechanical and Electrical Specifications.

D. Changes Involving Electrical Work: The design of the mechanical systems is based on the equipment scheduled on the Drawings. Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified with no additional cost to project. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1. Where equipment changes are made that involve additional Electrical Work (larger size motor, additional wiring of equipment, etc.) the Mechanical Trades involved shall compensate the Electrical Trades for the cost of the additional Work required.

1.9 INSPECTION OF SITE

A. Visit the site, examine and verify the conditions under which the Work must be conducted before submitting Proposal. The submitting of a Proposal implies that the Contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the Work must be conducted. No additional charges will be allowed because of failure to make this examination or to include all materials and labor to complete the Work.

B. No contract sum adjustments or contract time extensions will be made for Contractor claims arising from conditions which were or could have been observable, ascertainable or reasonably foreseeable from a site visit or inquiry into local conditions affecting the execution of the work.

1.10 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL

A. Bids shall be based upon manufactured equipment specified. All items that the Contractor proposes to use in the Work that are not specifically named in the Contract Documents must be submitted for review prior to bids. Such items must be submitted in compliance with Division 01 specifications. Requests for prior approval must be accompanied by complete catalog information, including but not limited to, model, size, accessories, complete electrical information and performance data in the form given in the equipment schedule on the drawings at stated design conditions. Where items are referred to by symbolic designations on the drawings, all requests for prior approval shall bear the same designations.

1. Equipment to be considered for prior approval shall be equal in quality, durability, appearance, capacity and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall fulfill the requirements of equipment arrangement and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified and shall be compatible with the other components of the system.
2. All costs incurred to make equipment comply with other requirements, including providing maintenance, clearance, piping, sheet metal, electrical, replacement of other components, and building alterations shall be included in the original bid.

B. Voluntary alternates may be submitted for consideration, with listed addition or deduction to the bid, but will not affect the awarding of the contract.

1.11 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit for review in compliance with Division 01.

B. Equipment and material submittals required are indicated in the Mechanical; Fire Suppression; Plumbing; and Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Sections. Refer to Division 01 for submittal quantities.

C. Submittals shall be in groupings of similar or related items. Plumbing fixture submittals shall be in one package including all fixtures intended to be used for this project. Incomplete submittal groupings will be returned “Rejected”. Submit product data with identification mark number or symbol numbers as specified or scheduled on the Mechanical Drawings.

D. Submittals shall be project specific. Standard detail drawings and schedule not clearly indicating which data is associated with this Project will be returned “Rejected”.

E. If deviations (not substitutions) from Contract Documents are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such deviations, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons therefore, shall be included with the submittal for approval.

1.12 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Prepare shop drawings to scale for the Architect/Engineer for review.
2. Shop drawings shall be reviewed by the Mechanical Contractor for completeness and accuracy prior to submitting to the Architect/Engineer for review. The shop drawings shall be dated and signed by the Mechanical Contractor prior to submission.
3. No equipment shall be shipped from stock or fabricated until shop drawings for them have been reviewed by the Architect/Engineer. Review is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. Any action indicated is subject to the requirement of the plans and specifications.

    a. By the review of shop drawings, the Architect/Engineer does not assume responsibility for actual dimensions or for the fit of completed work in position, nor does such review relieve Mechanical Trades of full responsibility for the proper and correct execution of the work required.
    b. Contractor is responsible for:

        1) Dimensions, which shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site.
        2) Fabrication processes and techniques of construction.
        3) Quantities.
        4) Coordination of Contractor's work with all other trades.
        5) Satisfactory performance of Contractor's work.
        6) Temporary aspects of the construction process.

B. Coordination Drawings:

1. Submit project specified coordination drawings for review in compliance with Division 01 Specification Sections.

1.13 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Instructional Manuals:

1. Submit project specific Operation and Maintenance Instructional Manuals for review in compliance with Division 01 Specification Sections.
2. Provide complete operation and maintenance instructional manuals covering all mechanical equipment herein specified, together with parts lists. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be job specific to this project. Generic manuals are not acceptable. One copy of all manuals shall be furnished for Owner. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be provided when construction is approximately 75 percent complete.
3. For Commissioned Projects: Operation and maintenance instructional manuals shall be submitted a minimum of four weeks prior to functional testing.
4. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

a. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.

1) Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
2) Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

5. The operating and maintenance instructions shall include a brief, general description for all mechanical systems including, but not limited to:

a. Routine maintenance procedures.
b. Lubrication chart listing all types of lubricants to be used for each piece of equipment and the recommended frequency of lubrication.
c. Trouble-shooting procedures.
d. Contractor's telephone numbers for warranty repair service.
e. Submittals.
f. Recommended spare parts list.
g. Names and telephone numbers of major material suppliers and subcontractors.
h. System schematic drawings.

B. Record Drawings:

1. Submit record drawings in compliance with Division 01.
2. Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer, record drawings on electronic media or vellum which have been neatly marked to represent as-built conditions for all new mechanical work.
3. The Contractor shall keep accurate note of all deviations from the construction documents and discrepancies in the underground concealed conditions and other items of construction on field drawings as they occur. The marked up field documents shall be available for review by the Architect, Engineer and Owner at their request.

C. Warranties:

1. Warranty: Comply with the requirements in Division 01 Specification Sections. Contractor shall warranty that the mechanical installation is free from defects and agrees to replace or repair, to the Owner’s satisfaction, any part of this mechanical installation which becomes defective within a period of one year (unless specified otherwise in other Mechanical; Fire Suppression; Plumbing; or Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Sections) from the date of substantial completion following final acceptance, provided that such failure is due to defects in the equipment, material, workmanship or failure to follow the contract documents.
2. File with the Owner any and all warranties from the equipment manufacturers including the operating conditions and performance capacities they are based on.

1.14 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL

A. Before final inspection, instruct Owner's designated personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of mechanical equipment and systems at agreed upon times. A minimum of 24 hours of formal instruction to Owner's personnel shall be provided for each building. Additional hours are specified in individual specification sections.

B. For equipment requiring seasonal operation, perform instructions for other seasons within six months.

C. Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

D. In addition to individual equipment training provide overview of each mechanical system. Utilize the as-built documents for this overview.

E. Prepare and insert additional data in operation and maintenance manual when need for such data becomes apparent during instruction.

1.15 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Comply with the requirements in Division 01 Specification Sections. Contractor shall warranty that the mechanical installation is free from defects and agrees to replace or repair, to the Owner’s satisfaction, any part of this mechanical installation which becomes defective within a period of one year (unless specified otherwise in other Mechanical; Fire Suppression; Plumbing; or Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Sections) from the date of substantial completion following final acceptance, provided that such failure is due to defects in the equipment, material, workmanship or failure to follow the contract documents.

B. File with the Owner any and all warranties from the equipment manufacturers including the operating conditions and performance capacities they are based on.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Applicable

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION WORK

A. Demolition of existing mechanical equipment and materials shall be done by the Contractor unless otherwise indicated. Include items such as, but not limited to, existing piping, pumps, ductwork, supports, and equipment where such items are not required for the proper operation of the modified system.

B. Include draining of piping systems where required for demolition, modification of, or connection to existing systems.

C. In general, demolition work is indicated on the Drawings. However, the Contractor shall visit the job site to determine the full extent and character of this Work.

D. Unless specifically noted to the contrary, removed materials shall not be reused in the work. Salvaged materials that are to be reused shall be stored safe against damage and turned over to the appropriate trade for reuse.

1. Salvaged materials of value that are not to be reused shall remain the property of the Owner unless such ownership is waived.
2. Remove items from the systems and turn over to the Owner in their condition prior to removal. The Owner will move and store these materials.
3. Items on which the Owner waives ownership shall become the property of the Contractor, who shall remove and legally dispose of same, away from the premises.

E. Work that has been cut or partially removed shall be protected against damage until covered by permanent construction.

F. Clean and flush the interior and exterior of existing relocated equipment and its related piping, valves, and accessories that are to be reused of mud, debris, pipe dope, oils, welding slag, loose mill scale, rust, and other extraneous material so that the existing equipment and accessories can be repainted and repaired as required for the proper operation and performance of the relocated equipment.

G. Where existing equipment is to be removed, cap piping under floor, behind face of wall, above ceiling, or at mains.

H. Cap ductwork and cap piping immediately adjacent to demolition as soon as demolition commences in order to allow existing systems to remain in operation.

1. Cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.2 REFRIGERANT HANDLING

A. Refrigerant Installation and Disposal: Perform all work related to refrigerant contained in chillers, cooling coils, air conditioners, and similar equipment, including related piping, in strict accordance with the following requirements:

1. ASHRAE Standard 15 and Related Revisions: Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.
2. ASHRAE Standard 34 and Related Revisions: Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants.
3. United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA) requirements of Section 8 08 (Prohibition of Venting and Regulation of CFC) and applicable State and Local regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Recovered refrigerant is the property of the Contractor. Dispose of refrigerant legally, in accordance with applicable rules and regulations.

3.3 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS

A. The Owner will provide access to existing buildings as required. Access requirements to occupied buildings shall be identified on the project schedule. The Contractor, once Work is started in the existing building, shall complete same without interruption so as to return work areas as soon as possible to Owner.

B. Adequately protect and preserve all existing and newly installed Work. Promptly repair any damage to same at Contractor's expense.

C. Consult with the Owner’s Representative as to the methods of carrying on the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operation any more than absolutely necessary. Accordingly, all service lines shall be kept in operation as long as possible and the services shall only be interrupted at such time as will be designated by the Owner's Representative.

D. Prior to starting work in any area, obtain approval for doing so from a qualified representative of the Owner who is designated and authorized by the Owner to perform testing and abatement, if necessary, of all hazardous materials including but not limited to, asbestos. The Contractor shall not perform any inspection, testing, containment, removal or other work that is related in any way whatsoever to hazardous materials under the Contract.

3.4 TEMPORARY SERVICES

A. Provide temporary service as described in Division 01.

B. The existing building will be occupied during construction. Maintain mechanical services and provide necessary temporary connections and their removal at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.5 WORK INVOLVING OTHER TRADES

A. Certain items of equipment or materials specified in the Mechanical Division may have to be installed by other trades due to code requirements or union jurisdictional requirements. In such instances, the Contractor shall complete the work through an approved, qualified subcontractor and shall include the full cost for same in proposal.

3.6 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE

A. Upon successful completion of start-up and recalibration, but prior to building acceptance, substantial completion and commencement of warranties, the Architect/Engineer shall be requested in writing to observe the satisfactory operation of all mechanical control systems.

B. The Contractor shall demonstrate operation of equipment and control systems, including each individual component, to the Owner and Architect/Engineer.

C. After correcting all items appearing on the punch list, make a second written request to the Owner and Architect/Engineer for observation and approval.

D. After all items on the punch list are corrected and formal approval of the mechanical systems is provided by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall indicate to the Owner in writing the commencement of the warranty period.

E. Operation of the following systems shall be demonstrated:

1. Air Handling Systems.
2. Refrigeration Systems.
3. Heating Systems.
4. Domestic Hot Water Heaters.
5. Domestic Hot Water Mixing Stations.
6. Energy Recovery Systems.
7. Temperature Controls.
8. Building Automation System.
9. Exhaust Systems.

F. For systems requiring seasonal operation, demonstrate system performance within six months when weather conditions are suitable.

3.7 PROJECT COMMISSIONING

A. Refer to Division 01 “Project Commissioning” and the Commissioning Manual.

B. Purpose: Training, documentation and verification of the operation and functional performance of mechanical systems for compliance with the “design intent.”

END OF SECTION 20 05 00

SECTION 20 05 10 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 22 Section “Domestic Water Piping” for flushing and cleaning of potable water piping.
3. Division 23 Section “Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning” for flushing and cleaning of HVAC piping.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes mechanical materials and installation methods common to mechanical piping systems, sheet metal systems and equipment. This section supplements all other Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Mechanical Sections, and Division 01 Specification Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
5. RTRF: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) fittings.

6. RTRP: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) pipe.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Brazing Certificates: As required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, or AWS B2.2.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 111-380, "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act," about lead content in materials that will be in contact with potable water for human consumption.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials," for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

C. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water piping and components.

D. Comply with NSF 372, “Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content” for potable domestic water piping and components.

E. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

F. Duct Joint and Seam Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code."

G. Structural Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
5. AWS D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

H. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications," or AWS B2.2, "Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification."

I. Soldering: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS B2.3/2.3M, "Specification for Soldering Procedure and Performance Qualification."

J. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installers of Grooved Components: Installers shall be certified by the grooved component manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with grooved couplings, fittings, and specialties.
2. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by the pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Storage and Protection: Provide adequate weather protected storage space for all mechanical equipment and materials deliveries to the job site. Storage locations will be designated by the Owner’s Representative. Equipment stored in unprotected areas must be provided with temporary protection.

1. Protect equipment and materials from theft, injury or damage.
2. Protect equipment outlets, pipe and duct openings with temporary plugs or caps.
3. Materials with enamel or glaze surface shall be protected from damage by covering and/or coating as recommended in bulletin “Handling and Care of Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures”, issued by the Plumbing Fixtures Manufacturer Association, and as approved.
4. Electrical equipment furnished by Mechanical Trades and installed by the Electrical Trades: Turn over to Electrical Trades in good condition, receive written confirmation of same.
5. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
6. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations. Coordinate with other trades to ensure accurate locations and sizes of mechanical spaces, chases, slots, shafts, recesses and openings.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Install Work to avoid interference with work of other trades including, but not limited to, Architectural and Electrical Trades. Remove and relocate any work that causes an interference at Contractor's expense.

D. Coordinate requirements for and provide access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

E. The mechanical trades shall be responsible for all damage to other work caused by their work or through the neglect of their workers.

1. All patching and repair of any such damaged work shall be performed by the trades which installed the work. The cost shall be paid by the Mechanical Trades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 21, 22, and 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 21, 22, and 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Unions: Pipe Size 2 Inches and Smaller:

1. Ferrous pipe: Malleable iron ground joint type unions.
2. Unions in galvanized piping system shall be galvanized.
3. Copper tube and pipe: Bronze unions with soldered joints.

C. Flanges: Pipe Sizes 2-1/2 Inch and Larger:

1. Ferrous pipe: Standard weight, forged steel weld neck flanges.
2. Copper tube and pipe: Slip-on bronze flanges.

D. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated. Square head bolts and nuts are not acceptable.

F. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free, antimony-free, silver-bearing alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

H. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloys meeting AWS A5.8.

1. Use Type BcuP Series, silver-bearing, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper or bronze socket fittings with copper pipe. Flux is prohibited unless used with bronze fittings.
2. Use Type Bag Series, cadmium-free silver alloys for joining copper with steel, stainless steel, or other ferrous alloys.

I. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

J. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

K. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493.

L. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

M. Solvent Cements for Joining ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.

N. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

O. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.4 PIPE THREAD COMPOUNDS

A. General: Pipe thread compounds for the fluid service compatible with piping materials provided.

B. Potable Water Service and Similar Applications: Compounds acceptable to U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) or Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Compounds containing lead are prohibited.

C. Galvanized Steel: Inorganic zinc-rich coatings or corrosion inhibited proprietary compounds to coat raw carbon steel surfaces, in lieu of subsequent painting. Compounds containing lead are prohibited.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Carboline "Carbo-Zinc 12."
b. Tnemec.
c. Koppers.

D. Natural Gas System: Use either of the following:

1. Tetrafluoroethylene (Teflon) tape 2 to 3 mils thick for threaded joints.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Cadillac Plastic.
2) Permacel.
3) Other approved.

2. Lead-free pipe thread compounds suitable for service.

a. Manufacturers:

1) HCC Holdings, Inc.; Hercules Pro Dope.
2) Mill-Rose Company (The); Clean-Fit Products; Blue Monster Thread Sealant.
3) Oatey; Great Blue Pipe Joint Compound.
4) RectorSeal LLC: A CSW Industrials Company; No. 5, No.5 Special, and No. 5 Sub-Zero Pipe Thread Sealants.

2.5 TRANSITION.FITTINGS

A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
d. JCM Industries.
e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
f. Viking Johnson.

2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. IPEX Inc. (formerly Eslon Thermoplastics).

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

1. Manufacturers:

a. NIBCO INC.
b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.

E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Fernco, Inc.
c. Mission Rubber Company.
d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.
e. Can-Tex Industries Division of Harsco Corp. “CT-Adaptors”.
f. Joint Inc., “Caulder”.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Brass Unions, Brass Nipples, Brass Couplings: For systems up to 286 deg F.

D. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Include full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
d. GF Piping Systems; George Fischer Central Plastics.
e. Epco Sales, Inc.
f. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
g. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.
h. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric Nipple/Waterway Fittings: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, male NPT threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 230 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok Manufacturing; DI-LOK Nipples.
b. Elster Group; Perfection Corp.; ClearFlow.
c. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.; ClearFlow.
d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
e. Tyco Fire & Building Products; Grinnell Mechanical Products; Figure 407 ClearFlow.
f. Victaulic Co. of America; Style 47 ClearFlow.

2.7 MODULAR MECHANICAL SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve or pipe and core drilled hole.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.; Innerlynx.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.

d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.; Thunderline Link Seal.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.8 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, and 0.375 inch wall black.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, and 0.375 inch wall galvanized, plain ends.

C. Water Stop: Cast or ductile-iron; fabricated steel; PVC; or rotationally molded HDPE pipe; with plain ends and integral water stop, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.; Infinity and Gal-Vo-Plast Sleeves.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.9 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping or Piping in High Humidity Areas: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
d. Bare Piping in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces or Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.

2. Existing Piping: Use the following:

a. Chrome-Plated Piping or Piping in High Humidity Areas: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
c. Bare Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.

2.10 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.11 EPOXY BONDING COMPOUND

A. Two-component system suitable for bonding wet or dry concrete to each other and to other materials.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Euco 452 #450; Euclid Chemical Co.
2. Epobond; L & M Construction Chemicals.
3. Sikadur 87; Sika Corp.

2.12 LEAK DETECTOR SOLUTION

A. Commercial leak detector solution for pipe system testing.

B. Manufacturers:

1. American Gas and Chemicals Inc.; Leak Tec.
2. Cole-Parmer Inst. Co.; Leak Detector.
3. Guy Speaker Co. Inc.; Squirt 'n Bubbles.

2.13 PIPE ROOF PENETRATION ENCLOSURES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Pate Company (The); pca Series.
2. Portals Plus, Inc.
3. Thybar Corporation; Thycurb.

B. Prefabricated roof curb with:

1. Minimum 18 gage welded galvanized steel construction.

2. Integral base plate.
3. Factory installed insect and decay resistant wood nailer.
4. Factory installed 1-1/2 inch thick, 3 pounds per cubic foot density rigid insulation.
5. EPDM compression molded rubber cap for single or multiple pipes as required.
6. Stainless steel draw-band clamps.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to piping application schedules on the Drawings.

B. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21, 22, and 23 Sections specifying piping systems, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. The Drawings shall be followed as closely as elements of construction will permit.

D. During the progress of construction, protect open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves to prevent the admission of foreign matter. Place plugs or flanges in the ends of all installed work whenever work stops. Plugs shall be commercially manufactured products.

E. Prior to and during laying of pipe, maintain excavations dry and clear of water and extraneous materials. Provide minimum 4 inches of clearance in all directions for pipe passing under or through building grade beams.

F. Weld-o-lets and thread-o-lets can be used for annular flow measuring devices, temperature control components, and thermal wells in steel pipe. Pipe taps shall be drilled and deburred. Torch cutting is not acceptable.

G. Brazolets can be used for annular flow measuring devices, temperature control components, and thermal wells in copper tube. Pipe taps shall be drilled and deburred. Torch cutting is not acceptable.

H. Clean and lubricate elastomer joints prior to assembly.

I. Clean damaged galvanized surfaces and touch-up with a zinc rich coating.

J. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.

K. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

L. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

1. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction at locations where piping crosses building or structure expansion joints.

M. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points.

N. Slope horizontal piping containing non-condensable gases 1 inch per 100 feet, upward in the direction of the flow.

O. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

P. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

Q. In concealed locations where piping, other than black steel, cast-iron, or galvanized steel, is installed through holes or notches in studs, joists, rafters or similar members less than 1-1/2 inches from the nearest edge of the member, the pipe shall be protected by shield plates. Protective shield plates shall be a minimum of 1/16 inch thick steel, shall cover the area of the pipe where the member is notched or bored, and shall extend a minimum of 2 inches above sole plates and below top plates.

R. Do not penetrate building structural members unless specifically indicated on drawings.

S. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel and light fixture removal.

T. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

U. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

V. Install piping to permit valve and equipment servicing. Do not install piping below valves and/or terminal equipment. Do not install piping above electrical equipment.

W. Install piping at indicated slopes. Provide drain valves with hose end connections and caps at all piping low points, where piping is trapped and at all equipment.

X. Install piping free of sags and bends.

Y. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

Z. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe:

1. Branch connected to bottom of main pipe for HVAC systems. Side connection is acceptable. Connection above centerline of main is unacceptable. For up-feed risers, connect branch to top of main pipe.
2. Branch connected to top of main for steam and condensate, plumbing systems, compressible gasses, and vacuum.

AA. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

BB. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

CC. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. Refer to Division 23 Sections “Hydronic Piping,” “Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning,” and “HVAC Water Treatment.”

DD. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls below ceiling, and ceilings.

EE. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes in poured concrete walls.

FF. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves in poured concrete walls.

GG. Install sleeves for pipes passing through footings and foundation walls, masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

    a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

    a. Schedule 40 Black Steel Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 12 penetrating interior walls.
    b. 0.375 Inch Wall Black Steel Sleeves: For pipes NPS 12 and larger penetrating interior walls.
    c. Schedule 40 Galvanized Steel Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 12 penetrating floors, and roof slabs.
    d. 0.375 Inch Wall Galvanized Steel Sleeves: For pipes NPS 12 and larger penetrating floors and roof slabs.
    e. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane water proofing provide cast iron sleeve with clamping flanges. Secure/seal membrane to sleeves with clamping flanges.

4. Seal sleeves in concrete floors roof slabs and masonry walls with grout.
5. Seal sleeves in plaster/gypsum-board partitions with plaster or dry wall compound and caulk with non-hardening silicone sealant to provide airtight installation.
6. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

HH. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and modular mechanical seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing modular mechanical seals.

1. Install Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 12 inches in diameter.
2. Install 0.375 galvanized steel pipe for sleeves 12 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Modular Mechanical Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble

modular mechanical seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

II. New, Poured Concrete, Underground, Exterior-Wall and Slab on Grade Pipe Penetrations: Install water stop sleeves prior to pour. Seal pipe penetrations using modular mechanical seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing modular mechanical seals.

1. Modular Mechanical Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble modular mechanical seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

JJ. Existing Underground, Exterior-Wall and Slab on Grade Pipe Penetrations: Seal core drilled pipe penetrations using modular mechanical seals. Allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and cored opening for installing modular mechanical seals.

1. Modular Mechanical Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of cored hole. Assemble modular mechanical seals and install in annular space between pipe and cored opening. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

KK. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

1. Seal openings around pipes in sleeves through walls, floors and ceilings, and where floors, fire rated walls and smoke barriers are penetrated. Firestop materials shall be UL listed and shall have a fire rating equal to or greater than the penetrated barrier.
2. Refer to Division 07 Specification Sections for materials and UL Classified firestop systems.

LL. Pipe Roof Penetration Enclosures:

1. Coordinate delivery of roof penetration enclosures to jobsite.
2. Locate and set curbs on roof.
3. Framing, flashing, and attachment to roof structure are specified under Division 07.
4. Attach cap to curbs, cut pipe boots to fit pipe, and clamp boots to pipe or conduit.

MM. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

NN. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21, 22, and 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Cut piping square.

C. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

D. Remove scale, slag, dirt, oil, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

E. Clean damaged galvanized surfaces and touch-up with a zinc rich coating.

F. Use standard long sweep pipe fittings for changes in direction. No mitered joints or field fabricated pipe bends will be permitted. Short radius elbows may be used where specified or specifically authorized by the Architect.

G. Make tee connections with screwed tee fittings, soldered fittings or specified welded connections. Make welded branch connections with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings in accordance with ASTM A234, ANSI B16.9 and ANSI B16.11. For forged branch outlets, furnish forged fittings flared for improved flow where attached to the run, reinforced against external strains and to full pipe-bursting strength requirements. "Fishmouth" connections are not acceptable.

H. Use eccentric reducers for drainage and venting of pipe lines; bushings are not permitted.

I. Provide pipe openings using fittings for all systems control devices, thermometers, gauges, etc. Drilling and tapping of pipe wall for connections is prohibited.

J. Provide temperature sensing device thermal wells and similar piping specialty connections.

K. Provide instrument connections except thermal wells with specified isolating valves at point of connection to system.

L. Locate instrument connections in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions for accurate read-out of function sensed. Locate instrument connections for easy reading and service of devices.

M. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

N. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

O. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

P. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Weld-o-lets and thread-o-lets can be used for annular flow measuring devices, temperature control components, and thermal wells. Pipe taps shall be drilled and deburred. Torch cutting is not acceptable.

Q. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on gaskets and bolt threads.

1. Assemble flanged joints with fresh-stock gasket and hex head nuts, bolts or studs. Make clearance between flange faces such that the connections can be gasketed and bolted tight without strain on the piping system. Align flange faces parallel and bores concentric; center gaskets on the flange faces without projection into the bore.
2. Lubricate bolts before assembly to insure uniform bolt stressing. Draw up and tighten bolts in staggered sequence to prevent unequal gasket compression and deformation of the flanges. Do not mate a flange with a raised face to a companion flange with a flat face; machine the raised face down to a smooth matching surface and use a full face gasket. After the piping system has been tested and is in service at its maximum temperature, check bolting torque to provide required gasket stress.

R. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with grooved-end-pipe or grooved-end-tube coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions. Grooved ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove. Galvanized piping shall be cut grooved to prevent damage to galvanizing on internal pipe surfaces. The grooved coupling manufacturer’s factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for contractor’s field personnel in the use of grooving tools, application of groove, and installation of grooved joint products. The manufacturer’s representative shall periodically visit the jobsite and review installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any joints deemed improperly installed.

S. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure, and brazed joints.

T. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

U. Dissimilar-Metal Piping Joints: Construct joints using dielectric fittings compatible with both piping materials. Refer to Application Schedules on the Drawings.

V. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.

W. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

X. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

Y. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

Z. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

AA. Remake joints which fail pressure tests with new materials including pipe, fittings, gaskets and/or a filler.

3.3 ACCESS DOORS

A. Provide access doors for installation by architectural trades. Provide access doors in the walls, as required to make all valves, controls, coils, motors, air vents, filters, electrical boxes and other equipment installed by the Contractor accessible. Minimum size 12 inches x 12 inches. Provide access doors in the ceiling, for accessibility as mentioned above, 24 inches x 24 inches minimum size. Areas with accessible ceilings (ceilings where lay-in panels are not fastened in place and can be individually removed without removal of adjacent tiles) will not require access doors. Refer to Division 08 Section “Access Doors and Frames” for manufacturers and model numbers and additional information.

B. When access doors are in fire resistant walls or ceilings, they shall bear the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., Label, with time design rating equal to or greater than the wall or ceiling unless they were a part of the tested assembly.

3.4 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment, fixtures, and other items included in the work in accordance with the submittals and rough-in measurements furnished by the manufacturers of the particular equipment furnished.

1. Any and all additional connections not shown on the drawings but shown on the equipment manufacturer's submittal or required for the successful operation of the equipment shall be installed as part of this Contract at no additional charge to the Owner.

B. All piping connections to pumps, coils, and other equipment shall be installed without strain at the pipe connection of this equipment. When directed, remove the bolts in flanged connections or disconnect piping to demonstrate that piping has been so connected.

3.5 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, where indicated on Drawings, at final connection to each piece of equipment and at all control valves.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, where indicated on Drawings, at final connection to each piece of equipment and at all control valves.

3.6 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated. Housekeeping pad locations and sizes shall be coordinated by mechanical contractor prior to the placement of concrete slabs.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

E. For suspended equipment, furnish and install all inserts, rods, structural steel frames, brackets and platforms required. Obtain approval of Architect for same including loads, locations and methods of attachment.

F. Equipment Rigging Over Roof Areas: Protect building structure against damage during equipment rigging. Make provisions to distribute load of equipment to main roof structure, and to prevent damage to roof decking, roofing, or purlins.

G. The Contract Documents indicate items to be purchased and installed. The items are noted by a manufacturer's name, catalog number and/or brief description. The catalog number may not designate all the accessory parts for a particular application. Arrange with the manufacturer for the purchase of all items required for a complete installation.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09.

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.8 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete housekeeping pads for floor mounted mechanical equipment shall be provided by Architectural Trades.

B. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Construct concrete bases as shown on Drawings or specified, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section.

3.9 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

C. Where pipe and/or equipment support members must be welded to structural building framing, Contractor shall seek prior approval from Architect and structural engineer. Scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer after welding.

D. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.10 EPOXY BONDING TO EXISTING MATERIALS

A. Use epoxy bonding compound to set sleeves or pipes in existing concrete to bond new concrete and/or grout to existing materials or to bond dissimilar materials.

B. The compound, when applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, shall be capable of initial curing within 48 hours at temperatures as low as 40 deg F and shall be capable of bonding any combination of the following properly prepared materials: Wet or dry, cured or uncured concrete or mortar; vitrified clay; cast iron and carbon steel.

3.11 JACKING OF PIPE

A. Do not jack pipe in place except upon prior approval of proposed materials and complete details of methods.

3.12 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.13 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

3.14 CUTTING, CORING AND PATCHING

A. Refer to Division 01 Specification Sections for requirements for cutting, coring, patching and refinishing work necessary for the installation of mechanical work.

B. All cutting, coring, patching and repair work shall be performed by the Contractor through approved, qualified subcontractors. Contractor shall include full cost of same in bid.

3.15 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. Refer to Division 31 Specification Sections.

B. Provide all excavation, trenching, tunneling and backfilling required for the mechanical work.

C. Provide all pumping and/or well pointing required for the mechanical work.

D. Provide foundations if required to support underground piping.

E. Backfill all excavations with well-tamped granular material. Backfill all excavations under wall footings with lean mix concrete up to underside of footings and extend concrete within excavation a minimum of four (4) feet each side of footing. Granular backfill shall be placed in layers not more than 8 inches in thickness, 95 percent compaction throughout with approved compaction equipment. Tamp, roll as required. Excavated material shall not be used.

3.16 FLASHING

A. Provide all flashing required for mechanical work. Refer to Division 07 Specification Sections.

3.17 LUBRICATION

A. Provide all lubrication for the operation of the equipment until acceptance by the Owner. Contractor is responsible for all damage to bearings up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. Protect all bearings and shafts during installation. Thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. Provide covers as required for proper protection of all motors and other equipment during construction.

3.18 FILTERS

A. Provide and maintain filters in air handling systems throughout the construction period and prior to final acceptance of the building. Do not run air handling equipment, including fan coil units, without all prefilters and final filters as specified.

B. Immediately prior to final building acceptance by the Owner, Contractor shall:

1. Replace all disposable type air filters with new units.

3.19 CLEANING

A. Each Mechanical Trade shall be responsible for removing all debris daily as required to maintain the work area in a neat, orderly condition.

B. After equipment, steam, condensate and HVAC water piping systems have been completed and tested, each entire system shall be cleaned and flushed. Refer to Division

23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning" for requirements. Provide temporary bypass piping and fittings, temporary valves and strainers, temporary water make-up piping with approved means of backflow prevention, and temporary pumps as needed to perform specified flushing and cleaning requirements.

C. Prior to connection of new HVAC piping to existing HVAC piping systems, all new piping shall be subject to initial flushing, cleaning and final flushing. Refer to Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning" for requirements. Provide temporary bypass piping and fittings, temporary valves and strainers, temporary water make-up piping with approved means of backflow prevention, and temporary pumps as needed to perform specified flushing and cleaning requirements.

D. Flushing, cleaning, and disinfection of domestic water piping is specified in Division 22 Section “Domestic Water Piping.”

E. Exterior surfaces of all piping, ductwork and equipment shall be wiped down to remove excess dirt and debris prior to concealment by Architectural Trades work.

F. Upon completion of work in each respective area, clean and protect work. Just prior to final acceptance, perform additional cleaning as necessary to provide clean equipment and areas to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 20 05 10

SECTION 20 05 13 - MOTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls" for mounting motors and vibration isolation devices.
3. Division 20 Section “Variable Frequency Controllers”.
4. Division 21, 22, and 23 Sections for application of motors and reference to specific motor requirements for motor-driven equipment.
5. Division 26 Section “Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers”.
6. Division 26 Section “Enclosed Controllers”.
7. Division 26 Section “Fuses”.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes basic requirements for factory-installed motors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABMA: American Bearing Manufacturers Association. (Formerly AFBMA: Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association.)

B. Factory-Installed Motor: A motor installed by motorized-equipment manufacturer as a component of equipment.

C. Field-Installed Motor: A motor installed at Project site and not factory installed as an integral component of motorized equipment.

D. Packaged Self Contained Equipment: Equipment which includes component mechanical and electrical equipment mounted on common bases, skids or frames or in common enclosures with internal control and power wiring factory installed and ready to accept a single electrical service connection. Provide the equipment complete with enclosed controllers, main disconnect switches, control transformers, control devices, wiring and accessories as required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: A Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide motors that are:

1. Compatible with the following:

a. Magnetic controllers.

b. Multispeed controllers.
c. Reduced-voltage controllers.
d. Solid-state controllers.
e. Variable frequency controllers.

2. Designed and labeled for use with variable frequency controllers, and suitable for use throughout speed range without overheating.
3. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.
4. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.

B. Coordinate electrical scope of work to be provided by Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 with this Section, related Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Specifications, Division 26 Specifications and the Drawings.

C. Electrical work provided under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23: Furnish UL Listed components in accordance with this section, Division 26, and applicable NEMA and NEC (ANSI C 1) requirements. Provide wiring, external to electrical enclosures, in conduit.

D. Furnished, installed and wired under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 unless otherwise indicated:

1. Disconnected components in packaged self-contained equipment that are so constructed that components of wiring must be disconnected for shipment and reconnected after installation.

E. Furnished and installed under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 and wired under Division 26 unless otherwise indicated:

1. Motors required for mechanical equipment
2. Packaged Self-Contained Equipment:

a. Provide equipment ready to accept a single electrical service connection.
b. For equipment with remote mounted control panels, provide mounting of the control panel and external wiring from the control panel to the package self-contained equipment.

3. Variable frequency controllers.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Quantity equal to 10 percent of each fuse type and size, but no fewer than 3 of each type and size.
2. Spare Indicating Lights: Six of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Dayton.
2. Toshiba Intl.
3. Baldor Electric/Reliance.
4. Rockwell Automation/Allen-Bradley.
5. Nidec Motor Corporation; U.S. Electrical Motors.
6. Regal Beloit/GE Commercial Motors.
7. Regal Beloit/Leeson.
8. Regal Beloit/Marathon.
9. Siemens.

2.2 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Motor requirements apply to factory-installed motors except as follows:

1. Different ratings, performance, or characteristics for a motor are specified in another Section.
2. Manufacturer for a factory-installed motor requires ratings, performance, or characteristics, other than those specified in this Section, to meet performance specified.
3. Submersible motors integral to pumps and excluded from NEMA and EISA standards.

B. Electrical Power Supply Characteristics: Coordinate electrical system requirements with Division 26.

C. Electrical Power System Characteristics: As scheduled on the Drawings.

D. Electrical Connection: Conduit connection boxes, threaded for conduit. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide screwed conduit connection in end frame.

2.3 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Three phase, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Motors Smaller Than 1/2 HP: Single phase, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.

D. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.

E. Service Factor: 1.15 for open dripproof motors; 1.0 for totally enclosed motors.

F. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

G. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

H. Brake Horsepower Input: Shall not exceed 90 percent of the rated motor horsepower.

I. Enclosure: Open dripproof (ODP) for motors installed indoors and out of the airstream. Totally-enclosed fan-cooled (TEFC) for motors installed outdoors or within the airstream.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Fire pump motors, C-face motors, JP and JM frame motors, and motors over 200 horsepower shall be energy efficient motors. Efficiency of the motor shall be determined based on the NEMA MG1. The minimum efficiencies, nominal efficiencies and shall meet or exceed Table 12-11.

	1800 RPM OPEN DRIP-PROOF MOTORS 4 POLE		1800 RPM ENCLOSED MOTORS 4 POLE	
	NOMINAL	MINIMUM	NOMINAL	MINIMUM
HP	EFF	EFF	EFF	EFF
1	82.5	81.5	82.5	81.5
1.5	84	82.5	84	82.5
2	84	82.5	84	82.5
3	86.5	85.5	87.5	86.5
5	87.5	86.5	87.5	86.5
7.5	88.5	87.5	89.5	88.5
10	89.5	88.5	89.5	88.5
15	91	90.2	91	90.2
20	91	90.2	91	90.2
25	91.7	91	92.4	91.7
30	92.4	91.7	92.4	91.7
40	93	92.4	93	92.4
50	93	92.4	93	93
60	93.6	93	93.6	93
75	94.1	93.6	94.1	93.6
100	94.1	93.6	94.5	94.1
125	94.5	94.1	94.5	94.1

	1800 RPM OPEN DRIP-PROOF MOTORS 4 POLE		1800 RPM ENCLOSED MOTORS 4 POLE	
HP	NOMINAL EFF	MINIMUM EFF	NOMINAL EFF	MINIMUM EFF
150	95	94.5	95	94.5
200	95	94.5	95	94.5

	1200 RPM OPEN DRIP-PROOF MOTORS 6 POLE		3600 RPM OPEN DRIPPROOF MOTORS 2 POLE	
HP	NOMINAL EFF	MINIMUM EFF	NOMINAL EFF	MINIMUM EFF
1	80	78.5	--	--
1.5	84	82.5	82.5	81.5
2	85.5	84	84	82.5
3	86.5	85.5	84	82.5
5	87.5	86.5	85.5	84
7.5	88.5	87.5	85.5	86.5
10	90.2	89.5	88.5	87.5
15	90.2	89.5	89.5	88.5
20	91	90.2	90.2	89.5
25	91.7	91	91	90.2
30	92.4	91.7	91	90.2
40	93	92.4	91.7	91
50	93	93	92.4	91.7
60	93.6	93	93	92.4
75	93.6	93	93	92.4
100	94.1	93.6	93	92.4
125	94.1	93.6	93.6	93
150	94.5	94.1	93.6	93
200	94.5	94.1	94.5	94.1

C. Efficiency: Motors 1 horsepower to 200 horsepower shall be premium efficient motors meeting requirements of NEMA Premium Efficiency Motor Program. Efficiency of the motor shall be determined based on the NEMA MG1. The nominal efficiencies shall meet or exceed Table 12-12.

Nominal Efficiencies For "NEMA Premium™" Induction Motors
Rated 600 Volts or Less (Random Wound)

	Open Drip-Proof			Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled		
HP	6-pole	4-pole	2-pole	6-pole	4-pole	2-pole
1	82.5	85.5	77.0	82.5	85.5	77.0

Nominal Efficiencies For "NEMA Premium™" Induction Motors
Rated 600 Volts or Less (Random Wound)

	Open Drip-Proof			Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled		
HP	6-pole	4-pole	2-pole	6-pole	4-pole	2-pole
1.5	86.5	86.5	84.0	87.5	86.5	84.0
2	87.5	86.5	85.5	88.5	86.5	85.5
3	88.5	89.5	85.5	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	86.5	89.5	89.5	88.5
7.5	90.2	91.0	88.5	91.0	91.7	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	89.5	91.0	91.7	90.2
15	91.7	93.0	90.2	91.7	92.4	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	91.0	91.7	93.0	91.0
25	93.0	93.6	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
30	93.6	94.1	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
40	94.1	94.1	92.4	94.1	94.1	92.4
50	94.1	94.5	93.0	94.1	94.5	93.0
60	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.0	93.6
75	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.4	93.6
100	95.0	95.4	93.6	95.0	95.4	94.1
125	95.0	95.4	94.1	95.0	95.4	95.0
150	95.4	95.8	94.1	95.8	95.8	95.0
200	95.4	95.8	95.0	95.8	96.2	95.4

Nominal Efficiencies For "NEMA Premium™" Induction Motors
Rated Medium Volts for 5kV or Less (Form Wound)

	Open Drip-Proof			Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled		
HP	6-pole	4-pole	2-pole	6-pole	4-pole	2-pole
250	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
300	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
350	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
400	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
450	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0
500	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0

D. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Multispeed motors shall have separate winding for each speed.

E. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA 9, L-10 life of 120,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V- belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.

G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 10 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code (KVA Code) F or G.
2. Motors Smaller Than 10 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
3. Fire Pump Motors: NEMA starting Code (KVA Code) B.

J. Enclosure: Cast iron for motors 7.5 hp and larger; rolled steel for motors smaller than 7.5 hp.

1. Finish: Gray enamel.

K. Sound Level: Not to exceed NEMA MG-1 12.54.

2.5 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.

C. Shaft Grounding: Provide a means to protect motor from common mode currents.

1. Required for:

a. Motors used with variable frequency controllers.
b. Motors 100 HP and larger.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Electro Static Technology, Inc.; Aegis SGR Conductive Microfiber.

D. Source Quality Control: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:

1. Measure winding resistance.
2. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.
3. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.
4. Perform high-potential test.

2.6 ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED MOTOR (ECM)

A. Furnish for equipment where specified or scheduled with ECM.

1. Synchronous, constant torque, ECM with permanent magnet rotor. Rotor magnets to be time-stable, nontoxic ceramic magnets (Sr-Fe).
2. Driven by a frequency converter with an integrated power factor correction filter. Conventional induction motors will not be acceptable.
3. Each motor with an integrated variable-frequency drive, tested as one unit by manufacturer.
4. Motor speed adjustable over full range from 0 rpm to maximum scheduled speed.
5. Variable motor speed to be controlled by a 0- to 10 V-dc or 4- to 20-mA input.
6. Integrated motor protection verified by UL to protect equipment against over-/undervoltage, overtemperature of motor, electronics, or both, overcurrent, locked rotor, and dry run (no-load condition).

2.7 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Type: One of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split-phase start, capacitor run.
3. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Shaded-Pole Motors: For motors 1/20 hp and smaller only.

C. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

D. Bearings: Ball type for belt-connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft; sealed, prelubricated-sleeve type for other single-phase motors.

2.8 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

A. Provide enclosed controllers in accordance with requirements specified in Division 26 Section “Enclosed Controllers”.

2.9 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Provide enclosed switches and circuit breakers in accordance with requirements specified in Division 26 Section “Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers”.

2.10 FUSES

A. Provide fuses in accordance with requirements specified in Division 26 Section “Fuses”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. All three phase motors 1/2 HP and above shall be tested by the Testing Agency.

B. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Check motor nameplates for horsepower, speed, phase and voltage.
2. Check coupling alignment and shaft end play.
3. Run each motor with its controller. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed at motor design load.
4. Test interlocks and control features for proper operation.
5. Verify that current in each phase is within nameplate rating.

C. Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following field quality-control testing:

1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.15.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Jog motor as required to verify proper phase and shaft rotation. Immediately after start-up, check bearing temperature and smooth operation. Take current reading at full load using a clamp-on ammeter. If ammeter reading is over the rated full load current, determine reason for discrepancy and take necessary corrective actions. Record all readings, motor nameplate data and overload heater data.
3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Align motors, bases, shafts, pulleys and belts. Tension belts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Clean motors, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 20 05 13

SECTION 20 05 16 - PIPE FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS, EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”
3. Division 23 Section “Refrigerant Piping.”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. BR: Butyl rubber.

B. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber (Neoprene).

C. CSM: Chlorosulfonyl-polyethylene rubber (Hypalon).

D. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

E. NBR: Buna-N/Nitrile rubber.

F. NR: Natural rubber.

G. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping system fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

B. Capability: Products shall absorb 150 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of pipe flexible connector, expansion joint and alignment guide indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and bends.
2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of pipe expansion joint, signed by product manufacturer.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pipe expansion joints to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 111-380, "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act," about lead content in materials that will be in contact with potable water for human consumption.

B. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," and NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Rubber Flexible Connectors/Expansion Joints: ASTM F 1123, fabric-reinforced rubber with external control rods or cables, and complying with FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."

1. Manufacturers:

a. Flex-Weld, Inc./Keflex.
b. Mason Industries, Inc.; Mercer Rubber Co.
c. Metraflex, Inc.
d. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
e. Twin City Hose, Inc.
f. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Arch Type: Single or multiple arches.
3. Spherical Type: Single or multiple spheres.

a. Working Pressure Ratings for NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 225 psig at 170 deg F.
b. Working Pressure Ratings for NPS 5 and NPS 6: 225 psig at 170 deg F.

4. Material: EPDM.
5. End Connections: Full-faced, integral, steel flanges with steel retaining rings and female union.
6. Coating: Factory applied Hypalon paint for outdoor applications.

B. Metal-Bellows Flexible Connectors: Circular-corrugated-bellows type with external tie rods and compression stops.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Adsco Manufacturing, LLC.
    b. Flex-Weld, Inc./Keflex.
    c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
    d. Metraflex, Inc.
    e. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
    f. Twin City Hose, Inc.

2. Metal-Bellows Flexible Connectors for Steel Piping: Multiple-ply 300 Series stainless-steel bellows.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maximum Temperature Rating: 850 deg F.
5. End Connections: Flanged

C. Hose and Braid Flexible Connectors:

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Adsco Manufacturing, LLC.
    b. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
    c. Flex-Weld, Inc.
    d. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
    e. Metraflex, Inc.
    f. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
    g. Twin City Hose, Inc.

2. Flexible Connectors for Copper Piping: Multiple-ply phosphor-bronze corrugated hose with bronze outer braid, copper ferrule, and copper pipe end connections.
3. Flexible Connectors for Steel Piping: Multiple-ply stainless-steel corrugated hose with stainless steel outer braid, and steel pipe end connections.
4. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Maximum Temperature Rating: 450 deg F for copper piping connectors, 800 deg F for steel piping connectors.

D. Grooved Mechanical Flexible/Expansion Joint:

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Anvil International, Inc.; Fig. 7420 Expansion Joint.
    b. Victaulic Company; Model 77 Flexible Coupling, W77 AGS Flexible Coupling, and 177N QuickVic Installation-Ready Flexible Coupling.

2. Description: Comprised of multiple flexible style couplings, and precision machined grooved end pipe nipples. Assembly uses factory installed ties to custom preset expansion joint in the expanded, compressed, or intermediate position.
3. Gaskets: Synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design suitable for temperatures from minus 30 deg F to 230 deg F.
4. Couplings: Ductile-iron housing with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

a. Flexible Type: To provide a flexible pipe joint which allows for vibration isolation, expansion, contraction, and deflection. Quantity and arrangement as recommended by manufacturer.

2.3 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints: ASTM F 1120, circular-corrugated-bellows type.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Adsco Manufacturing, LLC.
b. Flex-Weld, Inc./Keflex.
c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
d. Metraflex, Inc.
e. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
f. Twin City Hose, Inc.

2. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints for Stainless-Steel Waterway: Single-ply stainless-steel bellows, stainless-steel-pipe end connections.
3. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints for Steel Piping: Single- or multiple-ply stainless-steel bellows, and steel pipe end connections.
4. Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Maximum Temperature Rating: 650 deg F.
6. Configuration: Single- or double -bellows type, unless otherwise indicated.
7. End Connections: Threaded, Flanged or weld.

B. Externally Pressurized Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints: ASTM F 1120, circular-corrugated-bellows type with removable shipping bar.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Adsco Manufacturing, LLC.
b. Flex-Weld, Inc./Keflex.
c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
d. Metraflex, Inc.
e. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
f. Twin City Hose, Inc.

2. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints for Steel Piping: Multiple-ply or laminated stainless-steel bellows, steel pipe end connections, internal guide ring and stop, and carbon-steel shroud with drain plug.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maximum Temperature Rating: 750 deg F.
5. Configuration: Single- or double -bellows type, unless otherwise indicated.
6. End Connections: Flanged or weld.

C. Expansion Compensators: Double-ply corrugated steel, stainless-steel, or copper-alloy bellows in a housing with internal guides, antitorque device, and removable end clip for positioning.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Adsco Manufacturing, LLC.
    b. Flex-Weld, Inc./Keflex.
    c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
    d. Metraflex, Inc.
    e. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
    f. Twin City Hose, Inc.

2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Configuration for Copper Piping: Two-ply stainless-steel bellows and bronze or stainless-steel shroud.
4. Configuration for Steel Piping: Two-ply stainless-steel bellows and carbon-steel shroud.
5. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder joint.
6. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Solder joint.
7. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
8. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or Weld.

D. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints: Manufactured assembly with two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose; with inlet and outlet elbow fittings, corrugated-metal inner hoses, and braided outer sheaths.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
    b. Metraflex, Inc.; Metraloop.
    c. Twin City Hose, Inc.

2. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints for Copper Piping: Copper-alloy fittings with solder- or brazed- joint end connections.

    a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with minimum 300 psig at 70 deg F and 230 psig at 400 deg F ratings.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with minimum 230 psig at 70 deg F and 180 psig at 400 deg F ratings.

3. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints for Steel Piping: Carbon-steel fittings with threaded end connections for NPS 2 and smaller and flanged or weld end connections to match piping system for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

    a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with minimum 450 psig at 70 deg F and 325 psig at 600 deg F ratings; and 300 psig maximum saturated steam pressure rating.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with minimum 165 psig at 70 deg F and 120 psig at 600 deg F ratings; and 130 psig maximum saturated steam pressure rating.

c. NPS 8 to NPS 12: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with minimum 160 psig at 70 deg F and 115 psig at 600 deg F ratings; and 90 psig maximum saturated steam pressure rating.

E. Packed Slip Expansion Joints: ASTM F 1007, carbon-steel, packing type designed for repacking under pressure and pressure rated for 250 psig at 400 deg F minimum. Include asbestos-free PTFE packing compound, limit stops, and drip connection if used for steam piping.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Adsco Manufacturing, LLC.
b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
d. Tyco Flow Control; Yarway.

2. Configuration: Single- and double-joint class with base, unless otherwise indicated.
3. End Connections: Flanged or weld ends to match piping system.

F. Flexible Ball Joints: Carbon-steel assembly with asbestos-free composition packing, designed for 360-degree rotation and angular deflection, and 250 psig at 400 deg F minimum pressure rating; complying with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section II, "Materials," and with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials and design of pressure-containing parts and bolting.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
b. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.; Barco.

2. Angular Deflection for NPS 6 and Smaller: 30-degree minimum.
3. Angular Deflection for NPS 8 and Larger: 15-degree minimum.
4. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
5. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

2.4 ALIGNMENT GUIDES

A. Description: Steel, factory fabricated, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for alignment of piping and two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Adsco Manufacturing, LLC.
b. Flex-Weld, Inc.
c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
d. Metraflex, Inc.
e. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.

2.5 SLIDING/GUIDING DEVICES

A. For pipe size 4 inch and smaller on all hot piping, provide guides equal to Flexonics semi-steel spider and guiding cylinder pipe alignment guides for all expansion joints and loops. Provide pipe alignment guides in quantities at all locations as required according to the manufacturer's design criteria and recommendations. Pipe alignment guides shall serve to guide the expansion joints, loops or bends.

1. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line by Eaton; Figure 3281 Series.
b. Senior Flexonics.
c. Sypris Technologies; Tube Turns Division;
d. U.S. Flexible Metallic Tubing Co., Kelflex Type M.
e. Metraflex, Inc.

B. For pipe sizes 6 inches and above and all guides on cold piping, furnish pre-engineered pre-insulated guides with published vertical and lateral load ratings. Construction shall consist of an insulted shield containing structural calcium silicate (100 psi non-load bearing and 600 psi load bearing) encased in 360 degrees of overlapping sheet metal. A 36 steel clamps torqued onto insulated shield with recommended catalog torque valves. Slide service shall be stainless steel to polyethylene or Teflon with a maximum coefficient of friction of 0.15.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Pipe Shields, Inc. B3000, B4000, B7000 and B8000 series.
b. Carpenter and Paterson, Inc.
c. Rilco Mfg. HG 3000, HG 4000, HG 7000, and HG 8000 series.

2.6 MATERIALS FOR ANCHORS

A. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex head.

C. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.

D. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

1. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
2. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
3. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

E. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud bonding system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

1. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 3, 2-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
2. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

F. Concrete: Portland cement mix, 3000 psi minimum. Refer to Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for formwork, reinforcement, and concrete.

G. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink, nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR APPLICATIONS

A. Use rubber flexible pipe connectors at the inlet and outlet water connections of base mounted pumps, chillers, and cooling towers, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Rubber Flexible Connectors for Pipe Sized NPS 2 and Smaller: Twin-sphere with females union end connections.
2. Rubber Flexible Connectors for Pipe Sized NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Twin-sphere with floating flange end connections.

B. Flexible Pipe Connectors for Refrigerant Pipe: Refer to Division 23 Section “Refrigerant Piping.”

3.2 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION

A. Install manufactured, nonmetallic expansion joints according to FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."

B. Install expansion joints of sizes matching size of piping in which they are installed.

C. Install alignment guides to allow expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

D. Install alignment guides at spacing recommended by expansion joint manufacturer.

E. Control expansion joint movement by installing two rigid pipe guides on each side of the expansion joint. Spacing shall be as follows:

Nom. Pipe Size	Exp. Joint to 1st	1st to 2nd	Maximum Distance Between Intermediate Guides (Ft.) For Tabulated pressures, PSIG

(In.)	Guide	Guide	50	100	150	200	250	300	350	400
1	0'-4"	1'-4"	21	15	12					
1 1/4	0'-5"	1'-5"	23	17	13					
1 1/2	0'-6"	1'-9"	28	20	17					
2	0'-8"	2'-4"	32	23	18					
2 1/2	0'-10"	2'11"	35	28	22					
3	1'-0"	3'-6"	21	19	17	16	15	14	13	13
4	1'-4"	4'-8"	35	29	25	22	20	19	18	17
6	2'-0"	7'-0"	57	44	37	32	29	27	25	23
8	2'-8"	9'-4"	66	52	45	40	36	33	31	29
10	3'-4"	11'-8"	91	69	58	51	46	42	39	36
12	4'-0"	14'-0"	107	79	66	58	52	48	44	41
14	4'-8"	16'-4"	115	85	71	62	56	51	47	
16	5'-4"	18'-8"	127	94	78	68	61	56	52	
18	6'-0"	21'-0"	139	102	85	74	67	61	56	
20	6'-8"	23'-4"	151	110	91	80	71			
24	8'-0"	28'-0"	172	125	103	89	80			
30	10'-0"	35'-0"	200	144	118	103	92			

3.3 PIPE BEND AND LOOP INSTALLATION

A. Install pipe bends and loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.

B. Attach pipe bends and loops to anchors.

1. Steel Anchors: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
2. Concrete Anchors: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 SWING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.

B. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in riser.

C. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

3.5 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE INSTALLATION

A. Install guides on piping adjoining pipe expansion joints and bends and loops.

B. Attach guides to pipe and secure to building structure.

3.6 ANCHOR INSTALLATION

A. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

B. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1.

C. Construct concrete anchors of poured-in-place concrete of dimensions indicated and include embedded fasteners.

D. Install pipe anchors according to expansion-joint manufacturer's written instructions if expansion joints or compensators are indicated.

E. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for expansion fittings, guides, and anchors installed on or in concrete.

END OF SECTION 20 05 16

SECTION 20 05 19 - METERS AND GAGES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”
3. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for domestic and fire-protection water service meters inside the building.
4. Division 23 Section "Fuel Gas Piping" for gas utility meters.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

C. FPR: Fiberglass reinforced plastic.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Schedule for the following indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, and location for each:

1. Thermometers.
2. Gages.
3. Flowmeters.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For the following to include in operation and maintenance manuals:

1. Flowmeters.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 111-380, "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act," about lead content in materials that will be in contact with potable water for human consumption.

B. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," and NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
2. Miljoco Corporation.
3. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
4. Trerice, H. O. Co.
5. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
6. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.

B. Case: Die-cast aluminum or Chrome-plated brass, 9 inches long.

C. Tube: Red, blue, or green reading, organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.

D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanent scale markings.

E. Window: Glass or plastic.

F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.

G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.

H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.3 PLASTIC-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
2. Marsh Bellofram.
3. Miljoco Corp.
4. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
5. Trerice, H. O. Co.
6. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.

B. Case: Plastic, 9 inches long.

C. Tube: Red, blue, or green reading, organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.

D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanent scale markings.

E. Window: Glass or plastic.

F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.

G. Stem: Metal, for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.

H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.4 THERMOWELLS

A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.

B. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer. Brass for compatible services less than 353 degrees F (178 degrees C); ANSI 18-8 stainless steel for all others to suit service. Furnish extension neck to accommodate insulation where applicable.

2.5 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
2. Cambridge.
3. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
4. Marsh Bellofram.
5. Miljoco Corporation.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
8. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.

B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.

1. Case: Stainless steel, aluminum, or FRP, 6-inch diameter.
2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanent scale markings.
6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
7. Window: Glass or plastic.
8. Ring: Stainless steel or chrome plated metal.
9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
11. Water: 0-100 PSIG (1 psi divisions to 50 psi; 5 psi divisions above 50 psi), liquid filled.
12. Range for Fluids under Pressure: 1-1/2 times expected working pressure. If not a standard scale, select next largest scale.

C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:

1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass ball type.
2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.6 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Miljoco Corporation.

B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.

C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F for cold services, and 500 psig at 275 deg F for hot services.

D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.

1. Insert material for air, water, oil, or gas service at 20 to 200 deg F shall be Neoprene.
2. Insert material for air or water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F shall be Nordel.

E. Test Kit: Furnish test kit(s) containing one pressure gage and adaptor, thermometer(s), and carrying case. Pressure gage, adapter probes, and thermometer sensing elements shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

1. Pressure Gage: Small bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be 0 to 200 psig.
2. Low-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch-diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 25 to 125 deg F.
3. High-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch-diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 0 to 220 deg F.
4. Carrying case shall have formed instrument padding.

2.7 FLOW MEASURING DEVICES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Dietrich Standard Subsidiary of Rosemount Division of Emerson Process Management; Diamond II - Flo-Tap Model.
2. Preso Meters Corporation.

3. Taco, Inc.

B. Flow measuring device shall be used where indicated on the drawings and in sizes NPS 6 and larger and shall be annular primary flow elements. The annular primary flow elements shall be type 316, stainless steel, diamond shape or elliptical shape in cross-section. Pressure rating shall meet or exceed system minimum pressure rating as indicated for each system. Provide permanent, rust-proof metal identification tag on a chain indicating design flow rates, metered fluid and line size. Flow measuring devices shall be weld insert type. Units shall be capable of being inserted without system shut-down.

C. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 1 percent over a flow turndown at least 10 to 1, independent of Reynold's number. Repeatability shall be plus or minus 0.1 percent.

D. Sensors shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations with special attention given to alignment and straight run requirements.

E. Flow measuring device in chilled water system de-coupler pipe shall have bi-directional flow measurement capability, or two uni-directional devices shall be provided.

F. Flow gages which read in actual GPM shall be provided for all flow measuring devices on pumps 200 GPM or larger, and for both flow directions on the chilled water system de-coupler pipe flow measuring device. Gage scale shall be linear to flow. Maximum flow rate on scale shall be selected at 120 percent of the pump's scheduled flow rate (120 percent of the scheduled flow rate of one chiller for the chilled water system de-coupler). Gage scale shall be 2.5 inch x 6 inch minimum, or 4 inch diameter minimum, and shall be mounted at eye level on unistrut support.

2.8 PITOT-TUBE FLOWMETERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Dieterich Standard; Subsidiary of Rosemount Division of Emerson Process Management.
2. Preso Meters Corporation.
3. Taco, Inc.
4. World Class Engineered Products, Inc.; PSE Division.

B. Description: Insertion-type, differential-pressure design for inserting probe into piping and measuring flow directly in gallons per minute.

C. Construction: Stainless-steel probe of length to span inside of pipe; with integral transmitter and direct-reading scale.

D. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.

E. Temperature Rating: 250 deg F minimum.

F. Display: Visual instantaneous rate of flow, with register to indicate total volume in gallons.

G. Integral Transformer: For low-voltage power connection.

H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent for liquids and gases.

2.9 WAFER-ORIFICE FLOWMETERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. ABB, Inc.; ABB Instrumentation.
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
3. Badger Meter, Inc.; Industrial Div.
4. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
5. Meriam Instruments Div.; Scott Fetzer Co.

B. Description: Differential-pressure-design orifice insert for installation between pipe flanges; with calibrated flow-measuring element, separate flowmeter, hoses or tubing, valves, fittings, and conversion chart compatible with flow-measuring element, flowmeter, and system fluid.

C. Construction: Cast-iron body, brass valves with integral check valves and caps, and calibrated nameplate.

D. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.

E. Temperature Rating: 250 deg F.

F. Range: Flow range of flow-measuring element and flowmeter shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.

G. Permanent Indicators: Suitable for wall or bracket mounting, calibrated for connected flowmeter element, and having 6-inch- diameter, or equivalent, dial with fittings and copper tubing for connecting to flowmeter element.

1. Scale: Gallons per minute.
2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent between 20 and 80 percent of range.

H. Portable Indicators: Differential-pressure type calibrated for connected flowmeter element and having two 12-foot hoses in carrying case.

1. Scale: Gallons per minute.
2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 2 percent between 20 and 80 percent of range.

I. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flowmeter.

2.10 VENTURI FLOWMETERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
2. Badger Meter, Inc.; Industrial Div.

3. Bailey-Fischer & Porter Co.
4. Flow Design, Inc.
5. Gerand Engineering Co.
6. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
7. Leeds & Northrup.
8. McCrometer, Inc.
9. Preso Meters Corporation.
10. Victaulic Co. of America.

B. Description: Differential-pressure design for installation in piping; with calibrated flow-measuring element, separate flowmeter, hoses or tubing, valves, fittings, and conversion chart compatible with flow-measuring element, flowmeter, and system fluid.

C. Construction: Bronze, brass, or factory-primed steel; with brass fittings and attached tag with flow conversion data.

D. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.

E. Temperature Rating: 250 deg F.

F. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.

G. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged or welded.

H. Range: Flow range of flow-measuring element and flowmeter shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.

I. Permanent Indicators: Suitable for wall or bracket mounting, calibrated for connected flowmeter element, and having 6-inch- diameter, or equivalent, dial with fittings and copper tubing for connecting to flowmeter element.

1. Scale: Gallons per minute.
2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent between 20 and 80 percent of range.

J. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flowmeter.

2.11 TURBINE FLOWMETERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Badger Meter, Inc.; Industrial Div.
2. Bailey-Fischer & Porter Co.
3. Data Industrial Corp.
4. Engineering Measurements Company.
5. ERDCO Engineering Corp.
6. Fisher, George Inc.
7. Hoffer Flow Controls, Inc.
8. ISTEC Corporation.
9. Midwest Instruments & Controls Corp.
10. ONICON Incorporated.

11. SeaMetrics Inc.
12. Sponsler Company, Inc.
13. Thermo Measurement Ltd.
14. Venture Measurement.

B. Description: Insertion type for inserting turbine into piping and measuring flow directly in gallons per minute.

C. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body; with plastic turbine or impeller and integral direct-reading scale.

D. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.

E. Temperature Rating: 180 deg F minimum.

F. Display: Visual instantaneous rate of flow, with register to indicate total volume in gallons.

G. Accuracy: Plus or minus 2-1/2 percent.

2.12 FLOW INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brooks Instrument Div.; Emerson Electric Co.
2. Clark-Reliance Corporation; Jacoby-Tarbox.
3. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
4. McCrometer, Inc.
5. OPW Engineered Systems; Dover Corp.
6. Penberthy, Inc.

B. Description: Instrument for installation in piping systems for visual verification of flow.

C. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body; with sight glass and plastic pelton-wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.

D. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.

E. Temperature Rating: 200 deg F.

F. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.

G. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

2.13 MAGNETIC INDUCTIVE FLOWMETER

A. Manufacturers:

1. Badger Meter, Inc.; Magnetoflow with Primo Amplifier.
2. Emerson Process Management; Rosemount Division.

B. Description: Magnetic inductive flowmeter and amplifier for measuring the flow of conductive liquids, with flanged ends, suitable for in-line installation.

C. Accuracy: 0.25 percent of rate at 1 to 39 fps.

D. Pressure Limits: 150 psi.

E. Ambient Temperature Limits: Minus 4 deg F to 140 deg F.

F. Liner Material:

1. Meter Sizes NPS 1/4 to NPS 3/8: PFA.
2. Meter Sizes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24: PTFE.
3. Meter Sizes NPS 1 to NPS 54: Soft and hard rubber.
4. Meter Sizes NPS 14 to NPS 36: Halar.
5. NSF Listed Meters Sizes NPS 4 and Larger: Hard Rubber.

G. Measured Fluid Temperature Limits:

1. Remote Amplifier:

a. PFA, PTFE, and Halar Liners: 311 deg F.
b. Rubber Liner: 178 deg F.

2. Meter Mounted Amplifier:

a. PFA, PTFE, and Halar Liners: 212 deg F.
b. Rubber Liner: 178 deg F.

H. Flowmeter:

1. Meter Housing Material: Carbon steel, welded.
2. Flanges: Carbon steel, ANSI B16.5 Class 150 raised face.
3. Pipe Spool Material: Type 316 stainless steel.
4. Electrode Material: Type 316 stainless steel.

I. Meter Enclosure Classification: NEMA 4.

J. Junction Box Enclosure: Die-cast aluminum with powder coat finish. NEMA 4.

K. Amplifier: Microprocessor based with back-lit LCD display in cast aluminum, powder coated NEMA 4X enclosure suitable for either remote wall mounting or mounting on meter, and with:

1. Digital and analog outputs.
2. Bidirectional flow sensing/totalization.
3. Automatic zero point stability.
4. Empty pipe detection.
5. RS232 serial communication.
6. 115 VAC, 60 Hz power supply.

2.14 MAGNETIC INDUCTIVE FLOWMETER (INSERTION TYPE)

A. Manufacturers:

1. KOBOLD Instruments Inc.; Model PME-12R40.
2. KROHNE Inc.

B. Description: Magnetic inductive flowmeter for measuring the flow of conductive liquids in pipes and suitable for installation in pipes size NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 12.

C. Input Power: 24 VDC, 2.5 watts.

D. Current Output: 4-20mA, active bi-directional measurement, output always positive.

E. Temperature Ratings:

1. Ambient Temperature: 140 deg F maximum.
2. Measured Fluid Temperature: 0 to 212 deg F.

F. Pressure Rating: 230 psig at 75 deg F.

G. Transmitter Span: 1-5 meters/second (adjustable).

H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 2 percent of velocity at the measuring electrode.

I. Repeatability: Plus or minus 2 percent of measured value.

J. Noise Immunity: CE per EN 50081-1-2 and EN 50082-1-2.

K. Electrical Protection (Enclosure) Type: NEMA 4X/IP 65.

L. Wetted Parts:

1. Sensor Tip: PVDF with Viton O-ring.
2. Electrodes: Type 316 L stainless steel.
3. Flow Transmitter: Provided with Type 316L stainless steel weld sleeve.
4. Sealing Ring: Buna-N.

M. Case: Aluminum, epoxy powder coated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler and chiller.
3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems.

4. Inlet and outlet of each thermal storage tank.
5. Outside-air, return-air, and mixed-air ducts.

B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:

1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 180 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
2. Domestic Cold Water: 30 to 130 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
3. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
4. Air Ducts: Minus 40 to plus 110 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Install dry-case-type pressure gages on inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.

B. Install liquid-filled-case-type pressure gages at chilled- and condenser-water inlets and outlets of chillers.

C. Install liquid-filled-case-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

B. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.

C. Duct Thermometer Support Flanges: Install in wall of duct where duct thermometers are indicated. Attach to duct with screws.

D. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.

E. Install ball valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).

F. Install ball valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.

G. Install test plugs in tees in piping.

H. Install flow indicators, in accessible positions for easy viewing, in piping systems.

I. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.

K. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe upstream and downstream from element as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Install wafer-orifice flowmeter elements between pipe flanges.

M. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.

N. Install connection fittings for attachment to portable indicators in accessible locations.

O. Install flowmeters at discharge of hydronic system pumps and at inlet of hydronic air coils.

P. Mount meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

B. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters.

C. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.

D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 20 05 19

SECTION 20 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
3. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”
4. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls" for vibration isolation devices.
5. Division 20 Section "Pipe Flexible Connectors, Expansion Fittings and Loops" for pipe guides and anchors.

6. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and support.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. MFMA: Metal Framing Manufacturers Association.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
4. Equipment supports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MSS Standards: Pipe hangers, supports, and accessories shall comply with the following:

1. MSS SP-58, Pipe Hangers and Supports – Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 HANGER ROD MATERIAL

A. Threaded, hot rolled, steel rod conforming to ASTM A 36 or A575.

1. Rod continuously threaded.
2. Use of rod couplings is prohibited.

2.3 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article, and schedules and details on the Drawings for where to use specific hanger and support types.

1. Hangers and Supports for Fire Protection Piping: UL listed or FMG approved.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Anvil International, Inc.
2. B-Line by Eaton.
3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
4. Hilti USA.
5. nVent Electric plc; CADDY.
6. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.4 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.5 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Anvil International, Inc.; Anvil-Strut.
2. B-Line by Eaton.
3. nVent Electrical plc; ERISTRUT Div.
4. Power-Strut; a part of Atkore International.
5. Unistrut; a part of Atkore International.
6. Hilti USA.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

D. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

E. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.6 METAL INSULATION SHIELDS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Anvil International, Inc.
2. B-Line by Eaton.
3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
4. nVent Electric plc; CADDY.
5. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.

B. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

C. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

1. NPS 1/4 to NPS 2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

2.7 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Anvil International, Inc.
2. B-Line by Eaton.
3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
4. nVent Electric plc; CADDY.
5. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.

B. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 39A and Type 39B, for suspension of insulated hot pipe where heat losses are to be kept to a minimum.

1. Saddles shall match insulation thickness.
2. Saddle length: 12 inches.
3. Furnish with center rib for pipe sized NPS 12 and larger.

2.8 PLASTIC INSULATION SHIELDS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Anvil International, Inc.
2. Armacell LLC; Insuguard.
3. B-Line by Eaton; Snap'N Shield.
4. Hydra-Zorb Company; Bronco.

B. Description: Polypropylene copolymer protective shields with modular elements designed to snap directly onto strut channel, clevis hangers, or structural members. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

1. Operating Temperature Range: Minus 40 deg F to plus 178 deg F .

C. Certifications:

1. UL Classified for USA: UL-723 (ASTM E 84).
2. UL listed for Canada: ULC-S102.2.
3. Meets UL94 HB flammability standards.

D. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

1. NPS 1/4 to NPS 4: 12 inches long.

2.9 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELDS

A. Manufacturers:

1. American Mechanical Insulation Sales Inc. (AMIS).
2. B-Line by Eaton.
3. nVent Electric plc; CADDY.
4. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Description: Manufactured assembly consisting of insulation insert encased in 360 degree sheet metal shield.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength of Insert Material:

a. 100-psig- for sizes smaller than NPS 6.
b. 600-psig- for sizes NPS 6 and larger.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Full 360 degree, water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Full 360 degree, water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

F. Include carbon steel ASTM A36 load distribution plates as required by load, pipe movement, hanger style, and hanger spacing.

G. Thermal-Hanger Shields for Flexible Foamed Elastomeric Insulated Piping:

1. Manufacturer:

a. B-Line by Eaton/Armacell; Armafix IPH.
b. Aeroflex USA, Inc,; Aerofix-U.
c. ZSi-Foster, Inc.; Cush-A-Therm.

2. Insulation-Insert Material for Copper Piping with Flexible Foamed Elastomeric Insulation: Use the following:

a. Flexible foamed elastomeric, ASTM 534, Type I-Tubular Grade 1 with PUR/PIP support inserts.

H. Thermal-Hanger Shields for Small Diameter Piping:

1. Manufacturer:

a. Hydra-Zorb Company; Klo-Shure Insulation Couplings.

2. Insulation-Insert Material for Small Diameter Piping with Flexible Foamed Elastomeric or Glass Fiber Insulation: Use the following:

a. Rigid Hytrel thermoplastic insulation coupling designed for use with pipe or tube NPS 4 and smaller, and insulation from 3/8 inch to 1-1/2 inch thick.

2.10 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Post-Installed Anchors:

1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

a. Manufacturers:

1) B-Line by Eaton.
2) DeWalt Engineered by Powers.
3) Hilti, Inc.

4) ITW Ramset/Red Head.
5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Internally Threaded Screw Anchors: Internally threaded, self-tapping screw anchor designed for performance in cracked and uncracked concrete. Suitable base materials include normal-weight concrete, sand-lightweight concrete and concrete over steel deck.

a. UL Listed or FMG approved for fire sprinkler piping.
b. Available Sizes: For1/4-inch, 3/8-inch, and 1/2-inch diameter rod sizes
c. Manufacturers:

1) B-Line by Eaton; Rapid Rod Hangers.
2) DeWalt Engineered by Powers; Snake+.

3. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud bonding system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application. Exception: Do not use chemical fasteners to support hanger systems for fire protection piping.

a. Manufacturers:

1) DeWalt Engineered by Powers.
2) Hilti, Inc.
3) ITW Ramset/Red Head.
4) MKT Fastening, LLC.

b. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 3, 2-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
c. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated.
d. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

2.11 ROOF MOUNTED PIPING SUPPORTS

A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Low, Fixed-Height, Single-Base Stand: Assembly of base and horizontal member, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
b. Eco Support Products.
c. MIFAB, Inc.; C-Port.
d. MIRO Industries; Conduit and Condensate Supports, and Rooftop Sleeper Support.
e. nVent Electric plc; CADDY.

f. Portable Pipe Hangers.

2. Base: Plastic, stainless steel, or recycled rubber.
3. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or galvanized-steel strut designed for use with standard strut clamps and accessories.

C. Low, Adjustable-Height, Single-Base Stand: Assembly of base, horizontal member, and adjustable vertical members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
b. Eco Support Products.
c. MIFAB, Inc.; C-Port.
d. MIRO Industries; Conduit and Condensate Supports.
e. nVent Electric plc; CADDY.
f. Portable Pipe Hangers.

2. Base: Plastic, stainless steel, or recycled rubber.
3. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or galvanized-steel strut designed for use with standard strut clamps and accessories.
4. Vertical Members: Threaded, hot rolled, steel rod conforming to ASTM A 36 or A575 with cadmium plated nuts and washers. Rod continuously threaded.

D. Low, Fixed-Height, Single-Base Roller Stand: Assembly of base and horizontal roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
b. Eco Support Products.
c. MIFAB, Inc.; C-Port.
d. MIRO Industries; Gas and Mechanical Supports.
e. nVent Electric plc; CADDY.
f. Portable Pipe Hangers.

2. Base: Plastic, stainless steel, or recycled rubber.
3. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel rod and corrosion resistant roller designed for use with standard accessories.

E. Low, Adjustable-Height, Single-Base Roller Stand: Assembly of base and horizontal roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
b. Eco Support Products.
c. MIFAB, Inc.; C-Port.
d. MIRO Industries; Gas and Mechanical Supports.
e. nVent Electric plc; CADDY.

f. Portable Pipe Hangers.

2. Base: Plastic, stainless steel, or recycled rubber.
3. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel rod and corrosion resistant roller designed for use with standard accessories.
4. Vertical Members: Threaded, hot rolled, steel rod conforming to ASTM A 36 or A575 with cadmium plated nuts and washers. Rod continuously threaded.

F. Curb-Mounting Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

1. Roof Curb Type Supports: Coordinate installation and type with Architectural Trades. Top shall be level and extend a minimum of 10 inches above top of roof insulation.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Pate.
2) Thybar; Thycurb.
3) Roof Products and Systems.
4) Greenheck.
5) Creative Metals.

2.12 ROOF MOUNTED EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Equipment Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted equipment.

B. Non-Penetrating Equipment Supports: Assembly of two or more bases and horizontal members, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
b. Eco Support Products.
c. MIFAB, Inc.; C-Port.
d. MIRO Industries; HD and LD Mechanical Unit Supports.
e. nVent Electric plc; CADDY.
f. Portable Pipe Hangers.

2. Base: Plastic, stainless steel, or recycled rubber.
3. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel, galvanized-steel, or stainless steel strut, and planking; designed for use with standard strut clamps, all-thread rood, and accessories.

C. Roof Rail-Type Equipment Stands: Welded 18 gage galvanized steel shell, base plate and counter flashing. Factory installed chemically treated wood nailer. Fully mitered end sections. Internal bulkhead reinforcement.

1. Roof Rail Type Supports: Coordinate installation and type with Architectural Trades. Top shall be level and extend a minimum of 10 inches above top of roof insulation.

    a. Manufacturers:

        1) Pate.
        2) Thybar; TEMS Series.
        3) Roof Products and Systems.
        4) Greenheck.
        5) Creative Metals.

2.13 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.14 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Refer to application schedules on the Drawings.

B. For insulated pipe, oversize hanger elements to accommodate insulation thickness.

C. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

D. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

E. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for outdoor applications or where exposed to outdoor conditions.

F. Use hangers and supports with plastic coating, or galvanized metallic coatings for applications in corrosive atmospheres.

G. Use metal framing, with plastic coating, or galvanized metallic coatings for metal framing in corrosive atmospheres.

H. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

I. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. MSS Type 8 or spring type to meet system requirements.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Concrete Structure Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry: in accordance with Group I, Group II, Type 2, Class 2, Style 1 and Style 2, Group III and Group VIII or FS FF-S-325A. Furnish cast-in floor type equipment anchor devices with adjustable positions. Furnish built in anchor devices for masonry, unless otherwise approved by the Architect. Powder actuated anchoring devices shall not be used to support any mechanical systems components.
2. Inserts, Concrete: TYPE 18 or 19. When applied to loads equivalent to piping in sizes NPS 2 and larger, and where otherwise required by imposed loads, a one foot length of 1/2 inch reinforcing rod shall be inserted and wired through wing slots. Proprietary type continuous inserts may be proposed and shall be submitted for approval.
3. Use mechanical-expansion anchors where required in concrete construction.
4. Use chemical fasteners where required in concrete construction.

M. Steel Frame Structure Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Beam Clamps:

a. Center Loading: TYPE 21, 28, 29 and 30, unless otherwise indicated. Type 27 shall be allowed to support single pipes NPS 6 size or smaller only.
b. "C" Clamps: Type 19, 20 or 23, for supporting single pipes NPS 2-1/2 size or smaller only. Use of "C" clamps, or beam clamps of "C" pattern, or any modification thereof, is prohibited for supporting multiple pipes or pipes larger than NPS 2-1/2.

N. Hanger-Rod Attachments for Wood Construction: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. All Steel Ceiling Plates: UL listed and suitable for attachment to wood beams. For pipe sizes NPS 1/2 to NPS 2. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to maintain listing.
2. Threaded Side Beam Brackets: UL listed and FMG approved, suitable for attachment to wood beams. For pipe sizes NPS 2 to NPS 4. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to maintain listing.

O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Use spring supports and sway braces TYPES 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55 or 56. For specific points:

a. Provide spring supports at point of support where vertical movement will occur.
b. For light loads and vertical movement less than 1/4 inch, TYPES 48 or 49 spring cushion supports.
c. For vertical movements in excess of 1/4 inch but less than 1/2 inch, TYPES 51, 52 or 53 variable spring supports shall be used, loaded to not more than 75 percent of published load rating.
d. For vertical movements of 1/2 inch and more, TYPES 54, 55 and 56 constant support spring hangers.
e. Sway braces; TYPE 50.
f. Variable spring hangers in accordance with referenced MSS Standards with "medium" allowable load change.

P. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structural frame.

B. Provide necessary piping and equipment supporting elements including: building structure attachments, supplementary steel, hanger rods, stanchions and fixtures, vertical pipe attachments, horizontal pipe attachments, anchors, guides, spring supports in accordance with the referenced codes, standards, and requirements specified. Support piping and equipment from building structure, not from roof deck, floor slab, other pipe, duct or equipment.

C. At connections between piping systems, hangers and equipment of dissimilar metals, insulate, using dielectric insulating material, nonferrous piping against direct contact with

the building steel by insulating the contact point of the hanger and pipe or the hanger and building steel. Test each point of dielectric insulation with an ohm meter to ensure proper isolation of dissimilar materials. Test shall be observed by the Owner's Representative and/or Architect.

D. Use copper plated or plastic coated supporting element in contact with copper tubing or glass piping.

E. File and paint cut ends and shop or field prime paint supporting element components.

F. Secure Type 40 shields to support elements in a manner that prevents movement and damage to insulation and jacket materials.

G. Hang piping parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Route piping in an orderly manner and maintain gradient. Space piping and components so a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so there will be not less than 1/2 inch of clear space between finished surfaces and piping. Arrange hangers on adjacent parallel service lines in line with each other.

H. Flange loads on connected equipment shall not exceed 75 percent of maximum allowed by equipment manufacturer. Flange loads in liquid containing systems shall be checked in the presence of the Architect when piping is full of liquid. No flange load is allowed on pumps, vibration isolated equipment or flexible connectors.

I. Spring supports, within specified limitations: Constant support type, where necessary to avoid transfer of load from support to support or onto connected equipment; otherwise, variable support type located at points subject to vertical movement.

J. Incorporate pipe anchors into piping systems to maintain permanent pipe positions. Install alignment guides for the piping adjacent to and on each side of pipe expansion loops and expansion joints to maintain alignment. Construct anchors to secure entire circumference of the pipe.

K. Where necessary, brace piping and supports against reaction, sway and vibration.

L. Do not hang piping from joist pans, floor decks, roof decks, equipment, ductwork, or other piping.

M. Install turnbuckles, swing eyes and clevises to accommodate temperature changes, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.

N. Install hangers and supports for piping at intervals specified, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, not more than 3 feet from connections to equipment, and not over 25 percent of specified interval from each change in direction of piping and for concentrated loads such as valves, etc.

O. Base the load rating for pipe support elements on loads imposed by insulated weight of pipe filled with water. The span deflection shall not exceed slope gradient of pipe.

P. If structural steel, roofs, or tunnels will allow support spacing greater than that shown above, Contractor shall submit proposed support system along with structural

calculations documenting the allowance of such spacing, in accordance with ANSI, B31.1, and MSS Guidelines.

Q. Support vertical risers independently of connected horizontal piping whenever practical, with supports at the base and at intervals to accommodate system range of load with thermal conditions. Support vertical risers at each floor penetration for piping in shafts or chases. Guide for lateral stability. Fit horizontal piping connected to moving risers with two spring supports connected adjacent to riser, spaced according to required hanger spacing.

R. For risers at temperatures of 100 deg F or less place riser clamps under fittings. Support carbon steel pipe at each operating level or floor and at not more than 15-foot intervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller, and at not more than 20 foot intervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.

S. After the piping systems have been installed, tested and placed in satisfactory operation, firmly tighten hanger rod nut and jam nut and upset threads to prevent movement of fasteners.

T. Attach pipe anchors and pipe alignment guides to the building structure where indicated. If not indicated, the method used is optional to the Contractor, subject to approval by the Architect. In the case of structural steel, make attachment by clamping in accordance with the American Institute of Steel Construction Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Building.

U. Attach supporting elements connected to structural steel columns to preclude vertical slippage and cascading failure.

V. Attach pipe hangers and other supporting elements to roof purlins and trusses at panel points.

W. Where eccentric loading beam clamps are approved and where other work is supported by similar eccentric loading support element from the same structural member, locate eccentric loading support elements to minimize structural member torsion load.

X. Limit the location of supporting elements for piping and equipment, when supported from roof, to panel points of the bar joists.

Y. Building structure shall not be reinforced except as approved by the Architect in writing.

Z. Use approved cast-in-place inserts or built-in anchors for attachment to concrete structure. Size inserts and anchors for the total applied load with a safety factor in accordance with applicable codes but in no case less than 5. Coordinate installation of all imbedded items in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Position anchorage and imbedded items as indicated and/or where required and support against displacement during placing of concrete. Cutting or repositioning of concrete beam or girder or reinforcing steel to accommodate inserts will not be allowed. Provide removable closures in imbedded device openings to prevent entry of concrete.

AA. Support piping and equipment from concrete building frame, not from roof or floor slabs unless otherwise indicated.

BB. Use cast-in-place inserts in concrete beams and girders. Drilled anchors/wedge type inserts shall be used on vertical surfaces only. Coordinate with structural engineer.

CC. Attach piping supports to the side of concrete beams and concrete joist. Provide supplementary support steel as required. Cast-in-place or drilled anchors will not be permitted in the bottom of concrete beams and concrete joist.

DD. Attach piping supports to the side of concrete beams or concrete joist. Where intermediate hangers are required to meet the hanger spacing schedule, the Contractor may propose attachment of intermediate pipe supports to the bottom of the concrete slab pending submittal of a satisfactory pull out test. The Contractor shall submit pull out test criteria, pull out test results, proposed hanger detail and hanger point loads to the Architect for written approval.

EE. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

FF. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

GG. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

HH. Roof-Mounting Pipe and Equipment Stand Installation:

1. Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb or Rail Mounting Type Stands: Assemble components or fabricate stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb or rail. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curb and rail installation.
3. Maintain support manufacturer’s recommended spacing.

II. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

JJ. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

KK. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

LL. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

MM. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

NN. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

OO. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

PP. Refer to individual piping sections for hanger spacing and hanger rod sizes.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 20 05 29

SECTION 20 05 47 - MECHANICAL VIBRATION CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include load deflection curves for each vibration isolation device.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Installation of these items is specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. **Type A**: Direct Isolator Attachment

1. Unit to be isolated is so constructed that vibration isolators of the type specified may be directly attached, provided that the edge deflection of the isolated unit base over unsupported span between mountings does not exceed specified or manufacturer's limits. If units to be isolated will not meet required deflection provisions, Type B bases shall be provided.

B. **Type B**: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases or rails.

1. Structural Steel Bases:

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type WF or a comparable product by one of the following:

1) Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
2) Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
3) Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
4) Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
5) Vibration Isolation Co., Inc. (Pump Bases Only)
6) Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
7) Vibro-Acoustics.

b. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
c. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
d. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

2. Structural-Steel Rails:

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type ICS or a comparable product by one of the following:

1) Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
2) Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
3) Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
4) Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
5) Vibration Isolation Co., Inc. (Pump Bases Only)
6) Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.

7) Vibro-Acoustics.

b. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
c. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
d. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

C. **Type C** Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for field-applied, cast-in-place concrete.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type BMK/KSL or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
e. Vibration Isolation Co., Inc. (Pump Bases Only)
f. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
g. Vibro-Acoustics.

2. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
3. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
4. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
5. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. **Type 2** Elastomeric Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type ND or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company..
b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.

c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
f. Vibro-Acoustics.

2. Durometer Rating: Selected for maximum possible static deflection with the loading of each piece of equipment.
3. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron housing containing two separate and opposing, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene elements that prevent central threaded sleeve and attachment bolt from contacting the casting during normal operation.
4. Neoprene: Bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

B. **Type 3** Spring Isolators: Freestanding, open-spring isolators.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type SLF or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
f. Vibro-Acoustics.

2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 100 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

C. **Type 4** Restrained Spring Isolators: Restrained single and multiple spring mounts.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Types SLR and SLRS or comparable products by one of the following:

a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
f. Vibro-Acoustics.

2. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch-

thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION HANGERS

A. **Type 8a** Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type 30N or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
    b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
    d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
    f. Vibro-Acoustics.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.

B. **Type 8b** Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Precompressed combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type PC30N or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
    b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
    d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
    f. Vibro-Acoustics.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be electrogalvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation devices for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations as specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

B. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on either side of equipment.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Refer to Vibration Isolator Application Schedule on the drawings for isolator application and minimum deflection.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Provide flexible electrical connections in the form of large radius, 360 degree loop of flexible conduit for all vibrating isolated equipment. Any cooling water lines, compressed air, or other piping services (except inlet and outlet water connections for pumps, chillers or cooling tower) shall be made with 360 degree loops of reinforced neoprene hose, which are attached using nipples of appropriate gender. All service connections made with neoprene hose shall have shut-off valves between the hose and the supply service.

B. Vibration isolate piping connected to vibration isolated equipment using Type 8a or 8b spring hangers, and with distance to be isolated as scheduled on the Drawings. Maximum spacing between isolators same as maximum distance between pipe hangers and supports.

C. Vibration isolate ductwork connected to air handling units, return air fans, and vibration isolated equipment using Type 8a or 8b spring hangers, and in accordance with isolation distances scheduled on the Drawings.

3.5 EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Fill concrete inertia bases, after installing base frame, with 3000-psi concrete; trowel to a smooth finish.

1. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to supported equipment manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use Setting Drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following field quality-control testing:

1. Isolator deflection.
2. Snubber minimum clearances.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop.

D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.8 CLEANING

A. After completing equipment installation, inspect vibration isolation devices. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris.

END OF SECTION 20 05 47

SECTION 20 05 53 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

B. Valve numbering scheme.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in Maintenance Manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME (ANSI) A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified:

1. Seton.
2. Brady.
3. EMED.
4. Craftmark.
5. Brimar Industries, Inc.
6. Marking Services Inc. (MSI).
7. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.

2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.

1. Data:

    a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
    b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
    c. Labels of tested compliances.

2. Location: Accessible and visible.
3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.

B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.

1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
2. Data:

    a. Name and plan number.
    b. Equipment service.
    c. Design capacity.
    d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.

3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.

C. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.

1. Data: Instructions for operation of equipment and for safety procedures.
2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
3. Thickness: Minimum 1/16 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.

1. Colors: Comply with ASME (ANSI) A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Type and Size of Letters: Comply with ANSI A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Legends: Spelled out in full or commonly used and accepted abbreviations.
4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
5. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.

6. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Markers: Precoiled semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without adhesive.

C. Shaped Pipe Markers: Preformed semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe with mechanical fasteners that do not penetrate insulation vapor barrier.

D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.

E. Plastic Tape: Continuously printed, vinyl tape at least 3 mils thick with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.

1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

2.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Duct Markers: Vinyl, 2-inch minimum character height, with permanent pressure sensitive adhesive. Include direction and quantity of airflow, air handling unit or fan number, and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust).

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers, with numbering scheme to match existing numbering scheme. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.

1. Material: 0.032-inch- thick brass.
2. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or beaded chain.

2.6 VALVE SCHEDULES

A. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws.
2. Frame: Finished hardwood or extruded aluminum.
3. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:

1. Fuel-burning units, including boilers.
2. Pumps, compressors, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
3. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
4. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
5. Packaged HVAC central-station units.

B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.

1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:

    a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
    b. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
    c. Fuel-burning units, including boilers.
    d. Pumps, compressors, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
    e. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
    f. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
    g. Packaged HVAC central-station units.
    h. Tanks and pressure vessels.
    i. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.

C. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.

1. Identify mechanical equipment with equipment markers in the following color codes:

    a. Green: For cooling equipment and components.
    b. Yellow: For heating equipment and components.
    c. Orange: For combination cooling and heating equipment and components.
    d. Brown: For energy-reclamation equipment and components.

2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
4. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:

    a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
    b. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
    c. Fuel-burning units, including boilers.
    d. Pumps, compressors, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
    e. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
    f. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
    g. Packaged HVAC central-station units.
    h. Tanks and pressure vessels.
    i. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.

D. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

E. Area Served: Equipment serving different areas of a building other than where the equipment is installed shall be permanently marked in a manner that, in addition to identifying the equipment as specified in this Section, also identifies the area it serves.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.

1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Pretensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.
2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, minimum 3/4 inch wide, lapped at least 1-1/2 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.

3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Shaped pipe markers. Use size to match pipe and secure with fasteners.
4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, minimum 1-1/2 inches wide, lapped at least 3 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.

B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
4. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
5. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
6. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install engraved duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Refer to Schedule.
2. ASME (ANSI) A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
3. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

B. Identify ductwork with vinyl markers and flow direction arrows.

C. Locate markers at air handling units, each side of floor and wall penetrations, near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

   a. Cold Water: Minimum 1-1/2 inches, round or square.
   b. Hot Water: Minimum 1-1/2 inches, round or square.
   c. Gas: Minimum 1-1/2 inches, round or square.

3.6 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

A. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

3.9 SCHEDULES

A. Paint colors are listed here for reference only. Painting is specified under Division 9.

PIPE LABELING AND COLOR CODING

Pipe System Label	Drawing Abbrev.	Labels	Piping
Sanitary Sewer	SAN	White on Green	Dark Brown
Sanitary Vent	V	White on Green	Dark Brown
Rain Conductor	RC	White on Green	Dark Brown
Domestic Cold Water	CW	White on Green	Light Green
Domestic Hot Water	HW	Black on Yellow	Dark Green
Domestic Hot Water Return	HWR	Black on Yellow	Dark Green
Natural Gas	G	Black on Yellow	Yellow
Hot Water Htg. Supply	HWHS	Black on Yellow	Dark Blue
Hot Water Htg. Return	HWHR	Black on Yellow	Dark Blue
Refrigerant Liquid	RL	Black on Yellow	
Refrigerant Suction	RS	Black on Yellow	

SHEET METAL WORK

Service	Abbrev.	Labels	Ductwork
Air Conditioning Supply	Supply Air	White on Green	White
Air Conditioning Return	Return Air	White on Green	White
Exhaust Systems	Exhaust Air	Black on Yellow	Green
Outside Air Intake	Outside Air	White on Green	White
Mixed Air	Mixed Air	White on Green	White

PIPE LABELING AND COLOR CODING

END OF SECTION 20 05 53

SECTION 20 07 00 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”
3. Division 20 Section “Hanger and Supports” for thermal hanger shield inserts.
4. Division 22 Section “Plumbing Fixtures: for protective shielding guards.
5. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for pipe, duct, and equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ASJ: All-service jacket.

B. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.

C. PSK: Polypropylene, scrim, kraft paper.

D. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.

E. SSL: Self-sealing lap.

1.4 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings, or identified for each piping system and pipe size range.

1.5 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings, or identified for each piping system and pipe size range.

1.6 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

A. Acceptable indoor duct and plenum insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings.

1.7 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

A. Acceptable outdoor duct and plenum insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings.

1.8 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

A. Acceptable equipment insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings.

1.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETING SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

A. Acceptable field-applied jacketing materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings, or identified for each piping system and pipe specialty.

B. Piping Within Energy Recovery Units: Type 304 Stainless Steel, Smooth: 0.010 inch thick. Seams and joints calked with chemically resistant sealer.

1.10 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

1. ESR Report: For fire-rated grease duct insulation.

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

B. Ductwork Maximum Temperature Limits: Based on ASTM C 411 test procedures.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prior to installation, protect insulation from exposure to water and from physical damage. Prior to installation, store insulation in manufacturer’s original packaging.

1.13 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and pre-insulated pipe shields/supports specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.14 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

E. Adhesives used shall be fire resistant in their dry states and UL listed.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel Tube and Sheet.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.

c. IK Insulation Group; K-Flex USA LLC; Insul-Tube and Insul-Sheet.

B. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
b. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
c. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ or ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Blanket Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
b. Johns Manville; Microlite EQ.
c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap B.
e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Board Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

B. Large Diameter Pipe and Tank Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.5 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Grease Duct Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested according to ASTM E2336.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Morgan Advanced Materials; Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster FastWrap XL and Pyroscat XL.
b. 3M Fire Protection Products; Fire Barrier Duct Wrap 615+.
c. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap Max 2.0.

B. Fume Hood Duct Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is UL tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Morgan Advanced Materials; Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster FastWrap+.
b. 3M Fire Protection Products; Fire Barrier Duct Wrap 615+.
c. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.

C. Fire-Rated Plenum Wrap: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is UL tested, and designed to provide a single-layer, flexible enclosure around combustible items located within fire-rated return air plenums. .

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap 0.5 Plenum Insulation.
b. 3M Fire Protection Products; Fire Barrier Plenum Wrap 5A+.
c. Morgan Advanced Materials; Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster PlenumWrap and PlenumWrap+.

2.6 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.7 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to it and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal and Aeroseal LVOC.
b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
c. Johns Manville Industrial Insulation; S-90/80.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
d. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear.
e. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

2.8 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-35.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
c. Johns Manville Industrial Insulation; CB-50.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
c. Johns Manville Industrial Insulation; CB-05/15.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.9 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-76-8.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.10 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation systems indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. PSK Jacket: Metalized polypropylene, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.11 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as specified; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. Airex Manufacturing, Inc.; E-Flex Guard.

b. Johns Manville; Zeston and Ceel-Co.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
d. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
e. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. PABCO-Childers Metals; Johns Manville Industrial Insulation; Metal Jacketing Systems.
b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or factory cut and rolled to size.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper or 2.5-mil- thick Polysurlyn.
e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
2) Provide factory fabricated PVC tee covers, flange and union covers, beveled collars and valve covers.
3) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

3. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing factory cut and rolled to size.
b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket systems.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper or 2.5-mil- thick Polysurlyn.
e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.

2) Provide factory fabricated PVC tee covers, flange and union covers, beveled collars and valve covers.
3) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

D. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket for Piping: Laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a fabric reinforced insulation cladding with natural aluminum stucco embossed facing.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

a. 3M VentureClad; 1579GCW-E.
b. Polyguard; Alumaguard.

2.12 REMOVABLE AND REUSABLE INSULATION COVERS

A. Flexible Style: Custom fabricated composite jackets for valves, flanges, and expansion joints consisting of 4 inches of high temperature fiberglass insulation compressed between Teflon impregnated fiberglass inner and outer facing stitched with fiberglass core Teflon thread, and secured with Velcro fasteners and double D-ring cinching. Service temperature range of minus 40 deg F to 500 deg F.

1. Fabricators:

a. Apex Energy & Environmental Products Inc.
b. 3i Supply Co.; K-Tex.
c. Valley Group of Companies.

B. Rigid Style: Custom fabricated composite jackets for valves, flanges, and expansion joints consisting of rigid foam insulation with silicone impregnated fiberglass outer facing stitched with fiberglass thread, and secured with Velcro fasteners and double D-ring cinching. Service temperature range of minus 40 deg F to 500 deg F.

1. Fabricators:

a. Valley Group of Companies.

2.13 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite company; 728 Cold Seal ASJ or comparable products by one of the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
b. 3M Venture Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 9 mils.
4. Adhesion: 70 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 3 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 45 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with rubber or acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite company; 491 FSK or 791 Cold Seal Acrylic FSK, or comparable products by one of the following:

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    b. 3M Venture Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion (Rubber Adhesive): 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Adhesion (Acrylic Adhesive): 90 ounces force/inch in width.
6. Elongation: 3 percent.
7. Tensile Strength: 35 lbf/inch in width.
8. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite company; 370 White PVC tape, or comparable products by one of the following:

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    b. 3M Venture Tape.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 20 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 15 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive and UL listed.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite company; 488 AWF rubber adhesive or 788 Cold Seal acrylic adhesive, or comparable products by one of the following:

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    b. 3M Venture Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.

3. Thickness: 3.0 to 4.0 mils.
4. Adhesion (Rubber Adhesive): 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Adhesion (Acrylic Adhesive): 50 ounces force/inch in width.
6. Elongation: 3 percent.
7. Tensile Strength: 14 to 20 lbf/inch in width.

2.14 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

   a. PABCO-Childers Metals; Johns Manville Industrial Insulation; Pab-Bands and Fabstraps.
   b. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
      2) GEMCO; CD.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
      2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
        2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

    b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
    c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

        1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
        2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.

    b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
    c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
    d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
        2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.

b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
2) GEMCO; R-150.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Manufacturers:

1) GEMCO.
2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers:

a. ACS Industries, Inc.
b. C & F Wire.
c. PABCO-Childers Metals; Johns Manville Industrial Insulation.
d. RPR Products, Inc.

2.15 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that applies to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at the 4 o’clock or 8 o’clock position on horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. For services with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install thermal hanger insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover thermal hanger inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at the 4 o’clock or 8 o’clock position on the pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness. Where compression of insulation is possible, fabricate/install insulation per manufacturer’s recommendations.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations that Are Not Fire Rated: Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations:

1. Terminate ductwork insulation at angle closure of fire damper sleeves.
2. Install pipe insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

    a. Firestopping is specified in Division 07 Section “Through-Penetration Firestop Systems.”

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible Elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least two times the insulation thickness over

adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

E. Install removable and reusable insulation covers in accordance with fabricator's instructions, and at the following locations:

1. At valves, flanges, and expansion joints. Expansion joints shall have jacket installed in a manner to allow for replacing of joints without removing insulation cover.

3.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install PVC fitting covers when available.
2. When PVC fitting covers are not available, install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange:

    a. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
    b. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with fiberglass or mineral wool blanket insulation as specified for system.

3. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install PVC fitting covers when available.
2. When PVC fitting covers are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install PVC fitting covers when available.
2. When PVC fitting covers are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.

3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with insulation pins.

1. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

2. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.

3. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
4. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
5. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

C. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Ducts and Plenums: Install insulation over entire surface of ducts and plenums.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.
3. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with strips of same material used to insulate duct and following manufacturer’s installation instructions.

3.9 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:

    a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
    b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
    c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
    d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
    f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
    g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.

9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from galvanized steel, at least 0.040 inch thick.
3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

E. Where self-adhesive jackets are indicated, install according to manufacturer’s instructions and details on the drawings. Overlap seams arranged to shed water.

F. Where sound barrier jackets are indicated, install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.11 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, install two layers in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors in strict accordance with insulation manufacturer's to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Maintain a copy of insulation manufacturer's installation instructions on site for Code Official.

D. Where fire-rated plenum wrap system is indicated, secure to system piping to maintain a continuous UL-listed fire rating.

E. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.12 FINISHES

A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

END OF SECTION 20 07 00

SECTION 21 11 00 - FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Provisions of Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements” apply to this Section.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 10 Section "Fire-Protection Specialties" for cabinets and fire extinguishers.
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”
3. Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports.”
4. Division 28 Section "Fire Alarm" for alarm devices not specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.

B. High-Pressure Piping System: Fire-suppression piping system designed to operate at working pressure higher than standard 175 psig.

C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

D. Underground Service-Entrance Piping: Underground service piping below the building.

E. Hose Connection: Valve with threaded outlet matching fire hose coupling thread for attaching fire hose.

F. Hose Station: Hose connection, fire hose rack, and fire hose.

G. Working Plans: Documents, including drawings, calculations, and material specifications prepared according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 14 for obtaining approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard Piping System Component Working Pressure: Listed for at least 175 psig.

B. High-Pressure Piping System Component Working Pressure: Listed for 300 psig.

C. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

D. Fire-suppression sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications, for bidding purposes, as follows:

    a. Automobile Parking Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
    b. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
    c. Churches: Light Hazard.
    d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
    e. Dry-Cleaners: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
    f. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
    g. Laundries: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
    h. Libraries, Except Stack Areas: Light Hazard.
    i. Library Stack Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
    j. Machine Shops: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
    k. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
    l. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.
    m. Plastics Processing Areas: Extra Hazard, Group 2.
    n. Printing Plants: Extra Hazard, Group 1.
    o. Repair Garages: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
    p. Residential Living Areas: Light Hazard.
    q. Restaurant Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
    r. Solvent Cleaning Areas: Extra Hazard, Group 2.
    s. Upholstering Plants: Extra Hazard, Group 1.

3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:

    a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm/sq. ft. over 1500-sq. ft. area.
    b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
    c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm/sq. ft. over 1500-sq. ft. area.
    d. Extra-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.30 gpm/sq. ft. over 2500-sq. ft. area.
    e. Extra-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.40 gpm/sq. ft. over 2500-sq. ft. area.
    f. Special Occupancy Hazard: As determined by authorities having jurisdiction.

4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:

    a. Office Spaces: 120 sq. ft.
    b. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft.
    c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
    d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
    e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.

5. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13, unless otherwise indicated:

    a. Light-Hazard Occupancies: 100 gpm for 30 minutes.
    b. Ordinary-Hazard Occupancies: 250 gpm for 60 to 90 minutes.
    c. Extra-Hazard Occupancies: 500 gpm for 90 to 120 minutes.

E. Water velocity in the piping system shall not exceed the following:

1. Underground mains: 16 ft./sec.
2. Aboveground mains: 32 ft./sec.
3. Sprinkler branch lines: 24 ft./sec.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Domestic water piping.
2. HVAC hydronic piping.
3. Items penetrating finished ceiling include the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

E. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations, if applicable.

1. Sprinklers shall be referred to on drawings, submittals, and other documentation, by the sprinkler identification number (SIN) or model number as specifically published in the appropriate agency listing or approval. Trade names or other abbreviated designations shall not be allowed.

F. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping"

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing fire-suppression systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

B. The provisions and requirements of the NFPA and constitute mandatory minimum requirements for the work of this Section.

C. NFPA Standards: Fire-suppression-system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."

D. Grooved couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate with ceiling installer to ensure proper grid type and installation for use with flexible sprinkler drops.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounting, steel cabinet with hinged cover, with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, pressure class 350, with mechanical-joint bell end and plain end.

1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron gland, rubber gasket, and steel bolts and nuts.

B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, pressure class 350, with push-on-joint bell end and plain end.

1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.3 STANDARD-WEIGHT BLACK STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Threaded-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, with factory- or field-formed threaded ends, and with factory applied antimicrobial coating on inner wall of pipe.

1. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1.
2. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3.
3. Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4.

4. Steel Threaded Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
5. Steel Threaded Couplings: ASTM A 865.

B. Plain-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, and with factory applied antimicrobial coating on inner wall of pipe.

1. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, and ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11.
2. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.

C. Grooved-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, with factory- or field-formed, square-cut- or roll- grooved ends, and with factory applied antimicrobial coating on inner wall of pipe.

1. Grooved-Joint Piping Systems:

a. Manufacturers:

1) Anvil; Model 7401; ASC Engineered Solutions.
2) Tyco Fire Protection Products by Johnson Controls Company; Grinnell G-Fire.
3) Victaulic Co. of America; Style 005H, 009N, or 107N.

b. Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed, ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching steel-pipe OD.
c. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting matching steel-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

2.4 SCHEDULE 10 BLACK STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Plain-End, Schedule 10 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13 specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10, and with factory applied antimicrobial coating on inner wall of pipe.

1. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, and ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11.
2. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.

B. Grooved-End, Schedule 10 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10; with factory- or field-formed, roll-grooved ends, and with factory applied antimicrobial coating on inner wall of pipe.

1. Grooved-Joint Piping Systems:

a. Manufacturers:

1) Anvil; Model 7401; ASC Engineered Solutions.

2) Tyco Fire Protection Products by Johnson Controls Company; Grinnell G-Fire.
3) Victaulic Co. of America; Style 005H, 009N, or !07N.

b. Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed, ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching steel-pipe OD.
c. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting matching steel-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

2.5 COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

A. Manufacturers:

1. DecoShield Systems, Inc.

B. Description: System of support brackets and covers made to protect sprinkler piping.

C. Brackets: Glass-reinforced nylon.

D. Covers: Extruded PVC sections of length, shape, and size required for size and routing of CPVC piping.

2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Flexible connectors shall have materials suitable for system fluid. with 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating. Flexible connectors shall have 300-psig working-pressure rating if fittings are components of high-pressure piping system.

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.
3. Option for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Grooved for use with grooved-end-pipe couplings.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Anamet Inc.
2. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
3. Flexicraft Industries.
4. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
5. Metraflex, Inc.

C. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.

D. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Stainless-Steel Pipe, Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include stainless-steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.

2.7 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY FITTINGS

A. Sprinkler specialty fittings shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating, and made of materials compatible with piping. Sprinkler specialty fittings shall have 300-psig working-pressure rating if fittings are components of high-pressure piping system.

B. Sprinkler Drain and Alarm Test Fittings: Cast-bronze or ductile-iron body; with threaded or locking-lug inlet and outlet, test valve, and orifice and sight glass.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Tyco Fire Protection Products by Johnson Controls Company.
b. Fire-End and Croker Corp.
c. Viking Corp.
d. Victaulic Co. of America; Style 720 TestMaster II.

C. Sprinkler Branch-Line Test Fittings: Brass body with threaded inlet, capped drain outlet, and threaded outlet for sprinkler.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fitting: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with threaded inlet and drain outlet and sight glass.

1. Manufacturers:

a. AGF Manufacturing Co.
b. G/J Innovations, Inc.
c. Triple R Specialty of Ajax, Inc.
d. Tyco Fire Protection Products by Johnson Controls Company.

E. Drop-Nipple Fittings: UL 1474, adjustable with threaded inlet and outlet, and seals.

1. Manufacturers:

a. CECA, LLC.
b. Merit.

F. Flexible Sprinkler Drop Fittings:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Victaulic Co. of America; VicFlex Sprinkler Fittings; AH-2 or AH2-CC with AB1 Bracket Assembly.
b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.; RASCOflex Series RFB.
c. FlexHead Industries, Inc.; ASC Engineered Solutions

2. Description: UL listed and FMG approved stainless steel flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to commercial ceiling grid.
3. Standard: UL 2443.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum; 300 psig if fittings are components of high-pressure piping system.
5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

G. Dry-Pipe-System Fittings: UL listed for dry-pipe service.

2.8 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. Valves: UL listed or FMG approved.

1. Valves shall have 175-psig minimum pressure rating.

B. Gate Valves with Wall Indicator Posts:

1. Gate Valves: UL 262, cast-iron body, bronze mounted, with solid disc, nonrising stem, operating nut, and flanged ends.
2. Indicator Posts: UL 789, horizontal-wall type, cast-iron body, with extension rod, locking device, and cast-iron barrel.
3. Manufacturers:

a. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
b. NIBCO.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Valves.

C. Ball Valves: Comply with UL 1091, except with ball instead of disc.

1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
2. NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
3. NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
4. Manufacturers:

a. NIBCO.
b. Victaulic Co. of America.

D. Butterfly Valves: UL 1091.

1. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, or ductile-iron body; wafer type or with flanged or grooved ends.

a. Manufacturers:

1) McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
2) Mueller Company; ASC Engineered Solutions.
3) NIBCO.
4) Tyco Fire Protection Products by Johnson Controls Company.
5) Victaulic Co. of America; Series 705.

E. Check Valves NPS 2 and Larger: UL 312, swing type, cast-iron body with flanged or grooved ends.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Valves.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
f. Mueller Company; ASC Engineered Solutions.
g. NIBCO.
h. Tyco Fire Protection Products by Johnson Controls.
i. Victaulic Co. of America.
j. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.

F. Gate Valves: UL 262, OS&Y type.

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
2) Hammond Valve.
3) NIBCO.

2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast or ductile -iron body with flanged or grooved ends.

a. Manufacturers:

1) McWane, Inc.; Clow Valve Co.
2) Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
3) Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
4) Hammond Valve.
5) Milwaukee Valve Company.
6) Mueller Company.
7) NIBCO.
8) Victaulic Co. of America: Series 771.

G. Indicating Valves: UL 1091, with integral indicating device and ends matching connecting piping.

1. Indicator: Electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, single-circuit, supervisory switch.
2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball or butterfly valve with brass or bronze body and threaded ends.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Milwaukee Valve Company.
2) NIBCO.
3) Victaulic Co. of America; Series 728.

3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Butterfly valve with cast- or ductile-iron body; wafer type or with flanged or grooved ends.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Tyco Fire Protection Products by Johnson Controls.
2) McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
3) Milwaukee Valve Company.
4) NIBCO.
5) Victaulic Co. of America.

2.9 AUTOMATIC (BALL DRIP) DRAIN VALVES

A. General:

1. Standard: UL 1726.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
3. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
4. Size: NPS 3/4.
5. End Connections: Threaded.

B. Manufacturer:

1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
2. Tyco Fire Protection Products by Johnson Controls Company.

2.10 SPRINKLERS

A. Sprinklers shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Sprinklers shall have 300-psig pressure rating if sprinklers are components of high-pressure piping system.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
2. Tyco Fire Protection Products by Johnson Controls Company.
3. Victaulic Co. of America.
4. Viking Corp.

C. Automatic Sprinklers:

1. With heat-responsive glass bulb element complying with the following:

a. UL 199, for nonresidential applications.
b. UL 1626, for residential applications.
c. UL 1767, for early-suppression, fast-response applications.

d. Orifice: 1/2 inch, with discharge coefficient K between 5.3 and 5.8.
e. Orifice: 17/32 inch, with discharge coefficient K between 7.4 and 8.2.

D. Sprinkler Types and Categories: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice for 165 deg F "Ordinary" 212 deg F “Intermediate” temperature classification rating, unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

E. Sprinkler types, features, and options as follows:

1. Concealed ceiling sprinklers, including cover plate.
2. Extended-coverage sprinklers.
3. Flush ceiling sprinklers, including escutcheon.
4. High-pressure sprinklers.
5. Institution sprinklers, made with a small, breakaway projection.
6. Open sprinklers.
7. Pendent sprinklers.
8. Pendent, dry-type sprinklers.
9. Quick-response sprinklers.
10. Recessed sprinklers, including escutcheon.
11. Sidewall sprinklers.
12. Sidewall, dry-type sprinklers.
13. Concealed sidewall sprinklers, including cover plate.
14. Upright sprinklers.

F. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated, bronze, and painted.

G. Special Coatings: Wax, lead, and corrosion-resistant paint.

H. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers. Escutcheons listed, supplied, and approved for use with the sprinkler by the sprinkler manufacturer.

1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, 2 piece, with 3/4-inch vertical adjustment.
2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.

I. Sprinkler Guards: Wire-cage type, including fastening device for attaching to sprinkler. Sprinkler guards listed, supplied, and approved for use with the sprinkler by the sprinkler manufacturer.

2.11 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
2. Ashcroft Inc.

3. Marsh Bellofram.
4. Viking Corp.
5. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Description: UL 393, 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch- diameter, dial pressure gage with range of 0 to 250 psig minimum.

1. Water System Piping: Include caption "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" on dial face.
2. Air System Piping: Include caption "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for hose connections and stations to verify actual locations of piping connections before installation.

B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable thicknesses, fire- and smoke-rated construction, framing for hose-station cabinets, and other conditions where hose connections and stations are to be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PIPING APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

A. Flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, grooved-joint couplings, and transition and special fittings with finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating may be used in aboveground applications, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 SPRINKLER SYSTEM PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinklers: Use the following:

Pipe Type	1 ½" & Smaller	2"	2 ½" – 3 ½"	4"	5" – 6"
Standard weight steel, threaded fittings	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO
Standard weight steel, grooved fittings	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES

Pipe Type	1 ½" & Smaller	2"	2 ½" – 3 ½"	4"	5" – 6"
Standard weight steel, welded fittings	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES
Galv. standard weight steel, threaded fittings	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
Galv. standard weight steel, grooved fittings	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES
Schedule 10 steel, welded fittings	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES
Schedule 10 steel, grooved fittings	NO	NO	YES	YES	YES
Type K copper, brazed fittings	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Type L copper, brazed fittings	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Type K copper, brazed fittings	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Type L copper, grooved fittings	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
CPVC pipe, solvent cement fittings	YES	YES	YES	NO	NO

3.5 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. The following requirements apply:

1. Listed Fire-Protection Valves: UL listed or FMG approved for applications where required by NFPA 13 .

a. Shutoff Duty: Use ball, butterfly, or gate valves.

2. Unlisted General-Duty Valves: For applications where UL-listed and FMG-approved valves are not required by NFPA 13.

a. Shutoff Duty: Use ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
b. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves.

3.6 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Threaded Joints: Comply with NFPA 13 for pipe thickness and threads. Do not thread pipe smaller than NPS 8 with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 unless approved by authorities having jurisdiction and threads are checked by a ring gage and comply with ASME B1.20.1.

C. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

D. Use of saddle style tees is not acceptable.

E. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with listed coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts.

1. All grooved couplings, fittings, gaskets, valves, and specialties shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
2. Steel Pipe: Square-cut or roll-groove piping as indicated. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Dissimilar-Metal Piping Joints: Construct joints using dielectric fittings compatible with both piping materials. Refer to Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods” for additional requirements.

3.7 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping installation.

B. Use approved fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

C. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller. Unions are not required on flanged devices or in piping installations using grooved joints.

D. Install flanges or flange adapters on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger connections.

E. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, sized and located according to NFPA 13.

F. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

G. Install sprinkler zone control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

H. Install drain valves on standpipes.

I. Install ball drip valves to drain piping between fire department connections and check valves. Drain to floor drain or outside building.

J. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

K. Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA 13 for hanger materials.

1. Install standpipe system piping according to NFPA 14.

2. Install sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13, except use of “C” clamps, or beam clamps of “C” pattern, or any modification thereof, is prohibited for supporting pipes larger than NPS 2-1/2.
3. Refer to Division 20 Section “Hangers and Supports” for additional requirements.

L. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

M. Drain dry-type standpipe piping.

N. Fill wet-pipe sprinkler system piping with water.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

A. Install cover system, brackets, and cover components for sprinkler piping according to manufacturer's "Installation Manual" and with NFPA 13 or NFPA 13R for supports.

3.9 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, unlisted general-duty valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Valves for Wall-Type Fire Hydrants: Install nonrising-stem gate valve in water-supply pipe.

D. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water supply sources.

E. Specialty Valves:

1. Alarm Check Valves: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, including bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.

3.10 SPRINKLER APPLICATIONS

A. Use the following sprinkler types:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers.
3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
4. Sprinkler Finishes:

a. Upright, Pendent, and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes; white polyester finish in natatoriums.
b. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
c. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.
d. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.

5. Sprinkler Guards: For exposed sprinkler heads subject to damage.

3.11 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels and tiles.

B. Install sprinklers into flexible sprinkler drop fittings and install into bracket on ceiling grid. Install according to manufacturer's instructions and NFPA, State, and local guidelines. Ceiling grid must meet requirements of ASTM C 635 and C 636, coordinate with ceiling installer.

3.12 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

B. Connect water-supply piping to fire-suppression piping. Include backflow preventer between potable-water piping and fire-suppression piping. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers.

C. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection. Drain to floor drain or outside building.

D. Connect piping to specialty valves, hose valves, specialties, fire department connections, and accessories.

E. Connect compressed-air supply to dry-pipe sprinkler piping.

F. Connect air compressor to the following piping and wiring:

1. Pressure gages and controls.
2. Electrical power system.
3. Fire alarm devices, including low-pressure alarm.

G. Electrical Connections: Power wiring and fire alarm wiring are specified in Division 26.

H. Connect alarm devices to fire alarm.

I. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

J. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

K. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.13 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13 and in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Flush, test, and inspect standpipe systems according to NFPA 14, "System Acceptance" Chapter.
5. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.
6. Test each backflow prevention device according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Verify that specialty valves, trim, fittings, controls, and accessories are installed and operate correctly.

C. Verify that air compressors and their accessories are installed and operate correctly.

D. Verify that specified tests of piping are complete.

E. Verify that damaged sprinklers and sprinklers with paint or coating not specified are replaced with new, correct type.

F. Verify that sprinklers are correct types, have correct finishes and temperature ratings, and have guards as required for each application.

G. Verify that potable-water supplies have correct types of backflow preventers.

H. Pressurize and check dry-pipe sprinkler piping air-pressure maintenance devices and air compressors.

I. Verify that hose connections are correct type and size.

J. Verify that hose stations are correct type and size.

K. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.

L. Start and run air compressors.

M. Adjust operating controls and pressure settings.

N. Coordinate with fire alarm tests. Operate as required.

O. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.15 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

C. Protect sprinklers from damage until Substantial Completion.

3.16 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.

END OF SECTION 21 11 00

SECTION 22 05 23 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification" for valve tags and charts.
2. Division 21 fire-suppression piping and fire pump Sections for fire-protection valves.
3. Division 22 Piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
4. Division 23 Section “General-Duty Valves for HVAC” for HVAC.
5. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for control valves and actuators.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes valves for general plumbing applications. Refer to piping Sections for specialty valve applications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:

1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
4. NRS: Nonrising stem.
5. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
6. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
7. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
8. SWP: Steam working pressure.
9. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.
10. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1. Certification that products for use in potable water systems comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 111-380, "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act," about lead content in materials that will be in contact with potable water for human consumption.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Isolation valves are scheduled on the Drawings. For other general plumbing valve applications, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly valves.
2. Throttling Service: Angle, ball, butterfly, or globe valves.
3. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves; and bronze lift check valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

D. For valves not indicated in the Application Schedules, select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder-joint or threaded ends, except provide valves with threaded ends for condenser water, heating hot water, steam, and steam condensate services.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged, solder-joint, or threaded ends.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends.
6. For Grooved-End Systems: Valve ends may be grooved.

E. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted unless otherwise noted.

F. Wetted surfaces of valves contacted by consumable water shall contain not more than 0.25 percent weighted average lead content.

1. Exceptions:

a. Valves in pumped sanitary systems.
b. Valves in pumped storm systems.
c. Drain valves.
d. Valves in general air or vacuum systems.
e. Valves in irrigation systems.
f. Valves in non-potable water systems.
g. Valves in other plumbing systems not intended for human consumption.

G. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Valve Actuators:
1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
2. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.

I. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.

J. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.

K. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.

L. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.

1. Caution: Disassemble valves when soldering, as recommended by the manufacturer, to prevent damage to internal parts.

M. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110 and have bronze body complying with ASTM B 584, except for Class 250 which shall comply with ASTM B 61, full-depth ASME B1.20.1 threaded or solder ends, and blowout-proof stems.

B. Two-Piece, Regular Port Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim: Type 316 stainless-steel ball and stem, reinforced TFE seats, blow-out-proof stem, with adjustable stem packing, soldered or threaded ends; and 150 psig SWP and 600-psig CWP ratings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Series 70LF-140/240.
b. Hammond Valve.
c. Kitz Corporation; Kitz Valves.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model UPBA100S/150S.
e. NIBCO INC.; Models S-580-70-66-LF/T-580-70-66-LF.
f. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.3 GENERAL SERVICE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. General: MSS SP-67, for bubble-tight shutoff, extended-neck for insulation, disc and lining suitable for potable water, unless otherwise indicated, and with the following features:

1. Full lug, and grooved valves shall be suitable for bi-directional dead end service at full rated pressure without the use or need of a downstream flange.
2. Valve sizes NPS 2 through NPS 6 shall have lever lock operator; valve sizes NPS 8 and larger shall have weatherproof gear operator.

B. Lug-Style (Single-Flange) Size NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12, 200-psig CWP Rating, Aluminum-Bronze Disc, EPDM Seat, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Full-lug type with ductile-iron body, Type 416 stainless-steel stem, copper bushing, aluminum-bronze disc, and molded-in EPDM seat (liner).

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Series 143 and Series LD145.
b. Bray International, Inc.
c. DeZurik.
d. Emerson Automation Solutions; Keystone.
e. Forum Energy Technologies; ABZ Valve.
f. Hammond Valve.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.; LD-2000-3/5.
i. Tyco Flow Control; Grinnell Flow Control.
j. Watts Water Technologies.

2.4 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Check Valves, General: MSS SP-80.

B. Class 125, Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc: ASTM B-62 bronze body and seat with regrinding-type bronze disc, Y-pattern design, soldered or threaded end connections, and having 200 psig CWP rating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Model 162T-LF and 163T-LF (61YLF Series).
b. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model UP509/UP1509.
c. NIBCO INC.; Models S-413-B-LF or T-413-B-LF.
d. Watts Water Technologies; LFCVY/LFCVYS.

2.5 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Iron Swing Check Valves, General: MSS SP-71.

B. Class 125, Gray-Iron, Standard Swing Check Valves: ASTM A-126, Class B cast-iron body and bolted bonnet with flanged end connections; non-asbestos synthetic-fiber gaskets; bronze disc and seat; and having 200 psig CWP rating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Model 910F.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Stockham Div.
d. Hammond Valve; IR1124-HI.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model F-2974.
f. NIBCO INC.; Model F-918-B.
g. Watts Water Technologies.

C. Class 250, Gray-Iron, Swing Check Valves: ASTM A-126, Class B cast-iron body and bolted bonnet with flanged end connections; non-asbestos synthetic-fiber gaskets; and bronze disc and seat; and having 500 psig CWP rating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Model 920F.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Stockham Div.
d. Hammond Valve; IR322.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model F-2970.
f. NIBCO INC.; Model F-968-B.
g. Watts Water Technologies.

D. Grooved-End, Swing Check Valves: Ductile-iron body with grooved or shouldered ends; nonasbestos, synthetic-fiber gaskets; rubber seats; and having 250-psig CWP Rating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Mueller Co.
b. NIBCO, INC.; Model G-917-W.
c. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Model CBV-LF (61LF Series).
b. Bonomi USA, Inc.; Series 100002 and 100003.
c. Hammond Valve; UP943 and UP947.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company; UP548T and UP1548T.
e. NIBCO INC.; Model S-480-Y-LF and T-480-Y-LF.
f. Watts Water Technologies; LF600.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 250 psig.
c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
d. Body Material: Lead free brass or bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded or Solder.
f. Disc: PTFE, TFE, or Polyethermide.

2.7 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Bronze Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with malleable-iron handwheel.

B. Class 125, TFE Disc, Bronze Globe Valves: ASTM B-62 bronze body, bonnet, and seat, TFE disc, copper-silicone bronze stem, union-ring bonnet, soldered or threaded end connections; and having 200 psig CWP rating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, Provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Model 121T-LF.
b. Hammond Valve; UP418 and UP440.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model UP502 and UP1502.
d. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; LFGLV.

2.8 CAST-IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Cast-Iron Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-85 with bolted bonnet, flanged end connections, and non-asbestos packing and gasket.

B. Class 125, Metal Seat, Cast-Iron Globe Valves: ASTM A-126, Class B cast-iron body and bonnet with bronze trim and having 200 psig CWP rating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, Provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Model 711F.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Stockham Valves.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model F-2981.
f. NIBCO INC.; Model F-718-B.

g. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.9 CAST-IRON ANGLE VALVES

A. Cast-Iron Angle Valves, General: MSS SP-85, Type II; having ASTM A 126, Class B cast-iron body and bolted bonnet; bronze mounted, non-asbestos packing and gaskets; and flanged-end connections.

B. Class 125, Cast-Iron, Standard Angle Valves: 200-psig CWP rating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. NIBCO INC.; Model F-818-B.
b. Crane Co.; Stockham Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.

2.10 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Bronze ball valve as specified in this Section. Lead free construction is not required.
2. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Identification: Factory label or color coding to identify lead free valves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe. Butterfly valves shall be installed with stem horizontal to allow support for the disc and the cleaning action of the disc.

E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23

SECTION 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods” for materials and methods common to mechanical piping systems.
3. Division 20 Section “Hangers and Supports.”
4. Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, pressure gages, and fittings.
5. Division 22 Section “General-Duty Valves for Plumbing.”
6. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for water distribution piping specialties.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes domestic water piping inside the building.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Where not indicated on the Drawings, provide components and installation capable of producing domestic water piping systems with 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

A. Potable and non-potable domestic water piping system materials are scheduled on the Drawing.

B. Refer to Application Schedules on the Drawings for valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
2. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

C. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

B. Water Samples: Specified in Part 3 "Cleaning" Article.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 111-380, "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act," about lead content in materials that will be in contact with potable water for human consumption.

C. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," and NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content for potable domestic water piping and components.

D. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the grooved components.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Transition Couplings for Aboveground Pressure Piping: Coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought- copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

B. Grooved-Joint Systems:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok; Fig. 64 CTS SlideLOK.
b. Victaulic Company; Style 606 and Style 607.

2. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for hot water, and bolts and nuts.
3. Copper, Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.

C. Copper or Bronze Pressure-Seal Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Viega North America; ProPress System.
b. NIBCO Inc.; Press System.
c. Mueller Industries, Inc.; Streamline PRS.
d. Elkhart Products Corporation; an Aalberts Industries Company; Xpress.
e. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries; ApolloXpress.
f. Anvil International, Inc.; Anvil Press.

2. Housing: Copper.
3. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.
4. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.
5. Maximum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

2.4 STAINLESS-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Stainless-Steel Pipe: Schedule 10S, ASTM A 312/A 312M, Type 304/304L, seamless or electric resistance welded pipe.

B. Grooved-Joint Systems:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok; Fig. 472 and Fig. 770.
b. Victaulic Company; Style 489.

2. Grooved-End, Stainless Steel-Piping Fittings: Schedule 10S, Type 304L or 316L stainless steel from material conforming to ASTM A 403 or pipe conforming to ASTM A 312, or sheet conforming to ASTM A 240; with dimensions matching stainless steel pipe.
3. Grooved-End, Stainless Steel-Piping Couplings: ASTM A 743, cast Type 316L stainless steel, EPDM gaskets, and stainless steel bolts and nuts.

a. Rigid Type: To provide rigidity and system support and hanging in accordance with ANSI B31.1 and B31.9.

C. Flanges: ASME B16.1, Classes 125 and 250, constructed of ASTM A 351, Type 304L stainless steel.

2.5 VALVES

A. General-duty plumbing valves; and drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Plumbing Valves."

B. Balancing valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Cast-Iron Gate Valves: MSS SP-70, with bolted bonnet, flanged end connections, and non-asbestos packing and gasket.

1. Class 125, OS&Y, Bronze-Mounted, Cast-Iron Gate Valves: ASTM A-126, Class B cast-iron body and bonnet with bronze trim, and solid-wedge disc; and having 200 psig CWP rating.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
2) Hammond Valve.
3) Milwaukee Valve Company; Model F-2885.
4) NIBCO INC.; Model F-617-O.
5) Watts Water Technologies.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earthwork."

3.2 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

B. Install under-building-slab copper tubing according to Copper Development Association’s "Copper Tube Handbook." Joints under slab are not allowed. Install PVC sleeve where piping penetrates slab.

C. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Wall penetration systems are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Pressure gages are

specified in Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages," and strainers are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

E. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops.

F. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.

1. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
2. Install stop-and-waste drain valves where indicated.

G. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Calibrated balancing valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

H. Install water-pressure regulators downstream from shutoff valves. Water-pressure regulators are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

I. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hanger and support devices are specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer than 100 Feet: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls, if indicated.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install supports according to Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60-inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

G. Alternate support for copper tubing NPS 3/4 and smaller: Continuous support using v-shaped plastic pipe channel, maximum hanger spacing 8 feet with 3/8-inch rod.

H. Install hangers for Schedule 10 stainless steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 2: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 2-1/2: 84 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 3: 96 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 4 : 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.

I. Install supports for vertical Schedule 10 stainless steel piping every 15 feet.

J. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect domestic water piping to existing domestic water distribution piping. Use dielectric fitting if connection dissimilar metals. Refer to Application Schedule on the Drawings and Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods” for dielectric fittings.

C. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

D. Connect domestic water piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures."
2. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
4. Water Heaters: Cold-water supply and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

    a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
    b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Test domestic water piping as follows:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 150 psig. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

    a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.

b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.8 CLEANING AND DISINFECTION

A. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing domestic water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if methods are not prescribed, procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or as described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 22 11 16

SECTION 22 11 19 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”
3. Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
4. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping " for water meters.
5. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains, Water Coolers and Cuspidors" for water filters for water coolers.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

B. Flow Reports and Settings: For calibrated balancing valves.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 111-380, "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act," about lead content in materials that will be in contact with potable water for human consumption.

C. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."
3. Comply with NSF 372, “Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content” for components with wetted surfaces in contact with potable water.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.

b. FEBCO; a Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.
d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.
d. Woodford Manufacturing Company.

2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze or brass, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Beverage-Dispensing-Equipment Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.
c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1022.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8.
5. Body: Stainless steel or Acetal plastic.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

B. Carbonated-Beverage-Dispenser, Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.

2. Standard: ASSE 1032.

3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8.
5. Body: Stainless steel.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.3 BALANCING VALVES

A. Calibrated Balancing Valves NPS 1/2 :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong International, Inc.
    b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    c. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    d. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
    e. Flo Fab Inc.
    f. Flow Design Inc.
    g. Griswold Controls.
    h. NIBCO INC.
    i. IMI Indoor Climate; Tour & Andersson.
    j. Taco, Inc.
    k. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.

2. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
3. Body: Dezincification resistant brass, or bronze.
4. Minimum Flow Rate: 0.3 gpm.
5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Calibrated Balancing Valves NPS 3/4 to NPS 2 :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong International, Inc.
    b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    c. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    d. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
    e. Flo Fab Inc.
    f. Flow Design Inc.
    g. Griswold Controls.
    h. NIBCO INC.
    i. IMI Indoor Climate; Tour & Andersson.
    j. Taco, Inc.
    k. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.

2. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.

3. Body: Dezincification resistant brass, or bronze.
4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

C. Calibrated Balancing Valves NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Armstrong International, Inc.
   b. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
   c. Flo Fab Inc.
   d. Flow Design Inc.
   e. Griswold Controls.
   f. NIBCO INC.
   g. IMI Indoor Climate; Tour & Andersson.
   h. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.

2. Type: Adjustable with Y-pattern globe valve, two readout ports, and memory-setting indicator.
3. Size: Same as connected piping, but not smaller than NPS 2-1/2.
4. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

2.4 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Acorn Controls; Morris Group International; ST70.
   b. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Model MVD (34D Series).
   c. Bradley Corporation.
   d. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   e. Leonard Valve Company; Series 170-LF and 270-LF.
   f. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Powers Division; Hydroguard Series LFe480, LFG480, and LFLM495.
   g. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.
   h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1070.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: 1/2-inch union or 3/8-inch compression; with integral check valves.
7. Accessories: Adjustable temperature-control knob.
8. Outlet Temperature Range: Adjustable from 85 deg F to 120 deg F. Set at 105 deg F .

9. Minimum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm**.**
10. Valve Finish: Chrome plated.

2.5 PREPIPED TEMPERED WATER MIXING SYSTEM

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Acorn Controls; Morris Group International.
    b. Armstrong International, Inc. (RADA).
    c. Bradley Corporation.
    d. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.; Prepiped 802 Hi-Low Tempered water Mixing System.
    e. Leonard Valve Company.
    f. Symmons Industries, Inc.
    g. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Powers Division.
    h. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.

2. Description: Completely assembled and tested prepiped manifold system including mixing valve(s), recirculation pump, circuit setting balancing valve, aquastat, circulator switch box, thermometers, isolation valves, mounting strut, and test connection.
3. Standard: ASSE 1017.
4. Mixing Valve: Exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.

    a. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
    b. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
    c. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops and strainers on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
    d. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
    e. Size, Settings, and Capacities: As scheduled on the drawings.
    f. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

5. Pump: Meeting requirements in Division 22 Section “Domestic Water Circulation Pumps.”
6. Mounting Strut: Meeting requirements in Division 20 Section “Hangers and Supports.”

2.6 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    b. Keckley Company.
    c. Metraflex Company.
    d. Mueller Steam Specialty; a Watts Brand.
    e. NIBCO, Inc.

f. Titan Flow Control, Inc.
g. Watts.
h. Yarway; Emerson Automation Solutions.

2. CWP: 200 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
3. SWP: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
5. End Connections: Threaded or soldered for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
7. Perforation Size:

   a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.033 inch.
   b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.

8. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.7 OUTLET BOXES

A. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.; Ox Box.
   b. Oatey SCS.
   c. LSP Products Group, Inc.
   d. Acorn Engineering Company.

2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Enameled- or epoxy-painted-steel or Stainless-steel box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

2.8 FIRE-RATED OUTLET BOXES

A. Fire-Rated Ice Maker Outlet Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.; Ox Box.
   b. Oatey SCS; Fire-Rated Ice Maker Outlet Boxes.

2. Certification: Warnock Hersey certified for 1-hour and 2-hour fire-rated walls.

3. Mounting: Recessed. Using galvanized steel bracket.
4. Material and Finish: Bulk molded compound thermoset fire-rated plastic.
5. Faucet: Cold-water, 1/4-turn valved fittings.
6. Water Hammer Arrestors: Integral.
7. Box Pad: UL Classified Unifrax FyreWrap insulation material.

2.9 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Chrome or nickel plated.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Operating key.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.10 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator co.
    f. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
    g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.

7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
9. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze or chrome plated.
10. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Rough bronze.
11. Operating Keys(s): One with each wall hydrant.

2.11 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters (Copper Tube Type):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. MIFAB, Inc.
    b. PPP Inc.
    c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    g. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

B. Water Hammer Arresters (Metal Bellows Type):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AMTROL, Inc.
    b. Josam Company.
    c. MIFAB, Inc.
    d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Precharged stainless steel bellows.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.12 AIR VENTS

A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Pressure Rating: 125-psig minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F.

3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

B. Welded-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Stainless steel.
2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig minimum pressure rating.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.13 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. MIFAB, Inc.
   b. PPP Inc.
   c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

B. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. PPP Inc.; Tail Piece Trap Priming Assembly.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 1/2 minimum, trap makeup connection.
3. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
4. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

C. Electronic-Type, Trap-Seal Primer:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. PPP Inc.; Solo-Prime.

2. Standard: ASSE 1044.
3. Body Material: NPS 1, ASTM B 88, Type K; copper, water tubing.
4. Electric Controls: Sub-miniature solenoid valve, designed to interface with low-voltage energy management systems.
5. Air Gap: 1-inch .
6. Inlet Size: NPS 1/2.
7. Outlet Size: NPS 1/2, threaded.

2.14 DOMESTIC WATER CARTRIDGE FILTERS

A. Off-Floor Cartridge Filters:

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Culligan International Company.
    b. Harmsco Filtration Products.
    c. Osmonics, Inc.; Hytrex Filters Div.
    d. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Process Filtration Div.
    e. Water Equipment Technologies (WET); Xylem Inc.
    f. Watts Premier.

2. Description: Simplex, wall-mounting housing with replaceable element for removing suspended particles from water.

    a. Housing: Corrosion resistant; designed to separate feedwater from filtrate and to direct feedwater through water filter element; with element support.

        1) Pipe Connections: Threaded according to ASME B1.20.1.
        2) Support: Wall bracket.

    b. Element: Replaceable; of shape to fit housing.

3. Capacity and Characteristics:

    a. Refer to Schedule on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
4. Install strainer and soft-seated check valve upstream of backflow preventer. Exception: Fire protection backflow preventers.

C. Install water control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

E. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with strainers, and check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, solenoid valve, and pump.

G. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking wall reinforcement between studs. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

H. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

I. Install air vents at high points of water piping. Install drain piping and discharge onto floor drain.

J. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

K. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

3.2 DOMESTIC WATER CARTRIDGE-FILTER INSTALLATION

A. Install cartridge filters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

B. Attach wall brackets for off-floor, wall-mounting, cartridge filter to vertical surface. Attach housing(s), and base if any, to wall bracket.

C. Install housings for off-floor, in-line, cartridge filters in piping.

D. Install isolation valves on inlet and outlet piping of each water filter.

E. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet piping of each water filter. Pressure gages are specified in Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages."

1. Exception: Water filtration equipment with factory-installed pressure gages at locations indicated.

F. Install filter elements in cartridges after completion of flushing and cleaning.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Carbonated-beverage-machine backflow preventers.
2. Calibrated balancing valves.
3. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
4. Primary water tempering valves.
5. Outlet boxes.
6. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
7. Trap-seal primer systems.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each backflow prevention device according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves as follows:

1. Set calibrated balancing valves at calculated presettings.
2. Measure flow each station and adjust where necessary.
3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 22 11 19

SECTION 22 13 16 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements”.
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods”.
3. Division 22 Section “Drainage Piping Specialties”.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

C. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.

D. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.3 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

A. Sanitary waste and vent piping system materials are scheduled on the Drawing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Cast-iron soil pipe shall be marked with the collective trademark of Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI).

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers:

a. ANACO-Husky; McWane Plumbing Group.
b. Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.; ProFlo (Private labeled IDEAL-TRIDON).
c. IDEAL-TRIDON.
d. MIFAB, Inc.
e. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
f. Tyler Pipe; McWane Plumbing Group.

2. Standards: CISPI 310.
3. Description: NSF certified for compliance with CISPI 310. Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers:

a. ANACO-Husky; McWane Plumbing Group; SD 4000.
b. Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.; ProFlo (Private labeled IDEAL-TRIDON).
c. IDEAL-TRIDON; Heavy-Duty “HD” No-Hub Couplings.
d. Norma Group; Clamp-All Products; HI-TORQ 125.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540, or ASTM C 1277 and FM 1680 Class I.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types M , water tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: Schedule 40, ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Flexible, Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring, ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
b. Fernco, Inc.
c. Logan Clay Products Company (The).
d. Mission Rubber Co.
e. NDS, Inc.
f. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2. Sleeve Materials:

a. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
b. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
c. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

B. Shielded Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Mission Rubber Co.

C. Rigid, Unshielded, Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1461, sleeve-type reducing- or transition-type mechanical coupling molded from ASTM C 1440, TPE material with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. ANACO.

D. Pressure Pipe Couplings: AWWA C219 metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Dresser, Inc.; DMD Div.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The); Pipe Products Div.
d. JCM Industries, Inc.
e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
f. Viking Johnson.

2. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
4. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

E. Wall-Penetration Fittings: Compound, ductile-iron coupling fitting with sleeve and flexing sections for up to 20-degree deflection, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

1. Manufacturers:

a. SIGMA Corp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section “Earth Moving” for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Sanitary sewer piping outside the building is specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Sewerage."

C. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

D. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

E. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary force-main piping.

F. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600. Install buried piping inside the building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to sanitary sewer piping outside the building with restrained joints. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.

G. Install underground, ductile-iron, special pipe fittings according to AWWA C600.

H. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing according to Copper Development Association's "Copper Tube Handbook."

I. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

J. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

L. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

M. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 1/8-inch per foot downward in direction of flow, unless otherwise noted.

2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 1/8-inch per foot downward in direction of flow, unless otherwise noted.
3. Vent Piping: 1/8-inch per foot down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

N. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

O. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.

P. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

Q. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

B. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

C. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
4. In Underground Force Main Piping:

    a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
    b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Valves."

B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.

1. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
2. Install gate valve or butterfly valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to sewage backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves, unless drain has integral backwater valve.
3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
4. Backwater valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Drainage Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:

   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install supports according to Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Connect force-main piping to the following:

1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main or sanitary manhole.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 150 psig, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 13 16

SECTION 22 13 19 - DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”
3. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for hair interceptors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.

D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

E. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary and storm piping specialty components.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST-IRON CLEANOUTS

A. Size: Cleanouts shall be same nominal size as the pipe they serve up to 4 inches . For pipes larger than 4 inches nominal size, minimum size of cleanout shall be 4 inches.

B. Exposed Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.; Series 58910.
b. MIFAB, Inc.; C1460.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.; 4510 Series.

d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
4. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass or bronze plug with tapered threads.

C. Cast-Iron Floor Cleanouts (On-Grade Interior Floor Areas):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.; C1220-R.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.; Model 4023S-F.
e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Type: Adjustable housing.
4. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
5. Clamping Device: Not required.
6. Outlet Connection: Spigot.
7. Closure: Brass, bronze, or plastic plug with tapered threads.
8. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads, set-screws or other device.
9. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy with scoriated cover in service areas, and recessed cover to accept floor finish material in finished floor areas.
10. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
11. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
12. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

D. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts (Finished Wall Areas):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.; Model 58790-20.
b. MIFAB,Inc.; C1460-RD.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.

3. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
4. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, drilled-and-threaded bronze or brass plug with tapered threads.
5. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains (Toilet Rooms, Labs, and Janitor's Closet) FD-1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.; Finish Line Adjustable Drainage System.
    d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.; Model 2005Y-A.
    e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.7.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Seepage Flange: Required.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet: Bottom unless otherwise noted.
8. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Enamel.
9. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
10. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
11. Top Shape: Round, with vandal proof screws.
12. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: 7 inch diameter.
13. Top Loading Classification: Light Duty.
14. Inlet Fitting: Gray iron, with spigot outlet.
15. Trap-Seal Primer Valve Fitting:

    a. Description: Cast iron, with spigot inlet and spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
    b. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

B. Cast-Iron Floor Drains (Showers) FD-2:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.

c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.; Finish Line Adjustable Drainage System.
d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.; Model 2005Y-A.
e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.7.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Seepage Flange: Required.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet: Bottom unless otherwise noted.
8. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Enamel.
9. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
10. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
11. Top Shape: Round, with vandal proof screws.
12. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: 5 inch diameter.
13. Top Loading Classification: Light Duty.
14. Inlet Fitting: Gray iron, with spigot outlet.
15. Trap-Seal Primer Valve Fitting:

a. Description: Cast iron, with spigot inlet and spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
b. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

C. Cast-Iron Floor Drains (Mechanical Rooms, Electrical Rooms, and Penthouses) FD-3:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.; Model 2142.
d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.7.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Seepage Flange: Required.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet: Bottom unless otherwise noted.
8. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Enamel.
9. Sediment Bucket: 3-3/4 inches deep, slotted sediment bucket with lift bar.
10. Top or Strainer Material: Cast-iron.
11. Top Shape: Round.
12. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: 11-1/2 inch diameter tractor grate, 29 square inches of free area. Provide partial grate where required to accept equipment drains.

13. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
14. Funnel: Required.
15. Outlet Fitting: Gray iron, with spigot outlet.
16. Trap-Seal Primer Valve Fitting:

    a. Description: Cast iron, with spigot inlet and spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
    b. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

2.3 AUTOMATIC DRAIN TEMPERING VALVE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. Therm-Omega-Tech, Inc.; DTV Drain Tempering Valve.

B. Body Material: Brass.

C. Internal Components: 300 Series stainless steel.

D. Seat Seal: PTFE.

E. Thermal Actuator: Spring operated and clog-resistant.

F. Maximum Inlet Pressure Limits: 125 psig maximum working pressure.

G. Maximum Temperature: 250 deg F maximum working temperature.

2.4 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
      b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.

B. Description: Manufactured assembly consisting of metal flashing collar and skirt extending at least 6 inches from pipe, with boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.

   1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
   2. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
   3. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.5 TRAP SEAL PROTECTION DEVICES

A. Barrier Type Trap Seal Protection Devices:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Quad Close Trap Seal Device Fig. 2692.
    b. Rectorseal; a CSW Industrials Company; SureSeal Plus Inline Floor Drain Trap Sealer.

2. Standard: ASSE 1072-2007.
3. Sealing Element: Neoprene rubber or chemically resistant elastomer.
4. Size: 2 inch, 3 inch, 3-1/2 inch, or 4 inch.
5. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: Compression fit sealing gasket 80 durometer.

2.6 ROOF DRAINS

A. Metal Combination Primary/Secondary Roof Drains, RD-1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Froet Industries LLC; 100C Series.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4 and IAPMO IGC 187-2003.
3. Pattern: Bi-functional roof drain and overflow drain.
4. Body Material: Cast iron.
5. Outlets:

    a. Bottom overflow outlet.
    b. Side or angle primary outlet.

6. Dome Material: Cast iron or ductile iron.
7. Overflow Strainer: Debris strainer for overflow pipe
8. Sump Receiver: Required.
9. Extension Collars: Required.
10. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
11. Roof Drain Options:

    a. Low Profile Roof Drain: 4-inch overflow height
    b. Finishing Ring: Recessed ring to allow the drain body to be installed in flush configuration, or to be used to install drain with extensions used to adjust for thicker deck sections.
    c. IRMA Guard: 6-inch high Type 304 stainless steel perforated gravel guard (attaches to drain ring to prevent ballast and debris from entering drain area when installed with an IRMA roofing system.
    d. Deck Mounting Plate: Allows drain to be direct mounted to plate and eliminates need for deck clamp.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Hub Outlets:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

    a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.

C. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

D. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 2 inches above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

E. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

F. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

G. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

H. Conductor Nozzles DNZ-1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.; Model 1770-NB-BS.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; RD-940-83.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Description: Bronze body with threaded inlet, bronze wall flange with mounting holes, and bird screen.
3. Size: Same as connected conductor.

I. Downspout Covers DC-1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.; Fig. No. 1775.
   b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation; Z199-DC.

2. Description: Round fabricated stainless steel frame with mounting holes, and with fabricated secured perforated stainless steel hinged strainer.
3. Size: Same as connected conductor.

2.8 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft..
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft..

B. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

C. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

D. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

E. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

G. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

2.9 LEVEL MONITORING PROBE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Josam Company; Josam Div.

B. Description: Electronic monitor complete with controller, powered by a UL listed 9 vDC transformer, and including LED indication and audible alarm with permanent memory.

C. Probe: Telescoping stainless steel assembly designed for suspension from top of outdoor grease or oil interceptor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

C. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

D. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

E. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

F. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.

2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

    a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
    b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Install fixture air-admittance valves on fixture drain piping.

H. Install stack air-admittance valves at top of stack vent and vent stack piping.

I. Install air-admittance-valve wall boxes recessed in wall.

J. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

K. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

L. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions. Roofing materials are specified in Division 07.

1. Install roof-drain flashing collar or flange so that there will be no leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
2. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.

M. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches above floor.

N. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

O. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

P. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

Q. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

R. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.

S. Install frost-resistant vent terminals on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

T. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.

U. Install conductor nozzles at exposed bottom of conductors where they spill onto grade.

V. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

W. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

X. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

Y. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

Z. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies for penetrations of fire- and smoke-rated assemblies.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 13 19

SECTION 22 14 13 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”
3. Division 22 Section “Drainage Piping Specialties.”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.

C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

E. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.3 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

A. Storm drainage piping system materials are scheduled on the Drawing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Cast-iron soil pipe shall be marked with the collective trademark of Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI).

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with ”NSF-dwv” for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers:

a. ANACO-Husky; McWane Plumbing Group.

b. Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.; ProFlo (Private labeled IDEAL-TRIDON).
c. IDEAL-TRIDON.
d. MIFAB, Inc.
e. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
f. Tyler Pipe; McWane Plumbing Group.

2. Standards: CISPI 310.
3. Description: NSF certified for compliance with CISPI 310. Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers:

a. ANACO-Husky; McWane Plumbing Group; SD 4000.
b. Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.; ProFlo (Private labeled IDEAL-TRIDON).
c. IDEAL-TRIDON; Heavy-Duty “HD” No-Hub Couplings.
d. Norma Group; Clamp-All Products; HI-TORQ 125.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540, or ASTM C 1277 and FM 1680 Class I.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.3 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

A. Shielded Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Mission Rubber Co.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Storm sewer and drainage piping outside the building are specified in Division 33 Section "Storm Drainage."

B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers. Cleanouts are specified in Division 22 Section "Drainage Piping Specialties."

D. Make changes in direction for storm piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Lay buried building drain piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

F. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Storm Drain: 1/8-inch per foot downward in direction of flow, unless otherwise noted.
2. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: 1/8-inch per foot downward in direction of flow, unless otherwise noted.

G. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

H. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

B. Hubless Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints: Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Valves."

B. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves.
2. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.

3. Backwater valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Drainage Piping Specialties."

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install supports according to Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 14 13

SECTION 22 42 00 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”
3. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers."

4. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers; individual-fixture, water tempering valves; and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.
5. Division 22 Section “Drainage Piping Specialties” for floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

C. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.

D. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.

E. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

F. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

G. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.

H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

I. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

B. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted plumbing fixtures.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures and trim to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 111-380, "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act," about lead content in materials that will be in contact with potable water for human consumption.

F. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," and NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content for potable domestic water piping and components.

G. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

H. Comply with applicable ANSI, ASME, ASSE, ASTM, ICC, NSF, and UL standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, components, and features.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets, WC-1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Basis of Design: Sloan Valve Company; ST-2459.
   b. American Standard Companies, Inc.
   c. Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
   d. Kohler Co.; Kingston.
   e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Description: Wall-mounting, back-outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.

   a. Style: Flushometer valve.

      1) Bowl Type: Elongated with siphon-jet design.
      2) Supply Spud Location: Top.
      3) Design Consumption: 1.28 gal./flush or 1.6 gal./flush.
      4) Color: White.

   b. Flushometer: FV-2-1.
   c. Toilet Seat: TS-1.
   d. Fixture Support: Water-closet support combination carrier.

2.2 MANUAL WATER CLOSET FLUSHOMETERS

A. Flushometers, FV-2-1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Basis of Design: Sloan Valve Company; 111-1.6-DFB.
   b. American Standard Companies, Inc.
   c. Delany Products.
   d. Delta Faucet Company.
   e. Kohler Co.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Description: Flushometer for water-closet-type fixture. Include brass body with corrosion-resistant internal components, non-hold-open feature, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.

   a. Internal Design: Diaphragm or piston operation.

b. Style: Exposed.
c. Inlet Size: NPS 1.
d. Trip Mechanism: Oscillating, low-force ADA compliant lever-handle actuator.
e. Consumption: 1.6 gal./flush.
f. Tailpiece Size: NPS 1-1/2 and standard length to top of bowl.

2.3 URINALS

A. Urinals, UR-1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Basis of Design: Sloan Valve Company; SU-1006.
   b. American Standard Companies, Inc.; Washbrook Urinal System.
   c. Kohler Co.; Bardon K 4991-ETSS.
   d. Zurn Industries, Inc.; EcoVantage.

2. Description: Wall-mounting, back-outlet, ultra-low water consumption, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.

   a. Type: High efficiency.
   b. Strainer or Trapway: Open trapway with integral trap.
   c. Design Consumption: Operates in the range of 1/8 gal./flush to 1 gal./flush.
   d. Color: White.
   e. Supply Spud Size: NPS 3/4.
   f. Supply Spud Location: Top.
   g. Outlet Size: NPS 2 .
   h. Flushometer: FV-1-1.
   i. Fixture Support: Urinal chair carrier.

2.4 MANUAL URINAL FLUSHOMETERS

A. Flushometers, FV-1-1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Basis of Design: Sloan Valve Company; 186-1.0-DFB.
   b. American Standard Companies, Inc.
   c. Delany Products.
   d. Delta Faucet Company; 81T231.
   e. Kohler Co.; MACH Series.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Z6003-WS1.

2. Description: Flushometer for urinal-type fixture. Include brass body with corrosion-resistant internal components, non-hold-open feature, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.

a. Internal Design: Diaphragm or piston operation.
b. Style: Exposed.
c. Inlet Size: NPS 3/4.
d. Trip Mechanism: Oscillating, low-force ADA compliant lever-handle actuator.
e. Consumption: 1.0 gal./flush.
f. Tailpiece Size: NPS 3/4 and standard length to top of fixture.

2.5 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats, TS-1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bemis Manufacturing Company; 1955SSC/1955SSCT.
b. Centoco Manufacturing Corp.
c. Church Seats; 295SSC/295SSCT.
d. Comfort Seats; a Jones Stephens Brand; Model Number C106SSC.
e. Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.; ProFlo PFTSCOF2000WH.
f. Olsonite Seat Company; Model 10SSC/10SSCT.
g. Plumbtech; Plumbing Technologies, LLC.
h. Sanderson Plumbing Products, Inc.; Beneke Div.
i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; 5955STS-WH.

2. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture.

a. Material: Molded, solid plastic.
b. Configuration: Open front without cover.
c. Size: Elongated.
d. Hinge Type: SC, self-sustaining, check.
e. Class: Standard commercial.
f. Color: White.

2.6 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories, LAV-1:

1. Fixture provided by Architectural trades; faucet provide by Plumbing trades.
2. Faucet: LF-1.

2.7 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory Faucets, LF-1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Basis of Design: Symmons; Identity Model SLS-6710-1.5.

b. American Standard Companies, Inc.; Heritage Metering Faucet Model 1340.000.
c. Chicago Faucets; Model 333-665VPA.
d. Delta Faucet Company; 86T Series.
e. Geberit Manufacturing, Inc.
f. Kohler Co.
g. Moen Commercial.
h. Speakman Company; Model S-4122-4DP.
i. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Z81600.

2. Description: Single-control nonmixing faucet, vandal resistant, single hole with escutcheon plate for 4 inch centers.

a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
c. Maximum Flow: 0.5 gpm.
d. Mounting: Deck, concealed.
e. Valve Handle(s): Push button, requiring less than 5 pounds of operating force.
f. Inlet(s): NPS 1/2.
g. Spout Outlet: Vandal resistant aerator.
h. Operation: Self-closing, metering, with replaceable valve cartridge.

2.8 COUNTER-MOUNTING SINKS

A. Sinks, SK-1:

1. Fixture provided by Architectural trades; faucet provide by Plumbing trades.
2. Faucet: SF-1.

2.9 SERVICE SINKS

A. Service Sinks, SS-1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard Companies, Inc.; Florwell Cast Iron Service Sink.
b. Kohler Co.; Whitby K 6710.
c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Z5850.

2. Description: Floor-mounting, enameled, cast-iron fixture with front apron, raised back, and coated, wire rim guard.

a. Size: 28 by 28 inches.
b. Color: White.
c. Faucet: Sink SF-7.
d. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 outlet.

2.10 SINK FAUCETS

A. Sink Faucets, SF-1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Basis of Design: Chicago Faucets; No. 201-G8AE3-317AB.
    b. American Standard Companies, Inc.
    c. Kohler Co.
    d. Moen Commercial.
    e. Speakman Company.
    f. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
    g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Z831C4-140.

2. Description: Sink faucet. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.

    a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
    b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
    c. Mixing Valve: Two handle.
    d. Centers: 8 inches.
    e. Mounting: Deck.
    f. Handle(s): Wrist blade, 4 inches.
    g. Operation: Noncompression, manual.
    h. Inlet(s): NPS 1/2.
    i. Spout Type: 70-degree restricted swing gooseneck.
    j. Spout Outlet: Aerator.

        1) Aerator.
        2) Laminar flow or plain end for patient care areas.

    k. Maximum Flow Rate:

        1) 1.5 gpm.

2.11 SHOWER FAUCETS

A. Shower Faucets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Basis of Design: Kohler Co.; K-TS15611-4.
    b. Acorn Controls; Morris Group International; SV16.
    c. American Standard Companies, Inc.
    d. Bradley Corporation.
    e. Chicago Faucets.
    f. Delta Faucet Company.

g. Lawler Manufacturing Co., Inc.
h. Leonard Valve Company.
i. Moen Commercial.
j. Powers; a Watts Water Technologies Co.
k. Speakman Company.
l. Symmons Industries, Inc.
m. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Description: Single-handle thermostatic and pressure-balance valve. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; check stops; and shower head, arm, and flange. Coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and outlet with diverter valve.

a. Body Material: Solid brass.
b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
c. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.5 gpm, unless otherwise indicated.
d. Diverter Valve: Integral with mixing valve.
e. Mounting: Concealed.
f. Backflow Protection Device for Hand-Held Shower: Required.
g. Operation: Compression, manual.
h. Antiscald Device: ASSE 1016, integral with mixing valve.
i. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
j. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2.
k. Shower Head Type: Ball joint.
l. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
m. Spray Pattern: Fixed.
n. Integral Volume Control: Required.
o. Shower-Arm Flow-Control Fitting: Not required.

2.12 FIXTURE SUPPLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. BrassCraft; a Masco Company.
2. McGuire Mfg. Co., Inc.
3. Any of the approved plumbing fixture manufacturers.

B. Description: Chrome-plated brass, loose-key or screwdriver angle stops with brass stems; rigid, chrome-plated copper risers; and chrome-plated wall flanges.

2.13 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers (PSG-1):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Engineered Brass Co.

b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a Subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
c. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Oatey; Dearborn Safety Series.
e. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
f. TCI Products; SG-200BV.
g. TRUEBRO, Inc.
h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Z8946-3-NT.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

2.14 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Josam Company.
2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Water-Closet Supports:

1. Description: Combination carrier designed for wall-mounting, water-closet-type fixture. Include:

a. Single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement.
b. Faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture.
c. Cast iron nipple and coupling kit.
d. Additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

C. Urinal Supports:

1. Description: For wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.

B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.

1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

D. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

E. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.

F. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings. Install accessible fixtures at heights required by local codes.

G. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

1. Exception: Fixtures with flushometer valves, and faucets or valves with integral stops.

H. Install ASSE 1070 water-temperature limiting devices on supplies for lavatories and sinks that will be used for handwashing, and where specified. Refer to Division 20 Section “Domestic Water Piping Specialties.”

I. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

J. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

K. Install protective shielding guards PSG-1 on exposed traps and supplies of lavatories, and sinks used for hand washing.

L. Install toilet seats on water closets.

M. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

N. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

O. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

P. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

Q. Install traps on fixture outlets.

1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

R. Install disposer in outlet of each sink indicated to have disposer. Install switch where indicated or in wall adjacent to sink if location is not indicated.

S. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

T. Set service basins in leveling bed of cement grout. Grout is specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

U. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Individual water line branches, waste lines, vents, and traps for connection to individual fixtures, fixture fittings and specialties shall be in accordance with the schedule on the Drawings.

D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.

C. Replace washers and seals, or cartridges of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:

1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 42 00

SECTION 22 47 00 - DRINKING FOUNTAINS, WATER COOLERS, AND CUSPIDORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Drinking Fountain or Water Cooler: Fixture that can be approached and used by people with disabilities.

B. Cast Polymer: Dense, cast-filled-polymer plastic.

C. Fitting: Device that controls flow of water into or out of fixture.

D. Fixture: Drinking fountain or water cooler.

E. Remote Water Cooler: Electrically powered equipment for generating cooled drinking water.

F. TDS: Total dissolved solids.

G. Water Cooler: Electrically powered fixture for generating and delivering cooled drinking water.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each fixture indicated. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for fixtures for people with disabilities.

C. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

D. AHRI Standard: Comply with AHRI 1010, "Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers," for water coolers and with AHRI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for type and style classifications.

E. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with ASHRAE 34, "Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants," for water coolers. Provide HFC 134a (tetrafluoroethane) refrigerant, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE (ELECTRIC) WATER COOLERS

A. Water Coolers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Basis of Design: Elkay Manufacturing Co.; EZH2O System LZSTL8WSLK.
   b. Halsey Taylor.
   c. Haws Corporation.
   d. Murdock Manufacturing; A Member of Morris Group International.
   e. Oasis Corporation.
   f. Sunroc Corp.

2. Description: Accessible, AHRI 1010, Type PB, pressure with bubbler, Style W, wall-mounting water cooler for adult/child-mounting height with bottle filling station.

   a. Cabinet: Bilevel with two attached cabinets baked enamel finish or vinyl-covered steel with stainless-steel top, and single filtered cooler with bottle filling station.
   b. Bubbler: One, flexible or elastomeric overmolded, with adjustable stream regulator, located on each cabinet deck.
   c. Control: Push bar.
   d. Supply: NPS 3/8 with isolation valve.
   e. Filter: Complying with NSF 42 and NSF 53 for cyst and lead reduction to below EPA standards; with capacity sized for unit peak flow rate.
   f. Drain(s): Grid with NPS 1-1/4 minimum horizontal waste and trap complying with ASME A112.18.1.
   g. Cooling System: Electric, with hermetically sealed compressor, cooling coil, air-cooled condensing unit, corrosion-resistant tubing, refrigerant, corrosion-resistant-metal storage tank, and adjustable thermostat.

      1) Capacity: 8 gph of 50 deg F cooled water from 80 deg F inlet water and 90 deg F ambient air temperature.
      2) Electrical Characteristics: 1/5 hp; 120-V ac; single phase; 60 Hz.

   h. Bottle Filling Station: Recessed design constructed of 18 gage Type 300 series stainless steel and ABS plastic. Include:

      1) Electronic sensor for no-touch activation.
      2) Automatic 20-second shut-off timer.
      3) 1.1 gpm flow rate
      4) Anti-microbial protected plastic components.

   i. Support: Refer to "Fixture Supports" Article.

2.2 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Josam Co.
2. MIFAB Manufacturing, Inc.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; A Member of Morris Group International.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Description: ASME A112.6.1M, water cooler carriers. Include vertical, steel uprights with feet and tie rods and bearing plates with mounting studs matching fixture to be supported.

1. Type I: Hanger-type carrier with two vertical uprights.
2. Type II: Bilevel, hanger-type carrier with three vertical uprights.
3. Supports for Accessible Fixtures: Include rectangular, vertical, steel uprights instead of steel pipe uprights.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation. Verify that sizes and locations of piping and types of supports match those indicated.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Use carrier off-floor supports for wall-mounting fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use mounting frames for recessed water coolers, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Use chrome-plated brass or copper tube, fittings, and valves in locations exposed to view. Plain copper tube, fittings, and valves may be used in concealed locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install off-floor supports affixed to building substrate and attach wall-mounting fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install mounting frames affixed to building construction and attach recessed water coolers to mounting frames, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install fixtures level and plumb. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing."

E. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.

F. Install pipe escutcheons at wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding pipe fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

G. Seal joints between fixtures and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Water Cooler Testing: After electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

1. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
2. Report test results in writing.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.

B. Adjust water cooler temperature settings.

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing fixture installation, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 22 47 00

SECTION 23 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”
3. Division 23 Section “Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.”

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes common requirements for fans and air moving equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Fan bearings.
2. V-belt fan drives.
3. Direct drive couplings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

B. Fan Performance Data: AMCA Standard 210.

C. Sound Power Level Ratings:

1. Ducted Fans - Rated per AMCA 301, when tested per AMCA 300.
2. Nonducted Fans - Rated in Zones at 5 feet from acoustic center of fan rated per AMCA 301, tested per AMCA 300 and converted per AMCA 302.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not operate equipment for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FAN SHAFTS

A. Fan Shafts: Ground from solid cold rolled steel, and proportioned to run at least 25 percent below the first critical speed.

2.3 FAN POWER TRANSMISSION

A. V-Belt Type Fan Drives: In accordance with Engineering Standard Specification for Drives Using Multiple V-Belts, sponsored by the Mechanical Power Transmission Association and the Rubber Manufacturer's Association.

B. A given manufacturer's V-belt drive, as applied to specific equipment provided under the Contract, shall conform to the equipment manufacturer's published recommendations, except as otherwise specified.

C. Base horsepower rating of drive on minimum pitch diameter of small sheave.

D. Locate belt drives outboard of bearings. Align drive and driven shafts by the four-point method.

E. Adjust belt tension in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

F. Perform alignment and final belt tensioning in the presence of the Architect.

2.4 SHEAVES

A. Furnish sheaves of machined cast iron or carbon steel, bushing type of fixed bore, secured to the shaft by key and keyway.

B. For all constant speed fans at or above 2 inches of total static pressure, Contractor shall provide and install two sets of fixed sheaves. First set shall be installed for initial start-up and shall be based on scheduled data. The second set shall be installed after system balance is complete and shall be based on actual field conditions.

C. For all constant speed fans below 2 inches total static pressure, Contractor shall provide and install two sets of adjustable sheaves. First set shall be installed for initial start-up and shall be based on scheduled data. The second set shall be installed after the balance is complete and shall be based on actual field conditions, and selected at mid-range of the sheave.

D. Set pitch diameters of fixed pitch and adjustable or variable pitch sheaves when adjusted as specified, at not less than that recommended by NEMA Standard MG1-14.42.

E. For companion sheaves for adjustable or variable pitch drives, furnish wide groove spacing to match driving sheaves.

F. For all variable frequency controller (VFC) operated fans, contractor shall provide and install one set of fixed sheaves sized to allow full utilization of fan motor horsepower provided, with VFC at 100 percent of fan motor RPM.

2.5 V-BELT FAN DRIVES

A. Fan Drives: Multiple V-belt style with adjustable pitch driver sheaves for fans up to 2 inches of total static pressure and fixed pitch driver sheaves for fans at or above 2 inches of total static pressure and up. Sheaves shall have split, taper style bushings. Drives shall be selected for a 150 percent service factor and shall provide for adjustment of both belt tension and alignment.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Emerson Power Transmission; Browning.
2. Rockwell Automation; Dodge.
3. T.B. Wood’s Incorporated.

2.6 FAN DRIVE, SHAFT, AND COUPLING GUARDS

A. Safety Provisions: Include guards and screens for power transmission equipment, but do not negate vibration isolation provision.

B. Furnish ANSI and OSHA compliant mechanical power transmission apparatus guards except where superseded by other governing codes, and except as modified and supplemented. Requirements specified apply to all types of fans.

C. Fabricate mechanical power transmission device guards such that the completed structure is capable of withstanding a load of at least 200 pounds applied in any direction.

D. Furnish a guard enclosure for each V-belt drive, coupling, shaft, and rotating component. Secure guards in place, easily removable for maintenance. Guard fasteners used for maintenance access shall be "captive type." Locate holes on each guard for tachometer readings on both the motor and fan shafts. Fabricate guard of minimum 16 gage sheet metal with hemmed edges at openings for shafts. Weld four mounting lugs or feet of 10 gage material to the guard. Fabricate guards for couplings five inches in diameter and larger of 12 gage sheet metal. Furnish holes in mounting feet sized for suitable machine screws.

E. Centrifugal exhaust fans shall be provided with shaft seals.

2.7 BELT DRIVE GUARDS

A. Belt Guards: ANSI and OSHA compliant with provision for readily viewing belt tension and measuring shaft speeds. Guards shall be installed with quick release pins, so that removal of three to five clip pins, will allow the guard to be removed from fan housing.

B. Fabricate guards which completely enclose moving parts of the particular drive. Design and construct guards of such rigidity as to contain a belt which breaks during operation. Minimum material thickness, 16 gage sheet metal. Where ventilation is required, perforated metal shall be used for the sides. Fabricate top of solid sheet metal.

2.8 V-BELTS

A. Notched or cogged style, endless type, of Dacron reinforced elastomer construction, with cross-section to suit sheave grooves. Determine the number of V-belts from the motor horsepower to which apply the service factor to obtain the design horsepower. Determine the corrected horsepower per belt by multiplying the nominal horsepower per belt by an arc of contact factor not greater than 0.85. Divide the design horsepower by the corrected horsepower per belt to obtain the number of belts required. In any case, furnish not less than two belts for each drive.

B. Furnish belts that have been factory or factory-authorized distributor matched and measured on a belt-matching machine. Selection by "code numbers," "sag numbers" or "match numbers" is not acceptable. Bind each belt set with wire and tag with equipment identification.

C. Manufacturers:

1. Emerson Power Transmission; Browning; AX, BX, and CX Series and 3VX and 5VX Series.
2. Rockwell Automation; Dodge; Classic Cog and Narrow Cog V-Belts.
3. T.B. Wood’s Incorporated; Classical Cog and Narrow Cog V-Belts.

2.9 V-BELT DRIVE MOTOR BASES

A. Furnish fan motors with slide or adjustable pivoted bases wherever equipment configuration permits proper installation.

B. Provide for adjustment of both belt tension and alignment.

2.10 AIR HANDLING SYSTEM BALANCING PROVISIONS

A. Provide extra sheaves, sized as recommended by the Balancing Agent, for the adjustment of fan speed for each air handling system during air quantity balancing operations. Furnish sheaves as specified in this Section.

2.11 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS (DIRECT DRIVE)

A. Fan shaft shall be connected to the motor shaft through a flexible coupling. The flexible member shall be a tire shape, in shear, or a solid mass serrated edge disc shape, made of chloroprene materials and retained by fixed flanges. Flexible coupling shall act as a dielectric connector and shall not transmit sound, vibration or end thrust.

B. Manufacturer:

1. Falk Corporation (The).

2.12 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish motors in accordance with Division 20 Section “Motors.”

2.13 FAN BEARINGS

A. Bearings: Anti-friction ball or roller type with provision for self-alignment and thrust load. Made in U.S.A. with ABMA L_{10} minimum life of 200,000 hours. Use cast iron housings and dust-tight seals suitable for lubricant pressures.

1. Lubrication Provisions - Use surface ball check type supply fittings. Provide extension tubes to allow safe maintenance while equipment is operating. Provide manual or automatic pressure relief fittings to prevent overheating or seal blow-out due to excess lubricant or pressure. Arrange relief fittings opposite supply but visible for normal maintenance observation.
2. Bearings on Equipment with less than 1/2 horsepower rating or on shafts smaller than 1-3/4 inch in diameter: Permanently sealed, pre-lubricated anti-friction bearings per specified materials and ABMA L_{10} life requirements.

2.14 IDENTIFICATION

A. Nameplate: Affix metallic, corrosion-resistant data plate for each fan in a conspicuous location. Include selection point capacity conditions.

2.15 ACCESSORIES

A. Bird Screens: Of material to match adjacent contact construction, 1/2 inch mesh or equal expanded metal. Use on inlet or outlet of each nonducted fan.

2.16 ROOFTOP EQUIPMENT ENCLOSURES

A. Description: Louvered or corrugated, direct attached screening system as selected by the Architect.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Spinnaker Industries Inc.

B. Mounts directly to mechanical equipment and requires no roof penetration.

C. Sliding panels provide access to equipment compartments for service and maintenance.

D. Rated to withstand lateral forces developed due to wind speeds of 225 mph .

E. Baked on polyester powder coat finish meeting ASTM B-117 standard for 500 hour salt spray.

2.17 AIR INTAKE PROTECTION SYSTEM

A. Provide custom heavy duty commercial grade air intake protection system including mesh filter fabric, fasteners, and installation on equipment.

B. Mesh fabric constructed with one layer of black PVC-coated polyester high-abrasion media, encased in sewn vinyl edge with single or double stitching and attached via stainless steel grommets. Media shall meet NFPA-701 Flame Resistance.

C. Filter shall have less than 0.05 inch wg initial resistance to air flow, depending on filter media and number of layers required.

D. Filter media shall be heat stabilized, shall not shed fibers, absorb moisture or promote bacterial growth.

E. Inherent electrostatic charge of woven polypropylene (BHC) media shall deliver higher particle arrestance efficiency and enhanced ability to capture and hold smaller particles.

F. Customizable to meet equipment air intake, or ventilation inlet and outlet configuration including those requiring pipe and electrical cut-outs, special shapes, and skirting where grommet attachment to the metal enclosure is not possible. Hook and loop, or magnets shall be added to completely seal air bypass.

G. Suppliers:

1. Permatron Corporation; PreVent System Filter Screen (800-882-8012)
2. Air Solution Company; Cottonwood Filter Screens (800-819-2869)
3. Aero Filter, Inc. (248-837-4100)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Field Rigging: Do not negate balancing. Do not bend shaft. Use lifting eyes.

B. Install sheaves where recommended by Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing agency.

C. Refer to individual Division 23 HVAC equipment Sections for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

SECTION 23 05 23 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification" for valve tags and charts.
2. Division 22 Section “General-Duty Valves for Plumbing” for plumbing valves.
3. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for control valves and actuators.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes valves for general HVAC applications. Refer to piping Sections for specialty valve applications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:

1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
4. NRS: Nonrising stem.
5. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
6. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
7. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
8. SWP: Steam working pressure.
9. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.
10. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Isolation valves are scheduled on the Drawings. For other general HVAC valve applications, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
2. Throttling Service: Angle, ball, butterfly, or globe valves.
3. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves; and bronze lift check valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

D. For valves not indicated in the Application Schedules, select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder-joint or threaded ends, except provide valves with threaded ends for condenser water, heating hot water, steam, and steam condensate services.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged, solder-joint, or threaded ends.
3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends.
5. For Grooved-End Systems: Valve ends may be grooved. Do not use for steam or steam condensate piping.

E. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Actuators:

1. Chainwheel: For attachment to valves, of size and mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article in Part 3.
2. Gear Drive Operator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
3. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
4. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.

H. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.

I. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.

J. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.

K. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.

1. Caution: Disassemble valves when soldering, as recommended by the manufacturer, to prevent damage to internal parts.

L. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

M. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110 and have bronze body complying with ASTM B 584, except for Class 250 which shall comply with ASTM B 61, full-depth ASME B1.20.1 threaded or solder ends, and blowout-proof stems.

B. Two-Piece, Regular Port Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim: Type 316 stainless-steel ball and stem, reinforced TFE seats, blow-out-proof stem, with adjustable stem packing, soldered or threaded ends; and 150 psig SWP and 600-psig CWP ratings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Series 70-140.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Kitz Corporation; Kitz Valves.
e. NIBCO INC.; Models S-580-70-66 or T-580-70-66.
f. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.3 GENERAL SERVICE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. General: MSS SP-67, for bubble-tight shutoff, extended-neck for insulation, disc and lining suitable for potable water, unless otherwise indicated, and with the following features:

1. Full lug, and grooved valves shall be suitable for bi-directional dead end service at full rated pressure without the use or need of a downstream flange.
2. Valve sizes NPS 2 through NPS 6 shall have lever lock operator; valve sizes NPS 8 and larger shall have weatherproof gear operator.

B. Lug-Style (Single-Flange) Size NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12 , 200-psig CWP Rating, Aluminum-Bronze Disc, EPDM Seat, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Full-lug type with ductile-iron body, Type 416 stainless-steel stem, copper bushing, aluminum-bronze disc, and molded-in EPDM seat (liner).

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Series 143 and Series LD 145.
    b. Bray International, Inc.
    c. DeZurik.
    d. Emerson Automation Solutions; Keystone.
    e. Forum Energy Technologies; ABZ Valve.
    f. Hammond Valve.
    g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    h. NIBCO INC.; LD-2000-3/5.
    i. Tyco Flow Control; Grinnell Flow Control.
    j. Watts Water Technologies.

C. Lug-Style (Single-Flange) Size NPS 14 and Larger, 150-psig CWP Rating, Aluminum-Bronze Disc, EPDM Seat, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Full-lug type with ductile-iron body, one- or two-piece Type 416 stainless-steel stem, bronze bushing, and phenolic-backed EPDM seat (liner) attached to the body.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Series 143 and Series LD 145.
    b. Bray International, Inc.
    c. Dezurik.
    d. Emerson Automation Solutions; Keystone.
    e. Forum Energy Technologies; ABZ Valve.
    f. Hammond Valve.
    g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    h. NIBCO INC.; LD-1000-5.
    i. Tyco Flow Control; Grinnell Flow Control.
    j. Watts Water Technologies.

D. Grooved-End Butterfly Valves with EPDM-Encapsulated, or Electroless Nickel Coated Ductile-Iron Disc: Ductile-iron body with grooved or shouldered ends and polyamide coating inside and outside; Type 416 stainless-steel stem, PTFE bronze sintered on steel bushing, and 300-psig CWP Rating for Valves NPS 2 through NPS 8, 200 psig CWP Rating for Valves NPS 10 through NPS 12. Valve design shall provide bi-directional, bubble tight seal from full vacuum to 300 psig .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Anvil International, Inc.
    b. NIBCO INC.; Model GD-4765-3/5.
    c. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.4 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Check Valves, General: MSS SP-80.

B. Class 150, Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc: ASTM B-62 bronze body and seat with regrinding-type bronze disc, Y-pattern design, soldered or threaded end connections, and having 300 psig CWP rating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Stockham Div.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model 515.
f. NIBCO INC.; Models S-433-B or T-433-B.
g. Watts Water Technologies.

2.5 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Iron Swing Check Valves, General: MSS SP-71.

B. Class 125, Gray-Iron, Standard Swing Check Valves: ASTM A-126, Class B cast-iron body and bolted bonnet with flanged end connections; non-asbestos synthetic-fiber gaskets; bronze disc and seat; and having 200 psig CWP rating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Stockham Div.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model F-2974.
f. NIBCO INC.; Model F-918-B.
g. Watts Water Technologies.

C. Class 250, Gray-Iron, Swing Check Valves: ASTM A-126, Class B cast-iron body and bolted bonnet with flanged end connections; non-asbestos synthetic-fiber gaskets; and bronze disc and seat; and having 500 psig CWP rating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Stockham Div.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model F-2970.
f. NIBCO INC.; Model F-968-B.
g. Watts Water Technologies.

D. Grooved-End, Swing Check Valves: Ductile-iron body with grooved or shouldered ends; synthetic-fiber gaskets; rubber seats; and having 250-psig CWP Rating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Victaulic Co. of America; 716/716H/779.
b. NIBCO, INC.; Model G-917-W.
c. Mueller Co.
d. Anvil International, Inc.

2.6 BRONZE OR STAINLESS STEEL LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bonomi USA, Inc.; Series S800.
b. Hammond Valve.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.; Model S-480-Y or T-480-Y.
e. The Wm. Powell Company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 250 psig.
c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 584 Alloy C844 bronze; or ASTM A351-CF8M stainless steel.
e. Ends: Threaded or Solder.
f. Disc: PTFE, or TFE.

2.7 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Bronze Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with malleable-iron handwheel.

B. Class 150, TFE Disc, Bronze Globe Valves: ASTM B-62 bronze body, bonnet, and seat, TFE disc, copper-silicone bronze stem, union-ring bonnet, soldered or threaded end connections; and having 300 psig CWP rating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, Provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model 590.

e. NIBCO INC.; Models S-235-Y or T-235-Y.
f. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.8 CAST-IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Cast-Iron Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-85 with bolted bonnet, flanged end connections, and non-asbestos packing and gasket.

B. Class 125, Metal Seat, Cast-Iron Globe Valves: ASTM A-126, Class B cast-iron body and bonnet with bronze trim and having 200 psig CWP rating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, Provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Stockham Valves.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model F-2981.
f. NIBCO INC.; Model F-718-B.
g. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.9 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

A. Bronze Angle Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with silicon bronze stem, non-asbestos packing and malleable-iron handwheel.

B. Class 150, Bronze Angle Valves: ASTM B 62 bronze body with TFE disc, union-ring bonnet, threaded ends, and having 300-psig CWP rating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Stockham Valves.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model 595T.
e. NIBCO INC.; Model T-335-Y.
f. The Wm. Powell Company.

2.10 CAST-IRON ANGLE VALVES

A. Cast-Iron Angle Valves, General: MSS SP-85, Type II; having ASTM A 126, Class B cast-iron body and bolted bonnet; bronze mounted, non-asbestos packing and gaskets; and flanged-end connections.

B. Class 125, Cast-Iron, Standard Angle Valves: 200-psig CWP rating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. NIBCO INC.; Model F-818-B.
    b. Crane Co.; Stockham Valves.
    c. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.

2.11 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Bronze ball valve as specified in this Section.
2. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe. Butterfly valves shall be installed with stem horizontal to allow support for the disc and the cleaning action of the disc.

E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 23 05 23

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”
3. Division 23 Section “Common Work Results for HVAC.”

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes testing, adjusting, and balancing to produce design objectives for the following:

1. Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.

2. Hydronic Piping Systems:

a. Primary-secondary systems.

3. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
4. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
5. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

B. Include rebalancing of air systems, or system portions affected by recommended sheave changes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.

B. AHJ: Authority having jurisdiction.

C. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.

D. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.

E. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.

F. NC: Noise criteria.

G. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.

H. RC: Room criteria.

I. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.

J. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.

K. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.

L. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

M. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.

N. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

O. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.

P. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.

Q. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit **2** copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.

D. Sample Report Forms: Submit two sets of sample TAB report forms.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.

B. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by either AABC or NEBB.

B. Approved Balancing Agencies.

1. The TAB firm selected shall be from the following list:

    a. Absolut Balance Company, Inc.; South Lyon, MI.
    b. Airflow Testing Inc.; Lincoln Park, MI.
    c. Barmatic Inspecting Co., Inc.; Lincoln Park, MI.
    d. Ener-Tech Testing; Holly, MI.
    e. Enviro-Aire/Total Balance Co.; St. Clair Shores, MI.
    f. International Test & Balance Inc.; Southfield, MI.
    g. Quality Air Service; Portage, MI.
    h. Hi-Tech Test & Balance; Freeland, MI.

C. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner's and Architect's representatives on approval of TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls installers, and other support personnel. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:

    a. Submittal distribution requirements.
    b. The Contract Documents examination report.
    c. TAB plan.
    d. Work schedule and Project-site access requirements.
    e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
    f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

D. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

E. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems." TAB firm's forms approved by Architect.

F. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."

G. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.

1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.

B. Notice: Provide seven days advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. National Project Performance Guarantee: If AABC standards are used, provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:

1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

B. Special Guarantee: If NEBB standards are used, provide a guarantee on NEBB forms stating that NEBB will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee shall include the following provisions:

1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.

B. Examine system and equipment test reports.

C. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

D. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

E. Examine plenum ceilings used for supply air to verify that they are airtight. Verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.

F. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.

G. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

H. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

I. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

J. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.

K. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:

1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.

6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
9. Interlocked systems are operating.
10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.

L. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections to new and renovated portions of duct systems according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual" and prepare test reports:

1. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
2. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Leakage rates are scheduled on the Drawings.

C. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.

B. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

C. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts, or use reduced scale contract documents with notations.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

E. Cut insulation, and drill ducts for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded twist-on metal caps, and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.

F. Check air flow within intake plenums and mixing boxes of air handling units for uneven flow and temperature stratification and prepare a report with profile elevations (temperature and velocity) on each coil or filter face for Architect.

G. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

H. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

I. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

J. Check for airflow blockages.

K. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

L. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.

M. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:

    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet.

c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

   a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.

3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
4. Select required sheave sizes and advise installing contractor to change drive sheaves accordingly. Refer to Division 23 Section “Common Work Results for HVAC” for additional requirements.
5. When existing air handling systems require rebalancing, select required sheave sizes and advise Mechanical Contractor to change drive sheaves accordingly. Refer to Division 23 Section “Common Work Results for HVAC” for additional requirements.
6. Do not recommend fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper airflow is achieved.

   a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts, or use reduced scale contract documents with notations.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
5. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
6. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:

1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.

B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.

C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.

1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.

D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.

E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:

1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.

F. Equipment installed with pressure independent characterized control valves (PICCV) or auto-flow devices shall not require hydronic system balancing unless multiple coils are served from a single PICCV or auto-flow device (Example: AHU coil banks with multiple coils). Measure flow through each PICCV and auto-flow device and compare measured value to scheduled value to verify proper valve/device was installed and valve is functional. Verify flow for 100 percent of PICCV and auto-flow devices. Report discrepancies.

G. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.

H. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing, and record in report.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance variable-flow hydronic systems by following the “Proportional Balancing Procedure” in accordance with NEBB.

B. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance the primary system crossover flow first, then balance the secondary system.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Measure water flow through all circuits.

B. Adjust water flow to within specified tolerances.

C. Measure inlet and outlet water temperatures.

D. Record inlet steam pressure.

E. Record settings of safety and relief valves.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Power factor.
6. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
7. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
8. Starter size.
9. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
10. Fuse number and size.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Water Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

B. Refrigerant Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.

B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.

C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.15 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.

1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
3. Check the condition of filters.
4. Check the condition of coils.
5. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate drain trap.
6. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
7. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished.

1. New filters are installed.
2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
3. Drain pans are clean.
4. Fans are clean.
5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.

1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows and determine the new fan, speed, filter, and coil face velocity.
2. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated airflow and water flow rates. If 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
3. Air balance each air outlet.

3.16 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Air handling equipment and outlets: Plus or minus 5 percent.

a. Where terminal units serve 6 or more outlets within a common room, individual outlets may vary up to plus or minus 10 percent of design flow rates if overall room supply is within plus or minus 5 percent.

2. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.
3. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to plus 5 percent.

3.17 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.18 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.

B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.

3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of TAB firm.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
14. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water flow rates.
3. Terminal units.
4. Balancing stations.

F. Air-Handling Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data: Include the following:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.
    g. Discharge arrangement.
    h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
    j. Number of belts, make, and size.
    k. Number of filters, type, and size.

2. Motor Data:

    a. Make and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
    g. Power factor efficiency.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    f. Preheat coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    g. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    h. Heating coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    i. Outside airflow in cfm.
    j. Return airflow in cfm.
    k. Outside-air damper position.
    l. Return-air damper position.
    m. Vortex damper position.

G. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Coil type.
    d. Number of rows.
    e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
    f. Make and model number.
    g. Face area in sq. ft..

h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.

H. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btuh.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
n. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btuh.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btuh.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.

l. Operating set point in Btuh.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btuh.

I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Make and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number of belts, make, and size.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.

k. Barometric pressure in psig.

K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Test apparatus used.
d. Area served.
e. Air-terminal-device make.
f. Air-terminal-device number from system diagram.
g. Air-terminal-device type and model number.
h. Air-terminal-device size.
i. Air-terminal-device effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

L. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

M. Heat-Exchanger/Converter Test Reports: For steam and hot-water heat exchangers, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and type.
e. Model and serial numbers.
f. Ratings.

2. Steam Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Inlet pressure in psig.
b. Condensate flow rate in lb/h.

3. Primary Water Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
b. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
c. Entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
d. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
e. Water flow rate in gpm.

4. Secondary Water Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
b. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
c. Entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
d. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
e. Water flow rate in gpm.

N. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and size.
e. Model and serial numbers.
f. Water flow rate in gpm.
g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
i. Pump rpm.
j. Impeller diameter in inches.
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
c. Actual impeller size in inches.
d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
j. Voltage at each connection.
k. Amperage for each phase.

O. Air-to-Air Heat-Recovery Unit Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and type.
e. Model and serial numbers.

2. Motor Data:

a. Make and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. If fans are an integral part of the unit, include the following for each fan:

a. Make and type.
b. Arrangement and size.
c. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
d. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.

4. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total exhaust airflow rate in cfm.
b. Purge exhaust airflow rate in cfm.
c. Outside airflow rate in cfm.
d. Total exhaust fan static pressure in inches wg.
e. Total outside-air fan static pressure in inches wg.
f. Pressure drop on each side of recovery wheel in inches wg.
g. Exhaust air temperature entering in deg F.
h. Exhaust air temperature leaving in deg F.
i. Outside-air temperature entering in deg F.
j. Outside-air temperature leaving in deg F.
k. Calculate sensible and total heat capacity of each airstream in MBh.

P. Vibration Measurement Reports:

1. Date and time of test.
2. Vibration meter manufacturer, model number, and serial number.
3. Equipment designation, location, equipment, speed, motor speed, and motor horsepower.
4. Diagram of equipment showing the vibration measurement locations.
5. Measurement readings for each measurement location.
6. Calculate isolator efficiency using measurements taken.
7. Description of predominant vibration source.

Q. Sound Measurement Reports: Record sound measurements on octave band and dBA test forms and on an NC or RC chart indicating the decibel level measured in each frequency band for both "background" and "HVAC system operating" readings. Record each tested location on a separate NC or RC chart. Record the following on the forms:

1. Date and time of test. Record each tested location on its own NC curve.
2. Sound meter manufacturer, model number, and serial number.
3. Space location within the building including floor level and room number.
4. Diagram or color photograph of the space showing the measurement location.
5. Time weighting of measurements, either fast or slow.
6. Description of the measured sound: steady, transient, or tonal.
7. Description of predominant sound source.

R. Indoor-Air Quality Measurement Reports for Each HVAC System:

1. HVAC system designation.
2. Date and time of test.
3. Outdoor temperature, relative humidity, wind speed, and wind direction at start of test.
4. Room number or similar description for each location.
5. Measurements at each location.
6. Observed deficiencies.

S. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

    a. Instrument type and make.
    b. Serial number.
    c. Application.
    d. Dates of use.
    e. Dates of calibration.

3.19 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.
2. Randomly check the following for each system:

    a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
    b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
    c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
    d. Measure sound levels at two locations.
    e. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
    f. Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Owner.
2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Owner.
3. Owner shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

3.20 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 09 00 - HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components.

B. The Main HVAC Control Components will be installed by Temperature Controls contractor.

C. DDC Control Components shall be programmed by the DMVA DDC Staff including:

1. BAS “discovery” of contractor’s DDC Controllers including provision and maintenance of database.
2. Coordination with State of Michigan for all IT network and LON network addresses.
3. BAS graphics revisions and provision of new graphics.
4. BAS Alarm database and reporting.
5. BAS Trend database and reporting

D. Contractor shall provide:

1. Control power from 120VAC circuit breaker(s) and provide 24VAC transformers when required for the controls.
2. All control components including sensors, relays, control input and output devices, end devices (damper actuators, valves, etc.), wire tags, and wiring to the DDC control (or auxiliary) panel shown on DRAWINGS and specified in this specification.

E. DMVA DDC Staff shall terminate all control wiring (except power) after contractor performs point-to-point wiring verification of installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each control device indicated.

1. Submittals shall be marked with Part Number.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Schematic flow diagrams.
2. Power, signal, and control wiring diagrams.
3. LON network Riser Diagram.
4. Details of control panel faces.
5. Control panel layouts (internal).
6. Damper schedule.
7. Valve schedule.
8. DDC System Hardware: Wiring diagrams, schematic floor plans, and schematic control diagrams.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General

1. The HVAC Control System shall be furnished and installed by Licensed Trade Technicians. The contractor shall be an Echelon Certified LonWorks Installer. The contractor shall employ technicians who have completed Echelon factory

authorized training. The contractor shall employ technicians to provide instruction, routine maintenance, and emergency service within 24 hours upon receipt of request.

B. System Installation Qualifications

1. Owner Approved System Installation Contractors / Location include the following:

   a. JB Electric LLC / Cedar, MI
   b. W. J. O'Neil / Livonia, MI

2. The system installer must be regularly engaged in the service and installation of Lonworks based systems as specified herein and must have been so for a minimum of three (3) years.
3. The system installer must be an authorized representative in good standing of the manufacturer of the proposed hardware and software components and must have been so for a minimum of three (3) years.
4. The system installer shall have an office that is staffed with designers trained in interoperable systems and technicians fully capable of providing Lonworks instruction and routine emergency maintenance service on all system components.
6. The system installer shall have a service facility, staffed with qualified service personnel, capable of providing instructions and routine emergency maintenance service for networked control systems.
7. The system installer shall Submit a list of no less than three (3) similar projects, which have Lonworks based Building Systems as specified herein installed by the system installer. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Owners/Users representative can observe the system in full operation.
8. The system installer must be a certified Lonworks Installer or submit resumes with the proposal indicating passing certificates for Echelon Corporation's approved interoperable, or proof of equivalent training. Such proof must include summary of coursework and indicate both written and laboratory requirements of alternate training.

C. Hardware and Software Component Manufacturer Qualifications

1. Owner Approved Manufacturers of hardware and software components include the following:

   a. Smart Controls
   b. Circon EBS Systems

2. The manufacturer of the hardware and software components must be primarily engaged in the manufacture of Lonworks based systems as specified herein and must have been so for a minimum of three (7) years.
3. The manufacturer of the hardware and software components as well as its subsidiaries must be a member in good standing of the LonMark Organization.
4. The manufacturer of the hardware and software components shall have an authorized representative capable of providing service and support as referenced in section B above and must have done so for a minimum of three (3) years.

5. The manufacturer of the hardware and software components shall have a technical support group accessible via a toll-free number that is staffed with qualified personnel, capable of providing instruction and technical support service for networked control systems.
6. The manufacturer of the hardware and software components must be authorized to certify Lonworks Integrators as defined by Echelon Corporation. They also must provide for Echelon Corporation's approved Lonworks curriculum.
7. The manufacturer of the hardware and software components must have no less than three (3) similar projects, which have Lonworks based building systems as specified herein installed by the authorized representative referenced above. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Owners/Users representative can observe the system in full operation.

D. Reference Standards

1. Control system components shall be new and in conformance with the following applicable standards for products specified:

   a. LonMark certified, and LNS Based.
   b. ANSI EIA 709.1 LonTalk Protocol.

E. Products

1. Utilize standard PC components for all assemblies. Custom hardware, operating system, and utility software are not acceptable.
2. All products (PROGRAMMABLE CONTROLLER's, TDCU's and ID's) shall contain ANSI EIA 709.1 LonTalk Protocol networking elements to allow ease of integration of devices from multiple vendors.
3. All materials, equipment and software shall be standard components, regularly manufactured for this and other systems and custom designed for this project. All systems and components shall be thoroughly tested.

1.4 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE

A. Upon completion of the installation, Temperature Control Contractor shall start-up the DDC system and perform all necessary calibration and testing to ensure proper operation of the project control systems. Notify the Contractor two weeks in advance for DMVA DDC Staff participation.

B. Schedule a hardware demonstration and system acceptance test in the presence of the Contracting Officer and/or the Engineer. Notify the Contractor two weeks in advance for DMVA personnel participation. The acceptance testing is defined as demonstrating the sequence of operation as indicated in the drawings. The hardware demonstration is specified in this Section. The Contractor shall perform all tests prior to scheduling the acceptance test and hardware demonstration to insure the overall system is ready for inspection and observations.

C. When the system performance is deemed satisfactory in whole or in part by these observers, the system parts will be accepted for beneficial use and be deemed substantially complete as defined in Division 1.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. The HVAC Control System shall be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal use and service. If within eighteen (18) months from the date of substantial completion, the installed equipment is found to be defective in operation, workmanship or materials, the building systems contractor shall replace, repair, or adjust the defect at no cost. Service shall be provided within 4 hours upon notice from Owner's designated Representative.

B. The warranty shall extend to material that is supplied and installed by the Contractor. Material supplied but not installed by the Contractor shall be covered per the above to the extent of the product only. Installation labor shall be the responsibility of the trade contractor performing the installation.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Do not install electronic hardware in the project until non-condensing environmental conditions have been established. Products installed in violation of this request maybe requested to be replaced at no additional cost to the project.

B. Coordinate storage requirements for factory mounted terminal control units on air terminal devices, air handling units or other packaged control equipment. Do not store control units on site in non-conditioned areas for more than two weeks.

C. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping control devices to unit manufacturer.

PART 2 - – PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS GENERAL

A. The DMVA has a source for products already approved for use and is shown in Temperature Controls DDC Equipment Summary at divioTECH.com. Alternate product sources are also shown.

B. All products (PROGRAMMABLE CONTROLLER's, TDCU's and ID's) shall contain ANSI EIA 709.1 LonTalk Protocol networking elements to allow ease of integration of devices from multiple vendors.

C. All materials, equipment and software shall be standard components, regularly manufactured for this and other systems and custom designed for this project. All systems and components shall be thoroughly tested.

D. Control system components shall be new and in conformance with the following applicable standards for products specified:

1. LonMark certified, and LNS Based.

2. ANSI EIA 709.1 LonTalk Protocol.

E. Utilize standard PC components for all assemblies. Custom hardware, operating system, and utility software are not acceptable.

F. All products (PROGRAMMABLE CONTROLLER's, TDCU's and ID's) shall contain ANSI EIA 709.1 LonTalk Protocol networking elements to allow ease of integration of devices from multiple vendors.

G. All materials, equipment and software shall be standard components, regularly manufactured for this and other systems and custom designed for this project. All systems and components shall be thoroughly tested.

2.3 PROGRAMABLE UNIT CONTROLLERS (DDC-1)

A. Basis of Design, subject to requirements provide products indicated on the DRAWINGS or pre-approved equal.

2.4 TRANSFORMER (T-1)

A. Basis of Design, subject to requirements provide products indicated on the DRAWINGS or pre-approved equal.

1. Provide with outlet.

2.5 DDC ENCLOSURE (ENC-1)

A. Basis of Design, subject to requirements provide products indicated on the DRAWINGS or pre-approved equal.

1. Provide with slotted wire duct and din rails as indicated on DRAWINGS.
2. Coordinate with DMVA Control Technicians for Control Unit Mounting.

2.6 TEMPERATURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS (TEMP#) (OAT-1)

A. Basis of Design, subject to requirements provide products indicated on the DRAWINGS or pre-approved equal.

2.7 CO2 SENSOR (CO2-1)

A. Basis of Design, subject to requirements provide products indicated on the DRAWINGS or pre-approved equal.

2.8 FREEZESTAT (FR-1)

A. Basis of Design, subject to requirements provide products indicated on the DRAWINGS or pre-approved equal.

2.9 VALVE ACTUATORS (ACT-1)

A. Basis of Design, subject to requirements provide products indicated on the DRAWINGS or pre-approved equal.

2.10 THERMOWELLS

A. When thermowells are required, the sensor and well shall be supplied as a complete assembly including well head and greenfield fitting.

B. Thermowells shall be pressure rated and constructed in accordance with the system working pressure

C. Thermowells and sensors shall be mounted in a Threadolet or 1/2" NPT saddle and allow easy access to the sensor for repair or replacement.

D. Thermowells shall be constructed of the following materials:

1. Chilled and Hot Water; brass wells; for copper pipe only.

    a. For steel pipe: provide stainless steel wells.

2.11 CURRENT SWITCHES

A. The current switches shall be designed to be installed or removed without dismantling the motor leads or wiring. The switch shall be of a split core design.

B. The core and windings shall be completely encased in a UL approved thermoplastic rated UL-94. No metal parts shall be exposed other than the terminals.

C. The current switches shall meet the following specifications:

1. Frequency Limits: 50 to 400 Hz.
2. Insulation: 0.6 KV Class, 10 KV BIL.
3. Provide “Go/No-go” style current switch with threshold sensing high enough for load monitoring.

2.12 ELECTRICAL CONTROL POWER AND LOW VOLTAGE WIRING

A. Provide interlock wiring between supply and exhaust fans, electrical wiring for relays (including power feed) for temperature and pressure indication.

B. Provide power wiring, conduit and connections for low temperature thermostats, high temperature thermostats, alarms, flow switches, actuating devices for temperature, humidity, pressure, and flow indication, point resets and user disconnect switches for electric heating, appliances controlled by this Section.

C. Provide all other wiring required for the complete operation of the specified systems.

D. Install all wiring raceway systems complying with the requirements of the National Electrical Code. All installations shall be installed in EMT.

E. Network Communication Requirements

1. Wired network communication shall be via channels consisting of a 22 AWG twisted pair installed in a ¾-inch EMT. Echelon approved wire only
2. In all communication conduits, provide one spare twisted pair to be installed, tagged, and labeled at each end.
3. Communication conduits shall not be installed closer than six feet from high power transformers or run parallel within six feet of electrical high-power cables. Care shall be taken to route the cable as far from interference generating devices as possible.
4. All shields shall be ground (earth ground) at one point only, to eliminate ground loops.
5. There shall be no power wiring, in excess of 30 VAC rms, run in conduit with communications wiring. In cases where signal wiring is run in conduit with communication wiring, all communication wiring and signal wiring shall be run using separate twisted shielded pairs (22awg) with the shields grounded in accordance with the manufacturer's wiring practices.

F. Input/Output Control Wiring

1. RTD wiring shall be four-wire twisted, shielded, minimum number 18-gauge.
2. Other analog inputs shall be a minimum of number 18-gauge, twisted, shielded.
3. Binary control function wiring shall be a minimum of number 18-gauge.
4. Analog output control functions shall be a minimum of number 18-gauge, twisted, shielded.
5. Binary input wiring shall be a minimum of number 18-gauge.

G. Splices

1. Splices in shielded cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers, which maintain the integrity of the shielding. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties as specified herein.

H. Conduit and Fittings

1. Conduit for Control Wiring, Control Cable and Transmission Cable: Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) with compression fittings, cold rolled steel, zinc coated or zinc-coated rigid steel with threaded connections, Minimum size ¾".

2. Outlet Boxes (Dry Location): Sheradized or galvanized drawn steel suited to each application, in general, four inches square or octagon with suitable raised cover.
3. Outlet Boxes (Exposed to Weather): Threaded hub cast aluminum or iron boxes with gasket device plate.
4. Pull and Junction Boxes: Size according to number, size, and position of entering raceway as required by National Electrical Codes. Enclosure type shall be suited to location.

I. Relays

1. Relays other than those associated with digital output cards shall be general purpose, enclosed plug-in type with 8-pin octal plug and protected by a heat and shock resistant duct cover. Number of contacts and operational function shall be as required.

J. Solid State Relays (SSR): Input/output isolation shall be greater than 10-E9 ohms with a breakdown voltage of 1500V root mean square or greater at 60 Hz. The contact life shall be 10 x 10-E6 operations or greater. The ambient temperature range of SSRs shall be -20 to +140F. Input impedance shall not be less than 500 ohms. Relays shall be rated for the application. Operating and release time shall be for 100 milliseconds or less. Transient suppression shall be provided as an integral part of the relay.

K. Contactors: Contactors shall be of the single coil, electrically operated, mechanically held type. Positive locking shall be obtained without the use of hooks, latches, or semi-permanent magnets. Contractor shall be double-break-silver-to-silver type protected by arcing contacts. The number of contacts and rating shall be selected for the application. Operating and release times shall be 100 milliseconds or less. Contactors shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices.

2.13 IDENTIFICATION

A. Automatic Control Valve Tags

1. For valves, etc., use metal tags with a 2-inch minimum diameter, fabricated of brass, stainless steel, or aluminum. Attach tags with chain of same materials. For lubrication instructions, use linen or heavy-duty shipping tag.
2. Tag valves with identifying number and system. Number valves by floor level, column location and system served.
3. Prepare lists of all tagged valves showing location, floor level, and tag number, use. Prepare separate lists for each system. Include copies in each maintenance manual. And post in boiler room.

B. Wire Tags

1. All multi-conductor cables in pull boxes, at end devices, controllers and terminal strip cabinets shall be labeled.
2. Provide wire Tags as per Division 26.

C. Conduit Tags

1. Provide tagging or labeling of conduit so that it is always readily observable which conduit was installed or used in implementation of this Work.

D. Miscellaneous Equipment Identification

1. Screwed-on, engraved black Lamacoid sheet with white lettering on all control panels and remote processing panels. Lettering sizes subject to approval.
2. Inscription, subject to review and acceptance, indicating equipment, system numbers, functions, and switches. For panel interior wiring, input/output modules, local control panel device identification.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TC CONTRACTOR PRECONSTRUCTION COORDINATION MEETING

A. Temperature Controls Shop Drawing Pre-submittal Meeting: At TC Contractor's option, schedule a meeting at the Engineer's Office to review project design documentation for clarification purposes and to aid in the TC Contractor's development of TC/BAS shop drawings. For simple clarification items, TC Contractor may contact Engineer via telephone to discuss. For project scope questioning items, TC Contractor shall utilize the formal Request of Information (RFI) process.

B. Temperature Controls Contractor (TCC) Installation Technician Meeting: TCC Project Manager shall schedule a meeting at the project site to meet and discuss project expectations with the DMVA DDC Staff field installation technician and/or project manager. Discussion may include (not limited to):

1. Shop drawing review comments to ensure installation technician has the most up-to-date TC submittal.
2. TCC's Point-to-point Verification Forms.
3. Owner training agenda and scheduling.
4. TC/BAS system acceptance procedures.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are ready to receive work.

B. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

C. The project plans shall be thoroughly examined for control device and equipment locations, and any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

D. The contractor shall inspect the site to verify that equipment is installable as show, and any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

E. The Control System Contractor shall examine the drawings and specifications for other parts of the work, and if head room or space conditions appear inadequate or if any discrepancies occur between the plans and his work and the plans for the work of others, he shall report such discrepancies to the Architect/Engineer and shall obtain written instructions for any changes necessary to accommodate his work with the work of others.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install all control components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

B. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration-free walls or freestanding angle iron supports. One cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room. Provide nameplates for instruments and controls inside cabinet and nameplates on cabinet face.

C. After completion of installation, test and adjust control equipment. Submit data showing setpoints and final adjustments of controls.

D. Install equipment, piping, wiring/conduit parallel to building lines (i.e., horizontal, vertical, and parallel to walls) wherever possible.

E. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

F. Verify integrity of all wiring to ensure continuity and freedom from shorts and grounds.

G. All equipment, installation, and wiring shall comply with acceptable industry specifications and standards for performance, reliability, and compatibility and be executed in strict adherence to local codes and standard practices.

H. All communication switches and shelves for equipment will be installed by this contractor.

I. All setup of IP addresses will be completed by DMVA. Leave all web servers at static IP.

3.4 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install all low voltage power and LON and LAN communication trunks in conduit regardless of local building code allowances otherwise.

B. Conceal conduit within finished shafts, ceilings and wall as required. Install exposed conduit parallel with or at right angles to the building walls.

C. Where Class 2 wires are in concealed and accessible locations including ceiling return air plenums, approved cables not in raceway may be used provided that:

1. Circuits meet NEC Class 2 (current-limited) requirements. (Low-voltage power circuits shall be sub-fused when required to meet Class 2 current-limit.)
2. All cables shall be UL listed for application, i.e., cables used in ceiling plenums shall be UL listed specifically for that purpose.

D. All wire-to-device connections shall be made at a terminal blocks or terminal strip. All wire-to-wire connections shall be at a terminal block, or with a crimped connector. All wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to permit access and prevent restriction to devices and terminals.

E. Plug or cap all unused conduit openings and stub-ups. Do not use caulking compound.

F. Route all conduit to clear beams, plates, footings, and structure members. Do not route conduit through column footings or grade beams.

G. Set conduits as follows:

1. Expanding silicone fire stop material sealed watertight where conduit is run between floors and through walls of fireproof shaft.
2. Oakum and lead sealed watertight penetration through outside foundation walls.

H. Cap open ends of conduits until conductors are installed.

I. Where conduit is attached to vibrating or rotating equipment, flexible metal conduit with a minimum length of 18 inches and maximum length of 36 inches shall be installed and anchored in such a manner that vibration and equipment noise will not be transmitted to the rigid conduit.

J. Where exposed to the elements or in damp or wet locations, waterproof flexible conduit shall be installed. Installation shall be as specified for flexible metal conduit.

K. Provide floor, wall, and ceiling plates for all conduits passing through walls, floors, or ceilings. Use prime coated cast iron, split-ring type plates, except with polished chrome-plated finish in exposed finished spaces.

3.5 TEMPERATURE SENSORS

A. Temperature sensor assemblies shall be readily accessible and adaptable to each type of application in such manner as to allow for quick, easy replacement and servicing without special tools or skills.

B. Outdoor installations shall be of weatherproof construction or in appropriate NEMA enclosures. These installations shall be protected from solar radiation and wind effects. Protective shield shall be stainless steel.

C. Sensors shall be with enclosure where located in finished space.

D. Sensors in ducts shall be mounted in locations to sense the correct temperature of the air only and shall not be located in dead air spaces or positions obstructed by ducts, equipment, and so forth. Locations where installed shall be within the vibration and

velocity limit of the sensing element. Ducts shall be securely sealed where elements or connections penetrate ducts to avoid measuring false conditions.

E. All sensors measuring temperatures in pipes larger than 2 inches in diameter or in pressure vessels shall be supplied with wells properly fabricated for the service. Wells shall be noncorrosive to the medium being measured and shall have sufficient physical strength to withstand pressures and velocities to which they are subjected. Wells shall be installed in the piping at elbows where piping is smaller than the length of the well to affect proper flow across the entire area of the well.

3.6 ACTUATORS

A. Mount and link control damper actuators per manufacturer's instructions.

B. Valves - Actuators shall be mounted on valves with adapters approved by the actuator manufacturer. Actuators and adapters shall be mounted following manufacturer's recommendations.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION OF HARDWARE AND WIRING

A. All wiring and cabling including that within factory-fabricated panels shall be labeled at each end within 2" of termination with a cable identifier and other descriptive information.

B. Permanently label or code each point of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served.

C. Identify control panels with minimum 1-inch letters on nameplates.

D. Identify all other control components with permanent labels. Identifiers shall match record documents.

E. Identify room sensors relating to terminal box or valves with nameplates.

3.8 PROGRAMMING

A. Coordinate sufficient Network Supervisor and DDC Controller internal memory for the specified control sequences, points, trend logging, etc. with DMVA DDC Staff before purchase and installation.

3.9 CLEANING

A. This contractor shall clean up all debris resulting from his or her activities daily. The contractor shall remove all cartons, containers, crates, etc. under his control as soon as their contents have been removed. Waste shall be collected and placed in a location designated by the Construction Manager or General Contractor.

B. At the completion of work in any area, the Contractor shall clean all of his/her work, equipment, etc., making it free from dirt and debris, etc.

C. At the completion of work, all equipment furnished under this Section shall be checked for paint damage, and any factory-finished paint that has been damaged shall be repaired to match the adjacent areas. Any metal cabinet or enclosure that has been deformed shall be replaced with new material and repainted to match the adjacent areas.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. The Contractor shall protect all work and material from damage by his/her work or workers and shall be liable for all damage thus caused.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for his/her work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. The Contractor shall protect his/her work against theft or damage and shall carefully store material and equipment received on-site that is not immediately installed. The Contractor shall close all open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of foreign objects.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. All work, materials and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of applicable local, state, and federal codes and ordinances as identified in Part 1 of this Section.

B. Contractor shall continually monitor the field installation for code compliance and quality of workmanship. All visible piping and/or wiring runs shall be installed parallel to building lines and properly supported.

C. Contractor shall arrange for field inspections by local and/or state authorities having jurisdiction over the work.

3.12 CHECK OUT, START UP AND TESTING

A. The Temperature Control Contractor shall perform all field installation/wiring/verification including Point-to-point Verification forms submitted to the Contractor prior to acceptance. Notify Contractor two weeks before point-to-point verification checks in order for DMVA to participate.

B. The Contractor shall coordinate with other contractors (including mechanical, electrical and testing, adjusting, and balance) to properly start up and verify the operation of the system. Provide as-built documentation as detailed in Part 1 of this Section.

3.13 ACCEPTANCE

A. The control systems will not be accepted as meeting the requirements of Completion until all tests described in this specification have been performed to the satisfaction of both the Engineer and Owner. Any tests that cannot be performed due to circumstances beyond the control of the Contractor may be exempt from the Completion requirements if stated as such in writing by the Owner's representative. Such tests shall then be performed as part of the warranty.

END OF SECTION 23 09 00

SECTION 23 21 13 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for general piping materials and installation requirements.
3. Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe supports, product descriptions, and installation requirements. Hanger and support spacing is specified in this Section.
4. Division 20 Section “Pipe Flexible Connectors, Expansion Fittings and Loops.”

5. Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, flow meters, flow measuring devices, and pressure gages.
6. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification" for labeling and identifying hydronic piping.
7. Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC" for general-duty gate, globe, ball, butterfly, and check valves.
8. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.
9. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for temperature-control valves and sensors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride.

B. HDPE: High density polyethylene.

C. PP: Polypropylene.

D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

E. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Where not indicated on the Drawings, hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures:

1.4 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

A. Hydronic piping system materials are scheduled on the Drawings.

B. Refer to Application Schedule on the Drawings for valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
2. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
2. Air control devices.
3. Chemical treatment.
4. Hydronic specialties.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Detail, at minimum ¼ scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping" for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the grooved components.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Water-Treatment Chemicals: Furnish enough chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok; CTS Copper System.
    b. Victaulic Company; Style 606 and Style 607.

2. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75, copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze casting.
3. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting. Ductile-iron housing with keys matching pipe and fitting grooves, EPDM gasket rated for minimum 230 deg F for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Schedule 40 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Type E or S, Grade A or B. Include ends matching joining method.

1. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface and female threaded ends.
3. Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
4. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
5. Cast-Iron, Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

B. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok; Model 7401 Rigid, Model 74 SlideLOK, and Fig. 7400 Rigidlite.
    b. Victaulic Company; Style 107 QuickVic Rigid Coupling and W07 AGS Rigid Coupling.

2. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 234, Grade WPB steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
3. Gaskets: Synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design suitable for temperatures from minus 30 deg F to 230 deg F.
4. Couplings: Ductile-iron housing with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

    a. Rigid Type: To provide rigidity and system support and hanging in accordance with ANSI B31.1 and B31.9.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

2.4 VALVES

A. General Service Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC."

2.5 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Combination, Balancing Valves and Flow Measuring Devices NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Griswold Controls.
    b. Hydronic Components, Inc. (HCi); a Jomar Group Company.
    c. IMI Flow Design; IMI Hydronic Engineering Inc.
    d. Jomar Hydronics.
    e. Macon Balancing; Tunstall Corporation.
    f. Nexus Valve.
    g. PRO Hydronic Specialties, LLC.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, use products by one of the following:

    a. Tour & Andersson; TA Hydronics Series available through Victaulic Company of America.
    b. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok; Model CBV.

3. Body: Brass or bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
4. Ball: Plated brass, or stainless steel.
5. Plug: Resin.
6. Seat: PTFE.
7. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
10. WOG Rating: Minimum 400 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

B. Combination, Balancing Valves and Flow Measuring Devices NPS 2-1/2 through NSP 4:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Griswold Controls.
    b. Hydronic Components, Inc. (HCi); a Jomar Group Company.
    c. IMI Flow Design; IMI Hydronic Engineering Inc.

d. Jomar Hydronics.
e. Macon Balancing; Tunstall Corporation.
f. Nexus Valve.
g. PRO Hydronic Specialties, LLC.

C. Contractor Option for Combination, Balancing Valves and Flow Measuring Devices NPS 2 and Smaller: Preassembled coil hook up kits may be used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Griswold Controls.
b. Hydronic Components, Inc. (HCi); a Jomar Group Company.
c. IMI Flow Design; IMI Hydronic Engineering Inc.
d. Jomar Hydronics.
e. Macon Balancing; Tunstall Corporation.
f. Nexus Valve.
g. PRO Hydronic Specialties, LLC.

D. Diaphragm-Assist Operated Relief Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Amtrol, Inc.
b. Anderson Greenwood & Co.; Kunkle Valve Division.
c. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
d. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.; Models 790 and 1170.
e. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valve.
f. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Body: Bronze or brass.
3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: EPDM.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPDM.
7. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

E. Diaphragm-Operated Relief Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Amtrol, Inc.
b. Anderson Greenwood & Co.; Kunkle Valve Division.
c. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.

d. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.; 3301 and 4100.
e. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valve.
f. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Body: Cast iron.
3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: EPDM.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPDM.
7. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

F. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Griswold Controls.
b. IMI Flow Design; IMI Hydronic Engineering Inc.

2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
3. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self cleaning, and removable.
4. Combination Assemblies: Include bonze or brass-alloy ball valve.
5. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
6. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
7. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
8. Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.6 CONTROL VALVES

A. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."

B. Calibrated orifice balancing valves shall not be required on devices where pressure independent characterized control valves (PICCV’s) are installed.

2.7 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manual Air Vents: Use ball-valve-type hose-end drain valves, refer to Division 23 Section “General-Duty Valves for HVAC.”

B. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Amtrol, Inc.
    b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    c. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
    d. Spirotherm, Inc.
    e. Taco, Inc.

2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
7. Maximum Operating Pressure: 150 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

C. Expansion Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Amtrol, Inc.
    b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    c. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
    d. Taco, Inc.
    e. Wessels Co.

2. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature, with taps in bottom of tank for tank fitting and taps in end of tank for gage glass. Tanks shall be factory tested with taps fabricated and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
3. Air-Control Tank Fitting: Cast-iron body, copper-plated tube, brass vent tube plug, and stainless-steel ball check, 100-gal. unit only; sized for compression-tank diameter. Provide tank fittings for 125-psig working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature.
4. Tank Drain Fitting: Brass body, nonferrous internal parts; 125-psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature; constructed to admit air to compression tank, drain water, and close off system.
5. Gage Glass: Full height with dual manual shutoff valves, 3/4-inch diameter gage glass, and slotted-metal glass guard.

D. Bladder-Type Expansion Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Amtrol, Inc.
    b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    c. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.

d. Taco, Inc.
e. Wessels Co.

2. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
3. Bladder: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
4. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

E. Combination Air and Dirt Separators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Spirotherm, Inc.; VDN Series.

2. Body: Fabricated steel; constructed for 150-psig maximum working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature. Separator shall have body extended below pipe connections for dirt separation and include removable lower head.
3. Air and Dirt Separation Mechanism: Internal copper core tube with continuous wound copper medium permanently attached followed by continuous wound copper wire permanently affixed .
4. Venting Chamber: With integral full port, float actuated brass venting mechanism. Include valved side tap to flush floating dirt or liquids and for quick bleeding of air during system fill.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. Blowdown Connection: Threaded.
7. Size: Match system flow capacity.

F. In-Line Air Separators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Amtrol, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
d. Taco, Inc.

2. Tank: One-piece cast iron with an integral weir constructed to decelerate system flow to maximize air separation.
3. Maximum Working Pressure: Up to 175 psig.
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: Up to 300 deg F.

G. Air Purgers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Amtrol, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
d. Taco, Inc.

2. Body: Cast iron with internal baffles that slow the water velocity to separate the air from solution and divert it to the vent for quick removal.
3. Maximum Working Pressure: 150 psig.
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.8 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Diverting Fittings: 125-psig working pressure; 250 deg F maximum operating temperature; cast-iron body with threaded ends, or wrought copper with soldered ends. Indicate flow direction on fitting.

B. Flexible connectors and expansion fittings are specified in Division 20 Section "Pipe Flexible Connectors, Expansion Fittings and Loops."

2.9 HYDRONIC PIPING STRAINERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
2. Griswold Controls.
3. Keckley Company.
4. Metraflex Company.
5. Mueller Steam Specialty; a Watts Brand.
6. NIBCO, Inc.
7. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
8. Titan Flow Control, Inc.
9. Watts.
10. Yarway; Emerson Automation Solutions.
11. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok Manufacturing (for grooved piping).
12. Victaulic Company (for grooved piping).

B. Y-Pattern Strainers, Bronze:

1. CWP: 200 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. SWP: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller.
4. End Connections: Threaded or soldered.
5. Strainer Screen: Stainless steel, 40-mesh unless otherwise noted or scheduled.
6. Drain:

a. Pipe plug for sizes NPS 2 and smaller.
b. Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve for sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers, Cast and Ductile Iron:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection; or ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12, ductile-iron with coupled cover and drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger; grooved ends may be used on grooved piping.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless steel, 40-mesh unless otherwise noted or scheduled.
4. CWP: 200 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
5. SWP: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Drain:

    a. Pipe plug for sizes NPS 2 and smaller.
    b. Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve for sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Basket Strainers, Cast Iron:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless steel, 40-mesh unless otherwise noted or scheduled.
4. CWP: 200 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
5. SWP: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.10 STAINLESS STEEL STRAINERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
2. Keckley Company.
3. Metraflex Company.
4. Mueller Steam Specialty; a Watts Brand.
5. NIBCO, Inc.
6. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
7. Titan Flow Control, Inc.
8. Watts.
9. Yarway; Emerson Automation Solutions.

B. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 351, Type 316 stainless steel, with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for strainers NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for strainers NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 20 mesh strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. Tapped blowoff plug.
5. SWP Rating: 250-psig steam working pressure.

C. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 351, Type 316 stainless steel, with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for strainers NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for strainers NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 20 mesh strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. SWP Rating: 250-psig steam working pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Install piping, other than drain piping, at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

O. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC."

Q. Install shutoff duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at supply connection to each piece of equipment, unless only one piece of equipment is connected in the branch line. Install throttling duty valves at each branch connection to return mains, at return connections to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install calibrated balancing valves in the return water line of each heating or cooling element and elsewhere as required to facilitate system balancing.

S. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

T. Install safety valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to floor. Comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

U. Install pressure-reducing valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required to regulate system pressure.

V. Install unions in piping**,** NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

W. Install flanges or grooved mechanical couplings in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

X. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and where indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

Y. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Division 20 Section "Pipe Flexible Connectors, Expansion Fittings and Loops."

Z. Identify piping as specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

B. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

C. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

D. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

3.4 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

C. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.

D. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 and larger.

E. Install combination air/dirt separator in pump suction. Install blowdown piping with ball valve; extend full size to nearest floor drain.

F. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated, in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches above the floor. Install feeder in minimum NPS 3/4 bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass connections. Install NPS 3/4 pipe from chemical feeder drain, to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.

G. Install expansion tanks as indicated in piping diagrams. Install tank fitting in tank bottom and charge tank. Use manual vent for initial fill to establish proper water level in tank.

1. Install tank fittings that are shipped loose.
2. Support tank from floor or structure above with sufficient strength to carry weight of tank, piping connections, fittings, plus tank full of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.
3. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

3.5 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 2 hours, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Remove disposal fine-mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers.
4. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
5. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
6. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
7. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
8. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 21 13

SECTION 23 21 23 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.

B. EPT: Ethylene propylene terpolymer.

C. PEI: Pump Energy Index as defined by the Department of Energy.

D. PEI_{CL}: Pump Energy Index – Constant Load, as defined by the Department of Energy.

E. PEI_{VL}: Pump Energy Index – Variable Load, as defined by the Department of Energy.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show pump layout and connections. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For all pumps and accessories to include in Operation and Maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hydronic pumps through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Department of Energy Requirements: Pumps supplied that are regulated by the Department of Energy pump standards shall bear the acceptable PEI index.

1. Constant load pumps supplied shall bear the acceptable PEI_{CL} index.
2. Variable load pumps supplied with variable speed controls shall bear the acceptable $PEIv_L$ index.
3. Submittals for approval shall clearly identify the applicable PEI index and affirm that that index meets the DOE pump standards.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.

B. Store pumps in dry location.

C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.

D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.

E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PUMP REQUIREMENTS

A. Pump Units: Factory assembled and tested.

B. Motors: Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section “Motors”.

C. Selection:

1. Base non-overloading characteristics for pumps upon nameplate horsepower, at any point on performance curve.
2. Shaft first critical speed shall not be less than 25 percent greater than operating speed.
3. Maximum impeller diameter shall not be greater than 90 percent of “cut water” diameter for a given casing and no smaller than the smallest published diameter for casing. Do not base acceptable maximum diameter calculation on percentage of impeller diameter range for a given casing.
4. Pump speed shall be limited to 1800 RPM except as scheduled.
5. Select at the point of maximum efficiency for a given impeller-casing combination. Deviations shall be within 3 percent of maximum efficiency on the increasing capacity side of the maximum efficiency point and 7 percent on the decreasing capacity side of the maximum efficiency point.
6. Select pump at a point no greater than 85 percent of end of curve flow.
7. Maximum pump suction velocity:

    a. In-line: 12 fps .
    b. End suction: 13 fps .
    c. Double suction: 15 fps .

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.3 CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS (SMALL)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
2. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.; Series PL.
3. Grundfos Pumps Corporation.
4. Taco, Inc.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and –tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, close-coupled, in-line pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; and designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally.

1. Pump Construction: Bronze fitted.

a. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with threaded companion-flange connections.
b. Impeller: Glass-reinforced corrosion-resistant material; keyed to shaft.
c. Shaft: High-strength alloy steel.
d. Seal: Mechanical, carbon/silicon carbide seal.
e. Bearings: Permanently oil-lubricated type.

2. Motor-Single speed, with oil-lubricated bearings, unless otherwise indicated; and directly mounted to pump casing. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section “Motors.”

C. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Schedule on Drawings.

2.4 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

A. Suction Diffuser: Angle pattern, minimum 175-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body and end cap for NPT or flanged connections or ductile iron body and end cap for grooved connections, pump-inlet fitting; with bronze startup and bronze or stainless-steel permanent strainers; bronze or stainless-steel straightening vanes; drain plug; and integral locating boss for field-fabricated support.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
b. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
c. Grundfos Pumps Corporation/PACO.
d. Mueller Steam Specialty Company.
e. Taco; Fabricated Products Division.
f. Anvil International, Inc. (grooved only).
g. Victaulic Co. of America (grooved only).

B. Contractor Option for Pump Suction and Discharge Connections NPS 3 through NPS 12 : Preassembled vibration isolation pump drop kits may be used.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Victaulic Company; Suction Series 381/382, and Discharge Series 383 with TA Hydronics Series balance valve and 716H/779 check valve..

2. Description:

   a. Suction: Class 150, factory assembled grooved-end vibration pump suction drop consisting of suction diffuser, wye strainer, flexible couplings, pipe spool with thermometer and pressure ports, and butterfly isolation valve.
   b. Discharge: Class 150, factory assembled grooved-end vibration pump discharge drop consisting of straight line with concentric reducer for vertical pump connections, flexible couplings, pipe spool with thermometer and pressure ports, spring check valve, balance valve, and butterfly isolation valve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 1.4.

B. Install pumps with access for periodic maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.

D. Support in-line centrifugal pumps greater than 1/2 HP independent of piping. Use continuous-thread hanger rods and hangers of sufficient size to support pump weight. Do not support pump from motor housing plate.

E. Refer to Division 20 Section “Mechanical Vibration Controls” for vibration isolation devices.

F. Refer to Division 20 Section “Hangers and Supports” for hanger and support materials.

3.3 ALIGNMENT

A. Align pump and motor shafts and piping connections after setting on foundation, grout has been set and foundation bolts have been tightened, and piping connections have been made.

B. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.

C. Adjust pump and motor shafts for angular and offset alignment by methods specified in HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation, Laser align to a tolerance of 0.0005 inches maximum.

D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.

D. Install check valve and throttling valve on discharge side of pumps. Triple-duty valves are not allowed.

E. Install Y-type strainer or suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps as indicated on drawings.

F. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge or at integral pressure-gage tappings, or install single gage with multiple-input selector valve.

G. Install check valve and gate or ball valve on each condensate pump unit discharge.

H. Install electrical connections for power, controls, and devices.

I. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

J. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service for each pump supplied. Written report of the start-up shall be provided to the Owner and Engineer upon completion of services.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.

3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:

    a. Verify bearing lubrication.
    b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
    c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.

5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
6. Start motor.
7. Open discharge valve slowly.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps.

END OF SECTION 23 21 23

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
2. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes metal ducts for supply, return, outside, relief air, and exhaust air-distribution systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Duct Sizes: Inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

B. Low Pressure: Up to and including 2 inch WG and velocities less than 1,500 fpm.

C. Medium Pressure: Greater than 2 inch WG to 6 inch WG and velocities greater than 1,500 fpm and less than 2,500 fpm.

D. High Pressure: Greater than 6 inch WG to 12 inch WG and velocities greater than 2,500 fpm.

E. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select size and type of air-moving and -distribution equipment and other air system components. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by Architect. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Application Schedule" Article.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Drawn to scale. Show fabrication and installation details for metal ducts. Shop drawings shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect prior to any fabrication.

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Duct layout indicating sizes and pressure classes.
3. Elevations of top and bottom of ducts.
4. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
5. Fittings.
6. Reinforcement and spacing.
7. Seam and joint construction.

8. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
9. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
10. Duct accessories, including access doors and panels.
11. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, vibration isolation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Other systems installed in same space as ducts.
3. Ceiling- and wall-mounting access doors and panels required to provide access to dampers and other operating devices.
4. Ceiling-mounting items, including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance:

1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Duct Liner Maximum Temperature Limits: Based on ASTM C 411 test procedures.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Sheet metal trades shall cooperate fully with the Test and Balance Contractor and provide all miscellaneous caps and any other materials required for structural integrity and leakage testing of the complete duct system in whole or in part. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing."

1. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.

B. Sheet metal trades shall participate in the above ceiling coordination program. Refer to Division 01 requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 coating designation.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold-rolled sheets; commercial quality; with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 316, and having a No. 2D finish for concealed ducts and No. 4 for exposed ducts.

E. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209, alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates:

1. Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.
2. Compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

G. Tie Rods:

1. Galvanized Steel Duct: Galvanized steel, 3/8-inch minimum diameter.
2. Ducts in Humid or Corrosive Atmospheres: Stainless steel, 1/4-inch diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches .

2.3 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Liner: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with NAIMA AH124.

1. Manufacturers:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Insulation Group.
b. Johns Manville International, Inc.
c. Knauf Fiber Glass GmbH.

2. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I, flexible; surfaces exposed to airstream shall be coated to prevent erosion of glass fibers.

    a. Thickness: 1 inch.
    b. Density: 1-1/2 pounds per cubic foot.
    c. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 at 75 deg F mean temperature.
    d. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
    e. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F when tested according to ASTM C 411.
    f. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

    g. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in duct.

        1) Tensile Strength: Indefinitely sustain a 50-lb- tensile, dead-load test perpendicular to duct wall.
        2) Fastener Pin Length: As required for thickness of insulation and without projecting more than 1/8 inch into airstream.
        3) Adhesive for Attaching Mechanical Fasteners: Comply with fire-hazard classification of duct liner system.

3. Noise reduction coefficient (NRC): Sound absorption coefficients shall not be less than those in the table below as tested by ASTM C423 using an ASTM E795 Type A mounting.

		Sound absorption coefficients at octave band center frequencies, Hz						
Thickness Inches (mm)		125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	NRC
1	(25)	.08	.31	.59	.84	.91	.90	.70

2.4 SEALANTS AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Elastomeric Sealant Tape: 3 inches wide; modified butyl adhesive backed.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Hardcast; Foil-Grip 1402 and Foil-Grip 1402-181BFX.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Design Polymerics; DP1010 Water Based Duct Sealant.
    b. Hardcast; Flex-Grip 550 and Versa-Grip 181.
    c. Polymer Adhesives; No. 11.
    d. United McGill.

2. Application Method: Brush on.
3. Solids Content: Minimum 63 percent.
4. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
5. Water resistant.
6. Mold and mildew resistant.
7. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
8. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
9. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
10. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Hardcast; Sure-Grip 404.
    b. United McGill.

2. Application Method: Brush on.
3. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
4. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
5. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
6. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
7. Water resistant.
8. Mold and mildew resistant.
9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
10. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
11. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
12. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

F. Gaskets: Chloroprene elastomer, 40 durometer, 1/8 inch thick, full face, one piece vulcanized or dovetailed at joints.

G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized sheet steel or threaded steel rod.

1. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
2. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
3. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
4. Galvanized-steel straps attached to aluminum ducts shall have contact surfaces painted with zinc-chromate primer.

C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials. Attachments for stainless steel and PVC-coated duct shall be stainless steel.

D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel support materials.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum support materials unless materials are electrolytically separated from ducts.

E. Load Rated Cable Suspension System for Noncorrosive Environments: Tested to five times the Safe Working Loads and verified by the SMACNA Testing and Research Institute.

1. Cable: Aircraft quality 7 x 7 and 7 x 19 wire rope.

a. Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
b. Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

2. Fastener: One-piece, die-cast zinc housing with Type 302 S26 stainless steel hardened and tempered springs, and oil impregnated, sintered, hardened and tempered steel locking wedges.
3. End Fixings: Loop, stud or toggle; or plain end suitable for wire rope beam clamp.
4. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line by Eaton; KwikWire.
b. Ductmate Industries, Inc.; Clutcher and EZ-Lock.
c. Duro Dyne Corp.; Dyna-Tite System.
d. Gripple Inc.; Hang-Fast System.

F. Stainless Steel Load Rated Cable Suspension System for Corrosive Environments: Tested to five times the Safe Working Loads and verified by the SMACNA Testing and Research Institute.

1. Cable: Aircraft quality stainless steel 7 x 7 and 7 x 19 wire rope.

a. Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

2. Fastener: One-piece, stainless steel housing with Type 302 S26 stainless steel hardened and tempered springs, and ceramic locking wedges.

3. End Fixings:

a. Loop End: Type 316L/A4 stainless steel.
b. Stud or Toggle End: Type 304L/A2 stainless steel.
c. Plain end suitable for stainless steel wire rope beam clamp.

4. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line by Eaton; KwikWire.
b. Ductmate Industries, Inc.; Clutcher and EZ-Lock.
c. Duro Dyne Corp.; Dyna-Tite System.
d. Gripple Inc.; Hang-Fast System.

G. Welded Supports: Structural steel shapes with zinc rich paint. Equivalent, proprietary design, rolled steel structural support systems may be used in lieu of mill rolled structural steel.

2.6 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

A. Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" and complying with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.

1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure class.
2. Deflection: Duct systems shall not exceed deflection limits according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
3. Internal Tie Rods: As allowed by SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

B. Transverse Joints: Prefabricated slide-on joints and components constructed using manufacturer's and SMACNA guidelines for material thickness, reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
    b. Nexus Inc.
    c. Ward Industries, Inc.

C. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of nonbraced panel area unless ducts are lined.

2.7 APPLICATION OF LINER IN RECTANGULAR DUCTS

A. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.

B. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.

C. Butt transverse joints without gaps and coat joint with adhesive.

D. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.

E. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and standard liner product dimensions make longitudinal joints necessary.

F. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

1. Fan discharges.
2. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
3. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are greater than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

G. Where double-wall rectangular duct is indicated:

1. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.

    a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.

2. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.8 ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION

A. Diameter as applied to flat-oval ducts in this Article is the diameter of a round duct with a circumference equal to the perimeter of a given size of flat-oval duct.

B. Round, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" or SMACNA “Industrial Duct Construction Standards” as required based on pressure class.

1. Round fittings shall be factory fabricated welded design. Use of field fabricated fittings (welded design) shall only be permitted when factory fabricated fittings are unavailable.

C. Flat-Oval, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" or SMACNA “Industrial Duct Construction Standards” as required based on pressure class.

1. Flat-oval fittings shall be factory fabricated welded design. Use of field fabricated fittings (welded design) shall only be permitted when factory fabricated fittings are unavailable.

D. Duct Joints:

1. Ducts up to 20 Inches in Diameter: Interior, center-beaded slip coupling, sealed before and after fastening, attached with sheet metal screws.
2. Ducts 21 to 72 Inches in Diameter: Three-piece, gasketed, flanged joint consisting of two internal flanges with sealant and one external closure band with gasket.
3. Ducts Larger Than 72 Inches in Diameter: Companion angle flanged joints per SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2.
4. Bolts and fasteners for galvanized steel duct shall be carbon steel, zinc coated per ASTM A153. Bolts and fasteners for stainless steel and polyvinyl chloride coated steel duct shall be stainless steel.
5. Round Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of double-lipped, EPDM rubber gasket. Manufacture ducts according to connection system manufacturer's tolerances.

6. Flat-Oval Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of two flanges and one synthetic rubber gasket.

E. Low Pressure Ductwork (plus or minus 2 inches W.G. Static Pressure Class)

1. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible provide single thickness turning vanes.
2. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible. Divergence upstream of equipment shall not exceed 30 degrees; convergence downstream shall not exceed 45 degrees.

F. Medium and High Pressure Ductwork (For Static Pressure Class Greater than plus or minus 2 inches W.G.)

1. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible provide single thickness turning vanes.
2. Transform duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence and 30 degrees convergence.
3. Fabricate continuously welded medium and high pressure round and oval duct fittings two gauges heavier than duct gauges indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints shall be minimum 4 inch cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.
4. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.

G. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal-seam straight ducts.

H. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with reduced entrance to branch taps and with no excess material projecting from fitting onto branch tap entrance.

I. Fabricate elbows using die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows shall be 1-1/2 times duct diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:

1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
2. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 2-inch wg:

    a. Ducts 3 to 36 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
    b. Ducts 37 to 50 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.
    c. Ducts 52 to 60 Inches in Diameter: 0.052 inch.
    d. Ducts 62 to 84 Inches in Diameter: 0.064 inch.

3. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg:

    a. Ducts 3 to 26 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
    b. Ducts 27 to 50 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.
    c. Ducts 52 to 60 Inches in Diameter: 0.052 inch.
    d. Ducts 62 to 84 Inches in Diameter: 0.064 inch.

4. Flat-Oval Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with same metal thickness as longitudinal-seam flat-oval duct.
5. 90-Degree, 2-Piece, Mitered Elbows: Use only for supply systems or for material-handling Class A or B exhaust systems and only where space restrictions do not permit using radius elbows. Fabricate with single-thickness turning vanes.
6. Round Elbows 8 Inches and Less in Diameter: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.

7. Round Elbows 9 through 14 Inches in Diameter: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees unless space restrictions require mitered elbows. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
8. Round Elbows Larger Than 14 Inches in Diameter and All Flat-Oval Elbows: Fabricate gored elbows unless space restrictions require mitered elbows.
9. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes through 8 Inches in Diameter and All Pressures 0.040 inch thick with 2-piece welded construction.
10. Round Gored-Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as non-elbow fittings specified above.
11. Flat-Oval Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as longitudinal-seam flat-oval duct specified above.
12. Pleated Elbows for Sizes through 14 Inches in Diameter and Pressures through 10-Inch wg: 0.022 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Ductwork materials and performance requirements are scheduled on the Drawing.

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Construct and install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install round and flat-oval ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet unless interrupted by fittings.

C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

D. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, and shape and for connections.

E. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12 inches, with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.

F. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.

J. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.

K. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.

L. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

M. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

N. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire dampers, and sleeves. Fire and smoke dampers are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."

1. Where ducts not having fire dampers, smoke dampers, or combination fire and smoke dampers pass through fire-rated partitions, maintain indicated fire rating. Seal penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Specification Sections for materials and UL classified firestop systems.

O. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.

P. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."
1. Intermediate level.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal duct seams and joints according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for duct pressure class indicated. Ducts must be properly cleaned and sealed in strict accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions.

1. Seal Class: Refer to Application Schedule on the Drawings.
2. Seal ducts before external insulation is applied.
3. After pressure testing, remake leaking joints until leakage is equal to or less than maximum allowable. Refer to Application Schedule on the Drawings for allowable leakage rates.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

C. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

D. Support ductwork from building structure, not from roof deck, floor slab, pipe, other ducts, or equipment.

E. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.

F. Install roof mounted duct supports in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide additional membrane layer or walkpads under support bases as required.

G. Use load rated cable suspension system for round duct in exposed locations.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

B. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

SECTION 23 33 00 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 23 Section “Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing” for duct test holes.
3. Division 23 Section “Temperature Controls” for motorized control dampers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. NVLAP: National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

B. Low Pressure: Up to 2 inch WG and velocities less than 1,500 fpm. Construct for 2 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.

C. Medium Pressure: Greater than 2 inch WG to 6 inch WG and velocities greater than 1,500 fpm and less than 2,500 fpm. Construct for 6 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.

D. High Pressure: Greater than 6 inch WG to 12 inch WG and velocities greater than 2,500 fpm. Construct for 12 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For turning vanes, include data for pressure loss generated sound power levels.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control damper installations.
d. Fire-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.

B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounting items. Show ceiling-mounting access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories.

C. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each temperature rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 coating designation.

C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M, Types 304 and 316 as indicated.

D. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, alloy 6063, temper T6.

E. Bird Screens: No. 2 mesh, 0.063 inch diameter galvanized wire screen with open area of not less than 72 percent. Conceal sharp edges by adding metal edging consisting of rod, flat or angle iron, or 16 gage galvanized sheet steel turned over at least 3/4 inch on both sides.

2.3 LOW PRESSURE MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; Mestek, Inc.
2. Arrow United Industries; Mestek, Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Krueger-HVAC; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; a JCI Company.
5. Louvers and Dampers, Inc.; Mestek, Inc.
6. Nailor Industries Inc.
7. Ruskin Company.
8. Vent Products Co., Inc.
9. Young Regulator Co.

B. General Description: Factory fabricated, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.

1. Except for dampers in round ductwork sized 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings.

C. Rectangular Volume Dampers: Multiple-opposed-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

D. Round Volume Dampers 16-inch Diameter and Smaller: Single-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

E. Damper Materials:

1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
3. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
4. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze, molded synthetic, or stainless-steel sleeve type.
5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

F. Jackshaft: 1-inch- diameter, galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.

1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

G. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

H. Positive-Locking Damper Hardware:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Duro Dyne Corporation; Dyna-Click.
b. Rossi Hardware; Everlock.
c. Windgate Products Co., Inc.; Sure-Loc & Sure-Loc HD.

2. Quadrant Material: 18 gage galvanized steel with 11 to 15 locking positions.
3. Handle material: Die-cast aluminum or flame-retardant high-strength polymer.
4. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
5. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting on either round or rectangular duct.

2.4 LOW PRESSURE MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS (STAINLESS STEEL)

A. Manufacturers:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; Mestek, Inc.
2. Arrow United Industries; Mestek,Inc.
3. Greenheck fan corporation.
4. Krueger-HVAC; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; a JCI Company.
5. Louvers and Dampers, Inc.; Mestek, Inc
6. Nailor Industries Inc.
7. Ruskin Company.
8. Vent Products Co., Inc.
9. Young Regulator Co.

B. General Description: Factory fabricated, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.

1. Except for dampers in round ductwork sized 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings.

C. Rectangular Volume Dampers: Multiple-opposed-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

D. Round Volume Dampers 16-inch Diameter and Smaller: Single-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

E. Round Volume Dampers Larger than 16-inch Diameter: Multiple-opposed-blade design AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

F. Damper Materials:

1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, stainless sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, stainless sheet steel.

3. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
4. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze, molded synthetic, or stainless-steel sleeve type.
5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

G. Jackshaft: 1-inch- diameter, galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.

1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

H. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

I. Positive-Locking Damper Hardware:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Duro Dyne Corporation; Dyna-Click.
b. Rossi Hardware; Everlock.
c. Windgate Products Co., Inc.; Sure-Loc & Sure-Loc HD.

2. Quadrant Material: 18 gage galvanized steel with 11 to 15 locking positions.
3. Handle material: Die-cast aluminum or flame-retardant high-strength polymer.
4. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
5. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting on either round or rectangular duct.

2.5 MEDIUM OR HIGH PRESSURE MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS (STAINLESS STEEL)

A. Manufacturers:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; Mestek, Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Louvers and Dampers, Inc.; Mestek, Inc
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Ruskin Company.
6. Vent Products Co., Inc.

B. General Description: Factory fabricated, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.

C. Rectangular Volume Dampers: Multiple-opposed-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications. Construction and assembly such that no noise producing blade vibration occurs at velocities 20 percent greater than maximum system design velocity.

D. Round Volume Dampers 16-inch Diameter and Smaller: Single-blade, or multiple-opposed-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications. Construction and assembly such that no noise producing blade vibration occurs at velocities 20 percent greater than maximum system design velocity.

E. Round Volume Dampers Larger than 16-inch Diameter: Multiple-opposed-blade design, AMCA certified for maximum leakage of 2 percent of total fan volume at shutoff, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications. Construction and assembly such that no noise producing blade vibration occurs at velocities 20 percent greater than maximum system design velocity.

F. Damper Materials:

1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, stainless sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, stainless sheet steel.
3. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
4. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze, molded synthetic, or stainless-steel sleeve type.
5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum or stainless steel.

G. Jackshaft: 1-inch- diameter, galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.

1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

H. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

I. Positive-Locking Damper Hardware:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Duro Dyne Corporation; Dyna-Click.
b. Rossi Hardware; Everlock.
c. Windgate Products Co., Inc.; Sure-Loc & Sure-Loc HD.

2. Quadrant Material: 18 gage stainless steel with 11 to 15 locking positions.
3. Handle material: Die-cast aluminum or flame-retardant high-strength polymer.
4. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
5. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting on either round or rectangular duct.

2.6 LOW LEAKAGE MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers:

    a. American Warming and Ventilating; Mestek, Inc.
    b. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
    c. Louvers and Dampers, Inc.; Mestek, Inc.
    d. Nailor Industries Inc.
    e. Ruskin Company.
    f. Vent Products Co., Inc.

2. Low-leakage rating and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

    a. Hat shaped.
    b. Galvanized steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
    c. Mitered and welded corners.
    d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

    a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
    b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
9. Jamb Seals: Cambered aluminum.
10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
11. Accessories:

    a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

B. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 1-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

C. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

D. Positive-Locking Damper Hardware:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Duro Dyne Corporation; Dyna-Click.
b. Rossi Hardware; Everlock.
c. Windgate Products Co., Inc.; Sure-Loc & Sure-Loc HD.

2. Quadrant Material: 18 gage galvanized steel with 11 to 15 locking positions.
3. Handle material: Die-cast aluminum or flame-retardant high-strength polymer.
4. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
5. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting on either round or rectangular duct.

2.7 MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Refer to Division 23 Section “Temperature Controls.”

2.8 FIRE DAMPERS (CURTAIN STYLE)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance, Inc.; Mestek, Inc
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. NCA; a brand of Metal Industries Inc.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Ruskin Company.

B. Dynamic fire dampers with curtain style blades, and labeled according to UL 555, maximum velocity 2000 fpm, maximum static pressure 4 inches w.g.

C. Fire Rating:

1. 1-1/2 hours for 2 hour rated walls.
2. 3 hours for 4 hour rated walls.

D. Frame: Type B or Type C Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, galvanized steel in gages required by manufacturer’s UL listing; with mitered and interlocking corners.

E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Thickness: Equal to or thicker than the duct connected to it, and of length to suit application.

2. Exceptions: Omit sleeve where damper frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor, and thickness of damper frame complies with sleeve requirements.

F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

H. Fusible Links: Replaceable, 212 deg F rated.

2.9 TURNING VANES

A. Manufactured Turning Vanes:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.
2. Double-vane or airfoil-shaped, curved blades of galvanized sheet steel set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
3. Generated sound power level shall not exceed 54 decibels in octave band 4 at 2000 fpm in a 24-inch by 24-inch duct.
4. Manufacturers:

    a. Aero-Dyne Sound Control; H-E-P Turning Vanes & Rail.
    b. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
    c. Duro Dyne Corporation.
    d. Ward Industries, Inc.; a JCI Company.

B. Manufactured Acoustic Turning Vanes:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.
2. Double-vane curved blades of galvanized sheet steel with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
3. Manufacturers:

    a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
    b. Ward Industries, Inc.; a JCI Company.

2.10 DUCT-MOUNTING ACCESS DOORS

A. General Description: Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class. Doors may be field fabricated in accordance with SMACNA Standards, or commercially produced.

B. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and rectangular; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Air Balance, Inc.; Mestek, Inc.
    b. Greenheck Gan Corporation.
    c. Nailor Industries Inc.
    d. Ruskin Company.

2. Frame: Galvanized or Stainless sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Provide number of hinges and locks as follows:

    a. Less Than 12 Inches Square: Secure with two sash locks.
    b. Up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two compression locks.
    c. Up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
    d. Sizes 24 by 48 Inches and Larger: One additional hinge.

C. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and round; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and 1-inch thickness. Include cam latches.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
    b. Flexmaster U.S.A.; a Masterduct Company.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with spin-in notched frame.

D. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.

E. Insulation: 1-inch-thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. ADSCO Manufacturing LLC.
2. Duro Dyne Corp.
3. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
4. Ventfabrics, Inc.

B. General Description: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip minimum 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with ducts.

D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..

2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.

E. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.

1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

2.12 FLEXIBLE DUCTS, LOW AND MEDIUM PRESSURE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A.; a Masterduct Company; Type 1M Acoustical.
2. Hart & Cooley.
3. Thermaflex; part of the Flexible Technologies Group.

B. Flexible Ducts: Interlocking spiral of galvanized steel or aluminum construction or fabric supported by helically wound spring steel wire or flat steel bands; rated to 6 inches WG positive and 4 inches WG negative for low and medium pressure ducts.

C. Insulated Flexible Ducts: UL 181, Class 1, flexible duct wrapped with flexible glass fiber insulation, enclosed by a fire retardant polyethylene vapor barrier jacket; maximum 0.23 K value at 75 deg F .

D. Acoustical performance tested in accordance with the Air Diffusion Council's *Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1, Section 3.0, Sound Properties* shall be as follows:

The insertion loss (dB) of a 10 foot length of straight duct when tested in accordance with ASTM E477, at a velocity of 2500 feet per minute, shall be minimum:

Octave Band	2	3	4	5	6	7
Hz.	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000
6" diameter	8	32	38	35	39	25
8" diameter	13	32	36	35	36	21
12" diameter	15	29	28	33	26	14

The radiated noise reduction (dB) of a 10 foot length of straight duct when tested in accordance with ASTM E477, at a velocity of 2500 feet per minute, shall be minimum:

Octave Band	2	3	4	5	6	7
Hz.	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000
6" diameter	6	8	7	8	9	13
8" diameter	9	6	6	7	8	10
12" diameter	9	7	6	6	8	11

The self-generated sound power levels (LW) dB are 10-12 Watt of a 10 foot length of straight duct for an empty sheet metal duct when tested in accordance with ASTM E477, at a velocity of 1000 feet per minute, shall not exceed:

Octave Band	2	3	4	5	6	7
Hz.	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000
6" diameter	42	31	23	18	17	21

8" diameter	41	34	27	19	18	21
12" diameter	53	44	36	27	21	22

E. Flexible Duct Fittings: Galvanized steel, twist-in design with damper. Size as indicated.

F. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 through 18 inches to suit duct size.

2.13 FLEXIBLE DUCT ELBOW SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturer:

1. Titus; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; a JCI Company; FlexRight.
2. Thermaflex; part of the Flexible Technologies Group; FlexFlow Elbow.
3. Hart and Cooley, Inc.; Smart Flow Elbow.

B. Elbow supports shall be constructed of durable composite material and be fully adjustable to support flexible duct diameters 6 inches through 16 inches.

C. Elbow supports shall be UL listed for use in return air plenum spaces.

2.14 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

2.15 FINISHES

A. Chemical Resistant Coating: P-403 manufactured by Heresite Chemical Company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Provide duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts and PVC coated ducts; and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install stainless steel volume dampers in stainless steel ducts.
3. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.

G. Install duct silencers rigidly to ducts.

H. Install duct access doors on ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On upstream side of duct coils.
2. Upstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans.
5. Downstream from control dampers, backdraft dampers, and duct mounted equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links.
7. Control devices requiring inspection, including airflow measuring devices. Size access doors appropriately to facilitate service of each device.
8. Elsewhere as indicated.

I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

J. Install duct-mounting, rectangular access doors with long dimension at right angles to direction of airflow and of largest standard size which can be accommodated in duct. Maximum size: 21 by 14 inches.

K. Install pressure relief doors vertically and level in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions, between the fan and first operable damper.

L. Label access doors according to Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."

M. Install flexible connectors immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment supported by vibration isolators.

N. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and higher, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

O. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

P. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

Q. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with plenum-rated draw bands.

R. Install flexible duct elbow supports at each diffuser, grille, or register, and elsewhere as indicated.

S. Install turning vanes in rectangular duct elbows in excess of 45 degrees, and where indicated:

1. Use manufactured double-vane turning vanes unless otherwise specified.
2. Seat outboard-most vane in heal of duct elbow.
3. Provide vanes for all runner punchings. Practice of eliminating every other vane is prohibited.
4. Use single-vane turning vanes in low pressure square elbows.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.

B. Adjust fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and smoke dampers for proper action.

C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

SECTION 23 34 23 - POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Motors.”
3. Division 20 Section “Variable Frequency Controllers.”
4. Division 23 Section “Common Work Results for HVAC” for common mechanical drive requirements for fans and air moving equipment.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Roof curbs.
7. Fan speed controllers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.

B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

C. Coordinate delivery and placement of roof curbs, and equipment supports. Installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations is specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One set for each belt-drive unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing; Acme Fan Group; Models PRN and PV.
2. Aerovent; a Twin City Fan Company.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation; Models G and GB.

4. Loren Cook Company; Models ACED and ACES.
5. Moffitt Corporation.
6. PennBarry; Division of Air System Components; Domex.

B. Description: Direct- or belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.

C. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

E. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:

1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
3. Sheaves: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor sheave.
4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
5. Refer to Division 23 Section “Common Work Results for HVAC” for additional requirements.

F. Accessories:

1. Variable Frequency Controller: Refer to Division 20 Section “Variable Frequency Controllers.”
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.

G. Provide prefabricated roof curbs for each fan.

H. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to schedule(s) on Drawings.

2.2 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing; Acme Fan Group.
2. Aerovent; a Twin City Fan Company.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation; SQ/BSQ Series.
4. Loren Cook Company.
5. Moffitt Corporation.
6. PennBarry; Division of Air System Components.

B. Description: In-line, direct-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, outlet guide vanes, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, mounting brackets, and accessories.

C. Casing: Rectangular or cylindrical, flanged.

D. Throat and Mounting Assembly: One-piece spun aluminum or continuously welded assembly.

1. Stiffeners: Continuously welded.
2. Bolts, nuts, rivets, and washers: Cadmium plated.
3. Nuts: Self-locking type, vibration proof.

E. Direct-Driven Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing

F. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, backward curved airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

G. Accessories:

1. Volume-Control Damper: Manually operated with quadrant lock, located in fan outlet.
2. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
3. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

H. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to schedule(s) on Drawings.

I. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Division 20 Section “Mechanical Vibration Controls.”

J. Spark Arrestance Class: A.

2.3 ROOF CURBS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Construction: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch chemically treated wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Manufacturers: Roof curbs shall be provided by the fan manufacturer, or one of the following:

a. Creative Metals.
b. The Pate Company.
c. Roof Products & Systems.
d. Thybar Corporation.
e. Any of the approved roof mounted exhaust fan manufacturers.

2. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange, and suitable for flat roofs with tapered insulation.
3. Height: Curb shall extend a minimum 18 inches above top surface of roof insulation.
4. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation matrix.
5. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.

6. Burglar Bars: Minimum 1/2-inch- thick steel bars welded in place to form 6-inch squares.
7. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.

B. Roof Curb Extensions and Adapters:

1. Manufacturers: Roof curbs shall be provided by the fan manufacturer, or one of the following:

   a. Creative Metals.
   b. The Pate Company.
   c. Roof Products & Systems.
   d. Thybar Corporation.
   e. Any of the approved roof mounted exhaust fan manufacturers.

2. Curb Extensions: Constructed of minimum 18 ga. galvanized steel.

   a. 4-inch high construction with no damper shelf and no damper access.
   b. 8-inch high construction with damper shelf; and removable panel, or access door.
   c. 12-inch high construction with damper shelf; and removable panel, or access door (minimum required for motorized damper).

3. Curb Adapters: Constructed of minimum 18 ga. galvanized steel and designed to adapt or reduce curb cap dimensions to match new fans to existing roof curbs.

2.4 MOTORS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Install floor-mounting units as specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."

C. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor sheaves as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 34 23

SECTION 23 36 00 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 23 Section “Metal Ducts.”
3. Division 23 Section “Temperature Controls.”

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound-power ratings, and accessories.

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Include a schedule showing unique model designation, room location, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in operation and maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
2. Instructions for adjusting software set points.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of air terminal units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. NFPA Compliance: Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of air terminal units and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Krueger-HVAC; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; a JCI Company.
2. Nailor Industries, Inc.
3. Price Industries.
4. Titus; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; a JCI Company.
5. Tuttle & Bailey; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; a JCI Company.

B. Configuration: Variable and constant volume, medium pressure terminal units with casing, 100 percent tight shutoff volume regulator, velocity sensor, and sound attenuating thermal insulation.

C. Casing: Constructed of 0.034-inch mill galvanized steel or 0.032-inch aluminum.

1. Casing Lining: 1-inch- thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071; secured with adhesive. Cover liner with nonporous foil.
2. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections.
4. Access: Removable panels for access to dampers and other parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.

D. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.

1. Maximum Damper Leakage: AHRI 880 rated, 2 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg inlet static pressure.

E. Velocity Sensor: Multipoint averaging array. Sensor located in air inlet.

F. Attenuator Section: 0.034-inch mill galvanized steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheet metal.

1. Lining: 1-inch- thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071; secured with adhesive. Cover liner with nonporous foil.

G. Hot-Water Heating Coil: Copper tube, mechanically expanded into aluminum-plate fins; leak tested underwater to 200 psig; and factory installed.

A. DDC Controls: Single-package unitary controller and actuator specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."

B. Control Sequence: Refer to Temperature Control Diagrams on Drawings.

2.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

D. Air Terminal Unit Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

E. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes and plates for units with steel casings; aluminum for units with aluminum casings.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Identification: Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type, and AHRI certification seal.

B. Verification of Performance: Rate air terminal units according to AHRI 880.

C. Acoustical Applications and Sound Evaluation: Based on AHRI Standard 885-98, “Procedure for Estimating Occupied Space Sound Levels in the Application of Air Terminals and Air Outlets.”

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached. Refer to Division 20 Section “Hangers and Supports” for additional information.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.

C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to air terminal units to allow service and maintenance.

C. Hot Water Piping: Unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install union and isolation valve on supply-water connection.
2. Install union and calibrated balancing valve or PICCV as indicated on the Drawings on return-water connection.
3. Hydronic specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."

D. Connect ducts to air terminal units according to Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

E. Ground units with electric heating coils according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

F. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

G. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:

1. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
2. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
3. Verify that control connections are complete.
4. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
5. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

END OF SECTION 23 36 00

SECTION 23 37 13 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 08 Section "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
2. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
3. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate Drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR DIFFUSION DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Krueger-HVAC; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; a JCI Company.
2. Nailor Industries, Inc.
3. Price Industries.
4. Titus; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; a JCI Company.
5. Tuttle & Bailey; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; a JCI Company.

B. Terminal air diffusion devices have been chosen in terms of specific air distribution requirements, spacing, and sound characteristics.

C. Provide plaster frames for units installed in plaster ceilings.

D. Provide gaskets for supply terminal air devices mounted in finished surfaces.

E. Finish:

1. Device Face and Visible Trim: Standard off white baked enamel finish unless noted otherwise.
2. Device Interior Surfaces, Including Blank-Offs and Boots: Black matte finish.

F. Air pattern adjustments shall be made from the face of the device.

G. Refer to drawings and schedules for quantities, types, and finishes.

H. Coordinate frame types with Architectural Reflected Ceiling Plan.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

B. Acoustical Applications and Sound Evaluation: Based on ARI Standard 885-98, “Procedure for Estimating Occupied Space Sound Levels in the Application of Air Terminals and Air Outlets.”

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Wall-Mounted Supply Registers: Install 6 inches below finished ceiling unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13

SECTION 23 37 23 - AIR INTAKE AND RELIEF HOODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 08 Section "Louvers and Vents" for ventilator assemblies provided as part of the general construction.
2. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
3. Division 23 Section "Power Ventilators" for roof-mounting exhaust fans.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Intake and relief ventilators shall be capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads, wind loads, and thermal movements without permanent deformation of components, noise or metal fatigue, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For intake and relief ventilators. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and ventilator attachments to curbs and curb attachments to roof structure.

B. Coordination Drawings: Roof framing plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members to which roof curbs and ventilators will be attached.
2. Sizes and locations of roof openings.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required for intake and relief ventilators.

D. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain ventilators through one source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of intake and relief ventilators and are based on the specific equipment indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

D. Fasteners: Same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.

1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
2. Use Phillips flat, hex-head or Phillips pan-head screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Post-Installed Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed, for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Factory or shop fabricate intake and relief ventilators to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units to the minimum extent as necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Fabricate frames, including integral bases, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

C. Fabricate units with closely fitted joints and exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Fabricate supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

E. Perform shop welding by AWS-certified procedures and personnel.

2.4 LOUVER PENTHOUSES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation; WRH/WRI.
3. Loren Cook Company.
4. PennBarry; Division of Air System Components.

B. Construction: All-welded assembly with stormproof louvers, mitered corners, and glass-fiber lined aluminum sheet roof.

C. Frame and Blade Material and Nominal Thickness: Extruded aluminum, of thickness required to comply with structural performance requirements, but not less than 0.080 inch for frames and 0.080 inch for blades.

1. Air Performance: Not more than 0.10-inch wg static pressure drop at 700-fpm free-area velocity.
2. AMCA Seal: Mark units with the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.
3. Exterior Corners: Prefabricated corner units with mitered and welded blades or mitered blades with concealed close-fitting splices and with mullions at corners.

D. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch- square mesh, 0.063-inch wire or flattened, expanded aluminum, 3/4 by 0.050 inch thick.

2.5 GRAVITY INTAKE AND RELIEF HOODS (RECTANGULAR)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation; Fabra-Hood.
3. Loren Cook Company.
4. Moffitt Corporation.
5. PennBarry; Division of Air System Components.

B. Factory or shop fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figures 5-6 and 5-7.

C. Materials: Aluminum sheet, minimum 0.063-inch- thick base and 0.050-inch- thick hood, suitably reinforced.

D. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch- square mesh, 0.063-inch wire.

E. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Finish:

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, grease, and other contaminants. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing

according to ASTM A 780. Apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.

2. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Where field painting after installation is indicated, apply an air-dried primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

2.6 GOOSENECKS

A. Factory or shop fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 5-5; with a minimum of 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet.

B. Bird Screening: Galvanized-steel, 1/2-inch- square mesh, 0.041-inch wire.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Finish:

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, grease, and other contaminants. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780. Apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.
2. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Where field painting after installation is indicated, apply an air-dried primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inchchemically treated wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and hood base.

1. Manufacturers: Roof curbs shall be provided by the hood manufacturer, or one of the following:

    a. Creative Metals.
    b. Pate.
    c. Roof Products & Systems.
    d. ThyCurb.
    e. Any of the listed hood manufacturers.

2. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange, and suitable for flat roofs with tapered insulation.
3. Height: Curb shall extend a minimum 12 inches above top surface of roof insulation.
4. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
5. Burglar Bars: Minimum 1/2-inch- thick steel bars welded in place to form 6-inch squares.

B. Backdraft Damper:

1. Manufacturer’s standard, with multiple-blade, parallel action counterbalanced backdraft dampers, with blades of maximum 6-inch width, with sealed edges,

assembled in rattle-free manner with 90-degree stop, steel ball bearings, and axles; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

C. Motorized Backdraft Damper: Refer to DAMPERS – AUTOMATED in Division 23 Section “Temperature Controls.”

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install intake and relief hoods level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Secure intake and relief hoods to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Use concealed anchorages where possible.

C. Install goosenecks on curb base where throat size exceeds 9 by 9 inches.

D. Install intake and relief hoods with clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Install perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as installation progresses. Comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during installation.

G. Label intake and relief hoods according to requirements specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."

H. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

I. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

END OF SECTION 23 37 23

SECTION 23 81 26 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ductless split-system air-conditioning and heat pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

B. Products supplied but not installed under this Section:

1. Roof curbs and equipment rails.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of split-system units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

E. Seasonal Energy-Efficiency Ratio (SEER): Minimum 13.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete or plastic pads for units.

B. Coordinate delivery and placement of roof curbs, and equipment supports. Installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations is specified in Division 07 Section “Roof Accessories.” Pipe Roof Penetration Enclosures are specified in Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.
2. Infrared remotes where applicable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Single-Zone Split-System Air-Conditioning Units:

a. Airedale North America, Inc.
b. Carrier Corp.; United Technologies Corporation.
c. Daikin Applied; a member of Daikin Industries, Ltd.; Daikin AC.
d. Johnson Controls-Hitachi.
e. LG Electronics, HVAC Division.
f. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics America, Inc.; HVAC Advanced Products Division.
g. Samsung Electronics.

2. Roof Curbs and Equipment Rails:

a. Pate Company (The).
b. Roof Products and Systems Corp.
c. ThyCurb; a division of THYBAR Corporation.

2.2 SINGLE-ZONE DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONER

A. Complete packaged air conditioning unit factory fabricated and tested.

B. Indoor Evaporator Section: Complete with fan section, motor, washable filter, condensate drain pan, field installed condensate pump, and direct expansion evaporator section. Include factory-installed float switch to detect high condensate water level and disable fan operation.

C. Air Cooled Condensing Section: Completely factory piped for single point connection of refrigerant lines. Condensing unit with propeller fan shall be matched to evaporator section to provide cooling capacity as scheduled on drawings.

D. Controls: Unit furnished with factory installed microprocessor controls. Provide wireless remote or unit mounted control or wall thermostat, which shall provide selection of all

functions and control of room temperature set points. Furnish and install one mounting bracket for each wireless remote control.

E. Provide complete refrigerant piping circuit (including all piping specialties) sized in accordance with manufacturer's requirements to interconnect evaporator and condenser sections.

F. Wall-Mounting, Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: With removable panels for servicing, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
3. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal fan.
4. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."

    a. Special Motor Features: Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.

5. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.

G. Ceiling-Mounting, Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Enameled steel chassis with removable panels on front and ends, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
3. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements with refractory ceramic support bushings; automatic-reset thermal cutout; built-in magnetic contactors; manual-reset thermal cutout; airflow proving device; and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
4. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal fan, with outside air intake, and integral factory or field installed condensate pump.
5. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."

    a. Special Motor Features: Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.

6. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.

H. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

    a. Compressor Type: Reciprocating or Scroll.
    b. Include refrigerant charge.

c. Refrigerant: R-410A.

3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
4. Heat Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature air cut-off thermostat.
5. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
6. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
7. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 0 deg F.]

I. Control equipment is specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls," and sequence of operation is indicated on the Drawings.

J. Thermostat: Wall-mounted low voltage type to control compressor and evaporator fan.

K. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid/short cycling of compressor.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized with nitrogen, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

B. Roof Curbs and Equipment Rails:

1. Minimum 18 gage welded galvanized steel construction.
2. Integral base flange or plate.
3. Built-in fully mitered raised cant with step matching insulation thickness.
4. Factory installed insect and decay resistant wood nailer.
5. Top of curb or equipment support shall be level and extend a minimum of 8 inches above the top of the roof insulation.

C. Automatic Condensate Pump Units (Field Installed)

1. Manufacturers:

a. Little Giant Pump Co.; Subsidiary of Tecumseh Products Co.
b. Beckett Corporation.
c. Hartell Pumps Div.; Milton Roy Co.
d. Hydromatic Pump Company; Division of Pentair Pump Group.

2. Description: Packaged units with corrosion-resistant pump, plastic tank with cover, and automatic controls.

D. Automatic Condensate Pump Units (Field Installed Above Ceiling Applications)

1. Manufacturers:

a. Hartell Pumps Div.; Milton Roy Co.; Model A2-X-1965.

2. Description: Packaged units with corrosion-resistant pump, dual-voltage thermally protected motor, cast aluminum tank with cover, and automatic controls. Include auxiliary safety switch; junction box wire connections, with 3/4-inch knock out for conduit; and factory- or field-installed check valve.

E. Wall Sleeve-Seal Systems:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Airex Manufacturing, Inc.; Pro-System Kit.

2. Description: Exterior wall seal system for HVAC refrigerant line set piping penetrations through the building envelope.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install grade-mounting, compressor-condenser components on 2-inch thick reinforced precast concrete, or plastic pad; extending 2 inches beyond unit perimeter.

D. Deliver roof curbs and equipment support to site for installation under Division 07. Install roof-mounting compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified. Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners. Install wind baffle according to manufacturer’s installation instructions.

E. Install and connect refrigerant tubing to components. Install tubing to allow access to unit. Evacuate and charge with refrigerant in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections.

B. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.

C. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 23 81 26

SECTION 23 82 19 - FAN-COIL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation system.

B. IAQ: Indoor air quality.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fan-coil units to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of fan-coil units and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates or is supported by ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate size and location of wall sleeves for outdoor-air intake.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fan-Coil-Unit Filters: Furnish spare filter for each filter installed.
2. Fan Belts: Furnish one set of spare fan belts for each unit installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 BLOWER COIL UNITS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Carrier; a United Technologies Company.
2. Daikin Applied; a member of Daikin Industries, Ltd.
3. Enviro-Tec; by Johnson Controls, Inc.
4. Trane; a Trane Technologies Brand.
5. United Electric Company L.P. dba Magic Aire.
6. USA Coil & Air.

B. Description: Factory-packaged and -tested units rated according to AHRI 440, ASHRAE 33, and UL 1995.

C. Coil Section Insulation: Minimum 1/2-inch thick dual-density coated glass fiber complying with ASTM C 1071 and attached with adhesive complying with ASTM C 916.

1. Fire-Hazard Classification: Insulation and adhesive shall have a combined maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

D. Drain Pans: Stainless steel. Include factory-installed float switch to detect high condensate water level and disable fan operation.

E. Chassis: Galvanized steel where exposed to moisture, with baked-enamel finish and removable access panels.

F. Cabinets: Steel with baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard paint color.

1. Mixing Plenum: Sheet metal plenum finished and insulated to match the chassis with outdoor- and return-air, formed-steel dampers.
2. Dampers: Galvanized steel with extruded-vinyl blade seals, flexible-metal jamb seals, and interlocking linkage.

G. Filters: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.

1. Washable Foam: 70 percent arrestance and 3 MERV.
2. Glass Fiber Treated with Adhesive: 80 percent arrestance and 5 MERV.

3. Pleated Cotton-Polyester Media: 90 percent arrestance and 7 MERV.

H. Hydronic Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain.

I. Indoor Refrigerant Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, and brazed joints at fittings. Comply with AHRI 210/240, and leak test to minimum 450 psig for a minimum 300-psig working pressure. Include thermal expansion valve.

J. Direct-Driven Fans: Double width, forward curved, centrifugal; with permanently lubricated, multispeed motor resiliently mounted in the fan inlet. Aluminum or painted-steel wheels, and painted-steel or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.

K. Motors: Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."

L. Remote Condensing Units: Factory assembled and tested, consisting of compressors, condenser coils, fans, motors, refrigerant receiver, and operating controls. Construct, test, and rate condensing units according to AHRI 210/240 and ASHRAE 15.

1. Casing: Steel with baked-enamel finish, removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base.
2. Compressor: Hermetic, scroll or reciprocating type; internally isolated for vibration with factory-installed safety devices as follows:

    a. Antirecycle timer.
    b. High-pressure cutout.
    c. Low-pressure cutout or loss-of-charge switch.
    d. Internal thermal-overload protection.
    e. Current and voltage sensitive safety devices.

3. Compressor Motor: Start capacitor, relay, and contactor. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."
4. Refrigerant Piping Materials: ASTM B 743 copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.
5. Refrigerant: R-407C or R-410A.
6. Low ambient controls to permit operation down to 45 deg F.
7. Crankcase heater.
8. Charging and service fittings on exterior of casing.
9. Filter dryer.
10. Condenser: Copper-tube, aluminum-fin coil, with liquid subcooler.
11. Condenser Fan: Direct-drive, aluminum propeller fan.

    a. Motor: Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."

12. Accessories: Polyethylene mounting base to provide a permanent foundation.

M. Control devices and operational sequence are specified in Division 23 Sections "Temperature Controls" and indicated on "Sequence of Operation" on the Drawings.

N. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single electrical connection.

O. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to schedule on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive fan-coil units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before fan-coil-unit installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fan-coil units level and plumb.

B. Install fan-coil units to comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Suspend fan-coil units from structure with elastomeric hangers. Vibration isolators are specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."

D. Verify locations of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above finished floor.

E. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks after Substantial Completion.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:

1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
2. Connect condensate drain to indirect waste.

    a. Install condensate trap of adequate depth to seal against the pressure of fan. Install cleanouts in piping at changes of direction.

B. Connect refrigerant tubing to components. Install tubing to allow access to unit. Evacuate and charge with refrigerant in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

C. Steam Coil Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Steam and Condensate Piping." Connect to steam piping with shutoff valve and union or flange; for

condensate piping, starting from the coil connection, connect with union or flange, strainer, trap, and shutoff valve.

D. Water Piping: Unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install union or flange and isolation valve on supply-water connection.
2. Install union or flange and calibrated balancing valve or PICCV as indicated on the Drawings on return-water connection.
3. Hydronic specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."

E. Connect supply and return ducts to fan-coil units with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories." Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct connections.

F. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

G. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fan-coil units.

END OF SECTION 23 82 19

SECTION 23 82 40 - CENTRIFUGAL FAN CABINET UNIT HEATERS (HOT WATER)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section “Mechanical General Requirements.”
2. Division 20 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Location and size of each field connection.
3. Location and arrangement of piping valves and specialties.
4. Location and arrangement of integral controls.

5. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

B. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members to which cabinet unit heaters will be attached.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Sprinklers.
e. Access panels.

5. Perimeter moldings for exposed or partially exposed cabinets.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cabinet unit heaters to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: Furnish spare filter for each filter installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carrier Corporation; United Technologies Corporation.
2. Daikin Applied; a member of Daikin Industries, Ltd.
3. Hydro-Air Components Inc.; Zehnder Rittling.
4. Modine Manufacturing Company.
5. Sterling Radiator; a Mestek Company.
6. Trane; a Trane Technologies Brand.
7. Vulcan Radiator; a Mestek Company.

B. Description: A factory-assembled and -tested unit complying with AHRI 440.

C. Coil Section Insulation: ASTM C 1071; surfaces exposed to airstream shall have erosion-resistant coating to prevent erosion of glass fibers.

1. Thickness: Minimum 1/2 inch.
2. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. at 75 deg F mean temperature.
3. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
4. Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916 and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Cabinet: Steel with baked-enamel finish with manufacturer's standard paint, in color selected by Architect.

1. Horizontal Unit, Exposed Bottom Panels: Minimum 0.0528-inch- thick, sheet steel, removable panels secured with tamperproof cam fasteners and safety chain.
2. Vertical Unit, Exposed Front Panels: Minimum 0.0528-inch- thick, sheet steel, removable panels with channel-formed edges secured with tamperproof cam fasteners.
3. Recessing Flanges for Units That Are Semirecessed or Fully Recessed: Steel, finished to match cabinet.
4. Control Access Door: Key operated.
5. Base for Surface, Vertical, Wall-Mounting Units: Minimum 0.0528-inch- thick steel, finished to match cabinet, 6 inches high with leveling bolts.

E. Filters: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1 and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.

1. Glass Fiber Treated with Adhesive: Throw-away type 80 percent arrestance and 5 MERV.

F. Hot-Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain.

G. Fan and Motor Board: Removable.

1. Fan: Forward curved, double-width centrifugal; directly connected to motor. Thermoplastic or painted-steel wheels, and aluminum, painted-steel, or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.
2. Motor: Permanently lubricated, multispeed; resiliently mounted on motor board. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."
3. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

H. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single field connection.

I. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Schedule on Drawings.

2.2 UNIT CONTROLS

A. Control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls," and operational sequences are indicated on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive cabinet unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before cabinet unit heater installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install cabinet unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Suspend cabinet unit heaters from structure with elastomeric hangers.

1. Vibration isolators are specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Controls."

C. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.

D. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks of Substantial Completion.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect supply and return ducts to cabinet unit heaters with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."

D. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995.

E. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

F. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain cabinet unit heaters.

END OF SECTION 23 82 40

SECTION 26 00 10 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes electrical general administrative and procedural requirements. The following requirements are included in this Section to supplement the requirements specified in Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. All materials shall be new. The electrical and physical properties of all materials, and the design, performance characteristics, and methods of construction of all items of equipment, shall be in accordance with the latest issue of the various, applicable Standard Specifications of the following recognized authorities:

1. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
2. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
3. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csiresources.org.
4. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
5. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
6. NEC - National Electrical Code
7. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
    a. NECA 1-2000, “Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting (ANSI).”
8. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
9. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
10. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Scope of Work: Furnish all labor, material, equipment, technical supervision, and incidental services required to complete, test and leave ready for operation the electrical systems as specified in the Division 26 Sections and as indicated on Drawings.

1. Contract Documents are complimentary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. In the event of inconsistencies or disagreements within the Construction Documents bids shall be based on the most expensive combination of quality and quantity of the work indicated.
2. The Contractor understands that the work herein described shall be complete in every detail.

B. Ordinances and Codes: Perform all Work in accordance with applicable Federal, State and local ordinances and regulations, the Rules and Regulations of NFPA, NECA, and UL, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Notify the Architect/Engineer before submitting a proposal should any changes in Drawings or Specifications be required to conform to the above codes, rules or regulations. After entering into Contract, make all changes required to conform to above ordinances, rules and regulations without additional expense to the Owner.

C. Source Limitations: All equipment of the same or similar systems shall be by the same manufacturer.

D. Tests and Inspections: Perform all tests required by state, city, county and/or other agencies having jurisdiction. Provide all materials, equipment, etc., and labor required for tests.

E. Performance Requirements: Perform all work in a first class and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the latest accepted standards and practices for the trades involved.

F. Sequence and Schedule: Work so as to avoid interference with the work of other trades. Be responsible for removing and relocating any work which in the opinion of the Owner's Representatives causes interference.

1.5 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES

A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals and fees for electrical work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. All work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules and regulations.

B. Rules of local utility companies shall be complied with. Coordinate with the utility company supplying service to the installation and determine all devices including, but not limited to, all current and potential transformers, meter boxes, C.T. cabinets and meters which will be required and include the cost of all such items and all utilities costs in proposal.

C. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations set forth in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed Drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing authorities. Where the Drawings and/or Specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the Drawings and/or Specifications shall govern.

1.6 DRAWINGS

A. The Drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, electrical systems and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.

B. Examine the Drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, conduit, junction boxes and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.

C. Deviations from the Drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.

D. The architectural and structural Drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical Drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical Drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there

are conflicts or differences between the Drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.

E. Drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in or to serve as shop drawings. Take all field measurements required to complete the Work.

1.7 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

A. All items of equipment shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog items listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory operating system. All equipment and materials shall be new and shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of electrical equipment and shall be of the manufacturer's latest design.

B. If an approved manufacturer is other than the manufacturer used as the basis for design, the equipment or product provided shall be equal in size, quality, durability, appearance, capacity, and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall conform with arrangements and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified, shall be compatible with the other components of the system and shall comply with the requirements for Items Requiring Prior Approval specified in this section of the Specifications. All costs to make these items of equipment comply with these requirements including, but not limited to, electrical work, and building alterations shall be included in the original Bid. Similar equipment shall be by one manufacturer.

C. Where existing equipment is modified to include new switches, circuit breakers, metering or other components, the new components shall be by the original equipment manufacturer and shall be listed for installation in the existing equipment. Where original equipment manufacturer components are not available, third party aftermarket components shall be listed for the application and submitted to the engineer for approval. Reconditioned or salvaged components shall not be used unless specifically indicated on the drawings.

1.8 INSPECTION OF SITE

A. Visit the site, examine and verify the conditions under which the Work must be conducted before submitting Proposal. The submitting of a Proposal implies that the Contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the Work must be conducted. No additional charges will be allowed because of failure to make this examination or to include all materials and labor to complete the Work.

1.9 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL

A. Bids shall be based upon manufactured equipment specified. All items that the Contractor proposes to use in the Work that are not specifically named in the Contract Documents must be submitted for review prior to bids. Such items must be submitted in compliance with Division 1 specifications. Requests for prior approval must be accompanied by complete catalog information, including but not limited to, model, size, accessories, complete electrical information and performance data in the form given in

the equipment schedule on the drawings at stated design conditions. Where items are referred to by symbolic designations on the drawings, all requests for prior approval shall bear the same designations.

1. Equipment to be considered for prior approval shall be equal in quality, durability, appearance, capacity and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall fulfill the requirements of equipment arrangement and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified and shall be compatible with the other components of the system.
2. All costs incurred to make equipment comply with other requirements, including providing maintenance, clearance, electrical, replacement of other components, and building alterations shall be included in the original bid.

B. Voluntary alternates may be submitted for consideration, with listed addition or deduction to the bid.

1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS/SUBMITTALS

A. Submit project-specific submittals for review in compliance with Division 1.

B. All shop Drawings shall be submitted in groupings of similar and/or related items (lighting fixtures, switchgear, etc.). Incomplete submittal groupings will be returned unchecked.

C. If deviations (not substitutions) from Contract Documents are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such deviations, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons therefore, shall be submitted with the submittal for approval.

E. Submit for approval shop drawings for electrical systems or equipment indicated in other sections of electrical specs. Where items are referred to by symbolic designation on the Drawings and Specifications, all submittals shall bear the same designation (light fixtures).

1.11 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Submit project specific coordination drawings for review in compliance with Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS

A. Submit project specific Operation and Maintenance Instructional Manuals for review in compliance with Division 01 Specification Sections.

B. Provide complete operation and maintenance instructional manuals covering all electrical equipment herein specified, together with parts lists. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be job specific to this project. Generic manuals are not acceptable. Manual shall be provided on electronic media. All literature shall be combined in one document and shall be properly bookmarked with all applicable

sections. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be provided when construction is approximately 75% complete.

C. The operating and maintenance instructions shall include a brief, general description for all electrical systems including, but not limited to:

1. Routine maintenance procedures.
2. Trouble-shooting procedures.
3. Contractor's telephone numbers for warranty repair service.
4. Submittals.
5. Recommended spare parts list.
6. Names and telephone numbers of major material suppliers and subcontractors.
7. System schematic drawings on 8-1/2" x 11" sheets.

1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Submit record drawings in compliance with Division 01.

B. Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer, record drawings on electronic media which have been neatly marked to represent as-built conditions for all new electrical work. Modifications to original drawings shall be clearly marked with a contrasting color so the marks are readily apparent.

C. The Contractor shall keep accurate note of all deviations from the construction documents and discrepancies in the underground concealed conditions and other items of construction on field drawings as they occur. The marked up field documents shall be available for review by the Architect, Engineer and Owner at their request during the course of construction.

1.14 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL

A. Before final inspection, instruct Owner's designated personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of electrical equipment and systems at agreed upon times. A minimum of 8 hours of formal instruction to Owner's personnel shall be provided for each building. Additional hours are specified in individual specification sections.

B. Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

C. In addition to individual equipment training provide overview of each electrical system. Utilize the as-built documents for this overview.

D. Prepare and insert additional data in operation and maintenance manual when need for such data becomes apparent during instruction, or as requested by Owner.

1.15 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Comply with the requirements in Division 01 Specification Sections. Contractor shall warranty that the electrical installation is free from defects and agrees to replace or repair, to the Owner's satisfaction, any part of this electrical installation which becomes defective within a period of one year (unless specified otherwise in other Division 26 sections) from the date of substantial completion following final acceptance, provided that such failure is due to defects in the equipment, material, workmanship or failure to follow the contract documents.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for any temporary services including equipment and installation required to maintain operation as a result of any equipment failure or defect during warranty period.

C. File with the Owner any and all warranties from the equipment manufacturers including the operating conditions and performance capacities they are based on.

1.16 USE OF EQUIPMENT

A. The use of any equipment, or any part thereof for purposes other than testing even with the Owner's consent, shall not be construed to be an acceptance of the work on the part of the Owner, nor be construed to obligate the Owner in any way to accept improper work or defective materials.

B. Do not use Owner's lamps for temporary lighting except as allowed and directed by the Owner. Equip lighting fixtures with new lamps when the project is turned over to the Owner.

1.17 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. To ensure that connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions; and to maintain the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. Coordinate electrical testing of electrical, mechanical, and architectural items, so equipment and systems that are functionally interdependent are tested to demonstrate successful interoperability.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 DEMOLITION WORK

A. All demolition of existing electrical equipment and materials will be done by this Contractor unless otherwise indicated. Include all items such as, but not limited to, electrical equipment, devices, lighting fixtures, conduit, and wiring called out on the Drawings and as necessary whether such items are actually indicated on the Drawings or not in order to accomplish the installation of the specified new work.

B. In general, demolition work is indicated on the Drawings. However, the Contractor shall visit the job site to determine the full extent and character of this work.

C. Unless specifically noted to the contrary, removed materials shall not be reused in the work. Salvaged materials that are to be reused shall be stored safe against damage and turned over to the appropriate trade for reuse. Salvaged materials of value that are not to be reused shall remain the property of the Owner unless such ownership is waived. Items on which the Owner waives ownership shall become the property of the Contractor, who shall remove and legally dispose of same, away from the premises.

D. Where equipment or fixtures are removed, outlets shall be properly blanked off, and conduits capped. After alterations are done, the entire installation shall present a "finished" look, as approved by the Architect/Engineer. The original function of the

present electrical work to be modified shall not be changed unless required by the specific revisions to the system as specified or as indicated.

E. Reroute signal wires, lighting and power wiring as required to maintain service. Where walls and ceilings are to be removed as shown on the Drawings, the conduit is to be cut off by the Electrical Trades so that the abandoned conduit in these walls and ceilings may be removed with the walls and ceilings by the Architectural Trades. All dead-end conduit runs shall be plugged at the remaining line outlet boxes or at the panels.

F. Where new walls and/or floors are installed which interfere with existing outlets, devices, etc., the Electrical Trades shall adjust, extend and reconnect such items as required to maintain continuity of same.

G. All electrical work in altered and unaltered areas shall be run concealed wherever possible. Use of surface raceway or exposed conduits will be permitted only where approved by the Architect/Engineer.

H. Existing lighting shall be reused where indicated on plans. Reused fixtures shall be detergent cleaned, relamped and reconditioned suitable for satisfactory operation and appearance.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Install all equipment in strict accordance with all directions and recommendations furnished by the manufacturer. Where such directions are in conflict with the Drawings and Specifications, report such conflicts to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.

B. Device Location:

1. Allow for relocation prior to installation of wiring devices and other control devices, for example, receptacles, switches, fire alarm devices, and access control devices, within a 10-foot radius of indicated location without additional cost.

3.4 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS

A. The Owner will provide access to existing buildings as required. Access requirements to occupied buildings shall be identified on the project schedule. The Contractor, once Work is started in the existing building, shall complete same without interruption so as to return work areas as soon as possible to Owner.

B. Adequately protect and preserve all existing and newly installed Work. Promptly repair any damage to same at Contractor's expense.

C. Consult with the Owner’s Representative as to the methods of carrying on the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operation any more than absolutely necessary. Accordingly, all service lines shall be kept in operation as long as possible and the services shall only be interrupted at such time as will be designated by the Owner's Representative.

D. Prior to starting work in any area, obtain approval for doing so from a qualified representative of the Owner who is designated and authorized by the Owner to perform testing and abatement of all hazardous materials including but not limited to, asbestos. The Contractor shall not perform any inspection, testing, containment, removal or other work that is related in any way whatsoever to hazardous materials under the Contract.

3.5 TEMPORARY SERVICES

A. Provide and remove upon completion of the project, in accordance with the general conditions and as described in Division 01, a complete temporary electrical and telephone service during construction.

3.6 DISPOSAL

A. Fluorescent Lamps

1. Fluorescent lamps are known to contain mercury and are classified as hazardous material. All fluorescent lamps shall be assumed to contain mercury unless tested and confirmed otherwise with a toxicity characteristic leaching procedure (TCLP).
2. Hazardous materials (fluorescent lamps), shall be sent to a lamp recycling facility. The materials shall be properly packaged with labels that meet the Department of Transportation Regulations and stored in a secure location prior to transportation.
3. The Contractor shall identify the costs of the lamp disposal process including, but not limited to, the lamp packaging, storage, transportation, disposal, and any profile fees.
4. At the completion of the project, provide documentation to verify that the lamps have been properly disposed of in accordance with all local, state and federal guidelines.

B. Ballasts

1. Lighting ballasts manufactured prior to 1979 have been known to contain polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs). Unless specifically noted on the ballast as containing "No PCBs," the ballast shall be assumed to contain components with PCB materials.
2. Hazardous materials (ballasts with PCBs), shall be disposed of at a hazardous waste incineration facility, or at a recycling facility in accordance with the Code of Federal Regulations as administered by the EPA in regards to this issue. The ballasts shall be packaged/stored in fifty-five gallon steel drums with labels that meet the Department of Transportation Regulations.
3. The Contractor shall identify the costs of the ballast disposal process including, but not limited to, the packaging, storage, transportation, disposal, and any profile fees.
4. Provide at completion of the project documentation (manifests) to verify that the ballasts have properly been disposed of in accordance with all local, state and federal guidelines.

3.7 CHASES AND RECESSES

A. Provided by the architectural trades, but the Contractor shall be responsible for their accurate location and size.

3.8 CUTTING, PATCHING AND DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK

A. Refer to General Conditions for requirements.

B. All cutting, patching and repair work shall be performed by the Contractor through approved, qualified subcontractors. Contractor shall include full cost of same in bid.

3.9 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. Provide all excavation, trenching, tunneling, dewatering and backfilling required for the electrical work. Coordinate the work with other excavating and backfilling in the same area.

B. Where conduit is installed less than 2'6" below the surface of pavement, provide concrete encasement, 4" minimum coverage, all around or as shown on the electrical Drawings.

C. Backfill all excavations with well-tamped granular material. Backfill all excavations under wall footings with lean mix concrete up to underside of footings and extend concrete within excavation a minimum of four (4) feet each side of footing. Granular backfill shall be placed in layers not more than 8 inches in thickness, 95 percent compaction throughout with approved compaction equipment. Tamp, roll as required. Excavated material shall not be used.

D. Backfill all excavations inside building, under drives and parking areas with well-tamped granular material. Granular backfill shall be placed in layers not more than 8 inches in thickness, 95 percent compaction throughout with approved compaction equipment. Tamp, roll as required. Excavated material shall not be used.

E. Backfill outside building with granular material to a height 12 inches over top of pipe compacted to 95 percent compaction as specified above. Backfill remainder of excavation with unfrozen, excavated material in such a way to prevent settling.

3.10 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment and other items included in the work in accordance with the approved shop Drawings and rough-in measurements furnished by the manufacturers of the particular equipment furnished. All additional connections not shown on the Drawings, but called out by the equipment manufacturer's shop Drawings shall be provided.

3.11 CLEANING

A. All debris shall be removed daily as required to maintain the work area in a neat, orderly condition.

B. Final cleanup shall include, but not be limited to, washing of fixture lenses or louvers, switchboards, substations, motor control centers, panels, etc. Fixture reflectors and lenses or louvers shall be left with no water marks or cleaning streaks.

3.12 PROTECTION AND HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Equipment and materials shall be protected from theft, injury or damage.

B. Protect conduit openings with temporary plugs or caps.

C. Provide adequate storage for all equipment and materials delivered to the job site. Location of the space will be designated by the Owner's representative or Architect/Engineer. Equipment set in place in unprotected areas must be provided with temporary protection.

3.13 EXTRA WORK

A. For any extra electrical work which may be proposed, this Contractor shall furnish to the General Contractor, an itemized breakdown of the estimated cost of the materials and labor required to complete this work. The Contractor shall proceed only after receiving a written order from the General Contractor establishing the agreed price and describing the work to be done. Prior to any extra work which may be proposed, the Electrical Contractor shall submit unit prices (same prices for increase/decrease of work) for the following items: 1/2", 3/4", 1", 1-1/2" conduit; #12, #10, #8, #6, #2 wire; receptacle, I.G. receptacle, data box, V4000 wiremold**,** fire alarm combination visual/audible notification appliance, fire alarm visual notification appliance, clock, or other devices which may be required for any proposed extra work.

3.14 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

A. The Drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in measurements nor to serve as Shop Drawings. Field measurements necessary for ordering materials and fitting the installation to the building construction and arrangement are the Contractor’s responsibility. The Contractor shall check latest Architectural Drawings and locate light switches from same where door swings are different from Electrical Drawings.

END OF SECTION 26 00 10

SECTION 26 05 19 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 27 Section “Voice and Data Communication System” for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Field Quality-Control Test Reports

B. Submit letter of compliance (intent) for general building wire and cable.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

D. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
2. Type THW/THW-2: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
3. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.2 POWER CABLE FOR VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLED MOTORS

A. Description: A factory assembly of three conductor cable with three symmetrical ground conductors, a continuous shield, an overall PVC jacket and a product specific connector and termination kit.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Service Wire Co.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 1277
3. Comply with ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC 70 for Type TC-ER Power Cable (for VFD application)

4. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Circuits:

1. Single circuit feeder.

E. Phase Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

F. Ground Conductor: Bare copper.

G. Phase Conductor Insulation: Moisture resistant, flame retardant, cross linked polyethylene (2KV RHW-2) suitable for 90degC conductor temperature operation inf dry, damp and wet locations

H. Shield: Helically applied minimum 5 mils thick bare copper with minimum 50% overlap.

I. Jacket: Oil resistant PVC

J. Connector: Water-tight and UL listed for installation on supplied TC cable (tray cable) assembly.

1. Body material: nickel clad aluminum
2. Connector shall provide a 360-degree electrical bonding of the copper tape shield to the connector body.
3. Connection of the copper tape shield to the connector body shall be accomplished by an integral and self-retaining grounding collar that automatically provides a 360-degree connection as the connector is tightened.
4. The connector assembly shall be designed to ensure against loosening of threads due to vibration.
5. A UL listed chrome plated grounding and bonding locknut with a 360-degree knurled teeth connection shall be provided with each connector to secure and bond the connector to the inverter cabinet / motor termination box.
6. Tinned copper braids (minimum ¾ inches wide) with installation hardware to connect the copper tape shield to the inverter enclosure / back-panel and to the motor frame shall be provided as part of the cable system.

K. Termination Kit: Tinned copper braids (minimum ¾ inches wide) with installation hardware to connect the copper tape shield to cable core, to the inverter enclosure/back-panel, and to the motor frame shall be provided as part of the cable system.

1. Braid width shall be determined by cable core diameter size and shall be placed at a separation of 180 degrees.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Refer to application schedule on the drawings

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Solid or stranded for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

C. Each feeder shall be of the same conductor and insulation material (phase, neutral, and parallel).

D. Use conductor not smaller than 14 AWG for control circuits,

E. Where equipment is listed for use with copper conductors only, use copper conductors for the entire length of feeder.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Refer to application schedule on the drawings

B. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel wire-mesh strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

C. Fire Alarm Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, in raceway.

D. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, in raceway.

E. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, in raceway.

F. Connection between Variable Frequency Controllers and Motors: Use power cable for variable frequency- controlled motors. Install and terminate according to cable manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

G. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 26 05 36 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

H. Support communication cables above accessible ceiling, using spring metal clips or plastic cable ties to support cables from structure. Do not rest cable on ceiling panels.

I. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.

J. Provide a separate neutral conductor for each circuit unless multi-wire branch circuits are specifically indicated on the drawings.

K. Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for de-rating of conductors as required by N.E.C. when more than three current carrying conductors are installed in a single raceway or cable. Neutral conductors shall be considered current carrying conductors.

L. Type MC cable shall be supported and secured at intervals not exceeding 4'-0" in new construction

M. AC/MC cable shall not be used for home runs to receptacle or distribution panels.

N. Where AC/MC cable is permitted by the specifications, AC/MC cable shall not be bundled.

O. Between support, hangers and termination no more than 3" deflection from the bottom of the cable to a horizontal line between the support/hanger or termination.

P. Do not route conductors across roof without prior approval from engineer.

Q. Install and terminate power cable for variable frequency- controlled motors according to cable manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

D. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.

E. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.

F. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger.

G. Use piercing connector with insulating covers for conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger only for taps to existing feeders. Do not use piercing connectors in new construction.

H. Use Sta-Kon connectors to terminate stranded conductors #10 AWG and smaller to screw terminals.

I. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps (wire nuts) for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller. Push-in style connectors are not permitted.

J. Provide lugs suitable for bussing and conductor material used.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section “Electrical Testing”

1. Description: Test all feeders rated 100 A and above.
2. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

    a. Inspect cables for physical damage and proper connection in accordance with the one line diagram.
    b. Test cable mechanical connections with an infrared survey.

c. Check cable color-coding against project Specifications and N.E.C. requirements.

3. Electrical Tests

a. Perform insulation resistance test on each conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Applied potential to be 1000 volts dc for 1 minute.
b. Perform continuity test to insure proper cable connection.

4. Test Values

a. Minimum insulation resistance values shall be not less than fifty mega-ohms.

B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section “Electrical General Requirements”.
2. Division 26 Section “Conductors and Cables”.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM B 3: Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.

B. ASTM B 8: Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard or Soft.

C. ASTM B 33: Specification for Tinned Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes.

D. ASTM B 187: Specification for Copper, Bus Bar, Rod, and Shapes and General Purpose Rod, Bar, and Shapes.

E. IEEE 81: Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System.

F. IEEE 142: Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.

G. IEEE C2: National Electrical Safety Code.

H. NETA MTS – 2001: Maintenance Testing Specifications.

I. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code.

J. NFPA 70B: Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance.

K. TIA/EIA 607: Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements Standard.

L. UL 467: Grounding and Bonding Equipment.

M. UL 486 A: Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Ground rods.
2. Compression-type connectors.

B. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

C. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports to include the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
4. Indicate overall system resistance to ground.
5. Indicate overall Telecommunications system resistance to ground.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 26 “Electrical General Requirements”.

B. Accurately record actual locations of grounding electrodes and connections to building steel.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Refer to specification section “Electrical Testing.”

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1. Comply with UL 467.

C. Comply with NFPA 70; for overhead-line construction and medium-voltage underground construction, comply with IEEE C2.

D. Comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 “Standard for Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications”.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Grounding Conductors and Cables:

a. Refer to Division 26 Section “Conductors and Cables”.

2. Grounding Rods:

a. American Electric-Blackburn.
b. Apache Grounding/Erico Inc.
c. Chance/Hubbell.

3. Mechanical Connectors:

a. American Electric-Blackburn.
b. Burndy.
c. Chance/Hubbell.

4. Exothermic Connections:

a. Cadweld.

5. Compression-type Connectors:

a. Burndy HyGround

b. Blackburn EZ Ground.
c. Panduit.

2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

B. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.

C. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.

D. Underground Conductors: Bare, stranded, copper unless otherwise indicated.

E. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

F. Copper Bonding Conductors: As follows:

1. Bonding Conductor: Stranded copper conductor; size per the NEC.
2. Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; size per the NEC.
3. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; size per the NEC.

G. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulators.

H. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB)

1. 48” (min) x 4” x ¼” tin plated, copper busbar with three rows of ¼ x 20 tapped holes 3” on center.

I. Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB)

1. 12” (min) x 2” x ¼” tin plated, copper busbar with two rows of ¼ x 20 tapped holes 3” on center.

J. Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)

1. Minimum No. 2 AWG insulated stranded copper.

K. Telecommunications Bonding Conductors

1. Minimum No. 6 AWG insulated stranded copper.

2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.

B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected for the specific application per manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Compression-Type Connectors: Pure, wrought copper, per ASTM B187.

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel.

1. Size: 5/8 in diameter.
2. Length: 120 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade or bury 12 inches above duct bank when installed as part of the duct bank.

C. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.

D. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits. Terminate each end on suitable lugs, bus or bushing.

E. Computer Outlet Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from computer-area power panels or power-distribution units.

F. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless they are designated for telephone or data cables.

G. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install an equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners and heaters. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct.

H. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater, heat-tracing, and antifrost heating cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

I. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Provide a separate equipment grounding conductor with supply branch-circuit conductors. Bond pole and foundation reinforcing steel to equipment ground conductor.

J. Verify specific equipment grounding requirements with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections, except those at test wells. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.

C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations

1. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger.
2. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.

D. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically noncontinuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.

F. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Connections shall be non-reversible. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide

embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.

G. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Equipotential Ground: Interconnect grounding electrodes to form one, electrically continuous, equipotential grounding electrode system Grounding electrodes to be interconnected include:

1. Ground rods.
2. Metal water service pipe.

B. Ground Rods: Install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes.

1. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been complete before driving ground rods.
2. Drive ground rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds or non-reversing compression-type connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging copper coating.

C. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage. Install in conduit where routed above grade.

1. Aluminum and copper-clad aluminum conductors shall not be used in direct contact with masonry, within 18 inches of the earth, or where subject to corrosive conditions.

D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors or non-reversing compression-type connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then, use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.

E. Metal Water Service Pipes in direct contact with the earth for 10 feet: Provide insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to all metal water service entrances to building including fire protection water service entrance. Connect grounding conductors to metal water service pipes by grounding clamp connectors. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor to street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

F. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with grounding clamp connectors.

G. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system upstream from equipment shutoff valve.

H. Packaged Engine Generator: Solidly ground the packaged engine generator neutral to the normal power source neutral. Do not ground the generator neutral to a separate grounding electrode.

I. Install one test well for each service at the ground rod electrically closest to the service entrance. Set top of well flush with finished grade or floor.

J. Grounding Bus:

1. Install grounding bus in the locations listed below and elsewhere as indicated:

a. Electrical equipment rooms.
b. Telephone equipment rooms.
c. Rooms housing service equipment.

2. Use insulated spacer; space 1 inch from wall and support from wall 6 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Equipment Grounding: Provide a permanent and continuous bonding of conductor enclosures, equipment frames, power distribution equipment ground busses, cable trays, metallic raceways, and other non-current carrying metallic parts of the electrical system.

L. Provide a flexible braid bonding jumper at each set of columns at expansion joints.

3.4 UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM GROUNDING

A. Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod close to wall, inside manhole, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide a No. 1/0 AWG conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

3.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING

A. Telecommunications Grounding System: The telecommunications grounding system shall consist of:

1. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB) located in the main telecommunications room near the telecommunications service entrance. Bond to the main building electrical grounding electrode system via a No. 3/0 AWG copper ground conductor.

2. A Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB) in each telecommunications room, cabinets, etc.
3. A Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB) tying together the TMGB and each TGB.
4. Bonding of all equipment racks, raceways, non-current carrying metallic equipment and surge protection devices within the telecommunications room to the TGB's or TMGB using approved bonding conductors. Each piece of equipment shall be bonded individually directly to the ground bus.

B. All bonding connections shall be installed at an accessible location for inspection and maintenance.

C. All telecommunications bonding connections shall be of an approved mechanical type connection. Do not use exothermic welds unless specifically indicated on the Drawings.

D. The physical routing shall, in general, follow the same path as the backbone cable system.

E. Bond each TGB directly to the building steel with a No. 6 AWG conductor.

F. Do not use TGB's as a power system ground connection unless specifically noted on the Drawings.

G. All bonding connectors and conductors shall be UL listed for the purpose intended.

H. Mount TMGB and TGB bus to backboard or wall using 2" standoff insulators.

I. Individually bond each piece of non-current carrying metallic equipment in the Telecommunications Room to the TGB.

J. Install continuous cable from the TMGB to the furthest TGB. Bond all TGB's to TBB with bare No. 3/0 AWG copper ground conductor and T-tap grounding hardware.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section "Electrical Testing"

1. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation and for compliance with the Drawings and Specifications.
2. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

    a. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells.
    b. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after the last trace of precipitation, and without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.

c. Perform tests, by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81. Instrumentation utilized shall be as defined in Section 12 of IEEE 81 and shall be specifically designed for ground impedance testing. Provide sufficient spacing so that curves flatten in the 62% area of the distance between the item under test and the current electrode.

3. Provide drawings locating each ground rod and ground rod assembly and other grounding electrodes, identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

   a. Equipment Rated 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
   b. Equipment Rated 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
   c. Equipment Rated More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
   d. The telecommunications grounding system shall have a maximum resistance of 1 ohm as measured from the TMGB ground to earth ground.

4. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

3.7 GRADING AND PLANTING

A. Restore surface features, including vegetation, at areas disturbed by Work of this Section. Reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. If sod has been removed, replace it as soon as possible after backfilling is completed. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other activities to their original condition. Include application of topsoil, fertilizer, lime, seed, sod, sprig, and mulch. Comply with Division 2 Section "Landscaping." Maintain restored surfaces. Restore disturbed paving as indicated.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International..
    b. B-Line, by Eaton..
    c. GS Metals Corp.
    d. Pentair Electrical & Fastening Solutions.
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    f. Unistrut; a part of Atkore International.
    g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) B-Line by Eaton.
        2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
        3) Hilti Inc.
        4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
        5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

2.3 ROOF MOUNTED CONDUIT AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. General: Shop- or field- fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted conduit and equipment.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
2. MIRO Industries.
3. Pentair Electrical & Fastening Solutions; Caddy Pyramid.
4. Pipe Pier Support Systems; Pipe Piers.

C. Adjustable Compact Stand: Recycled rubber base unit with integral threaded coupling capable of accepting 3/8-16 threaded rod, or 1-5/8 inch by 1-5/8 inch metal strut and various supporting elements.

D. Multiple-Conduit and Equipment Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and conduit supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Bases: One or more adjustable compact stand bases.
2. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
3. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
4. Supports: Standard strut clamps, hangers, and accessories.

2.4 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels specified in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry." Plywood sheets shall be free of all voids. Plywood shall have a minimum of two coats of fire-resistant, non-conducting paint applied to all sides of all sheets. Provide flush hardware and supports to mount plywood to wall. The provided hardware shall have sufficient strength to carry all anticipated loads including, but not limited to cabling, cable management and equipment racks.

B. Vault backboards shall be as indicated on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with:

a. Two-bolt conduit clamps
b. Single-bolt conduit clamps
c. Single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. To Steel:

a. Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
b. Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69
c. Spring-tension clamps.

6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel support systems attached to substrate.

E. Slotted support systems applications:

1. Indoor dry and damp Locations: Painted Steel
2. Outdoors and interior wet locations: Galvanized Steel

3. Corrosive Environments, including pool equipment rooms: Nonmetallic

F. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

G. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, and conduit.

H. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before using powder-actuated anchors.

I. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before drilling or cutting structural members.

J. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel. Rigidly weld members or use hexagon head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Use spring lock washers under all nuts.

K. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.

L. In wet and damp locations use steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards one inch off wall.

M. Use sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.

N. The Contractor shall replace all supports and channels that sag, twist, and/or show signs of not providing proper structural support, to the equipment, it is intended for, as determined by the Owner and Architect/Engineer. All costs associated with replacing supports and steel channels shall be incurred by the Contractor.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF MOUNTED SUPPORTS

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. If gravel top roof, gravel must be removed around and under support.

C. Consult roofing manufacturer for roof membrane compression capacities. If required, a compatible sheet of roofing material (rubber pad) may be required under rooftop support to disperse concentrated loads and add further membrane protection.

D. Utilize properly sized clamps and accessories to suit conduit sizes.

E. Provide vertical steel channel members as required for elevated conduit supports where required for clearances, coordination with other roof mounted systems or derating.

3.5 CONCRETE BASES

A. Provide concrete bases for all floor mounted electrical equipment.

B. Provide concrete bases for all exterior, grade level electrical equipment, and where indicated.

C. Base/Pad Construction:

1. Construct per manufacturer's recommendations for particular equipment, including suggested piers and dowel rods.
2. Interior concrete bases shall have a minimum depth of 4" unless other indicated or recommended by the manufacturer.
3. Exterior concrete bases shall have a minimum depth of 8" unless other indicated or recommended by the manufacturer.
4. Construct concrete bases for primary and secondary power distribution equipment per requirements of the electrical utility, where submitted for its review.

D. Anchor equipment to base per both supports and equipment manufacturer's instructions.

E. Coordinate conduit openings and sleeve locations in base with requirements of equipment to be supported.

3.6 BACKBOARDS

A. A minimum of two walls (or as indicated on drawings) shall be covered with plywood backboards to a minimum 8'-6" above finished floor in all Telecommunication Rooms and similar spaces and as indicated on Drawings, except for the Vault.

B. Securely fasten backboard to wall using appropriate hardware and mount at all four corners, minimum. Securely fasten backboard to wall-framing members (studs).

C. Provide adequate backboard space to allow a clean and workable arrangement for telephone and data connections.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 07 Section, “Penetration Firestopping” for firestopping materials and installation at penetrations through walls, ceilings, and other fire-rated elements.
2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for devices installed in boxes and for floor-box service fittings, and for access floor boxes and service poles.
3. Division 26 “Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems” for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.

C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

F. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.

G. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

H. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.

I. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Alflex Inc.
3. Allied Tube Triangle Century.
4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
5. International Metal Hose.
6. Electri-Flex Co
7. Grinnell Co./Tyco International; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
8. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company – Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
9. Maverick.
10. O-Z Gedney; unit of General Signal.
11. Wheatland.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

D. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated **rigid steel conduit**

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.

E. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

F. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.

G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

H. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
2. Fittings for EMT: Steel, compression type.
3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

2.2 FIRE ALARM EMT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Allied Tube Triangle Century.

B. EMT conduit with bright red topcoat; Fire Alarm EMT.

C. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3.

2.3 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American International.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
3. Arnco Corp.
4. Cantex Inc.
5. Certainteed Corp.; Pipe and Plastics Group.
6. Condux International.
7. ElecSys, Inc.
8. Electri-Flex Co.
9. Integral.
10. Kor-Kap.
11. Lamson and Sessions: Carlon Electrical Products.
12. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
13. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
14. Scepter.
15. Spiralduct, Inc./AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. ENT: NEMA TC 13.

C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 PVC.

D. ENT and RNC Fittings: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

E. LFNC: UL 1660.

F. HDPE: UL 651, ASTM D 3350, ASTM D 1248 Schedule 40.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hoffman.
2. Square D.

B. Material and Construction: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 1 or 3R as required by environment.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.

E. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type.

F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hoffman.
2. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

B. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with no holes or knockouts. Cover is gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections are flanged, with stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.

C. Description: PVC plastic, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with snap-on cover and mechanically coupled connections with plastic fasteners.

D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

E. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.

2.6 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Finish with manufacturer's standard prime coating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Airey-Thompson Sentinel Lighting: Wiremold Company (The).
b. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
c. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
d. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
e. Mono-Systems, Inc.

B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC compound with matte texture and manufacturer's standard color.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hubbell, Inc.; Wiring Device Division.
b. Carlon Electric Products.
c. Panduit Corporation.
d. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
e. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
f. Mono-Systems, Inc.

C. Types, sizes, and channels as indicated and required for each application, with fittings that match and mate with raceways.

2.7 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1. Shall be used within walls or ceiling.

B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover. Shall be used in all exposed, non-recessed, locations.

C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2. Shall be used in corrosive areas.

D. Floor Boxes: Cast metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.

E. Floor Boxes: Nonmetallic, nonadjustable, round.

F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

G. Cast-Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover. Shall be used in areas exposed to water.

H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous hinge cover and flush latch.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

I. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.8 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. Description: Comply with ANSI/SCTE 77.

1. Color of Frame and Cover: Gray.
2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have integral closed bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC", “COMMUNICATIONS” or as indicated for each system service.
6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
7. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hubbell: Quazite
b. Armorcast Products Company.
c. Carson Industries LLC.
d. CDR Systems Corporation.
e. NewBasis.
f. Christy Concrete Products.

2.9 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

2.10 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex Co.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.11 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
2. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Provide raceways in interior and exterior locations in accordance with the “Raceway Application Matrix” included on the drawings.

B. Boxes and Enclosures, Exterior Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

C. Boxes, Enclosures, and Handholes:

1. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Non-deliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
2. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Non-deliberate Loading by Vehicles: Polymer-concrete units, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.

D. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

E. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

F. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel or cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

G. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

H. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

I. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.

F. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

G. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

I. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.

J. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

K. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Raceways embedded in slabs shall be limited to above grade concrete decks. Embedded conduit shall be limited to servicing floor boxes and equipment located in open spaces away from accessible walls.
2. Install in middle 1/3 of slab thickness where practical and leave at least 2 inches of concrete cover.
3. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
4. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
5. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
6. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
7. Conduits shall run flat. Do not allow conduits to cross.
8. Change from non-metallic raceway to rigid steel before turning up out of the concrete and rising above the floor.

L. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.

1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.

M. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and

insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

O. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

R. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

S. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.

T. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

U. Communications and Signal Cabling Systems Raceways: In addition to above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 150 feet and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.

1. Electrical condulet (LB’s) are not permitted.
2. Conduits shall have no more than two 90 degree bends between pull points or pull boxes.
3. Conduits shall contain no continuous sections longer than 150 ft. without a pull point/box.
4. Conduit for fiber cabling shall have a bend radius of at least 10 times the internal diameter.
5. Conduit for copper cabling less than 2” shall have a bend radius of at least 6 times the internal diameter. Conduit for copper cabling 2” and larger shall have a bend radius of at least 10 times the internal diameter.
6. All conduit ends shall have an insulated bushing.

V. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.

2. Where conduits route through, to, or from a hazardous classified space (Class I or II), provide proper seal offs when exiting or entering the hazardous classified space.
3. Where conduits pass between spaces that are maintained at two different vapor pressures.
4. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

W. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.

X. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
    d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

Y. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV3. Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

Z. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals. Provide cover clips to cover space between connecting pieces.

AA. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

BB. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

CC. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

DD. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

EE. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

FF. Set floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface. Trim non-metallic boxes after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

GG. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.

HH. Do not route feeders across roof unless approved in writing by Engineer.

II. Provide a pull box (a handhole for outdoor applications) for each conduit run that exceeds 250 feet. Provide two pull boxes (handholes for outdoor applications) for runs that exceed 500 feet.

JJ. Outlet boxes within hazardous locations shall be of the proper class and division as noted in the N.E.C.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment

pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

5. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits, placing them 24 inches o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of conduit.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line, 42” below grade.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.

F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL AND COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:

1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.

2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.9 CLEANING

A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished raceways and boxes, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 53 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
3. Underground-line warning tape.
4. Warning labels and signs.
5. Instruction signs.
6. Equipment identification labels.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Color for Printed Legend:

1. Power Circuits: Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate system or service and voltage, if applicable.

C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.2 CONDUCTOR, COMMUNICATION AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.3 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Description: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, polyethylene tape.

1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
4. Printed legend shall indicate type of underground line.

2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.5 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. Black letters on a white background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

B. Outdoor Equipment Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb, minimum.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

B. Paint: Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

C. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service and Feeders More Than 400 A: Identify with orange self-adhesive vinyl label.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables of Auxiliary Systems: Identify the following systems with color-coded, self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands:

1. Fire Alarm System: Red.
2. Security System: Purple.
3. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.
4. Auxiliary Systems Control Wiring: Green and red.
5. Building control wiring: White.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes use color-coding conductor tape and marker tape. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.

D. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use marker tape. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number as indicated on Drawings. Identify control circuits by control wire number as indicated on shop drawings.

E. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Mark junction box covers in indelible ink with the panel and breaker numbers of other circuits contained within.

F. Conductor Identification: Locate at each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, and each load connection or termination point.

G. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.

H. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

I. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply self-adhesive warning labels. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

   a. Power transfer switches.
   b. Controls with external control power connections.

2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

J. Instruction Signs:

1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
2. Emergency Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

K. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

   a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label mechanically secured.
   b. Outdoor Equipment: Stenciled.
   c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled: If included on project. All items may not be on project.

   a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
   b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
   c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
   d. Transformers.
   e. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
   f. Disconnect switches.
   g. Enclosed circuit breakers.
   h. Motor starters.
   i. Push-button stations.

j. Power transfer equipment.
k. Contactors.
l. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
m. Battery inverter units.
n. Battery racks.
o. Power-generating units.
p. Voice and data cable terminal equipment.
q. Intercommunication and call system master and staff stations.
r. Television/audio components, racks, and controls.
s. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.
t. Security and intrusion-detection control stations, control panels, terminal cabinets, and racks.
u. Monitoring and control equipment.
v. Uninterruptible power supply equipment.
w. Terminals, racks, and patch panels for voice and data communication and for signal and control functions.
x. Breakers or switches at distribution panels.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location:

1. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
2. Conduit Markers: Provide identification for each power conduit containing conductors rated 400A or greater.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. System Identification Color Banding for Raceways and Cables: Each color band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

G. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied or, for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit, field applied.
2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Black.
b. Phase B: Red.
c. Phase C: Blue.
d. Grounded Conductor (Neutral): White.

3. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

H. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

I. Label information arrangement for 3 lines of text.

1. Line one shall describe the panel or equipment. Line one example: “DP-XX,” RP-XX,” “T-XX,” “EF-XX,” etc.
2. Line two shall describe the first disconnecting means feeding this panel or equipment. Line two example: “Fed from DP-XX,” “Fed from RP-XX,” etc.
3. Line three indicates that location of the disconnecting means as identified in line two. Line three example: “First Floor Elect. Rm #XXX.”
4. Line four shall include “Via T-XX” when panel or equipment is fed from a transformer.

J. Examples:

RP-1A FED FROM DP-1A ELECTRICAL ROOM A100 VIA T-1A	EF-1 FED FROM MCC-1A MECHANICAL ROOM F101	LP-1A LOCATED IN ELECTRICAL ROOM A100

K. Fusible Enclosed Switches and Distribution Equipment: Install self-adhesive vinyl label indicating fuse rating and type on the outside of door on each fused switch.

L. Painted Identification: Prepare surface and apply paint according to Division 9 painting Sections.

M. Degrease and clean surface to receive nameplates.

N. Install nameplate and labels parallel to equipment lines.

O. Secure nameplate to equipment front using screws.

P. Secure nameplate to inside surface of door on panelboard that is recessed in finished locations.

Q. Identify conduit using field painting where required.

R. Paint red colored band on each fire alarm conduit and junction box.

S. Paint bands 10 feet on center, and 4 inches minimum in width.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 05 73 - OVERCURRENT DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY/ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. The contractor shall furnish short-circuit and protective device coordination studies as prepared by the electrical equipment manufacturer.

B. The contractor shall furnish an Arc Flash Hazard Analysis Study per the requirements set forth in NFPA 70E -Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 equations that are presented in NFPA70E-2018, Annex D prepared by the electrical equipment manufacturer.

C. The scope of the studies shall include all new distribution equipment supplied by the equipment Manufacturer under this contract.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

1. IEEE 141 – Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
2. IEEE 242 – Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
3. IEEE 399 – Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power System Analysis
4. IEEE 241 – Recommended Practice for Electric Power Systems in Commercial Buildings
5. IEEE 1015 – Recommended Practice for Applying Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers Used in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
6. IEEE 1584 -Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. ANSI C57.12.00 – Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
2. ANSI C37.13 – Standard for Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
3. ANSI C37.010 – Standard Application Guide for AC High Voltage Circuit Breakers Rated on a Symmetrical Current Basis
4. ANSI C 37.41 – Standard Design Tests for High Voltage Fuses, Distribution Enclosed Single-Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnecting Switches and Accessories.

C. The National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

1. NFPA 70 -National Electrical Code, latest edition
2. NFPA 70E – Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace, latest edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW/APPROVAL

A. The short-circuit and protective device coordination studies shall be submitted to the design engineer prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to release of equipment drawings for manufacturing. If formal completion of the studies may cause delay in equipment manufacturing, approval from the engineer may be obtained for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of device and characteristics will be satisfactory.

1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR CONSTRUCTION

A. The results of the short-circuit, protective device coordination, and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall be summarized in a final report. Report shall be provided on electronic media. All literature shall be combined in one document and shall be properly bookmarked with all applicable sections.

B. The report shall include the following sections:

1. Executive Summary.
2. Descriptions, purpose, basis and scope of the study.

3. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse and other protective device ratings versus calculated short circuit duties.
4. Protective device time versus current coordination curves, tabulations of relay and circuit breaker trip unit settings, fuse selection.
5. Fault current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.
6. Details of the incident energy and flash protection boundary calculations.
7. Recommendations for system improvements, where needed.
8. One-line diagram.

C. Arc flash labels shall be provided in full size representation in PDF format and submitted with the study.

D. The report shall be signed and sealed by the Professional Engineer supervising the study.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall be conducted under the supervision and approval of a Registered Professional Electrical Engineer skilled in performing and interpreting the power system studies.

B. The Registered Professional Electrical Engineer shall be a full-time employee of the equipment manufacturer.

C. The Registered Professional Electrical Engineer shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in performing power system studies and registered in the state where the project is located.

D. The equipment manufacturer shall demonstrate experience with Arc Flash Hazard Analysis by submitting names of at least ten actual arc flash hazard analysis it has performed in the past year.

1.7 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAMS

A. Computer Software Programs: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. EDSA Micro Corporation.
2. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
3. ESA Inc.
4. CGI CYME.
5. Operation Technology, Inc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STUDIES

A. Contractor to furnish short-circuit and protective device coordination studies as prepared by equipment manufacturer.

B. The contractor shall furnish an Arc Flash Hazard Analysis Study per NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace, reference Article 130.3 and Annex D prepared by the equipment manufacturer.

2.2 DATA COLLECTION

A. Contractor shall furnish all data as required by the power system studies. The Engineer performing the short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall furnish the Contractor with a listing of required data immediately after award of the contract. The Contractor shall expedite collection of the data to assure completion of the studies as required for final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to the release of the equipment for manufacturing.

B. Source combination may include present and future motors and generators.

C. Load data utilized may include existing and proposed loads obtained from Contract Documents provided by Owner.

D. If applicable, include fault contribution of existing motors in the study. The Contractor shall obtain required existing equipment data to satisfy the study requirements.

2.3 SHORT-CIRCUIT AND PROTECTIVE DEVICE EVALUATION STUDY

A. Use actual conductor impedances if known. If unknown, use typical conductor impedances based on IEEE Standard 141-1993.

B. Transformer design impedances shall be used when test impedances are not available.

C. Provide the following:

1. Calculation methods and assumptions
2. Selected base per unit quantities
3. One-line diagram of the system being evaluated
4. Source impedance data, including electric utility system and motor fault contribution characteristics
5. Tabulations of calculated quantities
6. Results, conclusions, and recommendations.

D. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault at each:

1. Electric utility's supply termination point
2. Incoming switchgear
3. Unit substation primary and secondary terminals
4. Low voltage switchgear
5. Motor control centers
6. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches
7. Branch circuit panelboards
8. Other significant locations throughout the system.

E. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

F. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short circuit ratings
2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses
3. Notify design engineer in writing, of existing, circuit protective devices improperly rated for the calculated available fault current.

2.4 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

A. Proposed protective device coordination time-current curves (TCC) shall be displayed on log-log scale graphs.

B. Include on each TCC graph, a complete title and one-line diagram with legend identifying the specific portion of the system covered.

C. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.

D. Identify the device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.

E. Plot the following characteristics on the TCC graphs, where applicable:

1. Electric utility's overcurrent protective device
2. Medium voltage equipment overcurrent relays
3. Medium and low voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands
4. Low voltage equipment circuit breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands
5. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through-fault protection curves
6. Conductor damage curves
7. Ground fault protective devices, as applicable
8. Pertinent motor starting characteristics and motor damage points, where applicable
9. Pertinent generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point

10. The largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor control center and applicable panelboard.

F. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is provided, while providing proper protection.

G. For emergency and standby distribution paths, provide selective coordination tables to demonstrate tested upstream/downstream breaker pairs selectively coordinate across the full range of over currents, from overload to the maximum available fault current, and for the full range of overcurrent protective device opening times associate with those fault currents.

2.5 ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

A. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 equations that are presented in NFPA70E-2018, Annex D.

B. The flash protection boundary and the incident energy shall be calculated at all significant locations in the electrical distribution system (switchboards, switchgear, motor-control centers, panelboards, busway and splitters) where work could be performed on energized parts.

C. The Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis shall include all significant locations in 240 volt and 208 volt systems fed from transformers equal to or greater than 125 kVA where work could be performed on energized parts.

D. Safe working distances shall be based upon the calculated arc flash boundary considering an incident energy of 1.2 cal/cm2.

E. When appropriate, the short circuit calculations and the clearing times of the phase overcurrent devices will be retrieved from the short-circuit and coordination study model. Ground overcurrent relays should not be taken into consideration when determining the clearing time when performing incident energy calculations

F. The short-circuit calculations and the corresponding incident energy calculations for multiple system scenarios must be compared and the greatest incident energy must be uniquely reported for each equipment location. Calculations must be performed to represent the maximum and minimum contributions of fault current magnitude for all normal and emergency operating conditions. The minimum calculation will assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and will assume a minimum motor contribution (all motors off). Conversely, the maximum calculation will assume a maximum contribution from the utility and will assume the maximum amount of motors to be operating. Calculations shall take into consideration the parallel operation of synchronous generators with the electric utility, where applicable.

G. The incident energy calculations must consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations must take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators should be decremented as follows:

1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond 3-5 cycles.
2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators should be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (e.g. contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to 3 per unit after 10 cycles).

H. For each equipment location with a separately enclosed main device (where there is adequate separation between the line side terminals of the main protective device and the work location), calculations for incident energy and flash protection boundary shall include both the line and load side of the main breaker.

I. When performing incident energy calculations on the line side of a main breaker (as required per above), the line side and load side contributions must be included in the fault calculation.

J. Mis-coordination should be checked amongst all devices within the branch containing the immediate protective device upstream of the calculation location and the calculation should utilize the fastest device to compute the incident energy for the corresponding location.

K. Arc Flash calculations shall be based on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time will be capped at 2 seconds based on IEEE 1584-2002 section B.1.2. Where it is not physically possible to move outside of the flash protection boundary in less than 2 seconds during an arc flash event, a maximum clearing time based on the specific location shall be utilized.

2.6 REPORT SECTIONS

A. Input data shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. Feeder input data including feeder type (cable or bus), size, length, number per phase, conduit type (magnetic or non-magnetic) and conductor material (copper or aluminum).
2. Transformer input data, including winding connections, secondary neutral-ground connection, primary and secondary voltage ratings, kVA rating, impedance, % taps and phase shift.
3. Generation contribution data, (synchronous generators and Utility), including short-circuit reactance (X”d), rated MVA, rated voltage, three-phase and single line-ground contribution (for Utility sources) and X/R ratio.
4. Motor contribution data (induction motors and synchronous motors), including short-circuit reactance, rated horsepower or kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.

B. Short-Circuit Output Data shall include, but not be limited to the following reports:

1. Low Voltage Fault Report shall include a section for three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations and shall show the following information for each applicable location:

a. Voltage

b. Calculated fault current magnitude and angle
c. Fault point X/R ratio
d. Equivalent impedance

2. Momentary Duty Report shall include a section for three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations and shall show the following information for each applicable location:

a. Voltage
b. Calculated symmetrical fault current magnitude and angle
c. Fault point X/R ratio
d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents

1) Based on fault point X/R ratio
2) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6
3) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7

e. Equivalent impedance

3. Interrupting Duty Report shall include a section for three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations and shall show the following information for each applicable location:

a. Voltage
b. Calculated symmetrical fault current magnitude and angle
c. Fault point X/R ratio
d. No AC Decrement (NACD) Ratio
e. Equivalent impedance
f. Multiplying factors for 2, 3, 5 and 8 cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis
g. Multiplying factors for 2, 3, 5 and 8 cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis

C. Recommended Protective Device Settings:

1. Phase and Ground Relays:

a. Current transformer ratio
b. Current setting
c. Time setting
d. Instantaneous setting
e. Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.

2. Circuit Breakers:

a. Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, ground)
b. Adjustable time-current characteristic
c. Adjustable instantaneous pickup
d. Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.

D. Incident energy and flash protection boundary calculations

1. Arcing fault magnitude
2. Protective device clearing time
3. Duration of arc
4. Arc flash boundary
5. Working distance
6. Incident energy
7. Hazard Risk Category
8. Recommendations for arc flash energy reduction

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD ADJUSTMENT

A. The contractor shall adjust relay and protective device settings according to the recommended settings table provided by the coordination study.

B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish conformance with short circuit and protective device coordination studies.

C. Notify design engineer in writing of any required major equipment modifications.

3.2 ARC FLASH WARNING LABELS

A. The contractor shall provide a 3.5 in. x 5 in. thermal transfer type label of high adhesion polyester for each work location analyzed.

B. All labels will be based on recommended overcurrent device settings and will be provided after the results of the analysis have been presented to the owner and after any system changes, upgrades or modifications have been incorporated in the system.

C. The label for equipment where arc incident energy is calculated shall include the following, at a minimum:

1. Location designation
2. Nominal system voltage
3. Arc flash boundary
4. Incident energy
5. Working distance
6. Engineering report number, revision number and issue date.

D. The label for equipment where arc incident energy is not calculated shall include the following, at a minimum:

1. Location designation
2. Nominal system voltage
3. Arc flash boundary from NFPA 70E 2018 Table 130.7(C) 15(a)
4. Arc flash PPE category from NFPA 70E 2018 Table 130.7(C) 15(a)
5. Engineering report number, revision number and issue date.

E. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field markings.

F. Arc flash labels shall be provided in the following manner and all labels shall be based on recommended overcurrent device settings.

1. For each 480 and 208 volt panelboard, one arc flash label shall be provided.
2. For each motor control center, one arc flash label shall be provided.
3. For each low voltage switchboard, one arc flash label shall be provided.
4. For each switchgear, one flash label shall be provided.
5. For medium voltage switches one arc flash label shall be provided

G. Labels shall be field installed by the contractor.

END OF SECTION 26 05 73

SECTION 26 09 23 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:

1. Occupancy sensors.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section “Electrical General Requirements”.
2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers and manual light switches.
3. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Systems" for programmable lighting systems.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. IEEE C62.41: Guide for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

B. IEEE C136.10: Standard for Roadway Lighting Equipment Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacle Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing.

C. NEMA ICS 2: Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC Part 8: Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment.

D. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code.

E. UL 486A: Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.

F. UL 486B: Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors.

G. UL 773: Plug-in, Locking Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting.

H. UL 773A: Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control.

I. UL 917: Clock Operated Switches.

J. UL 1449: Surge Protective Devices.

K. UL 1598: Luminaires.

L. NECA 130-2010: Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. PIR: Passive infrared.

C. ULTRASONIC: Active emission of at least 35 kHz sound waves, using Doppler reflectance to detect motion.

D. MICROPHONIC: Passive reception to listen for continued occupancy, with circuitry to filter out white noise.

E. MULTI-Tech: Using PIR and ultrasonic or microphonic technologies in one sensor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated including physical data and electrical performance.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.

1. Lighting plan showing location, orientation, and coverage area of each sensor.
2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Description of operation and servicing procedures.
2. List of major components.
3. Recommended spare parts.
4. Programming instructions and system operation procedures.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate interface of lighting control devices with temperature controls specified in Division 23.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the site under provisions of Division 26 Section “Electrical General Requirements”.

B. Store and protect products under provisions of Division 26 Section “Electrical General Requirements”.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line-Voltage Surge Protection: An integral part of the devices for 120- and 277-V solid-state equipment. For devices without integral line-voltage surge protection, field-mounting surge protection shall comply with IEEE C62.41 and with UL 1449.

2.2 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. General

1. Coordinate occupancy sensor locations, coverages and required quantities with manufacturer’s recommendations. Coverage areas indicated on the Drawings are for minor motion (6 to 8 inches of hand movement). Provide additional

occupancy sensors and control units as required to achieve complete minor motion coverage of the space indicated.

2. Adjust occupancy sensors and test that complete minor motion coverage is obtained in accordance with Part 3. Provide written confirmation of testing to owner, architect and engineer.
3. Provide occupancy sensors with a bypass switch to override the “ON” function in the event of sensor failure.
4. Provide occupancy sensors with an LED indicator indicating when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
5. Provide occupancy sensors and occupancy sensor control units from single manufacturer.

B. Wall Switch Passive Infrared Occupancy Sensor

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Perfect Sense – PS-PWS
   b. Wattstopper PW-100.
   c. Hubbell Building Automation SOM 101.
   d. Greengate OSW-P-0451-W.
   e. Sensorswitch WSD.
   f. Philips LRS2210.
   g. Leviton ODS10-IDW.

2. Description: Wall mounted, 180° coverage, passive infrared sensing occupancy sensor.

   a. Electrical Characteristics: Capable of switching up to 800W fluorescent or incandescent lighting loads at 120V and 1200 watts fluorescent loads at 277V.
   b. Functions: Automatic ON/Automatic OFF, or Manual ON/Automatic OFF operation, field selectable. Integral manual override pushbutton switch.
   c. Adjustments: User adjustable sensitivity and time delay. Time delay shall be adjustable from 30 seconds to 30 minutes.
   d. Device Body: White plastic with momentary on/off override pushbutton designed to mount in a standard switch box with “decora” style switch plate.

3. Dual Level Switching: Provide occupancy sensor capable of controlling two switch legs independently where dual level switching is indicated.

   a. Manufacturers:

      1) Perfect Sense PWD.
      2) Wattstopper PW-200.
      3) Hubbell Building Automation SOM-102.
      4) Greengate OSW-P-0451-DMV.
      5) Sensorswitch WSD-2P.
      6) Philips LRS2215.
      7) Leviton ODSOD-IDW.

C. 360° Ceiling Mounted Dual Technology Occupancy Sensor

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Perfect Sense CDS.
   b. Wattstopper DT 300
   c. Hubbell Building Automation “OMNI-DT” Series.
   d. Greengate OMC-DT-2000-R.
   e. Sensorswitch CM-PDT-R.
   f. Philips LRM2255.
   g. Leviton OSC10-M0W.

2. Description: Ceiling mounted, 360° coverage, multi-tech sensing occupancy sensor.

   a. Housing: White, thermoplastic, tamper resistant ceiling mount.
   b. Functions: Automatic ON must sense motion from both ultrasonic and infrared sensing elements. Either technology shall maintain ON, with adjustable time delays.
   c. Adjustments: User adjustable sensitivity adjustment shall be provided for each sensing technology. Time delay shall be adjustable from 30 seconds to 30 minutes.
   d. Sensor shall operate on 24V DC power through control unit which supplies DC power to the sensor and provides relay contacts to control the lighting load and auxiliary contacts.
   e. Manual override function.

D. 110° Wall Mounted Dual Technology Occupancy Sensor

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Perfect Sense DTC.
   a. Wattstopper DT-200
   b. Hubbell Building Automation “LO-DT” Series.
   c. Sensorswitch WV-PDT-R/WV-BR.
   d. Philips LRM2265.
   e. Leviton OSW12-M0W.

2. Description: Wall mounted, 110° coverage, multi-tech occupancy sensor.

   a. Housing: White, thermoplastic, tamper resistant with swivel bracket for wall or ceiling mounting.
   b. Functions: Automatic ON must sense motion from both sensing elements. Either technology shall maintain ON, with adjustable time delays.
   c. Adjustments: User adjustable sensitivity adjustment shall be provided for each sensing technology. Time delay shall be adjustable from 30 seconds to 15 minutes.
   d. Sensor Orientation: Orient sensor in room such that sensor will not detect motion through open door which could cause false activation.

e. Sensor shall operate on 24V DC power through control unit which supplies DC power to the sensor and provides relay contacts to control the lighting load and auxiliary contacts.
f. Manual override function.

E. 360° Ceiling Mounted Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors

1. Manufacturers:

a. Perfect Sense WDS.
b. Wattstopper “WT” Series.
c. Hubbell Building Automation “OMNI-US” Series.
d. Greengate OPC-U-2000.
e. Sensorswitch CM MPT-10.
f. Philips LRM2255.
g. Leviton OSC20-U0W.

2. Description: Ceiling mounted, 360° coverage, ultrasonic or microphonics sensing occupancy sensor.

a. Housing: White, thermoplastic, tamper resistant.
b. Adjustments: Adjustments: User adjustable sensitivity and time delay. Time delay shall be adjustable from 30 seconds to 15 minutes.
c. Sensor shall operate on 24V DC power through control unit which supplies DC power to the sensor and provides relay contacts to control the lighting load and auxiliary contacts.
d. Manual override function.

F. 360° Ceiling Mounted Passive Infrared Occupancy Sensor.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Perfect Sense CPS.
a. Wattstopper CI-200.
b. Hubbell Building Automation OMNI-IR.
c. Greengate OMC-P-04500-R.
d. Sensorswitch CM-9.
e. Philips LRM2250.
f. Leviton OSC04-I0W.

2. Description: Ceiling mounted, 360° coverage, infrared sensing occupancy sensor.

a. Housing: White, thermoplastic, tamper resistant ceiling mount.
b. Adjustments: User adjustable sensitivity adjustment shall be provided for each sensing technology. Time delay shall be adjustable from 30 seconds to 30 minutes.
c. Sensor shall operate on 24V DC power through control unit which supplies DC power to the sensor and provides relay contacts to control the lighting load and auxiliary contacts.
d. Manual override function.

G. Occupancy Sensor Control Units:

1. Description: Transformer and relay combined in single unit to provide 24DC power to sensors and provide 20A contact(s) for control of lighting loads at 120 or 277V. Control unit input power shall be from unswitched leg of lighting circuit it is controlling.

    a. Control units shall be provided as required to power ceiling mounted occupancy sensors, control lighting loads and provide a minimum of one auxiliary contact.
    b. Occupancy sensor control units shall mount external to 4” sq junction box in the ceiling space. Wiring between control unit and occupancy sensor shall be plenum rated.
    c. Locate control unit in accessible location in gyp-board ceilings, adjacent to return air grilles, or provide access panel.
    d. Additional auxiliary relay modules shall be provided as required to provide control of all lighting circuits and additional auxiliary contacts as required.
    e. It is acceptable to provide controls and auxiliary contacts as required integral to the ceiling sensor, provided all required contacts are provided.
    f. Maximum of 3 sensors per power pack. Verify exact quantities required with manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OCCUPANCY SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Install wall mounted occupancy sensors as noted on plan. Arrange occupancy sensors with adjacent switch devices so that device plates line-up and are equally spaced.

B. Install ceiling mounted sensors at approximate locations as indicated on plan. Sensor manufacturer shall provide quantity of sensors as required to provide complete coverage for rooms.

C. Locate sensors such that motion through open doors will not falsely activate sensors.

D. Do not locate ultrasonic sensors within six feet of supply air diffusers.

E. Locate infrared sensors to avoid obstructions.

F. Provide the services of a manufacturer’s representative for commissioning of occupancy sensor installation. This shall include consultation on layout and location prior to installing sensors, testing of each sensor for compliance with Contract Documents and field adjustment and fine tuning after installation is complete. Provide written confirmation of testing to the Owner, Architect and Engineer.

G. Field adjustments shall take place in the presence of the owner and the engineer. This shall include owner training on adjustment techniques for the occupancy sensors.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables".

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

E. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
2. Operational Test: Verify actuation of each sensor and adjust time delays.

B. Remove and replace lighting control devices where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

END OF SECTION 26 09 23

SECTION 26 09 43 - LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the design and installation programmable automatic lighting controls with all input and control devices necessary to meet the performance indicated on the contract drawings and this specification

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for occupancy sensors.

2. Division 26 Section “LED Interior Lighting” for luminaire specifications and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BACnet: A networking communication protocol that complies with ASHRAE 135.

B. Lon Works: A control network technology platform for designing and implementing interoperable control devices and networks.

C. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling and power-limited circuits.

D. RS-485: A serial network protocol, like RS-232, complying with TIA/EIA-485-A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Indicating general device descriptions, dimensions, electrical specifications, wiring details, and nomenclature for all sensors, relays, dimming modules, control stations and other devices necessary for complete operation of the system

B. Shop Drawings: Detail assemblies of standard components, custom assembled for specific application on this Project.

1. Outline Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, arrangement of components, and clearance and access requirements for all system components requiring field installation.
2. Riser Diagram: Show interconnection between all system components.

    a. Identify complete data communication backbone and interconnection between sensors, relays, dimming modules control stations and other components.
    b. Identify typical room/area type configurations.
    c. Indicate interconnections with emergency egress lighting relays and transfer devices required.

3. Information Technology (IT) connection: Provide information pertaining to interconnection with facility IT networking equipment and third-party systems.
4. Other Diagrams and Operational Descriptions – as needed to indicate system operation or interaction with other system(s).
5. Contractor startup and commissioning worksheet.

C. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

D. Submit qualifications of commissioning agent and draft functional test plans for review and approval.

E. Field quality-control test reports and commissioning reports at project closeout.

F. Software licenses and upgrades required by and installed for operation and programming of digital devices.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting controls to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Software manuals.
2. Operation of adjustable zone controls.
3. Description of operation and servicing procedures.
4. List of major components and recommended parts.
5. System operation and integration instructions.

H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain lighting control module and power distribution components through one source from a single manufacturer with total responsibility for compatibility of lighting control system components specified in this Section.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with 47 CFR, Subparts A and B, for Class A digital devices.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Listed as qualified under Design Lights Consortium (DLC) Networked Lighting Control System Specification V2.0.

F. System luminaires and controls are certified by manufacturer to have been designed, manufactured and tested for interoperability.

G. Comply with ASHRAE 90.1 - 2013

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate lighting control components specified in this Section and with systems and components specified in other Sections to form an integrated interconnection of compatible components.

B. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of lighting control functions.

C. Coordinate lighting controls with devices specified in Division 26 Section “Lighting Control Devices”.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of lighting controls that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

A. Provide the services of a third party, independent agent to perform functional testing and verification of the lighting control system to comply with the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 – 2013.

B. Perform functional testing of all lighting control system operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acuity nLight Air
2. Lutron Vive
3. WaveLinx – Eaton

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. System Architecture

1. System shall have an architecture that is based upon three main concepts: (a) networkable intelligent lighting control devices, (b) standalone lighting control zones using distributed intelligence, (c) system backbone for remote, time based and global operation between control zones.

a. Intelligent lighting control devices shall have individually addressable network communication capability and consist of one or more basic lighting control components: occupancy sensor, photocell sensor, relay, dimming output, contact closure input, analog 0-10V input, and manual wall station capable of indicating switching, dimming, and/or scene control. Combining one or more of these components into a single device enclosure shall be permissible to minimize overall device count of system.

b. Lighting control zones consisting of one or more networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices and shall be capable of providing automatic control from sensors (occupancy and/or photocell) and manual control from local wall stations without requiring connection to a higher-level system backbone; this capability is referred to as “distributed intelligence.”
c. System must be capable of interfacing directly with networked luminaires such that either low voltage network cabling or wireless RF communication is used to interconnect networked luminaires with control components such as sensors, switches and system backbone.

2. The system shall provide individually addressable switching and dimming control of the following: networked luminaires, control zones to include multiple switch legs or circuits, and relay and dimming outputs from centralized panels to provide design flexibility appropriate with sequence of operations required in each project area or typical space type. A single platform shall be used for both indoor and outdoor lighting controls.
3. Lighting control zones shall be networked with a higher-level system backbone to provide time-based control, remote control from inputs and/or systems external to the control zone, and remote configuration and monitoring through a software.
4. All system devices shall support remote firmware update, such that physical access to each device is not necessary, for purposes of upgrading functionality later.
5. System shall be capable of “out of box” sequence of operation for each control zone. Standard sequence is:

a. All switches control all fixtures in a zone
b. All occupancy sensors automatically control all fixtures in the control zone with a default timeout.

B. Wired Networked Control Zone Characteristics

1. All networked devices connected with low voltage network cable shall automatically form a functional lighting control zone without requiring any type of programming, regardless of the programming mechanism (e.g., software application, handheld remote, pushbutton). The “out of box” default sequence of operation is intended to provide typical sequence of operation to minimize the system startup and programming requirements and to also have functional lighting control operation prior to system startup and programming.
2. System shall be able to automatically discover all connected devices without requiring any provisioning of system or zone addresses.
3. The following types of wired networked control devices shall be provided for egress and/or emergency light fixtures:

a. Low-Voltage power sensing: These devices shall automatically provide 100% light level upon detection of loss of power sensed via the low voltage network cable connection.
b. UL924 Listed Line-Voltage power sensing: These devices shall be listed as emergency relays under the UL924 standard and shall automatically close the load control relay(s) and provide 100% light output upon detection of loss of power sensed via line voltage connections.

c. Emergency egress devices shall be provided, and UL labeled by the lighting control manufacturer.

C. System Integration Capabilities

1. The system shall be capable of interface with third party building management systems (BMS) to support two-way communication using the industry standard BACnet/IP or BACnet/MSTP protocols.

a. Systems utilizing a third-party converter or systems that require a dedicated server to achieve integration are not acceptable.

2.3 SYSTEM SOFTWARE INTERFACES

A. Management Interface

1. System shall provide a web-based management interface that provides remote system control, live status monitoring, and configuration capabilities of lighting control settings and schedules.
2. Management interface must be compatible with industry-standard web browser clients, including, but not limited to, Microsoft Internet Explorer®, Apple Safari®, Google Chrome®, Mozilla Firefox®.
3. All system software updates must be available for automatic download and installation via the internet.

B. Historical Database and Analytics Interface

1. System shall provide a browser-based trending and monitoring interface that stores historical data for all occupancy/daylight sensors and lighting loads. Additionally, the system shall optionally upload that data to a cloud-based server.

C. Visualization Interfaces

1. System shall provide an optional web-based visualization interface that displays a graphical floorplan. System data, to include status of occupancy sensors, daylight sensors and light output shall be overlaid to the floorplan to provide a graphical status page.

D. Portable Programming Interface for Standalone Control Zones

1. Portable handheld application interface for standalone control zones shall be provided for systems that allows configuration of lighting control settings.
2. Programming capabilities through the application shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Switch, occupancy and photo sensor group configuration
b. Manual/automatic on modes
c. Turn-on dim level
d. Occupancy sensor time delays
e. Dual technology occupancy sensors sensitivity

f. Photo-sensor calibration adjustment and auto-setpoint
g. Trim level settings

2.4 SYSTEM BACKBONE AND SYSTEM INTEGRATION EQUIPMENT

A. System Controller

1. System Controller shall be a multi-tasking, real-time digital control processor consisting of modular hardware with plug-in enclosed processors, communication controllers, and power supplies.
2. System Controller shall perform the following functions:

    a. Facilitation of global network communication between different areas and control zones.
    b. Time-based control of downstream wired and wireless network devices.
    c. Linking into an Ethernet network.
    d. Integration with Building Management Systems (BMS) and Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning (HVAC) equipment.
    e. Connection to various software interfaces, including management interface, historical database and analytics interface, visualization interface, and personal control applications.

3. System Controller shall not require a dedicated PC or a dedicated cloud connection.
4. Device shall automatically detect all networked devices connected to it, including those connected to wired and wireless communication bridges.
5. Device shall have a standard and astronomical internal time clock.
6. Shall be capable of connecting to the customers Local Area Network (LAN) via IEEE 802.11.x Wireless and IEEE 802.3 Wired connection.
7. System Controller shall support BACnet/IP and BACnet/MSTP protocols to directly interface with BMS and HVAC equipment without the need for additional protocol translation gateways.

    a. BACnet/MSTP shall support a minimum of 50 additional BACnet MS/TP controllers in addition to the Expansion I/O modules.
    b. BACnet/MSTP shall support 9600 to 115200 baud.
    c. System Controller shall be BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL listed) using Device Profile BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) with outlined enhanced features.
    d. System controller must support BACnet/IP Broadcast Management Device (BBMD) and Foreign Device Registration (FDR).

2.5 WIRED NETWORKED DEVICES

A. Wired Networked Wall Switches, Dimmers, Scene Controllers

1. Wall switches & dimmers shall support the following device options:

a. Number of control zones: 1, 2 or 4. Gang multiple switches where more than 4 control zones are required in a single location under a single faceplate.
b. Control Types Supported: On/Off or On/Off/Dimming

2. Scene controllers shall support the following device options:

a. Number of scenes: 1, 2 or 4
b. Control Types Supported:

1) On/Off or On/Off/Dimming
2) Preset Level Scene Type
3) Reprogramming of other devices within daisy-chained zone so as to implement user selected lighting scene
4) Selecting a lighting profile to be run by the system's upstream controller to implement a selected lighting profile across multiple zones

3. Match color specified in Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices."
4. Integral green LED pilot light to indicate when circuit is on.
5. Internal white LED locator light to illuminate when circuit is off.
6. Networked switch stations shall have backlit buttons.
7. Wall Plates:

a. Single and multi-gang plates as specified in Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices."
b. Where multiple switches and/or dimmers are adjacent to each other, install a single cover plate. Provide separate boxes or barriers as required for the application.
c. Provide cover plates that are identical in material and dimension to standard single and double gang switch plates.
d. Verify back box requirements for multiple control points with manufacturer.

8. Legend: Engraved or permanently silk-screened on wall plate where indicated. Use designations indicated on Drawings.

B. Wired Networked Graphic Wall Stations

1. Device shall have a full color touch screen.
2. Device shall enable configuration of all switches, dimmers, and lighting preset scenes via password protected setup screens.
3. Graphic wall stations shall support the following device options:

a. Number of control zones: Minimum of 16
b. Number of scenes: Minimum of 16
c. Optional password protection for setup screens.

C. Wired Networked Auxiliary Input / Output (I/O) Devices

1. Auxiliary Input/output Devices shall be specified as an input or output device with the following options:

a. Contact closure input: Programmable to support maintained or momentary inputs that can activate local or global scenes and profiles, ramp light level up or down, or toggle lights on/off.
b. 0-10V analog input: Programmable to function as a daylight sensor.
c. RS-232/RS-485 digital input: Supports activation of up to 4 local or global scenes and profiles, and on/off/dimming control of up to 16 local control zones.
d. 0-10V dimming control output, capable of sinking a minimum of 20mA of current programmable to support all standard sequence of operations supported by system.

D. Wired Networked Occupancy and Photosensors

1. Sensors shall utilize passive infrared (PIR) or passive dual technology (PDT) to detect both major and minor motion as defined by NEMA WD-7 standard.
2. Sensing technologies that are acoustically passive, meaning they do not transmit sounds waves of any frequency do not require additional commissioning. Ultrasonic or Microwave based sensing technologies may require commissioning due to the active nature of their technology, if factory required.
3. Sensor programming parameter shall be available and configurable remotely from the software and locally via the device.
4. Sensor mounting type shall match project design requirements as shown on plans.

    a. Sensors shall have optional features for photosensor/daylight override, dimming control, and low temperature/high humidity operation.

5. The system shall support the following types of photocell-based control:

    a. On/Off: The control zone is automatically turned off if the photocell reading exceeds the defined setpoint and automatically turned on if the photocell reading is below the defined setpoint. A time delay or adaptive setpoint adjustable behavior may be used to prevent the system from exhibiting nuisance on/off switching.
    b. Continuous Dimming: The control zone automatically adjusts its dimming output in response to photocell readings, such that a minimum light level consisting of both electric light and daylight sources is maintained at the task. The photocell response shall be configurable to adjust the photocell setpoint and dimming rates.

E. Wired Networked Wall Switch Sensors

1. Wall switches sensors shall support the following device options:

    a. User Input Control Types Supported: On/Off or On/Off/Dimming
    b. Occupancy Sensing Technology: PIR only or Dual Tech
    c. Daylight Sensing Option: Inhibit Photosensor

F. Wired Networked Embedded Sensors

1. Embedded sensors shall support the following device options:

a. Occupancy Sensing technology: PIR only or Dual Tech
b. Daylight Sensing Option: Occupancy only, Daylight only, or combination Occupancy/Daylight sensor

G. Distributed System Power, Switching and Dimming Controls

1. Devices shall incorporate one optional Class 1 relay, optional 0-10 VDC dimming output, and contribute low voltage Class 2 power to the rest of the system.
2. Device programming parameters shall be available and configurable remotely from the software and locally via the device push-button.
3. Device shall be plenum rated.
4. Devices shall be UL Listed for load and load type as specified on the plans.

H. Wired Networked Luminaires

1. Networked luminaire shall have a factory installed mechanically integrated control device and carry a UL Listing as required.
2. Networked LED luminaire shall provide low voltage power to other networked control devices.
3. System shall be able to maintain constant lumen output over the specified life of the LED luminaire (also called lumen compensation) by automatically varying the dimming control signal to account for lumen depreciation.
4. System shall be able to provide control of network luminaire intensity, in addition to correlated color temperature of specific LED luminaires.
5. Controls manufacturer is responsible for primary troubleshooting and tech support of complete fixture.

2.6 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. General: All conductors and cables shall comply with the requirements of Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables." Where cable is permitted to be installed exposed in ceiling space, provide plenum rated cable.

B. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Class 2 Power Source: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG.

C. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cables: Multi-conductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 22 AWG.

D. Class 1 Control Cables: Multi-conductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG.

E. Digital and Multiplexed Signal Cables: As required by system manufacturer. Provide plenum rated cables where installed exposed in ceiling space.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. The lighting control system shall be installed and connected as shown on the plans and as directed by the manufacturer.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceways except where installed in accessible ceilings. Comply with Division 26 Sections "Conductors and Cables" and “Raceways and Boxes”.

D. Where cables are installed in finished areas with exposed construction, conceal cables from view. Route at top of structural systems and conceal on top of structural members where possible. Where cable is exposed to view, provide raceway. As an alternative to raceway, provide cable that is factory colored to match exposed ceiling. Submit sample to Architect for approval.

E. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install field-mounting transient voltage suppressors for lighting control devices in Category A locations that do not have integral line-voltage surge protection.

G. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in terminal cabinets, equipment enclosures, and in junction, pull, and outlet boxes as per manufacturers’ recommendations.

I. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division26 Section "Electrical Identification."

J. Label each relay with a unique designation.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Review all required installation and pre-startup procedures with the manufacturer’s representative through pre-construction meetings.

B. Install and connect the networked lighting control system components according to the manufacturer’s installation instructions, wiring diagrams, the project submittals, plans and specifications.

C. Coordination with Owner's IT Network Infrastructure to secure all required network connections to the owner's IT network infrastructure. Provide the owner's representative with all network infrastructure requirements of the networked lighting control system. Provide the manufacturer's representative with all necessary contacts pertaining to the owner's IT infrastructure, to ensure that the system is properly connected and started up.

D. Verify integration and interoperability scope with the Mechanical Contractor prior to submittal phase and provide all necessary schedules to the Lighting Control manufacturer.

3.4 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Upon completion of installation by the installer, including completion of all required verification and documentation required by the manufacturer, the system shall be started up and programmed by an authorized representative of the manufacturer.

1. Low voltage network cable testing shall be performed prior to system startup at the discretion of the manufacturer.

B. System start-up and programming shall include:

1. Verifying operational communication to all system devices.
2. Programming the network devices into functional control zones to meet the required sequence of operation.
3. Programming and verifying all sequence of operations.
4. Customization of owner's software interfaces and applications.

C. Initial start-up and programming are to occur on-site. Additional programming may occur on-site or remotely over the Internet as necessary.

3.5 DOCUMENTATION

A. Submit software database file with desired device labels and notes completed.

B. Document the installed location of all networked devices, including networked luminaires. Provide as-built plan drawing showing device addresses corresponding to locations of installed equipment.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components and equipment installation, including connections and assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Test for circuit continuity.

2. Verify that the control module features are operational.
3. Check operation of local override controls.
4. Test system diagnostics by simulating improper operation of several components selected by Architect.

3.7 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

A. Facilitate the functional testing and verification of the lighting control system by an independent, third party commissioning agent.

B. Perform commissioning in the presence of the Owner’s representative.

C. Submit functional test plan checklist signed by the commissioning agent.

3.8 SOFTWARE INSTALLATION

A. Install and program software with initial settings of adjustable values. Make backup copies of software and user-supplied values. Provide current licenses for software.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting programming functions and other system parameters and to assist Owner's personnel in making program changes to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to program, adjust, operate, and maintain lighting controls.

B. Demonstration shall be done only after initial system start-up setup has occurred and system is functioning properly.

C. Demonstration shall consist of a four-hour minimum session.

3.11 MANUFACTURER SUPPORT

A. Manufacturer telephone support shall be available at no cost to the Owner during the warranty period and shall include the following:

1. Assistance in solving programming or other application issues pertaining to the control equipment.
2. The manufacturer shall provide a toll-free number for direct technical support available 7 days a week, 24 hours a day.
3. A factory authorized technician shall be located within a 100-mile radius of the project site.

END OF SECTION 26 09 43

SECTION 26 09 99 - ELECTRICAL TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section “Electrical General Requirements.”
2. Division 26 Section “Conductors and Cables.”
3. Division 26 Section “Grounding and Bonding.”
4. Division 26 Section “Enclosed Switches.”
5. Division 26 Section “Enclosed Controllers.”
6. Division 26 Section “Panelboards.”
7. Division 26 Section “Fuses.”

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The Electrical Contractor shall engage the services of a recognized corporately independent N.E.T.A. certified testing firm for the purpose of performing inspections and tests as herein specified

B. The testing firm shall provide all material, equipment, labor, and technical supervision to perform such tests and inspections.

C. It is the intent of these tests to assure that all tested electrical equipment is operational and within industry and manufacturer's tolerances and is installed in accordance with design Specifications.

D. The test and inspections shall determine suitability for energization.

E. Equipment to be tested and inspected shall be the equipment shown on the one line diagram and schedules as required by part three of each individual Specification Section. In addition, all equipment that is part of an emergency distribution system shall be tested.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. All inspections and tests shall be in accordance with the latest version of the following codes and standards except as provided otherwise herein.

1. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association - NEMA
2. American Society for Testing and Materials - ASTM
3. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers - IEEE
4. InterNational Electrical Testing Association - NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications - ATS-2017
5. InterNational Electrical Testing Association - NETA Maintenance Testing Specifications-MTS-2015
6. American National Standards Institute - ANSI C2: National Electrical Safety Code
7. State and Local Codes and Ordinances
8. Insulated Cable Engineers Association - ICEA
9. Association of Edison Illuminating Companies - AEIC
10. Occupational Safety and Health Administration
11. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA

    a. ANSI/NFPA 70: National Electrical Code
    b. ANSI/NFPA 70B: Electrical Equipment Maintenance
    c. NFPA 70E: Electrical Safety Requirements for Employee Workplaces
    d. ANSI/NFPA 101: Life Safety Code

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The testing firm shall be a corporately independent testing organization, which can function as an unbiased testing authority, professionally independent of the manufacturers, suppliers, and installers of equipment or systems evaluated by the testing firm.

B. The testing firm shall be regularly engaged in the testing of electrical equipment devices, installations, and systems.

C. The lead, on site, technical person and at least 50% of the on site crew shall be currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association (NETA) or National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies in Electrical Power Distribution System Testing.

D. The testing firm shall only utilize technicians who are regularly employed by the firm on a full-time basis for testing services.

E. The Contractor shall submit proof of the above qualifications with bid proposal.

F. The terms used herewithin such as Test Agency, Test Contractor, Testing Laboratory, or Contractor Test Company, shall be construed to mean the testing organization.

G. Acceptable Testing Firms:

1. Northern Electrical Testing; Phone (248) 689-8980.
2. Utilities Instrumentation Services; Phone (734) 424-1200.
3. High Voltage Maintenance Corporation; Phone (248) 305-5596.
4. Powertech Services, Inc.; Phone (810) 720-2280.
5. Power Plus Engineering, Inc.; Phone (800) 765-3120.
6. Premier Power Maintenance, Inc.; (517) 230-6629

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. The Electrical Contractor shall supply a suitable and stable source of electrical power to each test site. The testing firm shall specify the power requirements.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall notify the testing firm when equipment becomes available for acceptance tests. Work shall be coordinated to expedite project scheduling.

C. The testing firm shall notify the Owner's Representative prior to commencement of any testing.

D. Any system, material or workmanship, which is found defective on the basis of acceptance tests, shall be reported to the Engineer. The Electrical Contractor shall correct all defects.

E. The testing organization shall maintain a written record of all tests and shall assemble and certify a final test report.

F. Safety and Precautions

1. Safety practices shall include, but are not limited to, the following requirements:

a. Occupational Safety and Health Act.
b. Accident Prevention Manual for Industrial Operations, National Safety Council.
c. Applicable state and local safety operating procedures.
d. NETA Safety/Accident Prevention Program.
e. Owner's safety practices.
f. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA 70E.
g. American National Standards for Personnel Protection.

2. All tests shall be performed with apparatus de-energized except where otherwise specifically required.
3. The testing organization shall have a designated safety representative on the project to supervise operations with respect to safety.

1.6 TEST INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION

A. Test Instrument Calibration

1. The testing firm shall have a calibration program, which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.
2. The accuracy shall be directly traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
3. Instruments shall be calibrated in accordance with the following frequency schedule:

    a. Field instruments: Analog - 6 months maximum Digital - 12 months maximum
    b. Laboratory instruments: 12 months
    c. Leased specialty equipment: 12 months
    (Where accuracy is guaranteed by Lessor)

4. Dated calibration labels shall be visible on all test equipment.
5. Records must be kept up-to-date which show date and results of instruments calibrated or tested.
6. An up-to-date instrument calibration instruction and procedures shall be maintained for each test instrument.
7. Calibrating standard shall be of higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

B. Field Test Instrument Standards

1. All equipment used for testing and calibration procedures shall exhibit the following characteristics:

    a. Maintained in good visual and mechanical condition.
    b. Maintained in safe, operating condition.

C. Suitability of Test Equipment

1. All test equipment shall be in good mechanical and electrical condition.
2. Selection of metering equipment should be based on knowledge of the waveform of the variable being measured. Digital multi-meters may be average of RMS sensing and may include or exclude the dc component. When the variable contains harmonics of dc offset and, in general, any deviation from a pure sine wave, average sensing, average measuring RMS scaled meters may be misleading. Use of RMS measuring meters is recommended.
3. Field test metering used to check power system meter calibration must have any accuracy higher than that of the instrument being checked.
4. Accuracy of metering in test equipment shall be appropriate for the test being performed.
5. Waveshape and frequency of test equipment output waveforms shall be appropriate for the test and tested equipment.

1.7 TEST REPORTS

A. A test report shall be generated for each piece of major equipment or groups of equipment and shall include the following:

1. A list of visual and mechanical inspections required by Division 26 Specification Sections in a checklist or similar format.
2. Test reports, including test values where applicable, for all required electrical tests. Clearly indicate where test values fall outside of the limits of recommended values.
3. Summary and interpretation of test results detailing problems located and recommended corrective measures.
4. Record of infrared scan and photos showing potential problem locations.
5. Signed and dated by the testing firm field superintendent stating that all required tests have been completed.

B. Test reports shall be furnished to the Architect/Engineer within 14 days of the completion each test on an ongoing basis. Original copies of the reports shall be furnished directly to the Architect/Engineer by the testing company prior to formal submittal via the Contractors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Applicable

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOGRAPHIC SURVEY

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

1. Remove all necessary covers prior to scanning.
2. Inspect for physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

B. Equipment to be Scanned

1. All components of the distribution system down to and including branch circuit panelboards and motor control centers. Return 3 months after equipment has been energized and loaded to do a final scan of all equipment.

C. Provide report indicating the following:

1. Problem area (location of "hot spot").
2. Temperature rise between "hot spot" and normal or reference area.
3. Cause of heat rise.
4. Phase unbalance, if present.
5. Areas scanned.

D. Test Parameters

1. Scanning distribution system with ability to detect 1°C between subject area and reference at 30°C.
2. Equipment shall detect emitted radiation and convert detected radiation to visual signal.
3. Infrared surveys should be performed during periods of maximum possible loading but not less than twenty percent (20%) of rated load of the electrical equipment being inspected.

E. Test Results

1. Interpretation of temperature gradients requires an experienced technician. Some general guidelines are:

    a. Temperature gradients of 37°F to 44.6°F indicate possible deficiency and warrant investigation.
    b. Temperature gradients of 44.6°f to 59°F indicate deficiency; repair as time permits.
    c. Temperature gradients of 61°F and above indicate major deficiency; repair immediately.

END OF SECTION 26 09 99

SECTION 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.

D. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.

E. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

F. RMS: Root mean square.

G. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, surge protective device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Related Submittals:

1. Provide overcurrent device coordination study to demonstrate proper overcurrent device ratings, adjustments, and settings.

C. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:

a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
d. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Field quality-control test reports including the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

E. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1, include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of panelboards and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Construction Manager's written permission.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Six spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices, Controllers, Contactors, and Accessories:

a. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
b. GE by ABB.
c. Siemens Industries, Inc.
d. Square D.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Enclosures: Mounting as noted on panel schedules. NEMA PB 1, Type 1.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
2. Cabinet Front: Flush or surface cabinet as noted on the Drawings.

a. Eaton LTDD (Piano hinge trim)
b. GE – FGB (front hinge to box).
c. Square D – Continuous piano hinge trim.
d. Siemens – Figure 4 hinge to box w/piano hinge.

3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.
4. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted in metal frame, inside panelboard door.

B. Phase and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; bonded to box.

C. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material.

1. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
2. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Compression type.

D. Service Equipment Label: UL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with main service disconnect switches.

E. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

F. Surge Protective Devices: Where indicated, provide manufactured units with direct bus connected type as specified in Division 26 Section "Surge Protective Devices."

1. Provide Surge Protective Device for all Distribution and Branch Circuit Panelboards that are part of the Emergency Distribution System.
2. Provide Surge Protective Devices elsewhere where indicated on the drawings.

2.3 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

A. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Main bus bars, neutral and ground, shall be sized in accordance with U.L. Standards to limit temperature rise on any current carrying part to the maximums as indicated in UL67.

B. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

2.5 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.

a. Circuit Breakers 250A and Larger: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting with restricted access cover.

2. Electronic trip-unit circuit breakers shall have RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; and with the following field-adjustable settings with restricted access cover:

   a. Instantaneous trip.
   b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
   c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
   d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

3. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
5. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
6. AFCI Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.

B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

1. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
4. Communication Capability: Circuit-breaker-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
5. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit.
6. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
7. Provide lock on devices for circuit breakers when called out on panel schedules with “LOD” designation.
8. Provide type GFEP circuit breakers for all self- regulating heating (snow melting and heat trace) cables branch circuits and where noted on panel schedules with “GFEP” designation
9. Provide GFCI circuit breaker when called out on panel schedules with “GFCI” designation.
10. Provide Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupters where indicated on panel schedule with “AFCI” designation.
11. Provide shunt trip breakers when called out on panel schedules with “STB” designation.
12. Provide smart controllable circuit breakers when called out on panel schedules with “SMT” designation.
13. Provide permanent padlockable handle for circuit breakers when called out on panel schedules with “PL” designation.

C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

D. Fuses are specified in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

E. Circuit Breaker Selection for Transformer Primary Protection:

1. Circuit Breaker Selection for Transformer Primary Protection: Provide circuit breakers with time-current characteristics to clear transformer inrush currents while still providing protection for the ANSI through-fault protection curve. Provide circuit breakers with adjustable magnetic trip or electronic trip units as necessary to provide time-current curve shaping to achieve long time trip indicated on drawings, inrush coordination and damage protection.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Furnish accessory set including tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Provide permanent provisions for padlocking all overcurrent devices in Distribution Panelboards. Provisions shall remain in place whether or not lock is installed.

C. Provide permanent provisions for padlocking overcurrent devices in Branch Circuit Panelboards that serve equipment not provided with a local, lockable disconnecting means. Provisions shall remain in place whether or not lock is installed

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section “Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.”

C. Mount top of trim 74 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Mount plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.

E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers.

1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

G. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from recessed panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

H. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads or created by retrofitting. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable. Coordinate final directory room names and numbers with Facility Engineer.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Testing: Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section “Electrical Testing”

1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters. Perform electrical tests on all breakers and switches 200A and above or that constitute a component of an emergency distribution system. Main circuit breakers in branch circuit panelboards 225A and below are not required to be tested.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour

services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.

3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

D. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scanning of each panelboard. Remove panel fronts so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

1. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
2. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies panelboards checked and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Single and duplex receptacles
2. Ground-fault circuit interrupter receptacles
3. Single- and double-pole snap switches.
4. Device wall plates.
5. Floor service fittings

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.

D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

E. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

F. SPD: Surge protective devices.

G. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

H. USB: Universal serial bus.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. DSCC W-C-596G: Federal Specification Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification.

B. DSCC W-C-896F: Federal Specification Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification).

C. IEC 309-1, Part 1: General Requirements: Plugs, Socket-Outlets and Couplers for Industrial Purposes

D. NEMA FB 11: Plugs, Receptacles, and Connectors of the Pin and Sleeve Type for Hazardous Locations.

E. NEMA WD 1: General Requirements for Wiring Devices.

F. NEMA WD 6: Wiring Device – Dimensional Requirements.

G. UL 20: General-Use Snap Switches.

H. UL 486A: Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.

I. UL 498: Electrical Attachment Plugs and Receptacles.

J. UL 943: Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters.

K. NECA 130-2010: Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer’s catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations for each type of product indicated.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and source.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70, NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, Federal Specification WC-596G and UL498.

B. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:

1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

C. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wall Switches: As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STANDARD GRADE RECEPTACLES

A. Duplex Receptacle, NEMA 5-20R:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hubbell Wire Device-Kellems: 5352
b. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: 5362
c. Leviton: 5362
d. Legrand, Pass & Seymour: 5362

B. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacle, NEMA 5-20R:

1. Safety mechanism to energize contacts only when both openings are simultaneously engaged.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems: 5362TR
b. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: AHTR5362
c. Leviton: 5362-SG
d. Legrand, Pass & Seymour: TR5362

C. Weather-Resistant Duplex Receptacle, NEMA 5-20R:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hubbell Wire Device-Kellems: BR20WR
b. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: WRBR20
c. Leviton: WBR20
d. Legrand, Pass & Seymour: WR20TR

D. Weather- and Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacle, NEMA 5-20R:

1. Safety mechanism to energize contacts only when both openings are simultaneously engaged.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hubbell Wire Device-Kellems: BR20WRTR
b. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: TWRBR20
c. Leviton: TWR20
d. Legrand, Pass & Seymour: WR5352TR

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General:

1. Comply with UL 943

B. Duplex GFCI Receptacle, NEMA 5-20R:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems: GFRST20
b. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: SGF20
c. Leviton: GFNT2
d. Legrand, Pass & Seymour: 2097

C. Tamper-Resistant Duplex GFCI Receptacle, NEMA 5-20R:

1. Safety mechanism to energize contacts only when both openings are simultaneously engaged.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems: GFTRST20
b. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: TRSGF20
c. Leviton: GFTR2
d. Legrand, Pass & Seymour: 2097TR

D. Tamper- and Weather-Resistant Duplex GFCI Receptacle, NEMA 5-20R:

1. Safety mechanism to energize contacts only when both openings are simultaneously engaged.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems: GFTWRST20
b. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: TWRSGF20
c. Leviton: GFWT2
d. Legrand, Pass & Seymour: 2097TRWR

E. Weather-Resistant Duplex GFCI Receptacle, NEMA 5-20R:

1. Comply with UL 943.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices WRSGF20
b. Leviton: GFWR2
c. Legrand, Pass & Seymour: 2097TRWR

2.4 STRAIGHT BLADE AND TWIST-LOCK RECEPTACLES, OTHER THAN NEMA 5-20R

A. Provide commercial specification grade straight blade and twist-lock receptacles with standard NEMA configurations in accordance with the “Special Receptacles” schedule included on the drawings.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems
2. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices
3. Leviton
4. Legrand, Pass & Seymour

2.5 WALL SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems: 1220 Series
2. Eaton/Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: AH1220 Series

3. Leviton: 1220 Series
4. Legrand, Pass & Seymour: PS20AC Series

B. Device body: Plastic handle**.**

C. Single- and Double-Pole Switches: Comply with DSCC W-C-896F and UL 20.

D. Snap Switches: Heavy Duty specification grade, quiet type; rated 20A., 120-277 V AC.

E. Provide single-pole, two-pole, three-way and four-way switches as indicated.

F. Provide pilot light where indicated. Switch shall be illuminated when the switch is on.

G. Provide key type where indicated. Furnish four keys to Owner.

H. Combination Switch and Receptacle: Both devices in a single gang unit with plaster ears and removable tab connector that permit separate or common feed connection.

1. Switch: 20 A, 120/277-V ac.
2. Receptacle: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.

2.6 WALL PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Provide wall plates and corresponding wiring devices from same manufacturer.

B. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces:

a. 0.035-inch- thick, satin-finished stainless steel
b. Steel with white baked enamel, suitable for field painting

3. Material for Unfinished Spaces:

a. Galvanized steel

4. Material for Wet Locations: Gasketed Cast aluminum with hinged cover and listed and labeled as Extra Duty Weatherproof While-In-Use.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Hubbell: MX3200
2) Red Dot Model: CKLSVU, Thomas & Betts
3) Intermatic: WP3110MXD
4) Leviton: IUM1V

5. Material for Damp Locations: Gasketed Cast aluminum with hinged cover and listed and labeled as Weatherproof.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Red Dot Model CCGV, ABB Installation Products
2) Eaton/Arrow Hart WLRD1
3) Legrand, Pass & Seymour
4) Intermatic: WP3110MXD

2.7 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems
2. Legrand, Wiremold
3. Steel City

B. Refer to Floor Service Fitting Schedule on Plan.

C. Compartments: Provide barrier separating power from telecommunications cabling. Provide recessed-type floor service fittings with independent compartments and feed through wiring capability.

D. Provide a blank bracket for any unused gangs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Prior to installation of devices, verify wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates, clean debris from outlet boxes and provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

C. Install devices and assemblies level, plumb, and square with building lines.

D. Arrangement of Devices:

1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes" to obtain mounting heights indicated on Drawings.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical, and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top.
3. Where multiple switches, dimmers, and/or occupancy sensors are adjacent to each other, provide a single cover plate. Custom fabricate, if required, for all combinations. Provide separate boxes or barriers as required for the application.
4. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on the left.
5. Install GFCI receptacles so that the "Push To Test" and "Reset" designations can be read correctly. If printed in both directions, install with ground pole on top.

6. Install switches with OFF position down.

E. Install cover plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.

F. Install weather-resistant type receptacles in all damp and wet locations,

G. Install weatherproof cover plates on receptacles in damp locations.

H. Install weatherproof While-In-Use cover plates on receptacles in wet locations.

I. Install tamper-resistant type receptacles in all locations as required by the NEC (406.12) and as indicated on plan.

J. Use oversized plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.

K. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.

L. Remove wall plates and protect devices and assemblies during painting.

M. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

N. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level. Three corners of wall plates must be in contact with wall surfaces. Devices shall be solidly mounted against the box.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use adhesive label as specified in Division 26 Section “Electrical Identification” with black-filled lettering on back side of wall plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.
2. Wall Switches: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use adhesive label as specified in Division 26 Section “Electrical Identification” with black filled lettering on back side of wall plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding." Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper. Use of quick ground strap or screw is not acceptable.

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables." Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal or by using back wiring and tightening the screw securely.

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Inspect each wiring device for defects.
2. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
3. After installing wiring devices and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test each receptacle for proper polarity, ground continuity, and compliance with requirements.
4. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 26 28 13 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V and less for use in switches, and controllers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
2. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
4. Fuse size for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures and Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
b. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
c. Ambient temperature adjustment information.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with:

1. NEMA FU 1 – Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
2. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code.
3. UL 198C – High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types.
4. UL 198E – Class R Fuses.
5. UL 512 – Fuseholders.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Quantity equal to 10% percent of each fuse type and size, but no fewer than three of each type and size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Eagle Electric Mfg. Co., Inc.; Cooper Industries, Inc.
3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
4. Tracor, Inc.; Littelfuse, Inc. Subsidiary.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class and current rating indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.

1. Service Entrance: Class L, time delay or RK1, time delay.
2. Feeders: Class RK1, time delay.
3. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
4. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

B. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Fuses shall be shipped separately. Any fuses shipped installed in equipment, shall be replaced by the Electrical Contractor with new fuses as specified above prior to energization at no additional expense to Owner. All fuses shall be stored in moisture free packaging at job site and shall be installed immediately prior to energization of the circuit in which it is applied.

B. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels indicating fuse rating and type on outside of the door on each fused switch.

END OF SECTION 26 28 13

SECTION 26 28 16 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section “Fuses”.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Molded-case circuit breakers.
4. Molded-case switches.
5. Enclosures.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 26 “Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems” for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GD: General duty.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. HD: Heavy duty.

D. RMS: Root mean square.

E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. NECA 1: Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting.

B. NETA ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.

C. NEMA 250: Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

D. NEMA AB 1: Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches.

E. NEMA FU 1: Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.

F. NEMA KS 1: Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).

G. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current rating.
4. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

1. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

2. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

D. Field quality-control test reports including the following:

1. Test procedures used.

E. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Spares: For the following:

a. Potential Transformer Fuses: 2 of each size and type.
b. Control-Power Fuses: 2 of each size and type
c. Fuses for Fusible Switches: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each size and type, but no fewer than 3 of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
3. Siemens Industries, Inc.
4. Square D/Group Schneider.

B. Fusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, quick make, quick-break load interrupter enclosed knife switch Type HD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, externally operable lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Nonfusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, quick make, quick-break load interrupter enclosed knife switch Type HD, externally operable lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Provide early break auxiliary contacts in motor disconnect switches for motors that are fed from variable frequency controllers.
2. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
3. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

2.3 TOGGLE DISCONNECT SWITCH

A. Manufacturers:

1. Double Pole:

   a. Hubbell 1372.
   b. Leviton 6808G-DAC.
   c. Pass & Seymour 7812.
   d. Bryant 30102.

2. Three Pole:

   a. Hubbell 1379.
   b. Leviton 7810GD.
   c. Pass & Seymour 7813.
   d. Bryant 30103.

B. Description: Heavy duty, 30A, 600 volt, double or three pole as required, single throw, motor rated switch without overload protection. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure and padlock attachment.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.

1. Indoor Dry Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
4. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONCRETE BASES

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.

B. Concrete base is specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 3.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.

C. Install switches with off position down.

D. Install NEMA KS 1 enclosed switch where indicated for motor loads ½ HP and larger and equipment loads greater than 30A.

E. Install toggle disconnect switch, surface mounted, where indicated for motor loads less than ½ HP and equipment loads 30A. and less.

F. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches.

G. Install flexible liquid tight conduit from toggle disconnect switch to portable equipment. Leave a 6’-0” whip.

H. Install flexible liquid tight conduit from toggle disconnect switch to stationary equipment.

I. Install control wiring from early break contacts in motor disconnect switch to variable frequency controllers to shut down controller when switch is open.

J. Install equipment on exterior foundation walls at least one inch from wall to permit vertical flow of air behind breaker and switch enclosures.

K. Support enclosures independent of connecting conduit or raceway system.

L. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

C. Provide adhesive label as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification" on inside door of each switch indicating UL fuse class and size for replacement.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:

1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
2. Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
3. Verify rating of installed fuses.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip and time delay settings to values as determined by the protective device coordination study.

3.7 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, vacuum dirt and debris from interiors; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

B. Inspect exposed surfaces and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 26 28 16

SECTION 26 29 13 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ac, enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less, of the following types:

1. Across-the-line, manual and magnetic controllers.
2. Reduced-voltage controllers.
3. Multispeed controllers.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 20 Section "Variable Frequency Controllers" for general-purpose, ac, adjustable-frequency, pulse-width-modulated controllers for use on constant torque loads in ranges up to 200 hp.
2. Division 26 “Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems” for concrete bases.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:

a. Each installed unit's type and details.
b. Nameplate legends.
c. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
d. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Qualification Data: For manufacturer

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures” and “Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and all installed components.

F. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NEMA ICS 6 - Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems.

B. ANSI/UL 198C - High-Intensity Capacity Fuses; Current-Limiting Types.

C. FS W-F-870 - Fuseholders (For Plug and Enclosed Cartridge Fuses).

D. FS W-S-865 - Switch, Box, (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted.

E. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control Devices, Controllers, and Assemblies.

F. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed Switches.

G. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed controllers of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed controllers, minimum clearances between enclosed controllers, and for adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions and clearances.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prior to beginning work on any system, verify all existing conditions that affect the work and coordinate with all other trade Contractors. Determine that the work can be installed as indicated or immediately report to the Architect/Engineer errors, inconsistencies or ambiguities.

B. Deliver products to site under provisions of Section 26 00 10. Store and protect products under provisions of Section 26 00 10.

C. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

D. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift large equipment only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to motor control center components, enclosure, and finish.

E. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover enclosed controllers to protect them from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; install electric heating of sufficient wattage to prevent condensation.

1.7 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Accurately record actual locations of each contactor and indicate circuits controlled. Submit under provisions of 26 0010.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary utilities.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Construction Manager's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

D. Coordinate features of enclosed controllers and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.

E. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each enclosed controller with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Spare Fuses: Furnish one spare for every five installed, but no fewer than one set of three of each type and rating.
2. Indicating Lights: Two of each type installed.
3. Keys: Furnish 2 of each to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB Power Distribution, Inc.; ABB Control, Inc. Subsidiary.
2. Danfoss Inc.; Danfoss Electronic Drives Div.
3. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
4. General Electrical Company; GE Industrial Systems.
5. Rockwell Automation; Allen-Bradley Co.; Industrial Control Group.
6. Siemens/Furnas Controls.
7. Square D.

2.2 ACROSS-THE-LINE ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

A. Manual Controller: NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A, with "quick-make, quick-break" toggle or pushbutton action, and marked to show whether unit is "OFF," "ON," or "TRIPPED."

1. Overload Relay: Ambient-compensated type with inverse-time-current characteristics and NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics. Relays shall have heaters and sensors in each phase, matched to nameplate, full-load current of specific motor to which they connect and shall have appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

B. Magnetic Controller: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, full voltage, nonreversing, across the line, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Control Circuit: 120 V; obtained from integral control power transformer with sufficient capacity to operate connected pilot, indicating and control devices, plus 100 percent spare capacity.
2. Adjustable Overload Relay: Dip switch selectable for motor running overload protection with NEMA ICS 2, Class 20 tripping characteristic, and selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing. Provide

relay with Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.

C. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination controller and disconnect switch.

1. Fusible Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 947-4-1, as certified by an NRTL.
2. Nonfusible Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfusible switch.
3. Circuit-Breaker Disconnecting Means: NEMA AB 1, motor-circuit protector with field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.

2.3 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

A. Refer to Division 20 “Variable Frequency Controllers.”

B. Equipment furnished by mechanical trades and installed by electrical trades.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Description: Flush- or surface-mounting cabinets as indicated. NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
2. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
4. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.

C. Indicating Lights: Run (Red), off or ready (Green).

D. Auxiliary Contacts: Provide two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) contacts.

E. Selector Switch: NEMA ISC 2, mounted in front cover to read “hand/off/auto,” provide auxiliary contact for auto position monitoring.

F. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.

G. Manufacturer provided nameplate shall be provided on controller enclosure. Nameplate shall contain the following information:

1. Manufacturer’s name or identification.

2. Voltage rating.
3. Current and/or horsepower rating.
4. Short-circuit current rating,

2.6 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested enclosed controllers before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Select features of each enclosed controller to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; duty cycle of motor, controller, and load; and configuration of pilot device and control circuit affecting controller functions.

B. Select horsepower rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. For control equipment at walls, bolt units to wall or mount on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Install freestanding equipment on concrete bases.

C. Enclosed Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

D. Install motor control equipment and contactors in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

E. Select and install heater elements in motor starters to match installed motor characteristics.

F. Motor Data: Provide neatly typed label inside each motor starter enclosure door identifying motor served, nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, and voltage/phase rating.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.

B. Concrete base is specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 3.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify enclosed controller, components, and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.6 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.

1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.
2. Connect selector switches with enclosed controller circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Conduit installation requirements are specified in other Division 26 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of conduit, fittings, and specialties.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform the following:

1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation.
2. Assist in field testing of equipment.

3. Report results in writing.

C. Testing: Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section “Electrical Testing”

1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection, except optional tests, stated in NETA ATS, "Motor Control - Motor Starters” and “Motor Control - Adjustable Speed Drive Systems." Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures” and “Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 26 29 13

SECTION 26 51 19 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
2. Lighting fixture supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 26 "Lighting Control Devices."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. Lamp: LED and substrate as a replaceable assembly.

F. LED: Light-emitting diode.

G. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

H. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project per IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.

    a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products or certified by a qualified independent testing agency.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

D. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: 5% attic stock of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. LED Drivers 5% attic stock of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Diffusers and Lenses: 1% attic stock of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
4. Globes and Guards: 5% attic stock of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with:

1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
2. NECA/IESNA 500-1998 – Recommended Practice for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems.
3. Code of Federal Regulations (47 CFR 37342).

4. Michigan Department of Community Industry Services requirements that all lamps shall be protected from breakage. Exposed lamps are not acceptable.

F. NFPA 101 Compliance: Comply with visibility and luminance requirements for exit signs.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRES (LIGHTING FIXTURES)

A. Provide Luminaires as included in specification 26 5700 “Luminaire Product Data.” This section contains product data sheets from the basis of design manufacturer with annotations.

B. Acceptable alternate manufacturers are indicated on the product data sheets. Alternate manufacturer products shall be equal in all respects including materials, finishes, photometric performance and energy performance and shall include all options, features, and accessories identified.

C. The Luminaire schedule shown on the drawings is supplemental provided for convenience and reference only. The requirements of this section and 26 5700 shall govern.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. Unless otherwise specified in Luminaire product data, provide products with a minimum CRI of 80.

D. Unless otherwise specified in Luminaire product data, provide products with a CCT of 4000 K.

E. Unless otherwise specified in Luminaire product data, provide products with an IES LM-80 rated lamp life of 50,000 hours.

F. Driver

1. Provided as an integrated component of the luminaire or as an external component of an assembly of luminaries.
2. Nominal Input Voltage: All drivers shall be rated for use on either 120V or 277V systems.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

A. General: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. Lamps: Light-emitting diodes, 70,000 hours minimum of rated lamp life.

C. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type with special warranty.
2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
3. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

D. Provide edge lit signs with a mirror plaque background.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598 Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: Unless otherwise specified in Luminaire product data, provide products with a minimum 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: Unless otherwise specified in Luminaire product data, provide products with a minimum ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

D. Rod Hangers: Unless otherwise specified in Luminaire product data, provide products with a minimum 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. Do not use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and N.E.C.A./I.E.S.N.A. 500-2006 and 502-2006.

B. Locate ceiling luminaires as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.

C. Support luminaires independent of ceiling framing. Support recessed grid luminaries from two opposite corners directly to structure. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.

D. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.

E. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

F. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

G. Install fixture with no gaps between adjacent fixtures or between fixtures and surrounding surfaces. Trims of fixtures shall be properly and uniformly aligned.

H. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

I. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

J. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to a minimum 20 gauge backing plate attached to wall structural members.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

K. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Ceiling mount with two 5/32-inch- diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.
2. Ceiling mount with pendant mount with 5/32-inch- diameter aircraft cable supports 120 inches in length.
3. Ceiling mount with hook mount.

L. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

M. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

N. Fixtures shall have their exterior labels removed and shall be thoroughly cleaned.

O. Locate the remote test/monitor modules identically so that they are visible and they form a straight line when viewed from the end of the corridor or room. Where a suspended ceiling exists, center the modules in adjacent ceiling tiles.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.

C. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

D. Connect luminaires to branch circuit outlet boxes provided under Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes" using 1/2" flexible conduit.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

D. A visual inspection shall be performed to verify cleanliness and alignment of the fixtures, misalignment and light leaks shall be corrected, and rattles due to ventilation system vibration shall be eliminated.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 26 09 43.00 "Lighting Control Systems”.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps, drivers, or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

B. Adjust exit sign directional arrows as indicated on Drawings.

C. Adjust and calibrate all dimming system controls until the system works as designed. Contact the Architect/Engineer when dimming is complete and demonstrate operation to owner's representative and Architect/Engineer.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.

B. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures and lenses.

C. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

END OF SECTION 26 51 19

SECTION 26 56 00 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Exterior luminaires with lamps and ballasts.
2. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.
3. Poles and accessories.
4. Luminaire lowering devices.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "LED Interior Lighting" for exterior luminaires normally mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CRI: Color-rendering index.

B. HID: High-intensity discharge.

C. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

D. Pole: Luminaire support structure, including tower used for large area illumination.

E. Standard: Same definition as "Pole" above.

1.4 STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS CRITERIA FOR POLE SELECTION

A. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4.

B. Ice Load: Load of 3 lbf/sq. ft., applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4.

C. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire, calculated and applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4.

1. Wind speed for calculating wind load for poles 50 feet or less in height is 110 mph.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials, dimensions, effective projected area, and verification of indicated parameters.
2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.
3. Details of installation and construction.
4. Luminaire materials.
5. Photometric data based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated lamps, ballasts, and accessories.

a. Photometric data shall be certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

6. Photoelectric relays.
7. Ballasts, including energy-efficiency data.
8. Lamps, including life, output, and energy-efficiency data.

9. Materials, dimensions, and finishes of poles.
10. Means of attaching luminaires to supports, and indication that attachment is suitable for components involved.
11. Anchor bolts for poles.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
2. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.

C. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements in AASHTO LTS-4 and that load imposed by luminaire has been included in design.

D. Qualification Data: For agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and poles to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B 660.

B. Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least 12 inches above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.

C. Handle wood poles so they will not be damaged. Do not use pointed tools that can indent pole surface more than 1/4 inch deep. Do not apply tools to section of pole to be installed below ground line.

D. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Metal Corrosion: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period for Lamps: Replace lamps and fuses that fail within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion; furnish replacement lamps and fuses that fail within the second 12 months from date of Substantial Completion.
5. Warranty Period for Poles: Repair or replace lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within manufacturer's standard warranty period, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Glass and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Ballasts: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
4. Globes and Guards: 10 for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2. Basis of Design Product: The design of each item of exterior luminaire and its support is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 LUMINAIRES, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.

C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.

G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

I. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.

J. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

K. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

L. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.

    a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

M. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

    a. Color: As selected by Architect.

2.3 LUMINAIRE-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC RELAYS

A. Comply with UL 773 or UL 773A.

B. Contact Relays: Factory mounted, single throw, designed to fail in the on position, and factory set to turn light unit on at 1.5 to 3 fc and off at 4.5 to 10 fc with 15-second minimum time delay. Relay shall have directional lens in front of photocell to prevent artificial light sources from causing false turnoff.

1. Relay with locking-type receptacle shall comply with NEMA C136.10.
2. Adjustable window slide for adjusting on-off set points.

2.4 POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-4.

1. Wind-Load Strength of Poles: Adequate at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in Part 1 "Structural Analysis Criteria for Pole Selection" Article, with a gust factor of 1.3.
2. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength analysis.

B. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.

1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, unless stainless-steel items are indicated.
3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.

D. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

2.5 ALUMINUM POLES

A. Poles: Seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B 429, Alloy 6063-T6 with access handhole in pole wall.

B. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.

C. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

D. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, with pole and adapter fittings of cast aluminum. Adapter fitting welded to pole and bracket, then bolted together with stainless-steel bolts.

1. Tapered oval cross section, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
2. Finish: Same as pole and luminaire.

E. Aluminum Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
3. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
4. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

    a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 POLE ACCESSORIES

A. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts. Finish same as pole.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Install exterior lighting system per N.E.C.A./I.E.S.N.A. 501-2006.

B. Install lamps in each luminaire.

C. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.

D. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

A. Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.

B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:

1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 60 inches
2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet
3. Trees: 15 feet

C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.

1. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
2. Install base covers, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.

E. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTING LUMINAIRES

A. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.4 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

B. Ground nonmetallic poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.

1. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaire lowering devices. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 26 56 00

LUMINAIRE SCHEDULE

TYPE	DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER(S)	WATTAGE	VOLTAGE	LIGHT CHARACTERISTICS	CONTROLS	REMARKS
L1	RECESSED 2'X4' LED FLAT PANEL	LITHONIA EPANL SERIES	29	MVOLT - 120-277	INTEGRAL LED, 3000L, 5000K, 80 CRI	0-10V 100%-1% DIMMING	
L2A	RECESSED 2'X4' LED WET LOCATION TROFFER	LITHONIA WRTL SERIES	21.5	MVOLT - 120-277	INTEGRAL LED, 3000L, 5000K, 80 CRI	0-10V 100%-1% DIMMING	
L2B	RECESSED 1'X4' LED WET LOCATION TROFFER	LITHONIA WRTL SERIES	21.5	MVOLT - 120-277	INTEGRAL LED, 3000L, 5000K, 80 CRI	0-10V 100%-1% DIMMING	
L3	RECESSED 1'X4' LED FLAT PANEL	LITHONIA EPANL SERIES	27	MVOLT - 120-277	INTEGRAL LED, 3000L, 5000K, 80 CRI	0-10V 100%-1% DIMMING	
L4A	SURFACE MTD DROP LENS VOLUMETRIC 4' LONG	LITHONIA STL4 SERIES	20	MVOLT - 120-277	INTEGRAL LED, 2000L, 5000K, 80 CRI	0-10V 100%-1% DIMMING	
L4B	SURFACE MTD DROP LENS VOLUMETRIC 4' LONG	LITHONIA STL4 SERIES	34.9	MVOLT - 120-277	INTEGRAL LED, 4000L, 5000K, 80 CRI	0-10V 100%-1% DIMMING	
L5	RECESSED 6 INCH DIA DOWNLIGHT	LITHONIA LD6 SERIES	13	MVOLT - 120-277	INTEGRAL LED, 500L, 750L 1000L SWITCHABLE OPTIONS, 5000K, 80+ CRI	0-10V 100%-10% DIMMING	AT INSTALLATION, SET INITIAL LIGHT OUTPUT TO 750L OPTION.
R	EXISTING RECESSED 2'X4' FLUORESCENT TROFFER WITH RETROFIT LED LAMPS	LITHONIA GT8 SERIES	64	MVOLT - 120-277	(2) RETROFIT LED LAMPS, APPROX. 2850L/LAMP, 5000K, 80+ CRI	ELECTRONIC PROGRAMMED RAPID START	ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR/ FACILITIES TEAM TO SPECIFY & ORDER APPROPRIATE RETROFIT LED LAMPS
X	EXIT SIGN - GREEN LETTERING - UNIVERSAL MTG	SURE-LITES CX SERIES	1.09	MVOLT - 120-277	INTEGRAL LED, SELF POWERED		WALL-MOUNT AT 1'-0" ABOVE DOOR
OL1	EXTERIOR PARKING LOT FIXTURE WITH SQUARE POLE	LITHONIA D SERIES	89	MVOLT - 120-277	INTEGRAL LED, 11,600L, 5000K, 70+ CRI, P5 FORWARD OPTICS, TFTM DISTRIBUTION		QUANTITY OF HEADS PER POLE AS INDICATED ON SITE PLAN; WITH PHOTOCELL OPTION; POLE HEIGHT =30' AFG
OL2	EXTERIOR WALL MTD LUMINAIRE	LITHONIA WST LED SERIES	25	MVOLT - 120-277	INTEGRAL LED, 3500L, 5000K, P2 PERFORMANCE, VF DISTRIBUTION		WITH PHOTOCELL OPTION; MOUNT AT APPROX. 11'-6" (MATCH MOUNTING HEIGHT OF EXISTING WALL-MOUNTED LUMINAIRES.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR DETAILED LIGHT FIXTURE CUT SHEETS.
2. WATTAGE LISTED IS FROM THE BASIS OF DESIGN MANUFACTURER.
3. FINISH TO BE APPROVED BY INTERIOR DESIGNER, ARCHITECT OR CLIENT.
4. ALL LUMINAIRES TO BE AS SPECIFIED OR EQUAL APPROVED BY PBA.

TYPE L1

Catalog Number
Notes
Type

LITHONIA LIGHTING®

DIGITAL NAVIGATION
Ordering Tree | nLight Platform | Sensor Switch JOT | Photometrics | Performance Data | Drawings

EPANL LED

1'x4', 2'x2', and 2'x4'

FEATURES & SPECIFICATIONS

INTENDED USE — The EPANL Series LED Edge-Lit Flat Panel provides a fully luminous appearance across the face of the lens. This provides a soft, glare-free solution that is visually comfortable within the space. Suitable for many lighting applications including schools, offices and other commercial spaces, retail, convenience stores, hospitals and healthcare facilities. **Certain airborne contaminants can diminish the integrity of acrylic and/or polycarbonate. Click here for Acrylic-Polycarbonate Compatibility table for suitable uses.**

CONSTRUCTION — Built to last with an aluminum frame for strength and durability, the seamless frame prevents light leak in the corners. The PMMA light guide plate and lens resists yellowing and transmits light with superior efficacy. The satin white lens provides excellent shielding and fully luminous appearance. EPANL's low-profile design provides increased installation flexibility especially in restricted plenum spaces. The back plate includes integral T-bar clips for installation into 15/16" or 9/16" T-grid ceilings. Fixture may be recessed, suspended, surface box mounted or mounted in a hard-ceiling see accessories section for more information. Fixture may be mounted and wired in continuous rows.

Integrated Sensor (nLight Wired Networking): This sensor is nLight-enabled, meaning it has the ability to communicate over an nLight network. When wired, using CAT-5 cabling, with other nLight-enabled sensors, power packs, or WallPods, an nLight control zone is created. Once linked to a Gateway, directly or via a Bridge, the zone becomes capable of remote status monitoring and control via SensorView software.

Integrated Smart Sensor (nLight Air Wireless Platform): The RES7 sensor is nLight AIR enabled, meaning it has the ability to communicate over the wireless nLight control platform. It is available with an automatic dimming photocell, and either a digital PIR or a microphonics (PDT) dual technology occupancy sensor. It pairs to other luminaires and wall switches through our mobile app, CLAIRITY, which allows for simple sensor adjustment

Integrated Wireless Sensor (single room control): Sensor Switch VERTEX JOT or JOTVTX15 luminaire-embedded occupancy and ambient light sensor allows the luminaire to power off when the space is unoccupied or when enough ambient light is entering the space. See page 7 for more details on the integrated wireless sensor.

ELECTRICAL — Long-life LEDs, coupled with a high-efficiency driver, provide superior illumination for extended service life. See page 3 for detailed lumen maintenance information. 0-10V dimming driver, dims to 1% or 10% and contains non-isolated dimming leads.

LISTINGS — CSA Certified to meet US and Canadian standards. Tested to meet UL1958. Intended for indoor use only. Product is not to be stored in non-climate controlled spaces. DesignLights Consortium® (DLC) Premium qualified product and DLC qualified product. Not all versions of this product may be DLC Premium qualified or DLC qualified. Please check the DLC Qualified Products List at www.designlights.org/QPL to confirm which versions are qualified. Damp location listed. IC rated. IP5X rated. Long nomenclature, configurable product is rated for NSF/ANSI Standard 2 - Light Fixture for Splash Zone and Non Food Zone. Tested in accordance with ISO 14644-1; suitable for ISO Class 5–9 positive and negative pressure clean rooms. Suitable for ambient temperatures from 32°F (0°C) to 77°F (25°C).

WARRANTY — 5-year limited warranty. Complete warranty terms located at: www.acuitybrands.com/support/warranty/terms-and-conditions

Note: Actual performance may differ as a result of end-user environment and application. All values are design or typical values, measured under laboratory conditions at 25 °C. Specifications subject to change without notice.

Dimensions

	1x4	2x2	2x4
Length	47.72"	23.70"	47.72"
Width	11.85"	23.70"	23.70"
Depth	2.19"	2.19"	2.19"
Weight	13.9 lbs	7.4 lbs	15.1 lbs

* Base configurations; options may add weight

Embed nLight controls today. Prepare for tomorrow.

Now	Tomorrow
User-friendly install	Scalability
Enhanced energy savings	Space configuration
Code compliance	Future-ready

A+ Capable Luminaire

This item is an A+ capable luminaire, which has been designed and tested to provide consistent color appearance and out-of-the-box control compatibility with simple commissioning.

- All configurations of this luminaire meet the Acuity Brands' specification for chromatic consistency
- This luminaire is part of an A+ Certified solution for nLight® control networks when ordered with drivers marked by a shaded background*
- This luminaire is part of an A+ Certified solution for nLight control networks, providing advanced control functionality at the luminaire level, when selection includes driver and control options marked by a shaded background*

To learn more about A+, visit www.acuitybrands.com/aplus.

*See ordering tree for details

TYPE L1

EPANL LED Flat Panel

A+ Capable options indicated by this color background.

ORDERING INFORMATION

Example: EPANL 2X4 4000LM 80CRI 35K MIN1 MVOLT E10WCP NLTAIR2 RIO

Series	Width and Length	Lumens		CRI	Color Temperature	Minimum Dimming Level ‡
		Standard Lumens:	High Efficiency Lumens:			
EPANL LED Flat Panel	1x4 1'x4'	1500LM 1500 Lumens	1500LMHE 1500 Lumens	80CRI 80 CRI	30K 3000K	MIN10 Dims to 10% ‡
		3000LM 3000 Lumens	3000LMHE 3000 Lumens		35K 3500K	MIN1 Dims to 1%
		4000LM 4000 Lumens	4000LMHE 4000 Lumens		40K 4000K	
		4800LM 4800 Lumens	4800LMHE 4800 Lumens		50K 5000K	
		6000LM 6000 Lumens	6000LMHE 6000 Lumens			
	2x2 2'x2'	2000LM 2000 Lumens	2000LMHE 2000 Lumens			
		3400LM 3400 Lumens	3400LMHE 3400 Lumens			
		4000LM 4000 Lumens	4000LMHE 4000 Lumens			
		4800LM 4800 Lumens	4800LMHE 4800 Lumens			
	2x4 2'x4'	3000LM 3000 Lumens	3000LMHE 3000 Lumens			
		4000LM 4000 Lumens	4000LMHE 4000 Lumens			
		4800LM 4800 Lumens	4800LMHE 4800 Lumens			
		5400LM 5400 Lumens	5400LMHE 5400 Lumens			
		6000LM 6000 Lumens	6000LMHE 6000 Lumens			
		6800LM 6800 Lumens	6800LMHE 6800 Lumens			
		7200LM 7200 Lumens	7200LMHE 7200 Lumens			

LUMINAIRES DESIGNATED FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING OPERATION TO BE CONNECTED TO SIGNTEX EXTERNAL BATTERY SYSTEM. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO DETERMINE & PROVIDE ANY NECESSARY MATERIALS FOR CONNECTING TO THIS SYSTEM.

Dimming ‡		Voltage		Step Level Dimming		Emergency Option	
ZT	Generic 0-10V Dimming	MVOLT	120-277V	(Blank)	None	E10WCP	EM Self-Diagnostic battery pack, 10W Constant Power, Certified in CA Title 20 MAEDBS ‡
EZT	eldoLED 0-10V Dimming	120	120V	SLD	Step Level Dimming ‡	GTD	Generator Transfer Device ‡
DALI	eldoLED DALI	277	277V			EMG	for use with NLIGHT or NLTAIR2 on generator supply EM power ‡
		347	347V ‡				

Control Options

Control Input

nLight Wired:

NLIGHT	nLight enabled, no constant lumen management
CL80 NLIGHT	nLight enabled, constant lumen output 80%

nLight Wireless:

NLTAIR2	nLight AIR Generation 2 enabled ‡

Control

nLight Wired: ‡

(blank)	no control

nLight Wireless:

RIO	nLight AIR Radio module without sensor ‡
RES7	nLight AIR PIR integral occupancy sensor with automatic dimming photocell for Networking Capabilities ‡
RES7PDT	nLight air microphonics dual technology occupancy sensor with automatic dimming photocell ‡

Individual Control

JOT	Wireless room control with "Just One Touch" pairing ‡
JOTVTX15	Wireless occupancy sensor with "Just One Touch" pairing ‡

Options

GLR	Fast-blowing fuse ‡	PWS1856LV	6' pre-wire, 3/8" diameter, 18 gauge, 1 circuit w/low voltage wires ‡
GMF	Slow-blowing fuse ‡	CP	Chicago plenum ‡
PWS1836	6' pre-wire, 3/8" diameter, 18 gauge, 1 circuit	NPLT	Narrow Pallet
PWS1846	6' pre-wire, 3/8" diameter, 18 gauge, 2 circuit	BDP	Factory Installed Ballast Disconnect Plug
PWS1846 PWSLV	Two cables: one 6' pre-wire, 3/8" diameter, 18 gauge, 2 circuits; one 6' pre-wire, 3/8" diameter, 18 gauge ‡	RRL_	RELOC®-ready luminaire ‡

NOTE: ‡ indicates option value has ordering restrictions. Please reference the Option Value Ordering Restictions chart on the next page. Options are sorted alphanumerically.

ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MOUNTING HARDWARE & ACCESSORIES

TYPE L1

EPANL LED Flat Panel

‡ Option Value Ordering Restrictions	
Option Value	**Restriction**
347	Not available with SLD, E10WCP, or GTD options.
Dimming	If Step Level Dimming (SLD) or NLIGHT or NLTAIR2 is specified, leave this section blank.
CP	Not available with nLight wired (NLIGHT), nLight wireless (NLTAIR2). Not available with PWS1836, PWS1846, PWS1856LV, or PWS1846 PWSLV.
E10WCP	Refer to Emergency Battery Estimated Lumen section for lumen estimation. Test Switch must be remote mounted or installed in an adjacent ceiling tile. When using pre-wire option, use PWS1846 or PWS1846 PWSLV.
EMG	Requires a connection to existing NLIGHT or NLTAIR2 network. Power is provided from separate nLight enabled fixture.
GLR, GMF	Must specify voltage. 120 or 277, with GLR and GMF fusing.
GTD	Not available with JOT, JOTVTX15, sensor options or emergency battery options. Must specify voltage. Requires BSE labeling, voltage specific. Consult factory for options. Example: GTD BSE10.
JOT, JOTVTX15	Not available with NLIGHT, DALI, SLD, GTD, EMG, or NLTAIR2 options.
MIN10	Not available with EZT, NLIGHT or DALI.
Minimum Dimming Level	If Step Level Dimming (SLD) is specified, leave this section blank.
NLTAIR2	Only available with MIN1 minimum dimming level option.
PWS1846 PWSLV	Not available with GTD, nLight wired, nLight wireless, NLIGHT or NLTAIR2.
PWS1856LV	Not available with nLight wired, nLight wireless, NLIGHT, or NLTAIR2.
RES7EM, RES7PDTEM, RIOEM	See UL924 Sequence of Operation chart on page 4.
RRL_	For ordering logic consult RRL_2013.
SLD	Not available with with any nLight Interface, Control options, or GTD. When using prewire option use PWS1846.

Tunable White (Select SKUs Only)

Available SKUs:

*2735H0 EPANL 2X2 TUWH PROR 4800LM 80CRI NLT
*2735H9 EPANL 2X2 TUWH PROR 4800LM 80CRI NLT PWS1836
*2735HJ EPANL 2X2 TUWH PROR 4800LM 80CRI NLT E10WCP
*2735HN EPANL 2X2 TUWH PROR 4800LM 80CRI NLT E10WCP PWS1846

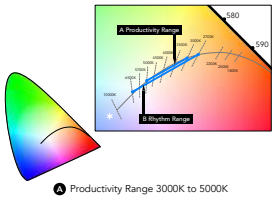
Operating Performance:

Nomenclature	CCT	Lumens	Efficacy	CRI
EPANL 2X2 TUWH PROR 4800LM 80CRI NLT @ 3000K	3105	4527.53	98.81	80.78
EPANL 2X2 TUWH PROR 4800LM 80CRI NLT @ 4000K	3974	4920.24	127.2	83.85
EPANL 2X2 TUWH PROR 4800LM 80CRI NLT @ 5000K	4925	5004.18	123.41	82.89

Mainstream Dynamic Tunable White with nTune Technology: Tunable white nTune™ is an all-digital light color temperature control within an nLight enabled luminaire. This brings tunable white lighting control into the mainstream with repeatable, consistent results in an economical luminaire form and system already familiar to schools. Designers and facility operators are granted the freedom to tie scenes to specific activities or to complement colors or materials within a visual environment. nTune™ allows color temperature settings through the Productivity Range of 3000K-5000K. Refer to the Programming User's Guide for instructions on customizing to your application with SensorView.

Tunable White GPHD

- **Gamut**: One dimensional Warm-Cool
- **Path**: Direct 3000K to 5000K (Productivity Range)
- **Handle**: Two Natural Language Handles: Intensity and CCT
- **Data**: nLight with nTune technology for both handles of control



Ⓐ Productivity Range 3000K to 5000K

Lumen Maintenance:

EPANL	Reported Lumen Maintenance	Forecasted Lumen Maintenance
SE LEDs	L90 @ 41k Hrs / L80 @ >54k Hrs / L70 @>54k Hrs	L90 @ 41k Hrs / L80 @ 84k Hrs / L70 @ 134k Hrs
HE LEDs	L90 @ 44k Hrs / L80 @ >54k Hrs / L70 @ >54k Hrs	L90 @ 44k Hrs / L80 @ 93k Hrs / L70 @ 148k Hrs

TYPE L1

EPANL LED Flat Panel

ACCESSORIES

Accessories: *Order as separate catalog number.*

DGA14	Drywall grid adapter for 1x4 recessed fixture.
DGA22	Drywall grid adapter for 2x2 recessed fixture.
DGA24	Drywall grid adapter for 2x4 recessed fixture.
PANLEM E10WCP BKT CVR	Field installable kit includes 10 watt battery, bracket and cover [1]
PANLEM BKT CVR	Field installable kit bracket and cover only, 10W battery NOT included [1]
2X2SMKSH	2'x2' Surface Mount Troffer Kit
2X4SMKSH	2'x4' Surface Mount Troffer Kit
1X4SMKSH	1'x4' Surface Mount Troffer Kit
BDP U	Field Installable Ballast Disconnect Plug
PAC 2DNF 36	Panel Air Craft Kit, 2 cables with Y splitter, No Power Feed, 36 inches. Recommended for 1X4 or 2X2 Panel Fixtures only.[2]
PAC 2DF 36	Panel Air Craft Kit, 2 cables with Y splitter, with Power Feed, 36 inches. Recommended for 1X4 or 2X2 Panel Fixtures only.[2,3]
PAC 4DNF 36	Panel Air Craft Kit, 4 cables, No Power Feed, 36 inches. Recommended for 2X4, 1X4 or 2X2 Panel Fixtures.[2]
PAC 4DF 36	Panel Air Craft Kit, 4 cables, with Power Feed, 36 inches. Recommended for 2X4, 1X4 or 2X2 Panel Fixtures.[2,3]
PAC 2DNF 72	Panel Air Craft Kit, 2 cables with Y splitter, No Power Feed 72 inches. Recommended for 1X4 or 2X2 Panel Fixtures only.[2]
PAC 2DF 72	Panel Air Craft Kit, 2 cables with Y splitter, with Power Feed, 72 inches. Recommended for 1X4 or 2X2 Panel Fixtures only.[2,3]
PAC 4DNF 72	Panel Air Craft Kit, 4 cables, No Power Feed, 72 inches. Recommended for 2X4, 1X4 or 2X2 Panel Fixtures.[2]
PAC 4DF 72	Panel Air Craft Kit, 4 cables, with Power Feed, 72 inches. Recommended for 2X4, 1X4 or 2X2 Panel Fixtures.[2,3]

Emergency Battery Estimated Lumens

Use the formula below to estimate the delivered lumens in emergency mode

Estimated Lumens = 1.25 x P x LPW

P = Output power of emergency driver (10W for PS1055CP)

LPW = Lumen per watt rating of the luminaire.

SMKSH Accessory

Notes:
1. Test switch must be remote mounted or installed in an adjacent ceiling tile.
2. See Suspension Kits section below for additional detail.
3. For MVOLT only, not available with 347V

Emergency Battery Pack Options – Field Installable

Battery Model Number	Wattage	Runtime (Minutes)	Lumen Output* @ 120 Lumens/Watt	Other
ILB CP07 2H A	7W	120	840	Storm Shelter / 2 Hour Runtime
ILB CP10 A	10W	90	1200	
ILBLP CP10 HE SD A	10W	90	1200	Title 20, Self Diagnostic
ILBLP CP15 HE SD A	15W	90	1800	Title 20, Self Diagnostic
ILB CP20 HE A	20W	90	2400	Title 20
ILB CP20 HE SD A	20W	90	2400	Title 20, Self Diagnostic

All the above are UL Listed products that are certified for field install external/remote to the fixture.

*Minimum delivered lumen output to assist in product selection for increased fixture mounting height.

The CP10 delivered emergency illumination outperforms legacy 1400 lumen fluorescent emergency ballast.

Please contact us at productsupportemergency@acuitybrands.com for any Emergency Battery related questions.

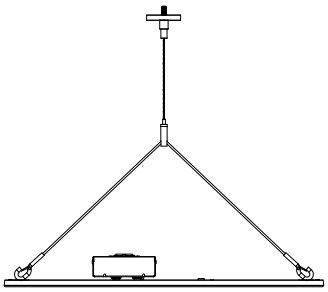
UL924 Sequence of Operation

For 90 minutes following any complete AC power interruption >200 ms:
- Digital dimming is commanded to high end trim level.
- Device ignores wireless lighting control commands.

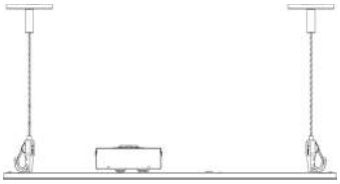
Suspension Kits

2 drops (1x4)

2 drops (2x2)



4 drops (2x4)



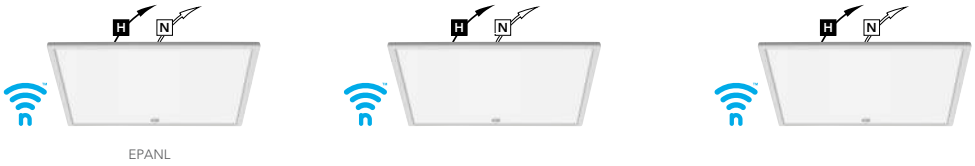
TYPE L1

EPANL LED Flat Panel

nLight Platform

nLight embedded fixtures offer:	Customers get:
Manual Dimming	Convenience and visual comfort for occupants
Motion Sensing and/or Daylight Harvesting	Energy savings and code compliance
Fixture or Group Level Control	Ability to configure lighting to the space requirements
Flexibility	Ease of fixture moves, adds and changes
Wireless Wall Switch (nLight AIR Only)	Ease and flexibility of placement
Astronomical and Time of Day Scheduling	Energy savings and building security
Scalable Solution	nLight controls to grow with your business
Future-Ready	nLight platform to set foundation for future upgrades and capabilities

nLight Air Wireless



EPANL

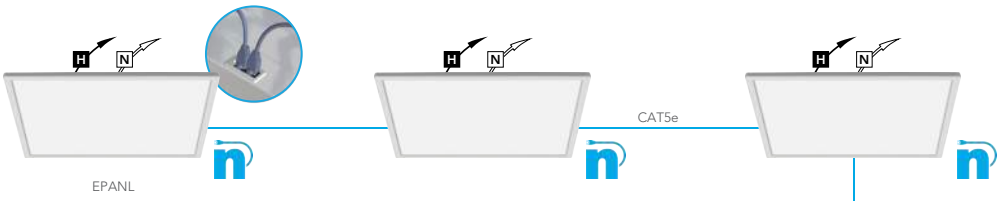
Simple as 1,2,3

1. Install the nLight® AIR fixtures with embedded smart sensor
2. Install the wireless battery-powered wall switch
3. With the CL*AIR*ITY Pro app, pair the fixtures with the wall switch and if desired, customize the sensor settings for the desired outcome

nLight AIR rPODBA 2P DX G2

Mobile Device

nLight Wired Networking



EPANL

Simple as 1,2,3

1. Install the nLight® Wired fixtures with nIO control
2. Install the nLight Wired wall switch
3. Connect the fixtures using standard CAT5e cables and the devices will automatically discover each other and work (plug and play)

nLight Wired nPODM 2P DX

TYPE L1

EPANL LED Flat Panel

Controls Accessories

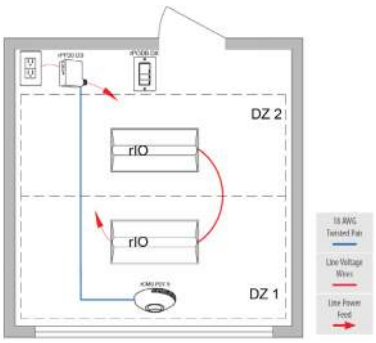
nLight® Wired Control Accessories:
Order as separate catalog number. Visit www.acuitybrands.com/products/controls/nlight.

WallPod stations	Model number	Occupancy sensors	Model number
On/Off	nPODMA [Color]	Small motion 360°, ceiling (PIR / dual tech)	nCM 9 RJB / nCM PDT 9 RJB
On/Off & raise/lower	nPODMA DX [Color]	Large motion 360°, ceiling (PIR / dual tech)	nCM10 RJB / nCM PDT 10 RJB
Graphic touchscreen	nPOD TOUCH [Color]	Wall switch with raise/lower	nWSX PDT LV DX [color]
Photocell controls	**Model number**	**Cat-5 cable (plenum rated)**	**Model number**
Full range dimming	nCM ADCX RJB	10' cable	CAT5 10FT J1
		30' cable	CAT5 30FT J1

nLight® AIR Control Accessories:
Order as separate catalog number. Visit www.acuitybrands.com/products/controls/nlightair.

Wall switches	Model number
On/Off single pole	rPODBA [color] G2
On/Off two pole	rPODB A2P [color] G2
On/Off & raise/lower single pole	rPODBA DX [color] G2
On/Off & raise/lower two pole	rPODBA 2P DX [color] G2

EPANL fixtures with integrated rIO devices complement any small office space. Pair them with an rCMS occupancy sensor and the space now has wireless occupancy sensing and dimming capability. For additional configuration options please consult with Tech Support.



rCMS[1] — **Example: RCMS PDT 10 AR G2**

Series / Detection	Power Supply[1]	Occupancy Detection	Lens (Required)	Operating Mode	Generation
RCMS nLight AIR occupancy and daylight sensor	[blank] Power Supply ordered separately PS 150 Standard 150 mA Power Supply	[blank] PIR Detection PDT Dual Tech PIR/ Microphonics	10 Large Motion/ Extended Range 360° 9 Small Motion/ Extended Range 360° 6 High Bay 360° Lens	[BLANK] None AR Auxiliary Relay	G2 Generation 2 compatibility

Notes
1 RCMS requires low voltage power from either RPP20 DS 24V G2 or PS150.


Sensor Switch WSX


nLight WIRED NPOD UNITOUCH


nLight WIRED nPODMA DX


nLight AIR rPODBA


EPANL with rES7


rPODBA


RCMS

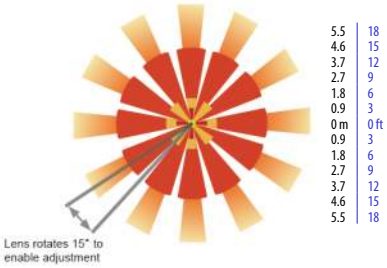
TYPE L1

EPANL LED Flat Panel

Sensor Coverage Pattern
Mini 360° Lens

- Recommended for walking motion detection from mounting heights between 8 ft (2.44 m) and 20 ft (6.10 m)
- Initial detection of walking motion along sensor axes at distances of 2x the mounting height up to 15 ft (4.57 m) and
- 1.75x up to 20 ft (6.10 m).
- Provides 12 ft (3.66 m) radial detection of small motion when mounted at 9 ft (2.74 m)
- Initial detection will occur earlier when walking across sensor's field of view than when walking directly at sensor

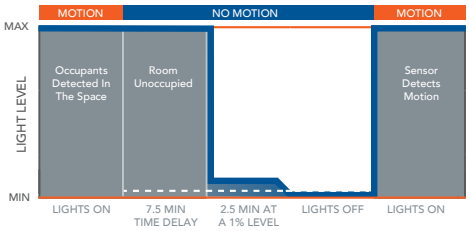
9 FT Mounting



nLight AIR Wireless

nLight AIR is the ideal solution for retrofit or new construction spaces where adding additional wiring can be labor intensive and nLight AIR is available with or without an integral sensor. The integrated rES7 or rES7PDT smart sensors are part of each luminaire in the nLight AIR network, which can be grouped to control multiple luminaires. The granularity of control with the digital PIR occupancy detection and daylight sensing makes a great solution for any application.

Sequence of Operation (nES7 and Sensor)



*The presetting on the automatic dimming photocell is 10fc (RES7).

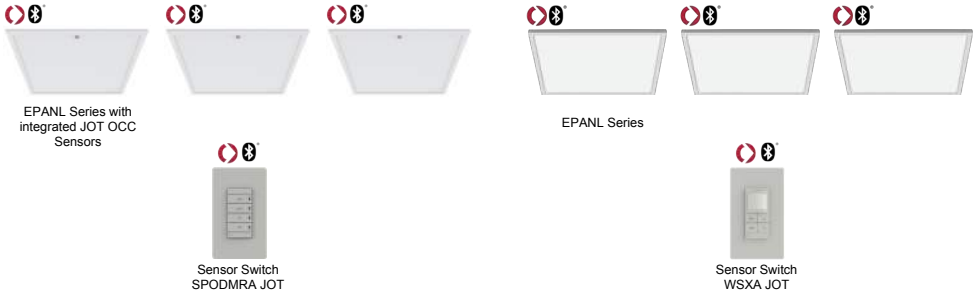
Sensor Switch JOT

JOT
Just One Touch

Sensor Switch JOT Enabled Wireless Solution

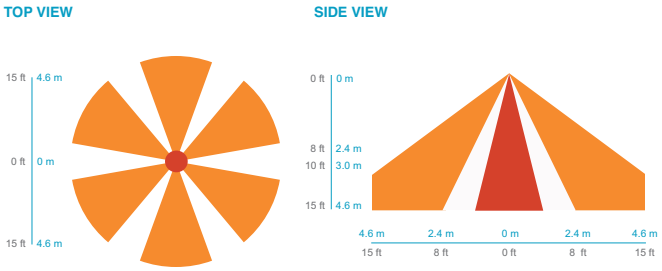
Designed with contractors in mind, the Sensor Switch JOT enabled wireless solution offers a straightforward approach to the installation and pairing of lighting fixtures and controls. Absolutely no 0-10V control wires and no mobile apps are needed with JOT enabled products, allowing for lightning speed installation right out of the box.

1. **Power:** Install JOT enabled fixtures and controls as instructed.
2. **Pair:** Insert the pairing tool into the pinhole on the wall switch; press and hold any button for 6 seconds.
3. **Play:** Once paired, each fixture will individually dim down to 10% brightness. All products will be fully functional.



15F - LARGE MOTION EXTENDED RANGE 360

- Optimized full coverage from 8 ft - 15 ft (2.4 m - 4.5 m) mounting heights
- Reliable detection of large motion (e.g. pedestrian walking traffic)
- 1.3 x mounting height equals approximate detection range



TYPE L1

EPANL LED Flat Panel

Performance Data					
Model No.	DLC Classification	Lumens	Watts	LPW	DLC Product Id
EPANL 1X4 1500LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1511	14	108	P7WQT2HL
EPANL 1X4 1500LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1511	14	108	P7U3OVTJ
EPANL 1X4 1500LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1574	14	113	P8VKRLEE
EPANL 1X4 1500LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1574	14	113	P7KC755F
EPANL 1X4 1500LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1637	14	117	PJAPOIUK
EPANL 1X4 1500LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1637	14	117	P93PN6HF
EPANL 1X4 1500LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1699	14	122	PJ2LT8RF
EPANL 1X4 1500LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1699	14	122	PMO20WDF
EPANL 1X4 1500LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1419	12	119	P783S2UK
EPANL 1X4 1500LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1419	12	119	PO8VAI49
EPANL 1X4 1500LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1457	12	122	PPJ3S90F
EPANL 1X4 1500LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1457	12	122	PIKV3IEP
EPANL 1X4 1500LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	1508	12	127	P2S9OKI9
EPANL 1X4 1500LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	1508	12	127	P66FTD1J
EPANL 1X4 1500LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	1543	12	130	PD3A29J1
EPANL 1X4 1500LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	1543	12	130	PW3538GV
EPANL 1X4 3000LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2841	27	106	PEYKSSNY
EPANL 1X4 3000LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2841	27	106	P7W193ZL
EPANL 1X4 3000LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2960	27	110	PBMBSQA8
EPANL 1X4 3000LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2960	27	110	PT0HAAX5
EPANL 1X4 3000LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3078	27	114	PNKUCIIA
EPANL 1X4 3000LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3078	27	114	P53ZWBUF
EPANL 1X4 3000LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3197	27	119	PMHI2SAT
EPANL 1X4 3000LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3197	27	119	PFZRHIYS
EPANL 1X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2771	23	123	PJY1EF30
EPANL 1X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2771	23	123	P49SI7R0
EPANL 1X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	2845	23	126	PTUGXVM0
EPANL 1X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	2845	23	126	P61KCZHV
EPANL 1X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	2945	23	130	PJYUQUN8
EPANL 1X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	2945	23	130	PJZRVW5F
EPANL 1X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3012	23	133	P0ATZ94T
EPANL 1X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3012	23	133	PT4SWGFZ
EPANL 1X4 4000LHME 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3426	31	111	PSWWJZ98
EPANL 1X4 4000LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3963	37	107	P7MFGP4R
EPANL 1X4 4000LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3963	37	107	PQH0HMOH
EPANL 1X4 4000LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4116	37	111	PY8MM627
EPANL 1X4 4000LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4116	37	111	P3XBCGJO
EPANL 1X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3667	31	120	PKNCN1T4
EPANL 1X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3667	31	120	PDWGL65K
EPANL 1X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3765	31	123	PZJT7EWI
EPANL 1X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3765	31	123	P4L0LVRG
EPANL 1X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3897	31	128	PZGUZR2U
EPANL 1X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3897	31	128	PY7QZBWI
EPANL 1X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3985	31	130	PDAKJ8B3
EPANL 1X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3985	31	130	PELAOSTB
EPANL 1X4 4800LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4633	45	104	PII6VKUP
EPANL 1X4 4800LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4633	45	104	PKJO28DR
EPANL 1X4 4800LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4807	45	108	P7I6D3WI
EPANL 1X4 4800LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4807	45	108	PJ87LC64
EPANL 1X4 4800LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4923	45	110	PICJQWDG
EPANL 1X4 4800LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4923	45	110	PZW1PDFZ
EPANL 1X4 4800LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4967	45	111	PQAFPPJ6
EPANL 1X4 4800LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4967	45	111	PCNBYZM0
EPANL 1X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4340	37	117	PU1UIM5B
EPANL 1X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4340	37	117	PNSW0KZ3
EPANL 1X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4456	37	120	P0BHX07V
EPANL 1X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4456	37	120	P07FGWK3
EPANL 1X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4612	37	124	PHAOPQJS
EPANL 1X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4612	37	124	PZ9DDI8L
EPANL 1X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4717	37	127	PLOV4S6F
EPANL 1X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4717	37	127	PJIAJOSO
EPANL 1X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5156	44	116	PKIBC75K
EPANL 1X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5156	44	116	PC2IS9KU
EPANL 1X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5272	44	119	PNX0E6ZR
EPANL 1X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5272	44	119	PE4NWEOC
EPANL 1X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5490	44	124	PF0B5KQD

TYPE L1

EPANL LED Flat Panel

Performance Data					
Model No.	DLC Classification	Lumens	Watts	LPW	DLC Product Id
EPANL 1X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5490	44	124	PVWWB0JI
EPANL 1X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5665	44	128	PEC0GL65
EPANL 1X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5665	44	128	P7PAYNFS
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 30K [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5953	55	109	P84A41CZ
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5953	51	117	PL3AU798
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5953	51	117	PCMNH26U
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 35K [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5997	55	110	PWJ6HVP3
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5997	51	118	P31GEZNP
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5997	51	118	P9MS2F1Z
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 40K [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	6171	55	113	PD7JL7CS
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	6171	51	121	PEC0ZVXY
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	6171	51	121	PRC6VIDH
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 50K [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	6240	55	114	P2O6CXK4
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	6240	51	123	PSBGKZ54
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	6240	51	123	PEVMDG8B
EPANL 2X2 2000LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1988	19	106	PO84CQTR
EPANL 2X2 2000LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1988	19	106	PN6WT23O
EPANL 2X2 2000LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2071	19	110	P4AJOGI1
EPANL 2X2 2000LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2071	19	110	P4YZ508D
EPANL 2X2 2000LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2154	19	115	PIQUALNF
EPANL 2X2 2000LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2154	19	115	PULQ3DQ4
EPANL 2X2 2000LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2237	19	119	P167DCJS
EPANL 2X2 2000LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2237	19	119	P1FNCFUQ
EPANL 2X2 2000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1856	16	119	P8MIUS1X
EPANL 2X2 2000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1856	16	119	PRXPVWQJ
EPANL 2X2 2000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1906	16	123	PU253KEZ
EPANL 2X2 2000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1906	16	123	PLNY5ZF6
EPANL 2X2 2000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	1972	16	127	PZSES3IJ
EPANL 2X2 2000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	1972	16	127	PZKK20D4
EPANL 2X2 2000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	2017	16	130	PCLAME02
EPANL 2X2 2000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	2017	16	130	PVOMYAQV
EPANL 2X2 3400LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3291	30	109	PNSQ2LMI
EPANL 2X2 3400LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3291	30	109	PU14CBM6
EPANL 2X2 3400LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3428	30	113	PMKTPCS2
EPANL 2X2 3400LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3428	30	113	PB1DW61J
EPANL 2X2 3400LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3566	30	118	PWRHGEH4
EPANL 2X2 3400LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3566	33	107	PS9YYB0V
EPANL 2X2 3400LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3566	30	118	PG7KB5GU
EPANL 2X2 3400LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3703	30	122	PL6024K5
EPANL 2X2 3400LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3703	30	122	PP79GBQH
EPANL 2X2 3400LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3198	27	121	P25AS4VV
EPANL 2X2 3400LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3198	27	121	PZENR7ML
EPANL 2X2 3400LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3285	27	124	PC28H7F3
EPANL 2X2 3400LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3285	27	124	PGPCX23Z
EPANL 2X2 3400LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3399	27	128	PWGICRXA
EPANL 2X2 3400LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3399	27	128	PZQGNSEP
EPANL 2X2 3400LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3477	27	131	P57KW7H4
EPANL 2X2 3400LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3477	27	131	PDS56JBH
EPANL 2X2 4000LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4121	37	110	P5L7HREA
EPANL 2X2 4000LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4121	37	110	PPZPR06A
EPANL 2X2 4000LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4280	37	114	P94H4XFG
EPANL 2X2 4000LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4280	37	114	PFQ0F3LM
EPANL 2X2 4000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3874	33	118	PTN8M36S
EPANL 2X2 4000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3874	33	118	PXW23VVD
EPANL 2X2 4000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3978	33	121	P566L1UU
EPANL 2X2 4000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3978	33	121	PG06EXAT
EPANL 2X2 4000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4117	33	125	PDZJEZV9
EPANL 2X2 4000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4117	33	125	P8BAID21
EPANL 2X2 4000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4211	33	128	P3P7W4AB
EPANL 2X2 4000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4211	33	128	PQCCGU6O
EPANL 2X2 4800LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4843	45	109	P0OY8NZ2
EPANL 2X2 4800LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4843	45	109	PB9V8XNL
EPANL 2X2 4800LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4886	45	110	PW2SY5X9
EPANL 2X2 4800LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4886	45	110	PAAAM27H
EPANL 2X2 4800LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4420	36	121	PFYMYFE0
EPANL 2X2 4800LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4420	36	121	PX02EX68
EPANL 2X2 4800LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4539	36	125	PZOPLMI9
EPANL 2X2 4800LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4539	36	125	PF2L9X2I

TYPE L1

EPANL LED Flat Panel

Performance Data					
Model No.	DLC Classification	Lumens	Watts	LPW	DLC Product Id
EPANL 2X2 4800LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4697	36	129	PNQ40WFF
EPANL 2X2 4800LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4697	36	129	P2NS3VB0
EPANL 2X2 4800LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4804	36	132	PG3ZCKUI
EPANL 2X2 4800LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4804	36	132	PNDD0XI4
EPANL 2X4 3000LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3015	29	106	PGB293WJ
EPANL 2X4 3000LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3015	29	106	PXWRSANS
EPANL 2X4 3000LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3141	29	110	PU32L41S
EPANL 2X4 3000LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3141	29	110	PWJKJ91G
EPANL 2X4 3000LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3266	29	115	PVIRS0QB
EPANL 2X4 3000LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3266	29	115	PPQP99LT
EPANL 2X4 3000LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3392	29	119	P4H3UGFQ
EPANL 2X4 3000LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3392	29	119	PLI4CPSN
EPANL 2X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	2943	23	129	PHDE0RE3
EPANL 2X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	2943	23	129	PYUNOTIN
EPANL 2X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	2986	23	131	P2GQ1ISA
EPANL 2X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	2986	23	131	PC230I10
EPANL 2X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3071	23	135	PNWQLGKR
EPANL 2X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3071	23	135	P3CL9S6W
EPANL 2X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3114	23	137	PIIH4OFQ
EPANL 2X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3114	23	137	P6Q9TWNV
EPANL 2X4 3760LMHE 80CRI 40K MIN10 ZT MVOLT NACV	Premium	3984	27	147	PQMB5PAR
EPANL 2X4 4000LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3914	38	104	PLDIMHXG
EPANL 2X4 4000LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3914	38	104	PO1KOBJN
EPANL 2X4 4000LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4077	38	108	PPTL71HY
EPANL 2X4 4000LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4077	38	108	PRO2E004
EPANL 2X4 4000LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4240	38	113	PT1H08CF
EPANL 2X4 4000LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4240	38	113	PGSERWDA
EPANL 2X4 4000LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4403	38	117	P8TD4A4V
EPANL 2X4 4000LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4403	38	117	PTXVJN0I
EPANL 2X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3874	31	123	P8R62RB3
EPANL 2X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3874	31	123	P23T8ZYA
EPANL 2X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3930	31	125	PIY822O4
EPANL 2X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3930	31	125	P5KWI7RT
EPANL 2X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4042	31	129	PPU6PYNE
EPANL 2X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4042	31	129	P9VNDDDS
EPANL 2X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4098	31	130	PTRH2WMJ
EPANL 2X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4098	31	130	PS5XJI2N
EPANL 2X4 4800LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4817	45	107	PZB2XRG3
EPANL 2X4 4800LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4817	45	107	PHYF1N9C
EPANL 2X4 4800LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4998	45	111	P4PIGUFW
EPANL 2X4 4800LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4998	45	111	PI2A3L85
EPANL 2X4 4800LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5119	45	113	P4SKVRJP
EPANL 2X4 4800LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5119	45	113	PO18HM99
EPANL 2X4 4800LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5164	45	114	PG2MHOZE
EPANL 2X4 4800LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5164	48	107	P70I0APR
EPANL 2X4 4800LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5164	45	114	PWTSOASQ
EPANL 2X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4491	37	120	P3RFG2H6
EPANL 2X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4491	37	120	POC36E5U
EPANL 2X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4612	37	123	PYK5A8HX
EPANL 2X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4612	37	123	PYWZDYOR
EPANL 2X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4773	37	127	P47QIRYT
EPANL 2X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4773	37	127	PH0QXW0N
EPANL 2X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4882	37	130	PR3ISII0
EPANL 2X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4882	37	130	PKP1XLJT
EPANL 2X4 5000LMHE 80CRI 40K MIN10 ZT MVOLT NACV	Premium	5218	37	141	PL4KIXE5
EPANL 2X4 5400LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5345	49	109	P0S68XSR
EPANL 2X4 5400LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5345	49	109	PO0696LI
EPANL 2X4 5400LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5546	49	113	PFCL130O
EPANL 2X4 5400LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5546	49	113	PK7Q1VHH
EPANL 2X4 5400LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5679	49	116	PR3K6SHH
EPANL 2X4 5400LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5679	49	116	P8KYWF8W
EPANL 2X4 5400LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5730	49	117	PVKKX9GJ
EPANL 2X4 5400LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5730	49	117	PX1YH6FH
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5302	41	131	P3J0AC0V
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5302	41	128	PNWXLXM3
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5302	41	131	PARJN9JC
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5421	41	134	P4E4JYPW
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5421	41	131	PPKAFL54

TYPE L1

EPANL LED Flat Panel

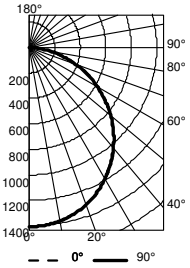
Performance Data					
Model No.	DLC Classification	Lumens	Watts	LPW	DLC Product Id
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5421	41	134	PBVWKVM6
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5645	41	139	PWC0NHMW
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5645	41	137	PZRLJ13L
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5645	41	139	PAHJYVRW
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5825	41	144	PDKG7XHY
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5825	41	141	P367S8NK
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5825	41	144	P2L5IO59
EPANL 2X4 5757LMHE 80CRI 40K MIN10 ZT MVOLT NACV	Premium	5776	40	143	P71Q69QD
EPANL 2X4 6000LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6318	50	126	PD2QM1LA
EPANL 2X4 6000LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6318	50	126	P32NF8NU
EPANL 2X4 6000LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6364	50	127	PSV3OWTM
EPANL 2X4 6000LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	6364	55	115	P89SURCD
EPANL 2X4 6000LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6364	50	127	P0K7S9Q3
EPANL 2X4 6000LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6548	50	131	PWVK6LER
EPANL 2X4 6000LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6548	50	131	PHICR0VH
EPANL 2X4 6000LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6622	50	132	PQMRLFRM
EPANL 2X4 6000LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6622	50	132	PSF8NNO0
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5755	43	135	P6JUAFCI
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5755	45	128	PDDV7MOA
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5755	43	135	P0J81Q95
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5884	43	138	PENZU105
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5884	45	131	PIVHYPPI
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5884	43	138	PKFFWFCU
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6127	43	144	P2GV0FOB
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6127	45	136	PBOA5LE2
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6127	43	144	PAO4TVD1
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6322	43	148	PZZYBV55
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6322	45	140	P888TM5U
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6322	43	148	PXP5CMGA
EPANL 2X4 6800LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7013	62	113	PW2KT9FQ
EPANL 2X4 6800LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7013	62	113	PBE0WDCQ
EPANL 2X4 6800LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7064	62	114	PWO040LR
EPANL 2X4 6800LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7064	62	114	P7ALFH3K
EPANL 2X4 6800LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7269	62	117	P8FFEBQH
EPANL 2X4 6800LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7269	65	111	PSL0A6G7
EPANL 2X4 6800LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7269	62	117	PIUM942B
EPANL 2X4 6800LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7351	62	118	PCMK605N
EPANL 2X4 6800LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7351	62	118	P9AP1VBW
EPANL 2X4 6800LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6450	48	135	PTT9MBX1
EPANL 2X4 6800LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6450	48	135	PNHSDDT2
EPANL 2X4 6800LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6596	48	138	PICAPAMD
EPANL 2X4 6800LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6596	48	138	PHA6TVBP
EPANL 2X4 6800LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6868	48	144	P8IULOJ1
EPANL 2X4 6800LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6868	48	144	P7786UMO
EPANL 2X4 6800LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	7086	48	149	PUZSXKJQ
EPANL 2X4 6800LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	7086	48	149	PMBC46YK
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7388	66	111	P2QQIV0K
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7388	70	106	PF1S18JE
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7388	66	111	P2GTCW3J
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7442	66	112	PCRM0D2R
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7442	70	107	PKVV7048
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7442	66	112	P4IRL2HS
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7657	66	115	PS2AC19A
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7657	70	110	PBV78YXA
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7657	66	115	PCLJ4VZN
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7744	66	117	PIS28T0X
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7744	70	111	PSPB7FBG
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7744	66	117	PIRQA8L6
EPANL 2X4 7200LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6792	50	137	PJN0UK7J
EPANL 2X4 7200LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6792	50	137	PW92GBXR
EPANL 2X4 7200LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6945	50	140	PHWEYL0D
EPANL 2X4 7200LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6945	50	140	PXHH12RI
EPANL 2X4 7200LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	7232	50	146	PW3RZAG0
EPANL 2X4 7200LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	7232	50	146	PZY6WXJT
EPANL 2X4 7200LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	7462	50	151	PPYDM8D6
EPANL 2X4 7200LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	7462	50	151	P7IGKCWE

EPANL LED Flat Panel

PHOTOMETRICS

Full Photometric data is available on Lithonia.acuitybrands.com

EPANL 2x2 4000LM 80CRI 40K, 4121 delivered lumens.



CP Summary

	0°	90
0°	1405	1405
5°	1401	1400
15°	1353	1352
25°	1258	1254
35°	1114	1113
45°	940	934
55°	733	727
65°	512	506
75°	280	275
85°	75	73
90	1	1

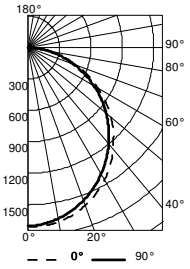
Coefficients of Utilization

	pf				20%								
	pc	80%			70%			50%					
RCR	pw	70%	50%	30%	50%	30%	10%	50%	30%	10%			
	0	119	119	119	116	116	116	111	111	111			
	1	108	103	99	101	97	94	97	94	91			
	2	98	90	83	88	82	76	84	79	74			
	3	90	79	70	77	69	63	74	68	62			
	4	82	70	61	68	60	54	66	59	53			
	5	75	62	53	61	52	46	59	51	46			
	6	69	56	47	55	46	40	53	45	40			
	7	64	51	42	50	41	35	48	41	35			
	8	60	46	38	46	37	32	44	37	31			
	9	56	42	34	42	34	28	41	33	28			
	10	52	39	31	39	31	26	38	31	26			

Zonal Lumen Summary

Zone	Lumens	% Lamp	% Fixture
0° - 30°	1099	26.7	26.7
0° - 40°	1802	43.7	43.7
0° - 60°	3200	77.6	77.6
0° - 90°	4120	100.0	100.0
90° - 120°	1	0.0	0.0
90° - 130°	1	0.0	0.0
90° - 150°	1	0.0	0.0
90° - 180°	1	0.0	0.0
0° - 180°	4121	100.0	100.0

EPANL 2x4 4800LM 80CRI 40K, 5119 delivered lumens.



CP Summary

	0°	90
0°	1703	1703
5°	1707	1689
15°	1653	1610
25°	1535	1477
35°	1364	1300
45°	1154	1086
55°	903	851
65°	636	593
75°	354	335
85°	103	103
90	3	13

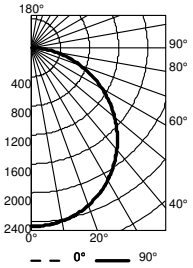
Coefficients of Utilization

	pf				20%								
	pc	80%			70%			50%					
RCR	pw	70%	50%	30%	50%	30%	10%	50%	30%	10%			
	0	119	119	119	116	116	116	111	111	111			
	1	108	103	99	101	97	93	97	94	91			
	2	98	90	83	88	82	76	84	79	74			
	3	90	79	70	77	69	63	74	68	62			
	4	82	70	61	68	60	54	66	59	53			
	5	75	62	53	61	52	46	59	51	46			
	6	69	56	47	55	46	40	53	46	40			
	7	64	51	42	50	41	35	48	41	35			
	8	60	46	38	46	37	32	44	37	31			
	9	56	42	34	42	34	28	41	33	28			
	10	52	39	31	39	31	26	38	31	26			

Zonal Lumen Summary

Zone	Lumens	% Lamp	% Fixture
0° - 30°	1330	26.7	26.7
0° - 40°	2179	43.8	43.8
0° - 60°	3862	77.6	77.6
0° - 90°	4975	100.0	100.0
90° - 120°	1	0.0	0.0
90° - 130°	1	0.0	0.0
90° - 150°	1	0.0	0.0
90° - 180°	1	0.0	0.0
0° - 180°	4976	100.0	100.0

EPANL 2x4 6800LM 80CRI 40K, 7269 delivered lumens.



CP Summary

	0°	90
0°	2461	2461
5°	2461	2451
15°	2387	2376
25°	2221	2218
35°	1977	1975
45°	1674	1671
55°	1311	1317
65°	911	921
75°	508	521
85°	136	158
90	1	15

Coefficients of Utilization

	pf				20%								
	pc	80%			70%			50%					
RCR	pw	70%	50%	30%	50%	30%	10%	50%	30%	10%			
	0	119	119	119	116	116	116	111	111	111			
	1	108	103	99	101	97	93	97	94	90			
	2	98	90	83	88	81	76	84	79	74			
	3	89	79	70	77	69	63	74	67	62			
	4	82	70	61	68	60	53	66	58	53			
	5	75	62	53	61	52	46	59	51	45			
	6	69	56	47	55	46	40	53	45	40			
	7	64	51	42	50	41	35	48	41	35			
	8	60	46	37	45	37	31	44	37	31			
	9	56	42	34	42	34	28	41	33	28			
	10	52	39	31	38	31	26	37	30	26			

Zonal Lumen Summary

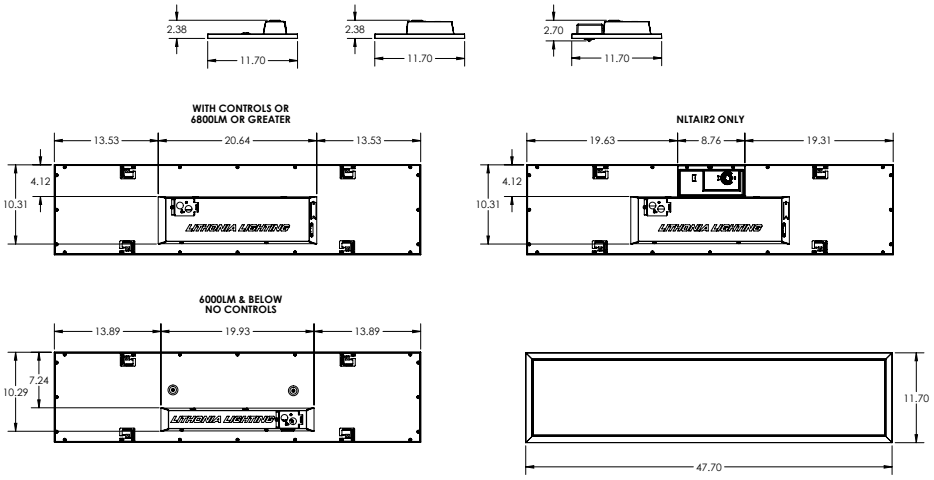
Zone	Lumens	% Lamp	% Fixture
0° - 30°	1927	26.5	26.5
0° - 40°	3164	43.5	43.5
0° - 60°	5632	77.5	77.5
0° - 90°	7271	100.0	100.0
90° - 180°	0	0.0	0.0
0° - 180°	7271	100.0	100.0

TYPE L1

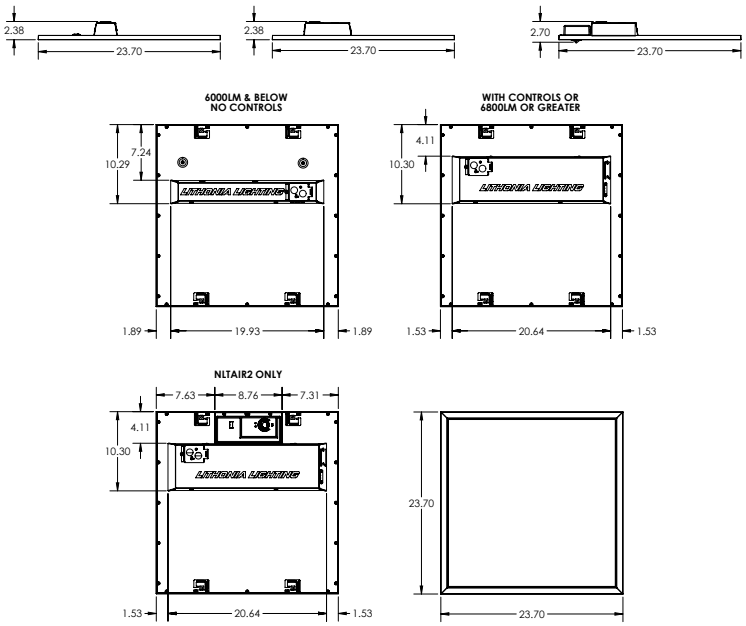
EPANL LED Flat Panel

DIMENSIONS

1X4 Configurations



2X2 Configurations

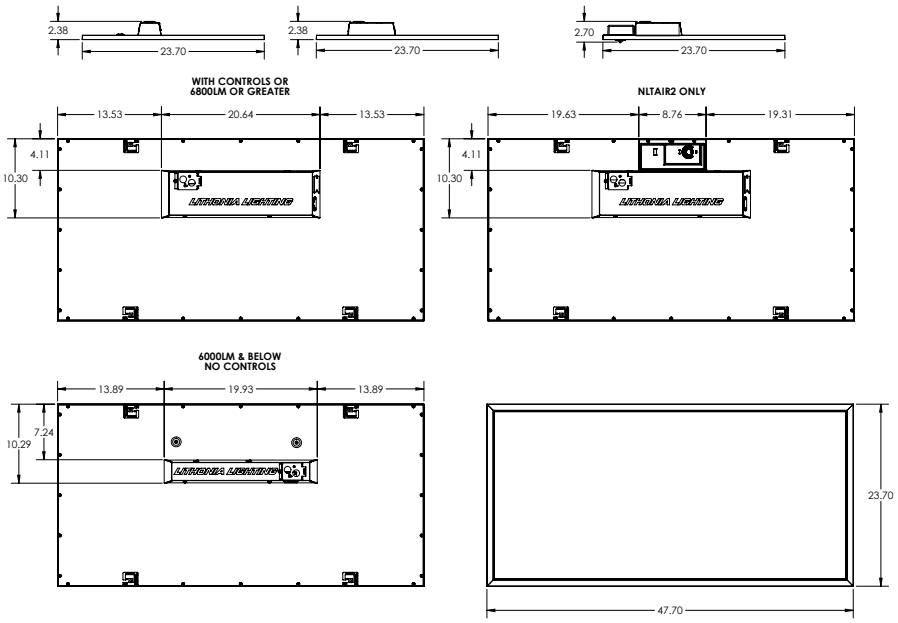


TYPE L1

EPANL LED Flat Panel

DIMENSIONS (continued)

2X4 Configurations



TYPE L2A

Catalog Number
Notes
Type

LED Recessed Wet Location Troffer

WRTL

FEATURES & SPECIFICATIONS

INTENDED USE — Wet location, recessed LED troffer for general illumination of demanding environments subject to dust and moisture. Typical applications include shower areas, bathrooms, recreational facilities and canopies.

Certain airborne contaminants may adversely affect the functioning of LEDs and other electronic components, depending on various factors such as concentrations of the contaminants, ventilation, and temperature at the end-user location. Click here for a list of substances that may not be suitable for interaction with LEDs and other electronic components.

CONSTRUCTION — Housing is made from 20-gauge cold rolled steel. Door frame is .060 painted aluminum and lens is diffused acrylic. Gasket is closed cell neoprene.

Finish: All CRS (cold rolled steel) and aluminum parts are finished with electrostatically deposited, thermally set, polyester powder paint after fabrication. Door frame finish available in black, white and silver colors. Enclosure finish available in white, Antimicrobial white and super-durable white.

OPTICS — Long-life LEDs, coupled with high-efficiency drivers, provide extended service life. Lumen maintenance of L80/60,000 hours, L70>100,000 hours.

ELECTRICAL — Thermally protected, resetting, Class P, HPF, non-PCB, UL listed, CSA certified driver is standard.

LED driver delivers dimming from a 0-10V control signal. Dims to 1% standard.

Luminaire Surge Protection Level: Designed to withstand up to 6kV/3kA per ANSI C82.77-5-2015.

INSTALLATION — Lay-in grid or in-ceiling sheet rock installation using swing-arms with range from 1" to 2" grid height. See drawings for other critical dimensions. Swing-arms are not intended to secure fixture without additional support. Line voltage supply wiring entrance opening is 7/8".

LISTINGS — CSA certified to meet U.S. and Canadian standards (UL1598 and UL8750) or NOM Certified. IC rated. Wet location listed. FPA option: NSF Splash Zone 2 (overlap door only).

For use in ambient temperatures ranging from -4°F (-20°C) to 104°F (40°C) with the exception of 10000LM(1X4) 12000LM(2X2) and 24000LM(2X4). These lumen packages are for use in ambient temperatures ranging from -4°F (-20°C) to 77°F (25°C).

DesignLights Consortium® (DLC) qualified product. Not all versions of this product may be DLC qualified. Please check the DLC Qualified Products List at www.designlights.org/QPL to confirm which versions are qualified.

WARRANTY — 5-year limited warranty. Complete warranty terms located at: www.acuitybrands.com/support/warranty/terms-and-conditions

Note: Actual performance may differ as a result of end-user environment and application.

All values are design or typical values, measured under laboratory conditions at 25 °C.

Specifications subject to change without notice.

A+ Capable Luminaire

This item is an A+ capable luminaire, which has been designed and tested to provide consistent color appearance and out-of-the-box control compatibility with simple commissioning.

- All configurations of this luminaire meet the Acuity Brands' specification for chromatic consistency
- This luminaire is part of an A+ Certified solution for nLight® control networks marked by a shaded background*

To learn more about A+, visit www.acuitybrands.com/aplus.

*See ordering tree for details

TYPE L2A

WRTL LED Recessed Wet Location Troffer

A+ Capable options indicated by this color background.

ORDERING INFORMATION Lead times will vary depending on options selected. Consult with your sales representative. **Example**: 2WRTL G L48 18000LM IAW AFL MVOLT EZ1 40K 80CRI WH

Series		Trim type		Length		Nominal Lumens‡					
WRTL	Recessed wet location troffer, 1' wide‡	G	Grid (9/16" - 1 1/2" W x 2" H)	L24	24"	1x4:		2x2:		2x4:	
2WRTL	Recessed wet location troffer, 2' wide	F	Flange	L48	48"	3000LM	3,000 lumens	3000LM	3,000 lumens	3000LM	3,000 lumens
						5000LM	5,000 lumens	5000LM	5,000 lumens	5000LM	5,000 lumens
						7000LM	7,000 lumens‡	7000LM	7,000 lumens	7000LM	7,000 lumens
						10000LM	10,000 lumens‡	10000LM	10,000 lumens‡	10000LM	10,000 lumens
								12000LM	12,000 lumens‡	15000LM	15,000 lumens‡
										18000LM	18,000 lumens‡
										24000LM	24,000 lumens‡

Door frame		Diffuser type		Voltage		Driver		Color temperature		Color rendering index	
OAW	Overlapping aluminum, white	AFL	Acrylic, frosted (.080" Thick)	MVOLT	120-277V	EZ1	eldoLED 0-10V ECOdrive. Linear dimming to 1% min.	30K	3000 K	80CRI	80 CRI
OAN	Overlapping aluminum, silver			120	120V	GZ1	0-10V dimming‡	35K	3500 K	90CRI	90 CRI
OAM	Overlapping aluminum, black			277	277V			40K	4000 K		
IAW	Inset aluminum, white			347	347V‡			50K	5000 K		
IAN	Inset aluminum, silver										
IAM	Inset aluminum, black										

Options				Finish‡	
BGTD	Generator tranfser device‡	Individual Controls: ‡		WH	White
PS1050	Emergency battery pack, 10W, CA Title 20 noncompliant ‡	MSE6NWL	Embedded high mount 360° motion sensor, wet location, On/Off operation	DWAM	Antimicrobial, white
E10WLCP	EM Self-diagnostics battery pack, 10W, Constant Power Certified in CA Title 20 MAEDBS‡	MSE62L3VWL	Embedded high mount 360° motion sensor, wet location, High/Low operation (2-level)	DWHXD	Super durable, white
SF	Single fusing	MSE6NWL DSCNWL	Embedded high mount 360° motion sensor, wet location, On/Off operation from motion sensing, Override Off due to daylight		
FPA	Food processing area‡	MSE10NWL	Embedded low mount 360° motion sensor, wet location, On/Off operation		
ST3	Constructed with US steel	MSE102L3VWL	Embedded low mount 360° motion sensor, wet location, High/Low operation (2-level)		
USPOM	Assembled in the USA	MSE10NWL DSCNWL	Embedded low mount 360° motion sensor, wet location, On/Off operation from motion sensing, Override Off due to daylight		
		nLight:‡			
		nPS80EZ	nLight® dimming pack controls, 0-10V eldoLED driver		

ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MOUNTING HARDWARE & ACCESSORIES

LUMINAIRES DESIGNATED FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING OPERATION TO BE CONNECTED TO SIGNTEX EXTERNAL BATTERY SYSTEM. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO DETERMINE & PROVIDE ANY NECESSARY MATERIALS FOR CONNECTING TO THIS SYSTEM.

CONFIGURATIONS

Lumens	1' X 4'	2' X 2'	2' X 4'
3,000LM	X	X	X
5,000LM	X	X	X
7,000LM	X	X	X
10,000LM	X	X	X
12,000LM		X	
15,000LM			X
18,000LM			X
24,000LM			X

INDUSTRIAL: One Lithonia Way, Conyers, GA 30012 Phone: 1-800-705-SERV (7378) www.lithonia.com

TYPE L2A

WRTL LED Recessed Wet Location Troffer

‡Option Value Ordering Restrictions

Option Value	Restriction
1X4 7000LM	Not available with E10WLCP, Non- IC rated.
1x4 10000LM	Non-IC rated.
2x2 10000LM	Non-IC rated.
2x2 12000LM	Non-IC rated.
2X4 15000LM	Not available with GZ1. Non-IC rated.
2X4 18000LM	Not available with GZ1. Non-IC rated.
2X4 24000LM	Not available with GZ1. Non-IC rated.
347V	Utilizes step-down transformer. Refer to back box table on page 4.
BGTD	Not available with MVOLT, 208v, 240v, 347v, OR E10WLCP. Only available with 120v or 277v. For use in ambient temperatures ranging from -4°F (-20°C) to 77°F (25°C).
E10WLCP	Must specify voltage. Not available with MVOLT ,347v, or BGTD. Not available with 1x4 7000LM.For use in ambient temperatures from 0°C (32°F) to 25°C (77°F). See spec sheet PS1055LCP (10W Linear Constant Power) for more information. Meets CA Title 20 compliance.
Finish	Only DWAM and WH paint finish are NSF Certified for non-food contact.
FPA	Provides NSF labeling for Splash Zone 2 (non-food contact). Only available with OAW overlapping doorframe and WH or DWAM finish.
GZ1	Not available with 15000LM, 180000 and 24000LM. Not available with individual controls.
Individual Controls	Cannot be used with other control options-MSE or nLight. Not available with BGTD. Not available with GZ1.
nLight	Cannot be used with other control options-MSE or nLight. Not available with BGTD. Not available with GZ1.
Nominal Lumens	Not all lumen packages are available with every length/width combination. See configuration chart for availability.
PS1050	Not available with 1x4 7000LM or 10000LM. Not available with 347V. BGTD and PS1050 are Non-IC. Refer to PS1050 specification sheet for more information. Utilizes back box. For use in ambient temperatures ranging from -4°F (-20°C) to 77°F (25°C).
WRTL	Only available with L48 length.

TYPE L2A

WRTL LED Recessed Wet Location Troffer

SBG EZ – EMBEDDED Motion Sensor (see www.acuitycontrols.com for additional information)

- 360° coverage
- On/Off dim
- Photocell optional
- IP65 rated
- Photocell and 0-10VDC dimming options.

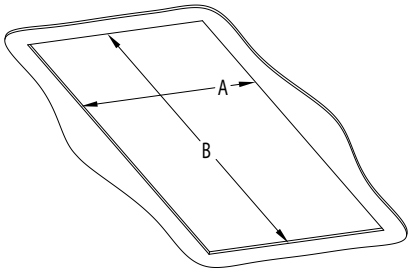
Lithonia nomenclature	Sensor Switch® nomenclature
For shortest lead times use the SBG EZ configurations	
MSE6NWL	SBG 6 EZ WH 0V 10M
MSE62L3VWL	SBG 6 EZ WH 3V
MSE6NWL DSCNWL	SBG 6 EZ P WH 0V 10M
MSE10NWL	SBG 10 EZ WH 0V 10M
MSE102L3VWL	SBG 10 EZ WH 3V
MSE10NWL DSCNWL	SBG 10 EZ P WH 0V 10M

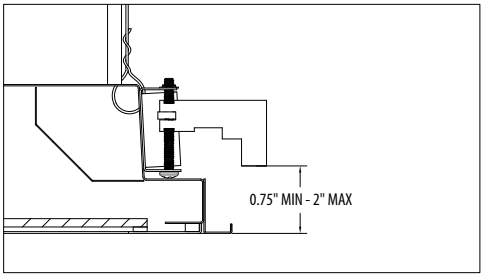
* When ordering black door frame, sensor will be standard black
** When ordering silver door frame, sensor will be standard white

MOUNTING DATA

Weight: (may vary with options or accessories)
1x4: 36 lbs (16.3kg)
2x2: 36 lbs (16.3kg)
2x4: 53 lbs (24.0kg)

Rough-in





Rough-in dimensions

Series	Length	Width (inches)	Length (inches)
WRTL	L48	10 23/32	46 21/32
2WRTL	L24	22 23/32	22 21/32
2WRTL	L48	22 23/32	46 21/32

Swing-Arm Reach: 1 3/4"
Swing-arm adjustable range: .75" - 2"

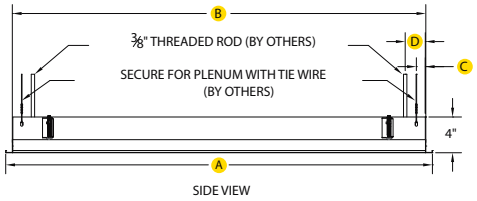
INDUSTRIAL: One Lithonia Way, Conyers, GA 30012 Phone: 1-800-705-SERV (7378) www.lithonia.com

TYPE L2A

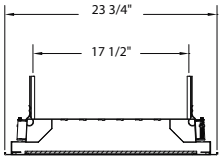
WRTL LED Recessed Wet Location Troffer

DIMENSIONS

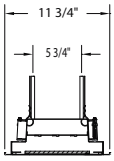
All dimensions are in inches (centimeters) unless otherwise indicated.
Dimensions may vary with options or accessories.



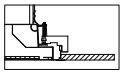
SIDE VIEW

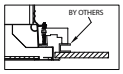


FRONT VIEW
2WRTL



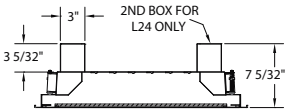
FRONT VIEW
WRTL


GRID MOUNTING
INSET

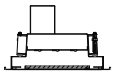


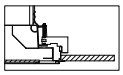
FLANGE MOUNTING
INSET

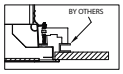
Series	Length	(A) Flange Length	(B) Housing Length	(C) Tie Wire	(D) Threaded Rod
2WRTL	L48	47-3/4"	46-1/4"	1"	2-1/4"
2WRTL	L24	23-3/4"	22-1/4"	1"	2-1/4"
WRTL	L48	47-3/4"	46-1/4"	3/4"	1-1/2"



FRONT VIEW
BACK BOX
2WRTL


FRONT VIEW
BACK BOX
WRTL


GRID MOUNTING
OVERLAP



FLANGE MOUNTING
OVERLAP

BACK BOX REFERENCE TABLE

Standard height of fixture is 4". Depending on configuration, a back box may be included which adds 3 5/32" to its height. To determine when a back box is utilized, reference the chart below.

2WRTL L24	347v	>=7000L with PS1050 option
Number of back boxes utilized	2	2

* Any lumen package less than 7000LM does not ship with a back box, as it's not required

WRTL L48	347v
Number of back boxes utilized	1

2WRTL L48	347v
Number of back boxes utilized	1

PHOTOMETRICS

See www.lithonia.com.

INDUSTRIAL: One Lithonia Way, Conyers, GA 30012 Phone: 1-800-705-SERV (7378) www.lithonia.com

 Rev. 01/10/22

TYPE L2A

WRTL LED Recessed Wet Location Troffer

OPERATIONAL DATA

WRTL L48 (1' x 4')	Lumen Packages	Wattage	Delivered Lumens (AFL)
30K 80CRI	3000LM	26.8	3115
	5000LM	44.0	5134
	7000LM	58.6	6598
	10000LM	87.6	9962
35K 80CRI	3000LM	26.8	3184
	5000LM	44.0	5248
	7000LM	58.6	6745
	10000LM	87.6	10184
40K 80CRI	3000LM	26.8	3234
	5000LM	44.0	5330
	7000LM	58.6	6850
	10000LM	87.6	10343
50K 80CRI	3000LM	26.8	3353
	5000LM	44.0	5526
	7000LM	58.6	7102
	10000LM	87.6	10724

2WRTL L24 (2' x 2')	Lumen Packages	Wattage	Delivered Lumens (AFL)
30K 80CRI	3000LM	26.6	2848
	5000LM	41.8	4526
	7000LM	60.6	6814
	10000LM	87.6	9653
	12000LM	109.6	11739
35K 80CRI	3000LM	26.6	2912
	5000LM	41.8	4627
	7000LM	60.6	6966
	10000LM	87.6	9868
	12000LM	109.6	12001
40K 80CRI	3000LM	26.6	2957
	5000LM	41.8	4699
	7000LM	60.6	7074
	10000LM	87.6	10022
	12000LM	109.6	12188
50K 80CRI	3000LM	26.6	3066
	5000LM	41.8	4872
	7000LM	60.6	7334
	10000LM	87.6	10391
	12000LM	109.6	12637

2WRTL L48 (2' x 4')	Lumen Packages	Wattage	Delivered Lumens (AFL)
30K 80CRI	3000LM	21.5	2627
	5000LM	38.7	4632
	7000LM	58.5	6807
	10000LM	80.0	9377
	15000LM	121.1	13871
	18000LM	148.8	16780
	24000LM	204.1	22293
35K 80CRI	3000LM	21.5	2685
	5000LM	38.7	4735
	7000LM	58.5	6959
	10000LM	80.0	9586
	15000LM	121.1	14180
	18000LM	148.8	17154
	24000LM	204.1	22790
40K 80CRI	3000LM	21.5	2727
	5000LM	38.7	4809
	7000LM	58.5	7067
	10000LM	80.0	9735
	15000LM	121.1	14401
	18000LM	148.8	17421
	24000LM	204.1	23145
50K 80CRI	3000LM	21.5	2827
	5000LM	38.7	4986
	7000LM	58.5	7327
	10000LM	80.0	10093
	15000LM	121.1	14931
	18000LM	148.8	18062
	24000LM	204.1	23997

INDUSTRIAL: One Lithonia Way, Conyers, GA 30012 Phone: 1-800-705-SERV (7378) www.lithonia.com

TYPE L2B

Catalog Number
Notes
Type

LITHONIA LIGHTING®

FEATURES & SPECIFICATIONS

INTENDED USE — Wet location, recessed LED troffer for general illumination of demanding environments subject to dust and moisture. Typical applications include shower areas, bathrooms, recreational facilities and canopies.

Certain airborne contaminants may adversely affect the functioning of LEDs and other electronic components, depending on various factors such as concentrations of the contaminants, ventilation, and temperature at the end-user location. Click here for a list of substances that may not be suitable for interaction with LEDs and other electronic components.

CONSTRUCTION — Housing is made from 20-gauge cold rolled steel. Door frame is .060 painted aluminum and lens is diffused acrylic. Gasket is closed cell neoprene.

Finish: All CRS (cold rolled steel) and aluminum parts are finished with electrostatically deposited, thermally set, polyester powder paint after fabrication. Door frame finish available in black, white and silver colors. Enclosure finish available in white, Antimicrobial white and super-durable white.

OPTICS — Long-life LEDs, coupled with high-efficiency drivers, provide extended service life. Lumen maintenance of L80/60,000 hours, L70>100,000 hours.

ELECTRICAL — Thermally protected, resetting, Class P, HPF, non-PCB, UL listed, CSA certified driver is standard.

LED driver delivers dimming from a 0-10V control signal. Dims to 1% standard.

Luminaire Surge Protection Level: Designed to withstand up to 6kV/3kA per ANSI C82.77-5-2015.

INSTALLATION — Lay-in grid or in-ceiling sheet rock installation using swing-arms with range from 1" to 2" grid height. See drawings for other critical dimensions. Swing-arms are not intended to secure fixture without additional support. Line voltage supply wiring entrance opening is 7/8".

LISTINGS — CSA certified to meet U.S. and Canadian standards (UL1598 and UL8750) or NOM Certified. IC rated. Wet location listed. FPA option: NSF Splash Zone 2 (overlap door only).

For use in ambient temperatures ranging from -4°F (-20°C) to 104°F (40°C) with the exception of 10000LM(1X4) 12000LM(2X2) and 24000LM(2X4). These lumen packages are for use in ambient temperatures ranging from -4°F (-20°C) to 77°F (25°C).

DesignLights Consortium® (DLC) qualified product. Not all versions of this product may be DLC qualified. Please check the DLC Qualified Products List at www.designlights.org/QPL to confirm which versions are qualified.

WARRANTY — 5-year limited warranty. Complete warranty terms located at: www.acuitybrands.com/support/warranty/terms-and-conditions

Note: Actual performance may differ as a result of end-user environment and application.

All values are design or typical values, measured under laboratory conditions at 25 °C.

Specifications subject to change without notice.

LED Recessed Wet Location Troffer

WRTL

2x2

2x4

1x4

A+ Capable Luminaire

This item is an A+ capable luminaire, which has been designed and tested to provide consistent color appearance and out-of-the-box control compatibility with simple commissioning.

- All configurations of this luminaire meet the Acuity Brands' specification for chromatic consistency
- This luminaire is part of an A+ Certified solution for nLight® control networks marked by a shaded background*

To learn more about A+, visit www.acuitybrands.com/aplus.

*See ordering tree for details

TYPE L2B

WRTL LED Recessed Wet Location Troffer

A+ Capable options indicated by this color background.

ORDERING INFORMATION Lead times will vary depending on options selected. Consult with your sales representative. **Example**: 2WRTL G L48 18000LM IAW AFL MVOLT EZ1 40K 80CRI WH

Series		Trim type		Length		Nominal Lumens‡					
WRTL	Recessed wet location troffer, 1' wide‡	G	Grid (9/16" - 1 1/2" W x 2" H)	L24	24"	1x4:		2x2:		2x4:	
2WRTL	Recessed wet location troffer, 2' wide	F	Flange	L48	48"	3000LM	3,000 lumens	3000LM	3,000 lumens	3000LM	3,000 lumens
						5000LM	5,000 lumens	5000LM	5,000 lumens	5000LM	5,000 lumens
						7000LM	7,000 lumens‡	7000LM	7,000 lumens	7000LM	7,000 lumens
						10000LM	10,000 lumens‡	10000LM	10,000 lumens‡	10000LM	10,000 lumens
								12000LM	12,000 lumens‡	15000LM	15,000 lumens‡
										18000LM	18,000 lumens‡
										24000LM	24,000 lumens‡

Door frame		Diffuser type		Voltage		Driver		Color temperature		Color rendering index	
OAW	Overlapping aluminum, white	AFL	Acrylic, frosted (.080" Thick)	MVOLT	120-277V	EZ1	eldoLED 0-10V ECOdrive. Linear dimming to 1% min.	30K	3000 K	80CRI	80 CRI
OAN	Overlapping aluminum, silver			120	120V	GZ1	0-10V dimming‡	35K	3500 K	90CRI	90 CRI
OAM	Overlapping aluminum, black			277	277V			40K	4000 K		
IAW	Inset aluminum, white			347	347V‡			50K	5000 K		
IAN	Inset aluminum, silver										
IAM	Inset aluminum, black										

Options				Finish‡	
BGTD	Generator tranfser device‡	Individual Controls: ‡		WH	White
PS1050	Emergency battery pack, 10W, CA Title 20 noncompliant ‡	MSE6NWL	Embedded high mount 360° motion sensor, wet location, On/Off operation	DWAM	Antimicrobial, white
E10WLCP	EM Self-diagnostics battery pack, 10W, Constant Power Certified in CA Title 20 MAEDBS‡	MSE62L3VWL	Embedded high mount 360° motion sensor, wet location, High/Low operation (2-level)	DWHXD	Super durable, white
SF	Single fusing	MSE6NWL DSCNWL	Embedded high mount 360° motion sensor, wet location, On/Off operation from motion sensing, Override Off due to daylight		
FPA	Food processing area‡	MSE10NWL	Embedded low mount 360° motion sensor, wet location, On/Off operation		
ST3	Constructed with US steel	MSE102L3VWL	Embedded low mount 360° motion sensor, wet location, High/Low operation (2-level)		
USPOM	Assembled in the USA	MSE10NWL DSCNWL	Embedded low mount 360° motion sensor, wet location, On/Off operation from motion sensing, Override Off due to daylight		
		nLight:‡			
		nPS80EZ	nLight® dimming pack controls, 0-10V eldoLED driver		

ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MOUNTING HARDWARE & ACCESSORIES

LUMINAIRES DESIGNATED FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING OPERATION TO BE CONNECTED TO SIGNTEX EXTERNAL BATTERY SYSTEM. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO DETERMINE & PROVIDE ANY NECESSARY MATERIALS FOR CONNECTING TO THIS SYSTEM.

CONFIGURATIONS

Lumens	1' X 4'	2' X 2'	2' X 4'
3,000LM	X	X	X
5,000LM	X	X	X
7,000LM	X	X	X
10,000LM	X	X	X
12,000LM		X	
15,000LM			X
18,000LM			X
24,000LM			X

INDUSTRIAL: One Lithonia Way, Conyers, GA 30012 Phone: 1-800-705-SERV (7378) www.lithonia.com

TYPE L2B

WRTL LED Recessed Wet Location Troffer

‡Option Value Ordering Restrictions

Option Value	Restriction
1X4 7000LM	Not available with E10WLCP, Non- IC rated.
1x4 10000LM	Non-IC rated.
2x2 10000LM	Non-IC rated.
2x2 12000LM	Non-IC rated.
2X4 15000LM	Not available with GZ1. Non-IC rated.
2X4 18000LM	Not available with GZ1. Non-IC rated.
2X4 24000LM	Not available with GZ1. Non-IC rated.
347V	Utilizes step-down transformer. Refer to back box table on page 4.
BGTD	Not available with MVOLT, 208v, 240v, 347v, OR E10WLCP. Only available with 120v or 277v. For use in ambient temperatures ranging from -4°F (-20°C) to 77°F (25°C).
E10WLCP	Must specify voltage. Not available with MVOLT ,347v, or BGTD. Not available with 1x4 7000LM.For use in ambient temperatures from 0°C (32°F) to 25°C (77°F). See spec sheet PS1055LCP (10W Linear Constant Power) for more information. Meets CA Title 20 compliance.
Finish	Only DWAM and WH paint finish are NSF Certified for non-food contact.
FPA	Provides NSF labeling for Splash Zone 2 (non-food contact). Only available with OAW overlapping doorframe and WH or DWAM finish.
GZ1	Not available with 15000LM, 180000 and 24000LM. Not available with individual controls.
Individual Controls	Cannot be used with other control options-MSE or nLight. Not available with BGTD. Not available with GZ1.
nLight	Cannot be used with other control options-MSE or nLight. Not available with BGTD. Not available with GZ1.
Nominal Lumens	Not all lumen packages are available with every length/width combination. See configuration chart for availability.
PS1050	Not available with 1x4 7000LM or 10000LM. Not available with 347V. BGTD and PS1050 are Non-IC. Refer to PS1050 specification sheet for more information. Utilizes back box. For use in ambient temperatures ranging from -4°F (-20°C) to 77°F (25°C).
WRTL	Only available with L48 length.

INDUSTRIAL: One Lithonia Way, Conyers, GA 30012 Phone: 1-800-705-SERV (7378) www.lithonia.com

TYPE L2B

WRTL LED Recessed Wet Location Troffer

SBG EZ – EMBEDDED Motion Sensor (see www.acuitycontrols.com for additional information)

- 360° coverage
- On/Off dim
- Photocell optional
- IP65 rated
- Photocell and 0-10VDC dimming options.

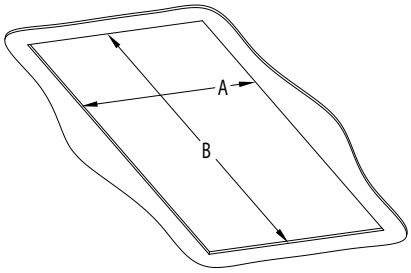
Lithonia nomenclature	Sensor Switch® nomenclature
For shortest lead times use the SBG EZ configurations	
MSE6NWL	SBG 6 EZ WH 0V 10M
MSE62L3VWL	SBG 6 EZ WH 3V
MSE6NWL DSCNWL	SBG 6 EZ P WH 0V 10M
MSE10NWL	SBG 10 EZ WH 0V 10M
MSE102L3VWL	SBG 10 EZ WH 3V
MSE10NWL DSCNWL	SBG 10 EZ P WH 0V 10M

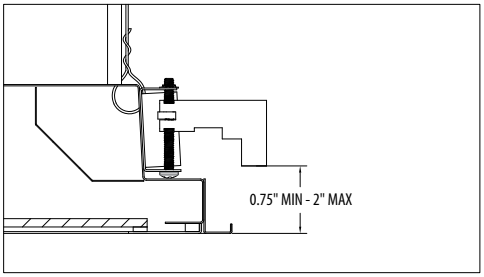
* When ordering black door frame, sensor will be standard black
** When ordering silver door frame, sensor will be standard white

MOUNTING DATA

Weight: (may vary with options or accessories)
1x4: 36 lbs (16.3kg)
2x2: 36 lbs (16.3kg)
2x4: 53 lbs (24.0kg)

Rough-in





Rough-in dimensions

Series	Length	Width (inches)	Length (inches)
WRTL	L48	10 23/32	46 21/32
2WRTL	L24	22 23/32	22 21/32
2WRTL	L48	22 23/32	46 21/32

Swing-Arm Reach: 1 3/4"
Swing-arm adjustable range: .75" - 2"

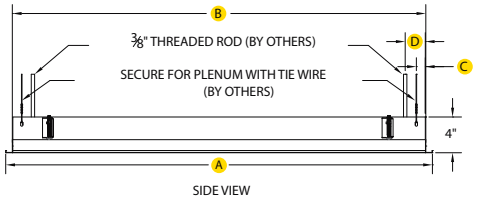
INDUSTRIAL: One Lithonia Way, Conyers, GA 30012 Phone: 1-800-705-SERV (7378) www.lithonia.com

TYPE L2B

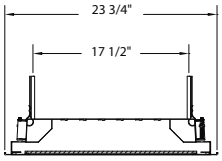
WRTL LED Recessed Wet Location Troffer

DIMENSIONS

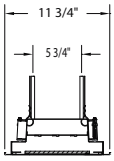
All dimensions are in inches (centimeters) unless otherwise indicated.
Dimensions may vary with options or accessories.



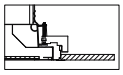
SIDE VIEW

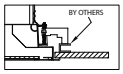


FRONT VIEW
2WRTL



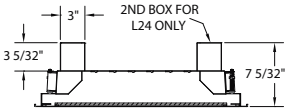
FRONT VIEW
WRTL


GRID MOUNTING
INSET

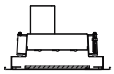


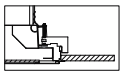
FLANGE MOUNTING
INSET

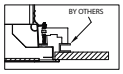
Series	Length	(A) Flange Length	(B) Housing Length	(C) Tie Wire	(D) Threaded Rod
2WRTL	L48	47-3/4"	46-1/4"	1"	2-1/4"
2WRTL	L24	23-3/4"	22-1/4"	1"	2-1/4"
WRTL	L48	47-3/4"	46-1/4"	3/4"	1-1/2"



FRONT VIEW
BACK BOX
2WRTL


FRONT VIEW
BACK BOX
WRTL


GRID MOUNTING
OVERLAP



FLANGE MOUNTING
OVERLAP

BACK BOX REFERENCE TABLE

Standard height of fixture is 4". Depending on configuration, a back box may be included which adds 3 5/32" to its height. To determine when a back box is utilized, reference the chart below.

2WRTL L24	347v	>=7000L with PS1050 option
Number of back boxes utilized	2	2

* Any lumen package less than 7000LM does not ship with a back box, as it's not required

WRTL L48	347v
Number of back boxes utilized	1

2WRTL L48	347v
Number of back boxes utilized	1

PHOTOMETRICS

See www.lithonia.com.

TYPE L2B

WRTL LED Recessed Wet Location Troffer

OPERATIONAL DATA

WRTL L48 (1' x 4')	Lumen Packages	Wattage	Delivered Lumens (AFL)
30K 80CRI	3000LM	26.8	3115
	5000LM	44.0	5134
	7000LM	58.6	6598
	10000LM	87.6	9962
35K 80CRI	3000LM	26.8	3184
	5000LM	44.0	5248
	7000LM	58.6	6745
	10000LM	87.6	10184
40K 80CRI	3000LM	26.8	3234
	5000LM	44.0	5330
	7000LM	58.6	6850
	10000LM	87.6	10343
50K 80CRI	3000LM	26.8	3353
	5000LM	44.0	5526
	7000LM	58.6	7102
	10000LM	87.6	10724

2WRTL L24 (2' x 2')	Lumen Packages	Wattage	Delivered Lumens (AFL)
30K 80CRI	3000LM	26.6	2848
	5000LM	41.8	4526
	7000LM	60.6	6814
	10000LM	87.6	9653
	12000LM	109.6	11739
35K 80CRI	3000LM	26.6	2912
	5000LM	41.8	4627
	7000LM	60.6	6966
	10000LM	87.6	9868
	12000LM	109.6	12001
40K 80CRI	3000LM	26.6	2957
	5000LM	41.8	4699
	7000LM	60.6	7074
	10000LM	87.6	10022
	12000LM	109.6	12188
50K 80CRI	3000LM	26.6	3066
	5000LM	41.8	4872
	7000LM	60.6	7334
	10000LM	87.6	10391
	12000LM	109.6	12637

2WRTL L48 (2' x 4')	Lumen Packages	Wattage	Delivered Lumens (AFL)
30K 80CRI	3000LM	21.5	2627
	5000LM	38.7	4632
	7000LM	58.5	6807
	10000LM	80.0	9377
	15000LM	121.1	13871
	18000LM	148.8	16780
	24000LM	204.1	22293
35K 80CRI	3000LM	21.5	2685
	5000LM	38.7	4735
	7000LM	58.5	6959
	10000LM	80.0	9586
	15000LM	121.1	14180
	18000LM	148.8	17154
	24000LM	204.1	22790
40K 80CRI	3000LM	21.5	2727
	5000LM	38.7	4809
	7000LM	58.5	7067
	10000LM	80.0	9735
	15000LM	121.1	14401
	18000LM	148.8	17421
	24000LM	204.1	23145
50K 80CRI	3000LM	21.5	2827
	5000LM	38.7	4986
	7000LM	58.5	7327
	10000LM	80.0	10093
	15000LM	121.1	14931
	18000LM	148.8	18062
	24000LM	204.1	23997

INDUSTRIAL: One Lithonia Way, Conyers, GA 30012 Phone: 1-800-705-SERV (7378) www.lithonia.com

TYPE L3

Catalog Number
Notes
Type

LITHONIA LIGHTING®

DIGITAL NAVIGATION
Ordering Tree | nLight Platform | Sensor Switch JOT | Photometrics | Performance Data | Drawings

EPANL LED

1'x4', 2'x2', and 2'x4'

FEATURES & SPECIFICATIONS

INTENDED USE — The EPANL Series LED Edge-Lit Flat Panel provides a fully luminous appearance across the face of the lens. This provides a soft, glare-free solution that is visually comfortable within the space. Suitable for many lighting applications including schools, offices and other commercial spaces, retail, convenience stores, hospitals and healthcare facilities. **Certain airborne contaminants can diminish the integrity of acrylic and/or polycarbonate. Click here for Acrylic-Polycarbonate Compatibility table for suitable uses.**

CONSTRUCTION — Built to last with an aluminum frame for strength and durability, the seamless frame prevents light leak in the corners. The PMMA light guide plate and lens resists yellowing and transmits light with superior efficacy. The satin white lens provides excellent shielding and fully luminous appearance. EPANL's low-profile design provides increased installation flexibility especially in restricted plenum spaces. The back plate includes integral T-bar clips for installation into 15/16" or 9/16" T-grid ceilings. Fixture may be recessed, suspended, surface box mounted or mounted in a hard-ceiling see accessories section for more information. Fixture may be mounted and wired in continuous rows.

Integrated Sensor (nLight Wired Networking): This sensor is nLight-enabled, meaning it has the ability to communicate over an nLight network. When wired, using CAT-5 cabling, with other nLight-enabled sensors, power packs, or WallPods, an nLight control zone is created. Once linked to a Gateway, directly or via a Bridge, the zone becomes capable of remote status monitoring and control via SensorView software.

Integrated Smart Sensor (nLight Air Wireless Platform): The RES7 sensor is nLight AIR enabled, meaning it has the ability to communicate over the wireless nLight control platform. It is available with an automatic dimming photocell, and either a digital PIR or a microphonics (PDT) dual technology occupancy sensor. It pairs to other luminaires and wall switches through our mobile app, CLAIRITY, which allows for simple sensor adjustment

Integrated Wireless Sensor (single room control): Sensor Switch VERTEX JOT or JOTVTX15 luminaire-embedded occupancy and ambient light sensor allows the luminaire to power off when the space is unoccupied or when enough ambient light is entering the space. See page 7 for more details on the integrated wireless sensor.

ELECTRICAL — Long-life LEDs, coupled with a high-efficiency driver, provide superior illumination for extended service life. See page 3 for detailed lumen maintenance information. 0-10V dimming driver, dims to 1% or 10% and contains non-isolated dimming leads.

LISTINGS — CSA Certified to meet US and Canadian standards. Tested to meet UL1958. Intended for indoor use only. Product is not to be stored in non-climate controlled spaces. DesignLights Consortium® (DLC) Premium qualified product and DLC qualified product. Not all versions of this product may be DLC Premium qualified or DLC qualified. Please check the DLC Qualified Products List at www.designlights.org/QPL to confirm which versions are qualified. Damp location listed. IC rated. IP5X rated. Long nomenclature, configurable product is rated for NSF/ANSI Standard 2 - Light Fixture for Splash Zone and Non Food Zone. Tested in accordance with ISO 14644-1; suitable for ISO Class 5–9 positive and negative pressure clean rooms. Suitable for ambient temperatures from 32°F (0°C) to 77°F (25°C).

WARRANTY — 5-year limited warranty. Complete warranty terms located at: www.acuitybrands.com/support/warranty/terms-and-conditions

Note: Actual performance may differ as a result of end-user environment and application. All values are design or typical values, measured under laboratory conditions at 25 °C. Specifications subject to change without notice.

Dimensions

	1x4	2x2	2x4
Length	47.72"	23.70"	47.72"
Width	11.85"	23.70"	23.70"
Depth	2.19"	2.19"	2.19"
Weight	13.9 lbs	7.4 lbs	15.1 lbs

* Base configurations; options may add weight

Embed nLight controls today. Prepare for tomorrow.

Now	Tomorrow
User-friendly install	Scalability
Enhanced energy savings	Space configuration
Code compliance	Future-ready

A+ Capable Luminaire

This item is an A+ capable luminaire, which has been designed and tested to provide consistent color appearance and out-of-the-box control compatibility with simple commissioning.

- All configurations of this luminaire meet the Acuity Brands' specification for chromatic consistency
- This luminaire is part of an A+ Certified solution for nLight® control networks when ordered with drivers marked by a shaded background*
- This luminaire is part of an A+ Certified solution for nLight control networks, providing advanced control functionality at the luminaire level, when selection includes driver and control options marked by a shaded background*

To learn more about A+, visit www.acuitybrands.com/aplus.

*See ordering tree for details

TYPE L3

EPANL LED Flat Panel

A+ Capable options indicated by this color background.

ORDERING INFORMATION

Example: EPANL 2X4 4000LM 80CRI 35K MIN1 MVOLT E10WCP NLTAIR2 RIO

Series	Width and Length	Lumens		CRI	Color Temperature	Minimum Dimming Level ‡
		Standard Lumens:	High Efficiency Lumens:			
EPANL LED Flat Panel	1x4 1'x4'	1500LM 1500 Lumens	1500LMHE 1500 Lumens	80CRI 80 CRI	30K 3000K	MIN10 Dims to 10% ‡
		3000LM 3000 Lumens	3000LMHE 3000 Lumens		35K 3500K	MIN1 Dims to 1%
		4000LM 4000 Lumens	4000LMHE 4000 Lumens		40K 4000K	
		4800LM 4800 Lumens	4800LMHE 4800 Lumens		50K 5000K	
		6000LM 6000 Lumens	6000LMHE 6000 Lumens			
	2x2 2'x2'	2000LM 2000 Lumens	2000LMHE 2000 Lumens			
		3400LM 3400 Lumens	3400LMHE 3400 Lumens			
		4000LM 4000 Lumens	4000LMHE 4000 Lumens			
		4800LM 4800 Lumens	4800LMHE 4800 Lumens			
	2x4 2'x4'	3000LM 3000 Lumens	3000LMHE 3000 Lumens			
		4000LM 4000 Lumens	4000LMHE 4000 Lumens			
		4800LM 4800 Lumens	4800LMHE 4800 Lumens			
		5400LM 5400 Lumens	5400LMHE 5400 Lumens			
		6000LM 6000 Lumens	6000LMHE 6000 Lumens			
		6800LM 6800 Lumens	6800LMHE 6800 Lumens			
		7200LM 7200 Lumens	7200LMHE 7200 Lumens			

LUMINAIRES DESIGNATED FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING OPERATION TO BE CONNECTED TO SIGNTEX EXTERNAL BATTERY SYSTEM. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO DETERMINE & PROVIDE ANY NECESSARY MATERIALS FOR CONNECTING TO THIS SYSTEM.

Dimming ‡	Voltage	Step Level Dimming	Emergency Option
ZT Generic 0-10V Dimming	MVOLT 120-277V	(Blank) None	E10WCP EM Self-Diagnostic battery pack, 10W Constant Power, Certified in CA Title 20 MAEDBS ‡
EZT eldoLED 0-10V Dimming	120 120V	SLD Step Level Dimming ‡	GTD Generator Transfer Device ‡
DALI eldoLED DALI	277 277V		EMG for use with NLIGHT or NLTAIR2 on generator supply EM power ‡
	347 347V ‡		

Control Options

Control Input

nLight Wired:

NLIGHT	nLight enabled, no constant lumen management
CL80 NLIGHT	nLight enabled, constant lumen output 80%

nLight Wireless:

NLTAIR2	nLight AIR Generation 2 enabled ‡

Control

nLight Wired: ‡

(blank)	no control

nLight Wireless:

RIO	nLight AIR Radio module without sensor ‡
RES7	nLight AIR PIR integral occupancy sensor with automatic dimming photocell for Networking Capabilities ‡
RES7PDT	nLight air microphonics dual technology occupancy sensor with automatic dimming photocell ‡

Individual Control

JOT	Wireless room control with "Just One Touch" pairing ‡
JOTVTX15	Wireless occupancy sensor with "Just One Touch" pairing ‡

Options

GLR	Fast-blowing fuse ‡
GMF	Slow-blowing fuse ‡
PWS1836	6' pre-wire, 3/8" diameter, 18 gauge, 1 circuit
PWS1846	6' pre-wire, 3/8" diameter, 18 gauge, 2 circuit
PWS1846 PWSLV	Two cables: one 6' pre-wire, 3/8" diameter, 18 gauge, 2 circuits; one 6' pre-wire, 3/8" diameter, 18 gauge ‡
PWS1856LV	6' pre-wire, 3/8" diameter, 18 gauge, 1 circuit w/low voltage wires ‡
CP	Chicago plenum ‡
NPLT	Narrow Pallet
BDP	Factory Installed Ballast Disconnect Plug
RRL_	RELOC®-ready luminaire ‡

NOTE: ‡ indicates option value has ordering restrictions. Please reference the Option Value Ordering Restictions chart on the next page. Options are sorted alphanumerically.

ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MOUNTING HARDWARE & ACCESSORIES

TYPE L3

EPANL LED Flat Panel

‡ Option Value Ordering Restrictions	
Option Value	**Restriction**
347	Not available with SLD, E10WCP, or GTD options.
Dimming	If Step Level Dimming (SLD) or NLIGHT or NLTAIR2 is specified, leave this section blank.
CP	Not available with nLight wired (NLIGHT), nLight wireless (NLTAIR2). Not available with PWS1836, PWS1846, PWS1856LV, or PWS1846 PWSLV.
E10WCP	Refer to Emergency Battery Estimated Lumen section for lumen estimation. Test Switch must be remote mounted or installed in an adjacent ceiling tile. When using pre-wire option, use PWS1846 or PWS1846 PWSLV.
EMG	Requires a connection to existing NLIGHT or NLTAIR2 network. Power is provided from separate nLight enabled fixture.
GLR, GMF	Must specify voltage. 120 or 277, with GLR and GMF fusing.
GTD	Not available with JOT, JOTVTX15, sensor options or emergency battery options. Must specify voltage. Requires BSE labeling, voltage specific. Consult factory for options. Example: GTD BSE10.
JOT, JOTVTX15	Not available with NLIGHT, DALI, SLD, GTD, EMG, or NLTAIR2 options.
MIN10	Not available with EZT, NLIGHT or DALI.
Minimum Dimming Level	If Step Level Dimming (SLD) is specified, leave this section blank.
NLTAIR2	Only available with MIN1 minimum dimming level option.
PWS1846 PWSLV	Not available with GTD, nLight wired, nLight wireless, NLIGHT or NLTAIR2.
PWS1856LV	Not available with nLight wired, nLight wireless, NLIGHT, or NLTAIR2.
RES7EM, RES7PDTEM, RIOEM	See UL924 Sequence of Operation chart on page 4.
RRL_	For ordering logic consult RRL_2013.
SLD	Not available with with any nLight Interface, Control options, or GTD. When using prewire option use PWS1846.

Tunable White (Select SKUs Only)

Available SKUs:

*2735H0 EPANL 2X2 TUWH PROR 4800LM 80CRI NLT
*2735H9 EPANL 2X2 TUWH PROR 4800LM 80CRI NLT PWS1836
*2735HJ EPANL 2X2 TUWH PROR 4800LM 80CRI NLT E10WCP
*2735HN EPANL 2X2 TUWH PROR 4800LM 80CRI NLT E10WCP PWS1846

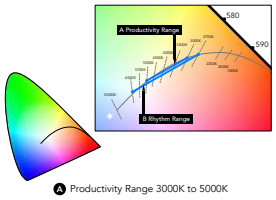
Operating Performance:

Nomenclature	CCT	Lumens	Efficacy	CRI
EPANL 2X2 TUWH PROR 4800LM 80CRI NLT @ 3000K	3105	4527.53	98.81	80.78
EPANL 2X2 TUWH PROR 4800LM 80CRI NLT @ 4000K	3974	4920.24	127.2	83.85
EPANL 2X2 TUWH PROR 4800LM 80CRI NLT @ 5000K	4925	5004.18	123.41	82.89

Mainstream Dynamic Tunable White with nTune Technology: Tunable white nTune™ is an all-digital light color temperature control within an nLight enabled luminaire. This brings tunable white lighting control into the mainstream with repeatable, consistent results in an economical luminaire form and system already familiar to schools. Designers and facility operators are granted the freedom to tie scenes to specific activities or to complement colors or materials within a visual environment. nTune™ allows color temperature settings through the Productivity Range of 3000K-5000K. Refer to the Programming User's Guide for instructions on customizing to your application with SensorView.

Tunable White GPHD

- **Gamut**: One dimensional Warm-Cool
- **Path**: Direct 3000K to 5000K (Productivity Range)
- **Handle**: Two Natural Language Handles: Intensity and CCT
- **Data**: nLight with nTune technology for both handles of control



Ⓐ Productivity Range 3000K to 5000K

Lumen Maintenance:

EPANL	Reported Lumen Maintenance	Forecasted Lumen Maintenance
SE LEDs	L90 @ 41k Hrs / L80 @ >54k Hrs / L70 @>54k Hrs	L90 @ 41k Hrs / L80 @ 84k Hrs / L70 @ 134k Hrs
HE LEDs	L90 @ 44k Hrs / L80 @ >54k Hrs / L70 @ >54k Hrs	L90 @ 44k Hrs / L80 @ 93k Hrs / L70 @ 148k Hrs

TYPE L3

EPANL LED Flat Panel

ACCESSORIES

Accessories: *Order as separate catalog number.*

DGA14	Drywall grid adapter for 1x4 recessed fixture.
DGA22	Drywall grid adapter for 2x2 recessed fixture.
DGA24	Drywall grid adapter for 2x4 recessed fixture.
PANLEM E10WCP BKT CVR	Field installable kit includes 10 watt battery, bracket and cover [1]
PANLEM BKT CVR	Field installable kit bracket and cover only, 10W battery NOT included [1]
2X2SMKSH	2'x2' Surface Mount Troffer Kit
2X4SMKSH	2'x4' Surface Mount Troffer Kit
1X4SMKSH	1'x4' Surface Mount Troffer Kit
BDP U	Field Installable Ballast Disconnect Plug
PAC 2DNF 36	Panel Air Craft Kit, 2 cables with Y splitter, No Power Feed, 36 inches. Recommended for 1X4 or 2X2 Panel Fixtures only.[2]
PAC 2DF 36	Panel Air Craft Kit, 2 cables with Y splitter, with Power Feed, 36 inches. Recommended for 1X4 or 2X2 Panel Fixtures only.[2,3]
PAC 4DNF 36	Panel Air Craft Kit, 4 cables, No Power Feed, 36 inches. Recommended for 2X4, 1X4 or 2X2 Panel Fixtures.[2]
PAC 4DF 36	Panel Air Craft Kit, 4 cables, with Power Feed, 36 inches. Recommended for 2X4, 1X4 or 2X2 Panel Fixtures.[2,3]
PAC 2DNF 72	Panel Air Craft Kit, 2 cables with Y splitter, No Power Feed 72 inches. Recommended for 1X4 or 2X2 Panel Fixtures only.[2]
PAC 2DF 72	Panel Air Craft Kit, 2 cables with Y splitter, with Power Feed, 72 inches. Recommended for 1X4 or 2X2 Panel Fixtures only.[2,3]
PAC 4DNF 72	Panel Air Craft Kit, 4 cables, No Power Feed, 72 inches. Recommended for 2X4, 1X4 or 2X2 Panel Fixtures.[2]
PAC 4DF 72	Panel Air Craft Kit, 4 cables, with Power Feed, 72 inches. Recommended for 2X4, 1X4 or 2X2 Panel Fixtures.[2,3]

Emergency Battery Estimated Lumens

Use the formula below to estimate the delivered lumens in emergency mode

Estimated Lumens = 1.25 x P x LPW

P = Output power of emergency driver (10W for PS1055CP)

LPW = Lumen per watt rating of the luminaire.

SMKSH Accessory

Notes:
1. Test switch must be remote mounted or installed in an adjacent ceiling tile.
2. See Suspension Kits section below for additional detail.
3. For MVOLT only, not available with 347V

Emergency Battery Pack Options – Field Installable

Battery Model Number	Wattage	Runtime (Minutes)	Lumen Output* @ 120 Lumens/Watt	Other
ILB CP07 2H A	7W	120	840	Storm Shelter / 2 Hour Runtime
ILB CP10 A	10W	90	1200	
ILBLP CP10 HE SD A	10W	90	1200	Title 20, Self Diagnostic
ILBLP CP15 HE SD A	15W	90	1800	Title 20, Self Diagnostic
ILB CP20 HE A	20W	90	2400	Title 20
ILB CP20 HE SD A	20W	90	2400	Title 20, Self Diagnostic

All the above are UL Listed products that are certified for field install external/remote to the fixture.

*Minimum delivered lumen output to assist in product selection for increased fixture mounting height.

The CP10 delivered emergency illumination outperforms legacy 1400 lumen fluorescent emergency ballast.

Please contact us at productsupportemergency@acuitybrands.com for any Emergency Battery related questions.

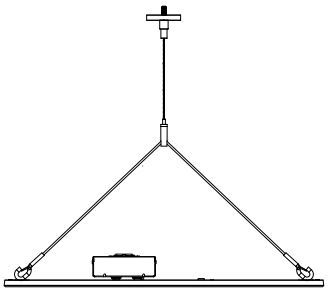
UL924 Sequence of Operation

For 90 minutes following any complete AC power interruption >200 ms:
- Digital dimming is commanded to high end trim level.
- Device ignores wireless lighting control commands.

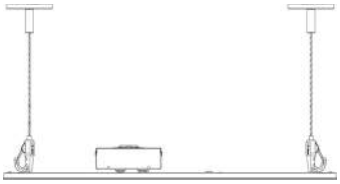
Suspension Kits

2 drops (1x4)

2 drops (2x2)



4 drops (2x4)



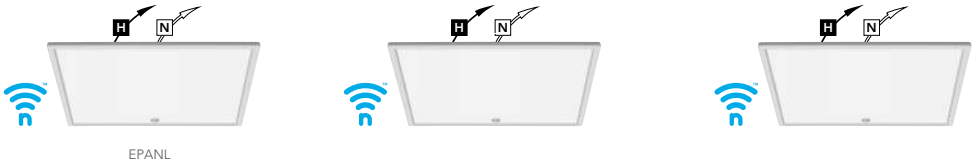
TYPE L3

EPANL LED Flat Panel

nLight Platform

nLight embedded fixtures offer:	Customers get:
Manual Dimming	Convenience and visual comfort for occupants
Motion Sensing and/or Daylight Harvesting	Energy savings and code compliance
Fixture or Group Level Control	Ability to configure lighting to the space requirements
Flexibility	Ease of fixture moves, adds and changes
Wireless Wall Switch (nLight AIR Only)	Ease and flexibility of placement
Astronomical and Time of Day Scheduling	Energy savings and building security
Scalable Solution	nLight controls to grow with your business
Future-Ready	nLight platform to set foundation for future upgrades and capabilities

nLight Air Wireless



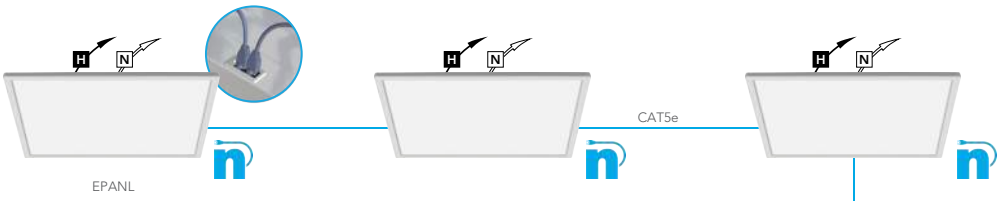
EPANL

Simple as 1,2,3

1. Install the nLight® AIR fixtures with embedded smart sensor
2. Install the wireless battery-powered wall switch
3. With the CL*AIR*ITY Pro app, pair the fixtures with the wall switch and if desired, customize the sensor settings for the desired outcome

nLight AIR rPODBA 2P DX G2 Mobile Device

nLight Wired Networking



EPANL

Simple as 1,2,3

1. Install the nLight® Wired fixtures with nIO control
2. Install the nLight Wired wall switch
3. Connect the fixtures using standard CAT5e cables and the devices will automatically discover each other and work (plug and play)

nLight Wired nPODM 2P DX

TYPE L3

EPANL LED Flat Panel

Controls Accessories

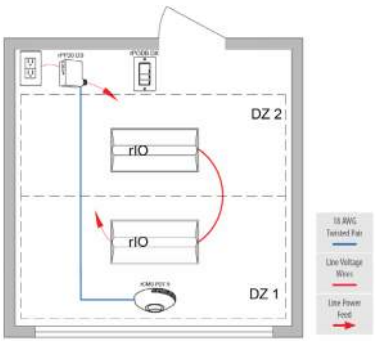
nLight® Wired Control Accessories:
Order as separate catalog number. Visit www.acuitybrands.com/products/controls/nlight.

WallPod stations	Model number	Occupancy sensors	Model number
On/Off	nPODMA [Color]	Small motion 360°, ceiling (PIR / dual tech)	nCM 9 RJB / nCM PDT 9 RJB
On/Off & raise/lower	nPODMA DX [Color]	Large motion 360°, ceiling (PIR / dual tech)	nCM10 RJB / nCM PDT 10 RJB
Graphic touchscreen	nPOD TOUCH [Color]	Wall switch with raise/lower	nWSX PDT LV DX [color]
Photocell controls	**Model number**	**Cat-5 cable (plenum rated)**	**Model number**
Full range dimming	nCM ADCX RJB	10' cable	CAT5 10FT J1
		30' cable	CAT5 30FT J1

nLight® AIR Control Accessories:
Order as separate catalog number. Visit www.acuitybrands.com/products/controls/nlightair.

Wall switches	Model number
On/Off single pole	rPODBA [color] G2
On/Off two pole	rPODB A2P [color] G2
On/Off & raise/lower single pole	rPODBA DX [color] G2
On/Off & raise/lower two pole	rPODBA 2P DX [color] G2

EPANL fixtures with integrated rIO devices complement any small office space. Pair them with an rCMS occupancy sensor and the space now has wireless occupancy sensing and dimming capability. For additional configuration options please consult with Tech Support.



rCMS[1] — **Example: RCMS PDT 10 AR G2**

Series / Detection	Power Supply[1]	Occupancy Detection	Lens (Required)	Operating Mode	Generation
RCMS nLight AIR occupancy and daylight sensor	[blank] Power Supply ordered separately PS 150 Standard 150 mA Power Supply	[blank] PIR Detection PDT Dual Tech PIR/ Microphonics	10 Large Motion/ Extended Range 360° 9 Small Motion/ Extended Range 360° 6 High Bay 360° Lens	[BLANK] None AR Auxiliary Relay	G2 Generation 2 compatibility

Notes
1 RCMS requires low voltage power from either RPP20 DS 24V G2 or PS150.


Sensor Switch WSX


nLight WIRED NPOD UNITOUCH


nLight WIRED nPODMA DX


nLight AIR rPODBA


EPANL with rES7


rPODBA


RCMS

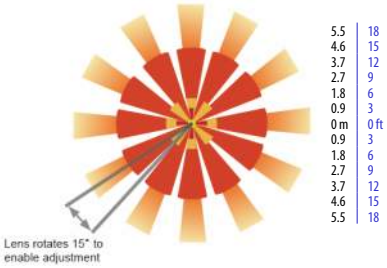
TYPE L3

EPANL LED Flat Panel

Sensor Coverage Pattern
Mini 360° Lens

- Recommended for walking motion detection from mounting heights between 8 ft (2.44 m) and 20 ft (6.10 m)
- Initial detection of walking motion along sensor axes at distances of 2x the mounting height up to 15 ft (4.57 m) and
- 1.75x up to 20 ft (6.10 m).
- Provides 12 ft (3.66 m) radial detection of small motion when mounted at 9 ft (2.74 m)
- Initial detection will occur earlier when walking across sensor's field of view than when walking directly at sensor

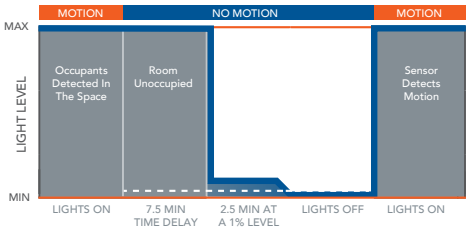
9 FT Mounting



nLight AIR Wireless

nLight AIR is the ideal solution for retrofit or new construction spaces where adding additional wiring can be labor intensive and nLight AIR is available with or without an integral sensor. The integrated rES7 or rES7PDT smart sensors are part of each luminaire in the nLight AIR network, which can be grouped to control multiple luminaires. The granularity of control with the digital PIR occupancy detection and daylight sensing makes a great solution for any application.

Sequence of Operation (nES7 and Sensor)



*The presetting on the automatic dimming photocell is 10fc (RES7).

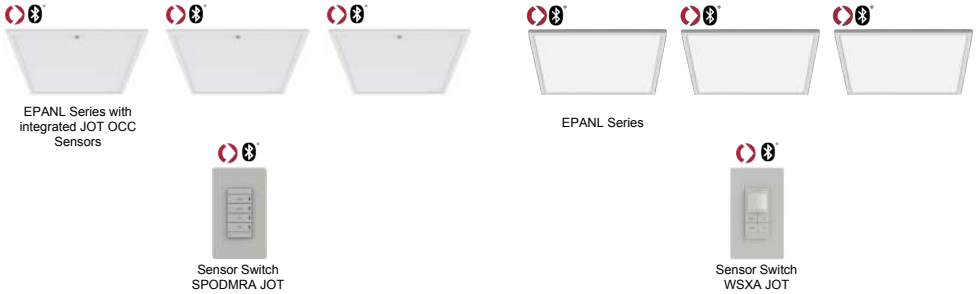
Sensor Switch JOT

JOT
Just One Touch

Sensor Switch JOT Enabled Wireless Solution

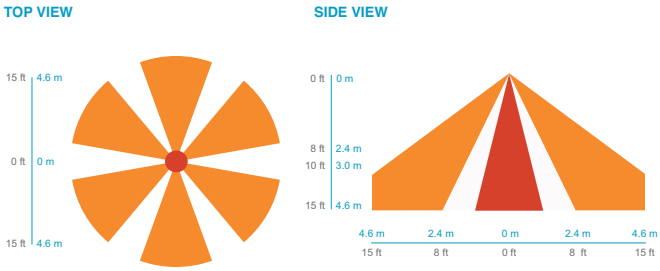
Designed with contractors in mind, the Sensor Switch JOT enabled wireless solution offers a straightforward approach to the installation and pairing of lighting fixtures and controls. Absolutely no 0-10V control wires and no mobile apps are needed with JOT enabled products, allowing for lightning speed installation right out of the box.

1. **Power:** Install JOT enabled fixtures and controls as instructed.
2. **Pair:** Insert the pairing tool into the pinhole on the wall switch; press and hold any button for 6 seconds.
3. **Play:** Once paired, each fixture will individually dim down to 10% brightness. All products will be fully functional.



15F - LARGE MOTION EXTENDED RANGE 360

- Optimized full coverage from 8 ft - 15 ft (2.4 m - 4.5 m) mounting heights
- Reliable detection of large motion (e.g. pedestrian walking traffic)
- 1.3 x mounting height equals approximate detection range



TYPE L3

EPANL LED Flat Panel

Performance Data					
Model No.	DLC Classification	Lumens	Watts	LPW	DLC Product Id
EPANL 1X4 1500LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1511	14	108	P7WQT2HL
EPANL 1X4 1500LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1511	14	108	P7U3OVTJ
EPANL 1X4 1500LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1574	14	113	P8VKRLEE
EPANL 1X4 1500LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1574	14	113	P7KC755F
EPANL 1X4 1500LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1637	14	117	PJAPOIUK
EPANL 1X4 1500LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1637	14	117	P93PN6HF
EPANL 1X4 1500LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1699	14	122	PJ2LT8RF
EPANL 1X4 1500LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1699	14	122	PMO20WDF
EPANL 1X4 1500LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1419	12	119	P783S2UK
EPANL 1X4 1500LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1419	12	119	PO8VAI49
EPANL 1X4 1500LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1457	12	122	PPJ3S90F
EPANL 1X4 1500LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1457	12	122	PIKV3IEP
EPANL 1X4 1500LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	1508	12	127	P2S9OKI9
EPANL 1X4 1500LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	1508	12	127	P66FTD1J
EPANL 1X4 1500LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	1543	12	130	PD3A29J1
EPANL 1X4 1500LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	1543	12	130	PW3538GV
EPANL 1X4 3000LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2841	27	106	PEYKSSNY
EPANL 1X4 3000LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2841	27	106	P7W193ZL
EPANL 1X4 3000LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2960	27	110	PBMBSQA8
EPANL 1X4 3000LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2960	27	110	PT0HAAX5
EPANL 1X4 3000LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3078	27	114	PNKUCIIA
EPANL 1X4 3000LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3078	27	114	P53ZWBUF
EPANL 1X4 3000LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3197	27	119	PMHI2SAT
EPANL 1X4 3000LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3197	27	119	PFZRHIYS
EPANL 1X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2771	23	123	PJY1EF30
EPANL 1X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2771	23	123	P49SI7R0
EPANL 1X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	2845	23	126	PTUGXVM0
EPANL 1X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	2845	23	126	P61KCZHV
EPANL 1X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	2945	23	130	PJYUQUN8
EPANL 1X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	2945	23	130	PJZRVW5F
EPANL 1X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3012	23	133	P0ATZ94T
EPANL 1X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3012	23	133	PT4SWGFZ
EPANL 1X4 4000LHME 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3426	31	111	PSWWJZ98
EPANL 1X4 4000LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3963	37	107	P7MFGP4R
EPANL 1X4 4000LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3963	37	107	PQH0HMOH
EPANL 1X4 4000LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4116	37	111	PY8MM627
EPANL 1X4 4000LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4116	37	111	P3XBCGJO
EPANL 1X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3667	31	120	PKNCN1T4
EPANL 1X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3667	31	120	PDWGL65K
EPANL 1X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3765	31	123	PZJT7EWI
EPANL 1X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3765	31	123	P4L0LVRG
EPANL 1X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3897	31	128	PZGUZR2U
EPANL 1X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3897	31	128	PY7QZBWI
EPANL 1X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3985	31	130	PDAKJ8B3
EPANL 1X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3985	31	130	PELAOSTB
EPANL 1X4 4800LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4633	45	104	PII6VKUP
EPANL 1X4 4800LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4633	45	104	PKJO28DR
EPANL 1X4 4800LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4807	45	108	P7I6D3WI
EPANL 1X4 4800LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4807	45	108	PJ87LC64
EPANL 1X4 4800LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4923	45	110	PICJQWDG
EPANL 1X4 4800LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4923	45	110	PZW1PDFZ
EPANL 1X4 4800LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4967	45	111	PQAFPPJ6
EPANL 1X4 4800LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4967	45	111	PCNBYZM0
EPANL 1X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4340	37	117	PU1UIM5B
EPANL 1X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4340	37	117	PNSW0KZ3
EPANL 1X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4456	37	120	P0BHX07V
EPANL 1X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4456	37	120	P07FGWK3
EPANL 1X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4612	37	124	PHAOPQJS
EPANL 1X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4612	37	124	PZ9DDI8L
EPANL 1X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4717	37	127	PLOV4S6F
EPANL 1X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4717	37	127	PJIAJOSO
EPANL 1X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5156	44	116	PKIBC75K
EPANL 1X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5156	44	116	PC2IS9KU
EPANL 1X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5272	44	119	PNX0E6ZR
EPANL 1X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5272	44	119	PE4NWEOC
EPANL 1X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5490	44	124	PF0B5KQD

TYPE L3

EPANL LED Flat Panel

Performance Data					
Model No.	**DLC Classification**	**Lumens**	**Watts**	**LPW**	**DLC Product Id**
EPANL 1X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5490	44	124	PVWWB0JI
EPANL 1X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5665	44	128	PEC0GL65
EPANL 1X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5665	44	128	P7PAYNFS
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 30K [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5953	55	109	P84A41CZ
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5953	51	117	PL3AU798
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5953	51	117	PCMNH26U
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 35K [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5997	55	110	PWJ6HVP3
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5997	51	118	P31GEZNP
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5997	51	118	P9MS2F1Z
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 40K [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	6171	55	113	PD7JL7CS
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	6171	51	121	PEC0ZVXY
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	6171	51	121	PRC6VIDH
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 50K [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	6240	55	114	P2O6CXK4
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	6240	51	123	PSBGKZ54
EPANL 1X4 6000LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	6240	51	123	PEVMDG8B
EPANL 2X2 2000LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1988	19	106	PO84CQTR
EPANL 2X2 2000LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1988	19	106	PN6WT23O
EPANL 2X2 2000LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2071	19	110	P4AJOGI1
EPANL 2X2 2000LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2071	19	110	P4YZ508D
EPANL 2X2 2000LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2154	19	115	PIQUALNF
EPANL 2X2 2000LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2154	19	115	PULQ3DQ4
EPANL 2X2 2000LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2237	19	119	P167DCJS
EPANL 2X2 2000LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	2237	19	119	P1FNCFUQ
EPANL 2X2 2000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1856	16	119	P8MIUS1X
EPANL 2X2 2000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1856	16	119	PRXPVWQJ
EPANL 2X2 2000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1906	16	123	PU253KEZ
EPANL 2X2 2000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	1906	16	123	PLNY5ZF6
EPANL 2X2 2000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	1972	16	127	PZSES3IJ
EPANL 2X2 2000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	1972	16	127	PZKK20D4
EPANL 2X2 2000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	2017	16	130	PCLAME02
EPANL 2X2 2000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	2017	16	130	PVOMYAQV
EPANL 2X2 3400LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3291	30	109	PNSQ2LMI
EPANL 2X2 3400LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3291	30	109	PU14CBM6
EPANL 2X2 3400LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3428	30	113	PMKTPCS2
EPANL 2X2 3400LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3428	30	113	PB1DW61J
EPANL 2X2 3400LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3566	30	118	PWRHGEH4
EPANL 2X2 3400LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3566	33	107	PS9YYB0V
EPANL 2X2 3400LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3566	30	118	PG7KB5GU
EPANL 2X2 3400LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3703	30	122	PL6024K5
EPANL 2X2 3400LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3703	30	122	PP79GBQH
EPANL 2X2 3400LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3198	27	121	P25AS4VV
EPANL 2X2 3400LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3198	27	121	PZENR7ML
EPANL 2X2 3400LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3285	27	124	PC28H7F3
EPANL 2X2 3400LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3285	27	124	PGPCX23Z
EPANL 2X2 3400LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3399	27	128	PWGICRXA
EPANL 2X2 3400LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3399	27	128	PZQGNSEP
EPANL 2X2 3400LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3477	27	131	P57KW7H4
EPANL 2X2 3400LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3477	27	131	PDS56JBH
EPANL 2X2 4000LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4121	37	110	P5L7HREA
EPANL 2X2 4000LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4121	37	110	PPZPR06A
EPANL 2X2 4000LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4280	37	114	P94H4XFG
EPANL 2X2 4000LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4280	37	114	PFQ0F3LM
EPANL 2X2 4000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3874	33	118	PTN8M36S
EPANL 2X2 4000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3874	33	118	PXW23VVD
EPANL 2X2 4000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3978	33	121	P566L1UU
EPANL 2X2 4000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3978	33	121	PG06EXAT
EPANL 2X2 4000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4117	33	125	PDZJEZV9
EPANL 2X2 4000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4117	33	125	P8BAID21
EPANL 2X2 4000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4211	33	128	P3P7W4AB
EPANL 2X2 4000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4211	33	128	PQCCGU6O
EPANL 2X2 4800LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4843	45	109	P0OY8NZ2
EPANL 2X2 4800LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4843	45	109	PB9V8XNL
EPANL 2X2 4800LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4886	45	110	PW2SY5X9
EPANL 2X2 4800LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4886	45	110	PAAAM27H
EPANL 2X2 4800LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4420	36	121	PFYMYFE0
EPANL 2X2 4800LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4420	36	121	PX02EX68
EPANL 2X2 4800LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4539	36	125	PZOPLMI9
EPANL 2X2 4800LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4539	36	125	PF2L9X2I

TYPE L3

EPANL LED Flat Panel

Performance Data					
Model No.	DLC Classification	Lumens	Watts	LPW	DLC Product Id
EPANL 2X2 4800LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4697	36	129	PNQ40WFF
EPANL 2X2 4800LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4697	36	129	P2NS3VB0
EPANL 2X2 4800LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4804	36	132	PG3ZCKUI
EPANL 2X2 4800LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4804	36	132	PNDD0XI4
EPANL 2X4 3000LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3015	29	106	PGB293WJ
EPANL 2X4 3000LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3015	29	106	PXWRSANS
EPANL 2X4 3000LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3141	29	110	PU32L41S
EPANL 2X4 3000LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3141	29	110	PWJKJ91G
EPANL 2X4 3000LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3266	29	115	PVIRSOQB
EPANL 2X4 3000LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3266	29	115	PPQP99LT
EPANL 2X4 3000LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3392	29	119	P4H3UGFQ
EPANL 2X4 3000LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3392	29	119	PLI4CPSN
EPANL 2X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	2943	23	129	PHDE0RE3
EPANL 2X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	2943	23	129	PYUNOTIN
EPANL 2X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	2986	23	131	P2GQ1ISA
EPANL 2X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	2986	23	131	PC230I10
EPANL 2X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3071	23	135	PNWQLGKR
EPANL 2X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3071	23	135	P3CL9S6W
EPANL 2X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3114	23	137	PIIH4OFQ
EPANL 2X4 3000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3114	23	137	P6Q9TWNV
EPANL 2X4 3760LMHE 80CRI 40K MIN10 ZT MVOLT NACV	Premium	3984	27	147	PQMB5PAR
EPANL 2X4 4000LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3914	38	104	PLDIMHXG
EPANL 2X4 4000LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	3914	38	104	PO1KOBJN
EPANL 2X4 4000LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4077	38	108	PPTL71HY
EPANL 2X4 4000LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4077	38	108	PRO2E004
EPANL 2X4 4000LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4240	38	113	PT1H08CF
EPANL 2X4 4000LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4240	38	113	PGSERWDA
EPANL 2X4 4000LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4403	38	117	P8TD4A4V
EPANL 2X4 4000LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4403	38	117	PTXVJN0I
EPANL 2X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3874	31	123	P8R62RB3
EPANL 2X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3874	31	123	P23T8ZYA
EPANL 2X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3930	31	125	PIY822O4
EPANL 2X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	3930	31	125	P5KWI7RT
EPANL 2X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4042	31	129	PPU6PYNE
EPANL 2X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4042	31	129	P9VNDDDS
EPANL 2X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4098	31	130	PTRH2WMJ
EPANL 2X4 4000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4098	31	130	PS5XJI2N
EPANL 2X4 4800LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4817	45	107	PZB2XRG3
EPANL 2X4 4800LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4817	45	107	PHYF1N9C
EPANL 2X4 4800LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4998	45	111	P4PIGUFW
EPANL 2X4 4800LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4998	45	111	PI2A3L85
EPANL 2X4 4800LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5119	45	113	P4SKVRJP
EPANL 2X4 4800LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5119	45	113	PO18HM99
EPANL 2X4 4800LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5164	45	114	PG2MHOZE
EPANL 2X4 4800LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5164	48	107	P70I0APR
EPANL 2X4 4800LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5164	45	114	PWTSOASQ
EPANL 2X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4491	37	120	P3RFG2H6
EPANL 2X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4491	37	120	POC36E5U
EPANL 2X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4612	37	123	PYK5A8HX
EPANL 2X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	4612	37	123	PYWZDYOR
EPANL 2X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4773	37	127	P47QIRYT
EPANL 2X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4773	37	127	PH0QXW0N
EPANL 2X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4882	37	130	PR3ISII0
EPANL 2X4 4800LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	4882	37	130	PKP1XLJT
EPANL 2X4 5000LMHE 80CRI 40K MIN10 ZT MVOLT NACV	Premium	5218	37	141	PL4KIXE5
EPANL 2X4 5400LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5345	49	109	P0S68XSR
EPANL 2X4 5400LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5345	49	109	PO0696LI
EPANL 2X4 5400LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5546	49	113	PFCL130O
EPANL 2X4 5400LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5546	49	113	PK7Q1VHH
EPANL 2X4 5400LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5679	49	116	PR3K6SHH
EPANL 2X4 5400LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5679	49	116	P8KYWF8W
EPANL 2X4 5400LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5730	49	117	PVKKX9GJ
EPANL 2X4 5400LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	5730	49	117	PX1YH6FH
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5302	41	131	P3J0AC0V
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5302	41	128	PNWXLXM3
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5302	41	131	PARJN9JC
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5421	41	134	P4E4JYPW
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5421	41	131	PPKAFL54

TYPE L3

EPANL LED Flat Panel

Performance Data					
Model No.	DLC Classification	Lumens	Watts	LPW	DLC Product Id
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5421	41	134	PBVWKVM6
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5645	41	139	PWC0NHMW
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5645	41	137	PZRLJ13L
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5645	41	139	PAHJYVRW
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5825	41	144	PDKG7XHY
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5825	41	141	P367S8NK
EPANL 2X4 5400LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5825	41	144	P2L5IO59
EPANL 2X4 5757LMHE 80CRI 40K MIN10 ZT MVOLT NACV	Premium	5776	40	143	P71Q69QD
EPANL 2X4 6000LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6318	50	126	PD2QM1LA
EPANL 2X4 6000LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6318	50	126	P32NF8NU
EPANL 2X4 6000LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6364	50	127	PSV3OWTM
EPANL 2X4 6000LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	6364	55	115	P89SURCD
EPANL 2X4 6000LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6364	50	127	P0K7S9Q3
EPANL 2X4 6000LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6548	50	131	PWVK6LER
EPANL 2X4 6000LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6548	50	131	PHICR0VH
EPANL 2X4 6000LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6622	50	132	PQMRLFRM
EPANL 2X4 6000LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6622	50	132	PSF8NNO0
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5755	43	135	P6JUAFCI
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5755	45	128	PDDV7MOA
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5755	43	135	P0J81Q95
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5884	43	138	PENZU105
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5884	45	131	PIVHYPPI
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	5884	43	138	PKFFWFCU
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6127	43	144	P2GV0FOB
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6127	45	136	PBOA5LE2
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6127	43	144	PAO4TVD1
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6322	43	148	PZZYBV55
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6322	45	140	P888TM5U
EPANL 2X4 6000LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6322	43	148	PXP5CMGA
EPANL 2X4 6800LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7013	62	113	PW2KT9FQ
EPANL 2X4 6800LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7013	62	113	PBE0WDCQ
EPANL 2X4 6800LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7064	62	114	PW0040LR
EPANL 2X4 6800LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7064	62	114	P7ALFH3K
EPANL 2X4 6800LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7269	62	117	P8FFEBQH
EPANL 2X4 6800LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7269	65	111	PSL0A6G7
EPANL 2X4 6800LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7269	62	117	PIUM942B
EPANL 2X4 6800LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7351	62	118	PCMK605N
EPANL 2X4 6800LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7351	62	118	P9AP1VBW
EPANL 2X4 6800LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6450	48	135	PTT9MBX1
EPANL 2X4 6800LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6450	48	135	PNHSDDT2
EPANL 2X4 6800LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6596	48	138	PICAPAMD
EPANL 2X4 6800LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6596	48	138	PHA6TVBP
EPANL 2X4 6800LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6868	48	144	P8IULOJ1
EPANL 2X4 6800LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6868	48	144	P7786UMO
EPANL 2X4 6800LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	7086	48	149	PUZSXKJQ
EPANL 2X4 6800LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	7086	48	149	PMBC46YK
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7388	66	111	P2QQIV0K
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7388	70	106	PF1S18JE
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7388	66	111	P2GTCW3J
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7442	66	112	PCRM0D2R
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7442	70	107	PKVV7048
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7442	66	112	P4IRL2HS
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7657	66	115	PS2AC19A
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7657	70	110	PBV78YXA
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7657	66	115	PCLJ4VZN
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7744	66	117	PIS28T0X
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] 347 [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7744	70	111	PSPB7FBG
EPANL 2X4 7200LM 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Standard	7744	66	117	PIRQA8L6
EPANL 2X4 7200LMHE 80CRI 30K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6792	50	137	PJN0UK7J
EPANL 2X4 7200LMHE 80CRI 30K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6792	50	137	PW92GBXR
EPANL 2X4 7200LMHE 80CRI 35K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6945	50	140	PHWEYL0D
EPANL 2X4 7200LMHE 80CRI 35K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	6945	50	140	PXHH12RI
EPANL 2X4 7200LMHE 80CRI 40K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	7232	50	146	PW3RZAG0
EPANL 2X4 7200LMHE 80CRI 40K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	7232	50	146	PZY6WXJT
EPANL 2X4 7200LMHE 80CRI 50K [MIN1, MIN10] [BLANK, ZT, EZT, NLIGHT] [MVOLT, 120, 277] [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	7462	50	151	PPYDM8D6
EPANL 2X4 7200LMHE 80CRI 50K [MVOLT, 120, 277] SLD [ALL OPTIONS]	Premium	7462	50	151	P7IGKCWE

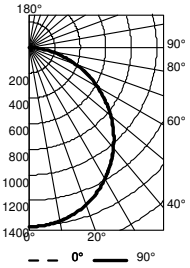
TYPE L3

EPANL LED Flat Panel

PHOTOMETRICS

Full Photometric data is available on Lithonia.acuitybrands.com

EPANL 2x2 4000LM 80CRI 40K, 4121 delivered lumens.



CP Summary

	0°	90
0°	1405	1405
5°	1401	1400
15°	1353	1352
25°	1258	1254
35°	1114	1113
45°	940	934
55°	733	727
65°	512	506
75°	280	275
85°	75	73
90	1	1

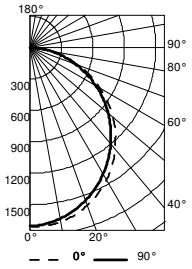
Coefficients of Utilization

	pf				20%								
	pc	80%			70%			50%					
	pw	70%	50%	30%	50%	30%	10%	50%	30%	10%			
RCR	0	119	119	119	116	116	116	111	111	111			
	1	108	103	99	101	97	94	97	94	91			
	2	98	90	83	88	82	76	84	79	74			
	3	90	79	70	77	69	63	74	68	62			
	4	82	70	61	68	60	54	66	59	53			
	5	75	62	53	61	52	46	59	51	46			
	6	69	56	47	55	46	40	53	45	40			
	7	64	51	42	50	41	35	48	41	35			
	8	60	46	38	46	37	32	44	37	31			
	9	56	42	34	42	34	28	41	33	28			
	10	52	39	31	39	31	26	38	31	26			

Zonal Lumen Summary

Zone	Lumens	% Lamp	% Fixture
0° - 30°	1099	26.7	26.7
0° - 40°	1802	43.7	43.7
0° - 60°	3200	77.6	77.6
0° - 90°	4120	100.0	100.0
90° - 120°	1	0.0	0.0
90° - 130°	1	0.0	0.0
90° - 150°	1	0.0	0.0
90° - 180°	1	0.0	0.0
0° - 180°	4121	100.0	100.0

EPANL 2x4 4800LM 80CRI 40K, 5119 delivered lumens.



CP Summary

	0°	90
0°	1703	1703
5°	1707	1689
15°	1653	1610
25°	1535	1477
35°	1364	1300
45°	1154	1086
55°	903	851
65°	636	593
75°	354	335
85°	103	103
90	3	13

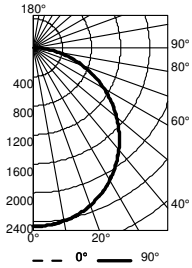
Coefficients of Utilization

	pf				20%								
	pc	80%			70%			50%					
	pw	70%	50%	30%	50%	30%	10%	50%	30%	10%			
RCR	0	119	119	119	116	116	116	111	111	111			
	1	108	103	99	101	97	93	97	94	91			
	2	98	90	83	88	82	76	84	79	74			
	3	90	79	70	77	69	63	74	68	62			
	4	82	70	61	68	60	54	66	59	53			
	5	75	62	53	61	52	46	59	51	46			
	6	69	56	47	55	46	40	53	46	40			
	7	64	51	42	50	41	35	48	41	35			
	8	60	46	38	46	37	32	44	37	31			
	9	56	42	34	42	34	28	41	33	28			
	10	52	39	31	39	31	26	38	31	26			

Zonal Lumen Summary

Zone	Lumens	% Lamp	% Fixture
0° - 30°	1330	26.7	26.7
0° - 40°	2179	43.8	43.8
0° - 60°	3862	77.6	77.6
0° - 90°	4975	100.0	100.0
90° - 120°	1	0.0	0.0
90° - 130°	1	0.0	0.0
90° - 150°	1	0.0	0.0
90° - 180°	1	0.0	0.0
0° - 180°	4976	100.0	100.0

EPANL 2x4 6800LM 80CRI 40K, 7269 delivered lumens.



CP Summary

	0°	90
0°	2461	2461
5°	2461	2451
15°	2387	2376
25°	2221	2218
35°	1977	1975
45°	1674	1671
55°	1311	1317
65°	911	921
75°	508	521
85°	136	158
90	1	15

Coefficients of Utilization

	pf				20%								
	pc	80%			70%			50%					
	pw	70%	50%	30%	50%	30%	10%	50%	30%	10%			
RCR	0	119	119	119	116	116	116	111	111	111			
	1	108	103	99	101	97	93	97	94	90			
	2	98	90	83	88	81	76	84	79	74			
	3	89	79	70	77	69	63	74	67	62			
	4	82	70	61	68	60	53	66	58	53			
	5	75	62	53	61	52	46	59	51	45			
	6	69	56	47	55	46	40	53	45	40			
	7	64	51	42	50	41	35	48	41	35			
	8	60	46	37	45	37	31	44	37	31			
	9	56	42	34	42	34	28	41	33	28			
	10	52	39	31	38	31	26	37	30	26			

Zonal Lumen Summary

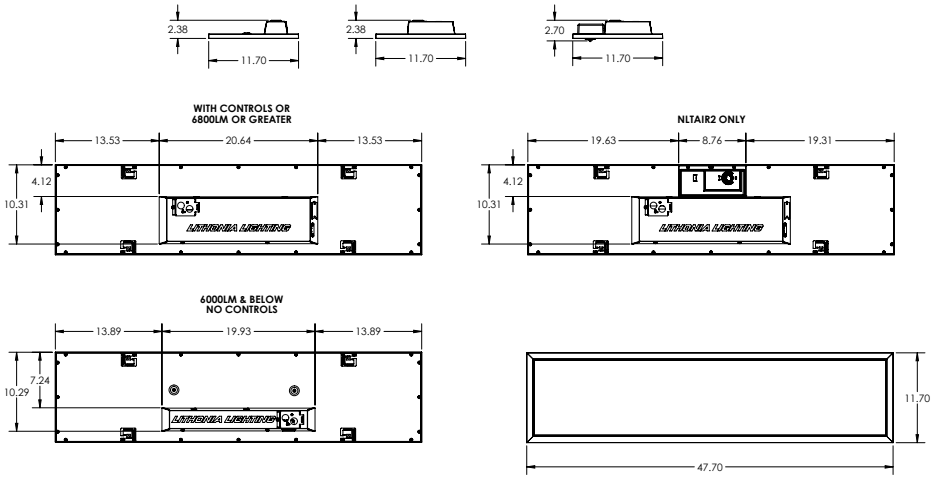
Zone	Lumens	% Lamp	% Fixture
0° - 30°	1927	26.5	26.5
0° - 40°	3164	43.5	43.5
0° - 60°	5632	77.5	77.5
0° - 90°	7271	100.0	100.0
90° - 180°	0	0.0	0.0
0° - 180°	7271	100.0	100.0

TYPE L3

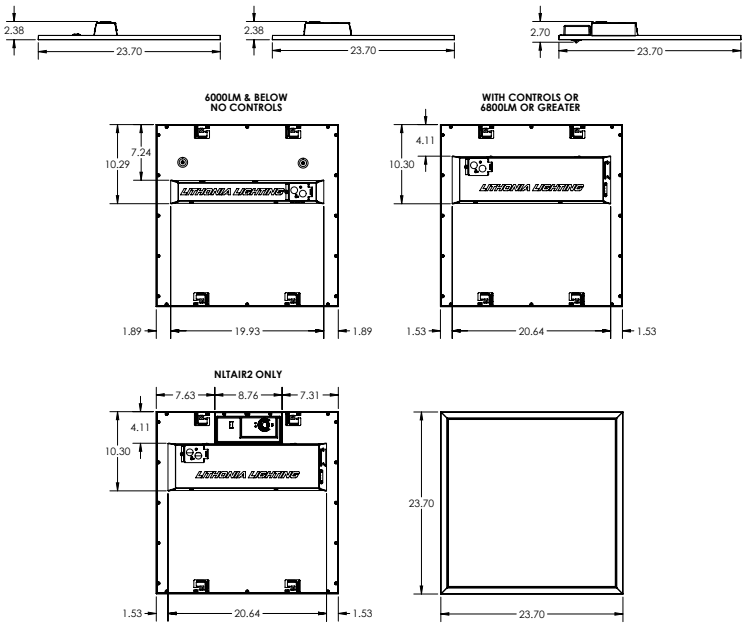
EPANL LED Flat Panel

DIMENSIONS

1X4 Configurations



2X2 Configurations

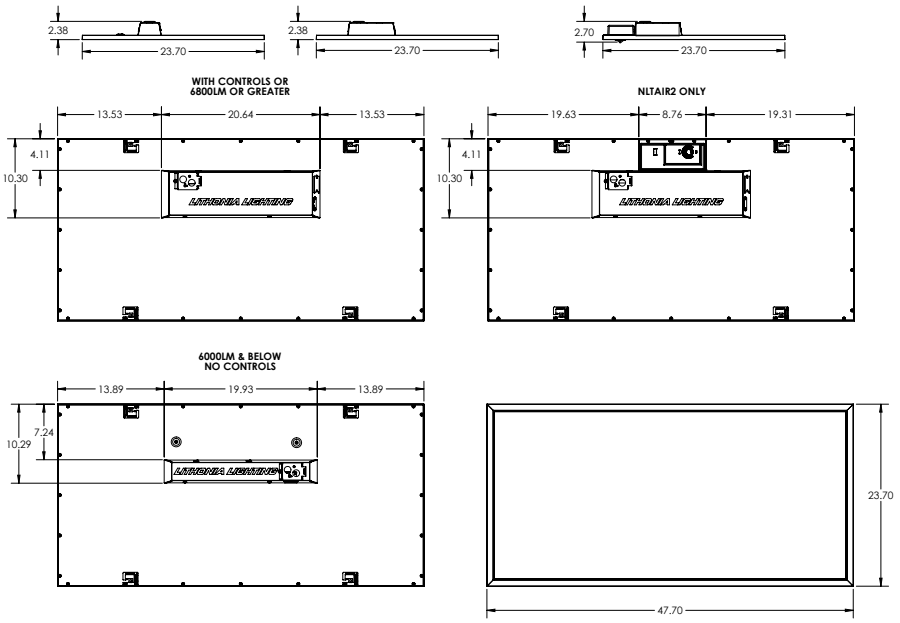


TYPE L3

EPANL LED Flat Panel

DIMENSIONS (continued)

2X4 Configurations



LITHONIA LIGHTING®

TYPE L4A

Catalog Number
Notes
Type

ST SERIES

Surface Volumetric

STL4

4'

LED

FEATURES & SPECIFICATIONS

INTENDED USE — The STL combines digital LED lighting and controls technologies with high-performance optical design to offer the most advanced surface-mount luminaire for general ambient lighting applications. High-efficacy light engine delivers long life and excellent color, ensuring a superior quality lighting installation that is highly efficient and sustainable.

CONSTRUCTION — Housing is roll formed from code-gauge steel.

Impact modified linear-faceted refractor with light diffusing film. Refractor attaches to die cast ends by simple hook and pin design with controlled tension provided by sonically welded end plate, providing secure installation and easy maintenance.

Decorative die-cast end caps provide added durability.

Finish: All metal parts are post-painted in white polyester powder coat for smooth, finished edges and uniform light distribution. Natural aluminum finish available on end caps (see Options).

Injection-molded plastic light traps prevent light leaks between shielding and end plates and centers diffuser on channel.

OPTICS — Volumetric illumination is achieved by creating an optimal mix of light to vertical and horizontal work surfaces, rendering interior space, objects and occupants in a more balanced luminous environment. Light distribution is carefully controlled at high angles, providing just enough luminous flux to create the volumetric effect.

Angled mounting surface combined with crescent-shape linear faceted refractor system obscures and integrates individual LED images and uniformly washes fixture surface with light.

ELECTRICAL — Long-life LEDs, coupled with high-efficiency drivers, provide superior quantity and quality of illumination for extended service life. STL is rated to deliver L90 performance at 60,000 hours. The LEDs have a CRI of 82.

eldoLED driver options deliver choice of dimming range and choices for control, while assuring flicker-free, low-current inrush, 89% efficiency and low EMI.

Optional nLight® embedded controls continuously monitor system performance, allow for constant lumen management / compensation function, facilitate simple "plug-and-play" network and controls upgrading via Cat-5 cable. Ballast disconnect provided where required to comply with US and Canadian codes.

LISTINGS — CSA certified to meet U.S. and Canadian standards.

DesignLights Consortium® (DLC) qualified product. Not all versions of this product may be DLC qualified. Please check the DLC Qualified Products List at www.designlights.org/QPL to confirm which versions are qualified.

Patents pending. Damp listed.

WARRANTY — 5-year limited warranty. Complete warranty terms located at: www.acuitybrands.com/support/warranty/terms-and-conditions

Note: Actual performance may differ as a result of end-user environment and application.
All values are design or typical values, measured under laboratory conditions at 25 °C.

Specifications subject to change without notice.

A+ Capable Luminaire

This item is an A+ capable luminaire, which has been designed and tested to provide consistent color appearance and out-of-the-box control compatibility with simple commissioning.

- All configurations of this luminaire meet the Acuity Brands' specification for chromatic consistency
- This luminaire is part of an A+ Certified solution for nLight® control networks when ordered with drivers marked by a shaded background*
- This luminaire is part of an A+ Certified solution for nLight control networks, providing advanced control functionality at the luminaire level, when selection includes driver and control options marked by a shaded background*

To learn more about A+, visit www.acuitybrands.com/aplus.

*See ordering tree for details

TYPE L4A

STL4 LED Surface Volumetric

A+ Capable options indicated by this color background.

ORDERING INFORMATION Lead times will vary depending on options selected. Consult with your sales representative.

Example: STL4 20L EZ1 LP840

STL4							
Series	**Lumens**[1]	**Voltage**	**Driver**	**Color temperature**	**Control**	**Options**	**Finish**[5]
STL4 4' surface volumetric LED	20L 30L 40L 48L 60L	(blank) MVOLT (120-277) 347 347V[2]	EZ1 eldoLED dims to 1%, 0-10V EZB eldoLED dims to dark, 0-10V SLD Step-level dimming[3] GZ10 Dims to 10% (0-10V dimming)[6]	LP830 3000K LP835 3500K LP840 4000K LP850 5000K	(blank) No controls N80 nLight with 80% (L80) lumen management N80EMG nLight with 80% (L80) lumen management for use with generator supply EM power N100 nLight without lumen management N100EMG nLight without lumen management for use with generator supply EM power LSXRHL Sensor Switch® fixture mount sensor with High/Low occupancy operation[4] LSXR10 Sensor Switch® fixture mount sensor with On/Off occupancy operation	EL7L 700 nominal lumen battery pack (Noncompliant with CA T20) EL14L 1400 nominal lumen battery pack (Noncompliant with CA T20) E10WLCP EM Self-Diagnostic battery pack, 10W Constant Power, Certified in CA Title 20 MAEDBS SC1 Surface conduit end cap provisions for one endcap SC2 Surface conduit end cap provisions for both end caps	(blank) White DNA Natural aluminum MB Matte Black

Accessories: *Order as separate catalog number.*

CI Code	Model	Kit Type	Voltage	Dimming	Length	Ceiling Type*
*211L5F	STLCR	Continuous Row Connector	NA	NA	NA	NA
*208XVT	STACG36 F1	Adjustable aircraft cable gripper suspension kit	NA	NA	36 inch	F1
*208XVY	STACG36 F2					F2
*208XW2	STACG72 F1				72 inch	F1
*208XVW	STACG72 F2					F2
*208XW7	STACGF36 F1	Adjustable aircraft cable gripper w/power feed	120-277V	Non-Dimming	36 inch	F1
*208XVV	STACGF36 F2					F2
*208XW3	STACGF72 F1				72 inch	F1
*208XW0	STACGF72 F2					F2
*2594WC	STACGFD36 F1			0-10V Dimming	36 inch	F1
*2594WK	STACGFD36 F2					F2
*2594WP	STACGFD72 F1				72 inch	F1
*2594WV	STACGFD72 F2					F2
*2594X0	STACG347FD36 F1		347V		36 inch	F1
*2594YJ	STACG347FD36 F2					F2
*2594YK	STACG347FD72 F1				72 inch	F1
*2594YN	STACG347FD72 F2					F2
*210AC1	STACGE36 F1	Adjustable aircraft cable gripper w/emergency power feed	120-277V	Non-Dimming	36 inch	F1
*210CN1	STACGE36 F2					F2
*210AAV	STACGE72 F1				72 inch	F1
*210CMP	STACGE72 F2					F2

Notes

1 Approximate lumen output.
2 Not available with EL battery packs or SLD driver.
3 Not available with controls options
4 Requires SC1 option. Dims to approximately 10% light output when unoccupied. See sensor details on next page.
5 For additional paint finishes refer to: Architectural Colors.
6 GZ10 drivers not available with any Controls or sensor options.

*Reference mounting data for ceiling type

LUMINAIRES DESIGNATED FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING OPERATION TO BE CONNECTED TO SIGNTEX EXTERNAL BATTERY SYSTEM. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO DETERMINE & PROVIDE ANY NECESSARY MATERIALS FOR CONNECTING TO THIS SYSTEM.

ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MOUNTING HARDWARE & ACCESSORIES

COMMERCIAL INDOOR: One Lithonia Way Conyers, GA 30012 Phone: 1-800-705-SERV (7378) www.lithonia.com

TYPE L4A

STL4 LED Surface Volumetric

Performance Data			
Lumen Package	**Input Watts[1]**	**Lumens**	**LPW**
30L LP830	26.7	2904	108.8
30L LP835	26.7	3049	114.2
30L LP840	26.7	3195	119.7
30L LP850	26.7	3282	122.9
40L LP830	34.9	3688	105.7
40L LP835	34.9	3834	109.9
40L LP840	34.9	3979	114.0
40L LP850	34.9	4124	118.2
48L LP830	45.2	4615	102.1
48L LP835	45.2	4850	107.3
48L LP840	45.2	5088	112.6
48L LP850	45.2	5184	114.7
60L LP830	53.2	5294	99.5
60L LP835	53.2	5559	104.5
60L LP840	53.2	5811	109.2
60L LP850	53.2	5954	111.9

How to Calculate Delivered Lumens in Emergency Mode
Use the formula below to determine the delivered lumens in emergency mode
Delivered Lumens = 1.25 x P x LPW
P = Ouput power of emergency driver. P = 10W for E10WLCP option.
LPW = Lumen per watt rating of the luminaire. LPW information available in Performance Data section.

Sensor Switch LSXR Sensor	
Lens type:	**10** - Low Mount 360°
Dimming:	**HL** - High/Low Occupancy operation
Min Dim Level:	**3V** - approximately 10% light output when unoccupied
Time Delay:	**5M** - 5 minutes

MOUNTING DATA

Suspension Kit Ceiling Types: F1 for use with most T-bar and screw slot grid ceiling applications. Designed for on-grid and off-grid installations.

F2 for use with recessed or surface-mount horizontal J-box applications.

For unit or row installation; surface or suspend mounting.

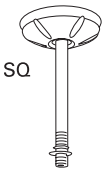
Individual installation — Two single-stem hangers required.

For aircraft cable, one STACG_, STACGF_, or STACGE_ required for each suspension point.

Row installation — Order one (1) STLCR accessory per fixture for continuous row applications. Not required for last fixture in row. One hanger per fixture plus one per row required.

Note: 2' configurations with emergency option cannot be stem mounted.

See ACCESSORIES below for hanging devices.



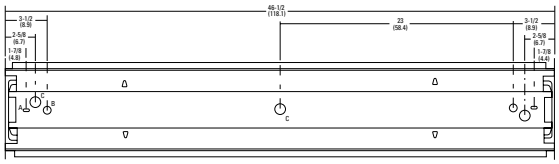
DIMENSIONS

All dimensions are inches (centimeters) unless otherwise noted.

Specifications

Length: 46-3/8 (117.8)
Width: 10-1/8 (25.7)
Depth: 3-7/8 (9.8)
Weight: 13LB

A = 1/4 x 1/2 (.635 x 1.27) Oval Hole
B = 11/16 (1.75) Dia. K.O.
C = 7/8 (2.22) Dia.K.O.



LITHONIA LIGHTING®

TYPE L4B

Catalog Number
Notes
Type

ST SERIES

Surface Volumetric

STL4

4'

LED

FEATURES & SPECIFICATIONS

INTENDED USE — The STL combines digital LED lighting and controls technologies with high-performance optical design to offer the most advanced surface-mount luminaire for general ambient lighting applications. High-efficacy light engine delivers long life and excellent color, ensuring a superior quality lighting installation that is highly efficient and sustainable.

CONSTRUCTION — Housing is roll formed from code-gauge steel.

Impact modified linear-faceted refractor with light diffusing film. Refractor attaches to die cast ends by simple hook and pin design with controlled tension provided by sonically welded end plate, providing secure installation and easy maintenance.

Decorative die-cast end caps provide added durability.

Finish: All metal parts are post-painted in white polyester powder coat for smooth, finished edges and uniform light distribution. Natural aluminum finish available on end caps (see Options).

Injection-molded plastic light traps prevent light leaks between shielding and end plates and centers diffuser on channel.

OPTICS — Volumetric illumination is achieved by creating an optimal mix of light to vertical and horizontal work surfaces, rendering interior space, objects and occupants in a more balanced luminous environment. Light distribution is carefully controlled at high angles, providing just enough luminous flux to create the volumetric effect.

Angled mounting surface combined with crescent-shape linear faceted refractor system obscures and integrates individual LED images and uniformly washes fixture surface with light.

ELECTRICAL — Long-life LEDs, coupled with high-efficiency drivers, provide superior quantity and quality of illumination for extended service life. STL is rated to deliver L90 performance at 60,000 hours. The LEDs have a CRI of 82.

eldoLED driver options deliver choice of dimming range and choices for control, while assuring flicker-free, low-current inrush, 89% efficiency and low EMI.

Optional nLight® embedded controls continuously monitor system performance, allow for constant lumen management / compensation function, facilitate simple "plug-and-play" network and controls upgrading via Cat-5 cable. Ballast disconnect provided where required to comply with US and Canadian codes.

LISTINGS — CSA certified to meet U.S. and Canadian standards.

DesignLights Consortium® (DLC) qualified product. Not all versions of this product may be DLC qualified. Please check the DLC Qualified Products List at www.designlights.org/QPL to confirm which versions are qualified.

Patents pending. Damp listed.

WARRANTY — 5-year limited warranty. Complete warranty terms located at: www.acuitybrands.com/support/warranty/terms-and-conditions

Note: Actual performance may differ as a result of end-user environment and application.
All values are design or typical values, measured under laboratory conditions at 25 °C.

Specifications subject to change without notice.

A+ Capable Luminaire

This item is an A+ capable luminaire, which has been designed and tested to provide consistent color appearance and out-of-the-box control compatibility with simple commissioning.

- All configurations of this luminaire meet the Acuity Brands' specification for chromatic consistency
- This luminaire is part of an A+ Certified solution for nLight® control networks when ordered with drivers marked by a shaded background*
- This luminaire is part of an A+ Certified solution for nLight control networks, providing advanced control functionality at the luminaire level, when selection includes driver and control options marked by a shaded background*

To learn more about A+, visit www.acuitybrands.com/aplus.

*See ordering tree for details

TYPE L4B

STL4 LED Surface Volumetric

A+ Capable options indicated by this color background.

ORDERING INFORMATION Lead times will vary depending on options selected. Consult with your sales representative.

Example: STL4 20L EZ1 LP840

STL4							
Series	**Lumens**[1]	**Voltage**	**Driver**	**Color temperature**	**Control**	**Options**	**Finish**[5]
STL4 4' surface volumetric LED	20L 30L 40L 48L 60L	(blank) MVOLT (120-277) 347 347V[2]	EZ1 eldoLED dims to 1%, 0-10V EZB eldoLED dims to dark, 0-10V SLD Step-level dimming[3] GZ10 Dims to 10% (0-10V dimming)[6]	LP830 3000K LP835 3500K LP840 4000K LP850 5000K	(blank) No controls N80 nLight with 80% (L80) lumen management N80EMG nLight with 80% (L80) lumen management for use with generator supply EM power N100 nLight without lumen management N100EMG nLight without lumen management for use with generator supply EM power LSXRHL Sensor Switch® fixture mount sensor with High/Low occupancy operation[4] LSXR10 Sensor Switch® fixture mount sensor with On/Off occupancy operation	EL7L 700 nominal lumen battery pack (Noncompliant with CA T20) EL14L 1400 nominal lumen battery pack (Noncompliant with CA T20) E10WLCP EM Self-Diagnostic battery pack, 10W Constant Power, Certified in CA Title 20 MAEDBS SC1 Surface conduit end cap provisions for one endcap SC2 Surface conduit end cap provisions for both end caps	(blank) White DNA Natural aluminum MB Matte Black

Accessories: *Order as separate catalog number.*

CI Code	Model	Kit Type	Voltage	Dimming	Length	Ceiling Type*
*211L5F	STLCR	Continuous Row Connector	NA	NA	NA	NA
*208XVT	STACG36 F1	Adjustable aircraft cable gripper suspension kit	NA	NA	36 inch	F1
*208XVY	STACG36 F2					F2
*208XW2	STACG72 F1				72 inch	F1
*208XVW	STACG72 F2					F2
*208XW7	STACGF36 F1	Adjustable aircraft cable gripper w/power feed	120-277V	Non-Dimming	36 inch	F1
*208XVV	STACGF36 F2					F2
*208XW3	STACGF72 F1				72 inch	F1
*208XW0	STACGF72 F2					F2
*2594WC	STACGFD36 F1			0-10V Dimming	36 inch	F1
*2594WK	STACGFD36 F2					F2
*2594WP	STACGFD72 F1				72 inch	F1
*2594WV	STACGFD72 F2					F2
*2594X0	STACG347FD36 F1		347V		36 inch	F1
*2594YJ	STACG347FD36 F2					F2
*2594YK	STACG347FD72 F1				72 inch	F1
*2594YN	STACG347FD72 F2					F2
*210AC1	STACGE36 F1	Adjustable aircraft cable gripper w/emergency power feed	120-277V	Non-Dimming	36 inch	F1
*210CN1	STACGE36 F2					F2
*210AAV	STACGE72 F1				72 inch	F1
*210CMP	STACGE72 F2					F2

Notes

1 Approximate lumen output.
2 Not available with EL battery packs or SLD driver.
3 Not available with controls options
4 Requires SC1 option. Dims to approximately 10% light output when unoccupied. See sensor details on next page.
5 For additional paint finishes refer to: Architectural Colors.
6 GZ10 drivers not available with any Controls or sensor options.

*Reference mounting data for ceiling type

LUMINAIRES DESIGNATED FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING OPERATION TO BE CONNECTED TO SIGNTEX EXTERNAL BATTERY SYSTEM. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO DETERMINE & PROVIDE ANY NECESSARY MATERIALS FOR CONNECTING TO THIS SYSTEM.

ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MOUNTING HARDWARE & ACCESSORIES

COMMERCIAL INDOOR: One Lithonia Way Conyers, GA 30012 Phone: 1-800-705-SERV (7378) www.lithonia.com

TYPE L4B

STL4 LED Surface Volumetric

Performance Data			
Lumen Package	**Input Watts[1]**	**Lumens**	**LPW**
30L LP830	26.7	2904	108.8
30L LP835	26.7	3049	114.2
30L LP840	26.7	3195	119.7
30L LP850	26.7	3282	122.9
40L LP830	34.9	3688	105.7
40L LP835	34.9	3834	109.9
40L LP840	34.9	3979	114.0
40L LP850	34.9	4124	118.2
48L LP830	45.2	4615	102.1
48L LP835	45.2	4850	107.3
48L LP840	45.2	5088	112.6
48L LP850	45.2	5184	114.7
60L LP830	53.2	5294	99.5
60L LP835	53.2	5559	104.5
60L LP840	53.2	5811	109.2
60L LP850	53.2	5954	111.9

How to Calculate Delivered Lumens in Emergency Mode
Use the formula below to determine the delivered lumens in emergency mode
Delivered Lumens = 1.25 x P x LPW
P = Ouput power of emergency driver. P = 10W for E10WLCP option.
LPW = Lumen per watt rating of the luminaire. LPW information available in Performance Data section.

Sensor Switch LSXR Sensor	
Lens type:	**10** - Low Mount 360°
Dimming:	**HL** - High/Low Occupancy operation
Min Dim Level:	**3V** - approximately 10% light output when unoccupied
Time Delay:	**5M** - 5 minutes

MOUNTING DATA

Suspension Kit Ceiling Types: F1 for use with most T-bar and screw slot grid ceiling applications. Designed for on-grid and off-grid installations.

F2 for use with recessed or surface-mount horizontal J-box applications.

For unit or row installation; surface or suspend mounting.

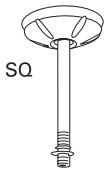
Individual installation — Two single-stem hangers required.

For aircraft cable, one STACG_, STACGF_, or STACGE_ required for each suspension point.

Row installation — Order one (1) STLCR accessory per fixture for continuous row applications. Not required for last fixture in row. One hanger per fixture plus one per row required.

Note: 2' configurations with emergency option cannot be stem mounted.

See ACCESSORIES below for hanging devices.



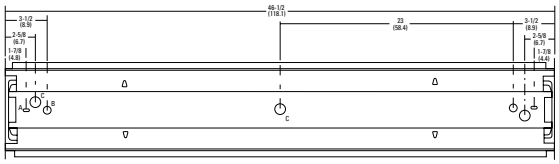
DIMENSIONS

All dimensions are inches (centimeters) unless otherwise noted.

Specifications

Length: 46-3/8 (117.8)
Width: 10-1/8 (25.7)
Depth: 3-7/8 (9.8)
Weight: 13LB

A = 1/4 x 1/2 (.635 x 1.27) Oval Hole
B = 11/16 (1.75) Dia. K.O.
C = 7/8 (2.22) Dia.K.O.

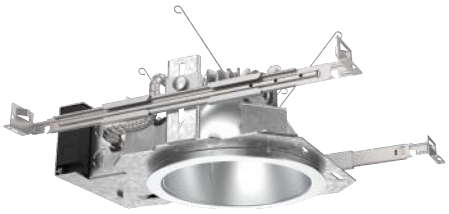


TYPE L5

Catalog Number	
Notes	
Type	

LDN6 SWITCHABLE

6" OPEN
New Construction Downlight



FEATURES & SPECIFICATIONS

INTENDED USE — Typical applications include corridors, lobbies, conference rooms and private offices.

CONSTRUCTION — Galvanized steel mounting/plaster frame; galvanized steel junction box with bottom-hinged access covers and spring latches. Reflectors are retained by torsion springs. Vertically adjustable mounting brackets with commercial bar hangers provide 3-3/4" total adjustment. Two combination ½"-3/4" and four ½" knockouts for straight-through conduit runs. Capacity: 8 (4 in, 4 out). No. 12 AWG conductors, rated for 90°C.

Accommodates 12"-24" joist spacing.

Passive cooling thermal management for 25°C standard. Light engine and drivers are accessible from above or below ceiling.

Ceiling thickness range 1/2" to 1-1/2".

OPTICS — 55° cutoff

1.0 S/MH standard (wallwash reflector available)

80CRI standard (90CRI optional)

ELECTRICAL — Adjustable lumen output with three module options.

MVOLT 120/277V 50/60Hz driver (0-10V & 120V Phase Dimming to 10% min dimming level). DALI driver dimming to 1% also available

100LPW typical

FCC CFR Title 47 Part 15 Class A for 277V. FCC CFR Title 47 Part 15 Class B for 120V.

L80 @ 60,000 hours

3 SDCM

LISTINGS — Certified to US and Canadian safety standards. Title 24 compliant (90CRI, up to 1000lm) Wet location, covered ceiling. Wallwash suitable for damp locations only. Some configurations are Energy Star certified, please visit www.energystar.gov for specific products.

WARRANTY — 5-year limited warranty. Complete warranty terms located at: www.acuitybrands.com/support/warranty/terms-and-conditions

Note: Actual performance may differ as a result of end-user environment and application.
All values are design or typical values, measured under laboratory conditions at 25 °C.
Specifications subject to change without notice.

ORDERING INFORMATION Lead times will vary depending on options selected. Consult with your sales representative.

Example: LDN6 AL02 SWW1 LO6AR LSS MVOLT UGZ

LDN6								
Series	**Lumens ‡**	**Color temperature ‡**	**Aperture/Trim Color**		**Reflector Flange**	**Finish**	**Distribution**	**Voltage**
LDN6 6" Round	AL01 500/750/1000lm AL02 1000/1500/2000lm AL03 2000/2500/3000lm AL04 4000/4500/5000lm Fixed Lumen Output 05LM 500lm 07LM 750lm 10LM 1000lm 15LM 1500lm 20LM 2000lm 25LM 2500lm 30LM 3000lm 40LM 4000lm 45LM 4500lm 50LM 5000lm	SWW1 3000K-3500K-4000K-5000K Fixed CCT 30K 3000K 35K 3500K 40K 4000K 50K 5000K	LO6 Downlight LW6 Wallwash	AR Clear WR ‡ White painted BR ‡ Black painted	(blank) Self-flange TRW ‡ White TRBL ‡ Black	LSS Semi-specular LD Matte diffused LS Specular	(blank) Medium Wide (1.0s/mh) WD Wide (1.2s/mh)	MVOLT 120V - 277V 347 347V step-down transformer supplied

LUMINAIRES DESIGNATED FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING OPERATION TO BE CONNECTED TO SIGNTEX EXTERNAL BATTERY SYSTEM. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO DETERMINE & PROVIDE ANY NECESSARY MATERIALS FOR CONNECTING TO THIS SYSTEM.

Driver		Options		nLight Options	
UGZ	Universal dimming to 10% 0-10V; line voltage dimming (120V)	90CRI	High CRI (90+)	NPS80EZ ‡	nLight® network power/relay pack with 0-10V dimming
UGZ1	Universal dimming to 1% 0-10V; line voltage dimming (120V)	AT	Airtight (IP55)	NPS80EZER ‡	nLight® network power/relay pack with 0-10V dimming; ER controls fixtures on emergency circuit.
DALI ‡	DALI dimming to 1%	CP ‡	Chicago Plenum	NLTAIR2 ‡	nLight® Air enabled
D10	Minimum dimming 10% driver for use with JOT D1 Minimum dimming 1% driver for use with JOT	EL ‡	Batterypack (10W constant power) Non-T20 Compliant, integral test switch	NLTAIRER2 ‡	nLight® AIR Dimming Pack Wireless Controls. Controls fixtures on emergency circuit
D1	Minimum dimming 1% driver for use with JOT	ELR ‡	Batterypack (10W constant power) Non-T20 Compliant remote test switch	NLTAIREM2 ‡	nLight® AIR Dimming Pack Wireless Controls. UL924 Emergency Operation, via power interrupt detection.
		E10WCP ‡	Batterypack (10W constant power) T20 Compliant, integral test switch	ETS ‡	Iota Emergency Transfer System
		E10WCPR ‡	Batterypack (10W constant power) T20 Compliant, remote test switch		
		JOT ‡	Wireless room control with "Just One Touch" pairing		

ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MOUNTING HARDWARE & ACCESSORIES

TYPE L5

LDN6 SWW

‡ Option Restrictions	
Options	**Restriction** ***Lumens and Color Temp restriction note:*** *Fixed Lumens and CCT must be specified together (for example: 10LM 30K).*
WR, BR	Not available with reflector finish.
EL	Suitable for damp location only and not available with wallwash trims, 347V, NPP16DER, or NLTAIRER2/NLTAIREM2.
TRW, TRBL	For use with Clear (AR) trim finish only.
AT	Standard for CP and IP55, not availabe with WW
E10WCPR	Not available QDS, CP, 347V, NPP16D ER, NLTAIRER2, NLTAIREM2, ALO3 (2000-3000L) DALI OR JOT.
ELR	Not available QDS, CP, 347V, NPP16D ER, NLTAIRER2, NLTAIREM2, ALO3 (2000-3000L) DALI OR JOT.
JOT	Not availabe with CP, NPP16D, NPP16D ER, NLTAIR2, NLTAIRER2, NLTAIREM2, UGZ, or DALI drivers. Fixed lumens and CCT only.
NLTAIR2	Not available with CP, QDS, DALI, D1, OR D10 drivers.
NLTAIRER2	Not available with CP, QDS, ELR, E10WCPR, DALI, D1, OR D10 drivers. Not available with 347V.
NLTAIREM2	Not available with CP, QDS, ELR, E10WCPR, DALI, D1, OR D10 drivers.
CP	Not available with, QDS, EC1, EC6, ELR, E10WCPR, 347V, JOT, NPP16D, NPP16D ER, NLTAIR2, NLTAIRER2, NLTAIREM2, D1, OR D10 drivers. Not availabe with square trim.
ETS	Not available with, QDS, ELR, E10WCPR, 347V, JOT, NPP16D, NPP16D ER, NLTAIR2, NLTAIRER2, NLTAIREM2, DALI, D1, OR D10 driver
DALI	Not available with fixed lumens or CCT. Max 4500 lumens.
LW	Not available with WL, EL, AND E10WCP
E10WCP	Not available QDS, CP, 347V, NPP16D ER, NLTAIRER2, NLTAIREM2, ALO3 (2000-3000L) DALI, JOT, or WL.
NPS80EZ	Not available with CP, QDS, DALI, D1, OR D10 drivers. 120V OR 277V only. Not available with 347V.
NPS80EZER	Not available with CP, QDS, ELR, E10WCPR, DALI, D1, OR D10 drivers. 120V OR 277V only. Not available with 347V.

EMERGENCY BATTERY PACK OPTIONS - FIELD INSTALLABLE

Battery Model Number	Wattage	Runtime (Minutes)	Lumen Output* @ 120 Lumens/Watt	Other
ILB CP07 2H A	7W	120	840	Storm Shelter / 2 Hour Runtime
ILB CP10 A	10W	90	1200	
ILBLP CP10 HE SD A+	10W	90	1200	Title 20, Self Diagnostic
ILBLP CP15 HE SD A+	15W	90	1800	Title 20, Self Diagnostic
ILB CP20 HE A	20W	90	2400	Title 20
ILB CP20 HE SD A	20W	90	2400	Title 20, Self Diagnostic
ILBHI CP10 HE SD A+	10W	90	1200	347-480V AC Input, Title 20, Self Diagnostic
ILBHI CP15 HE SD A+	15W	90	1800	347-480V AC Input, Title 20, Self Diagnostic

All the above are UL Listed products that are certified for field install external/remote to the fixture.

* Minimum delivered lumen output to assist in product selection for increased fixture mounting height.

+ The CP10 delivered emergency illumination outperforms legacy 1400 lumen fluorescent emergency ballast.

Please contact us at productsupportemergency@acuitybrands.com for any Emergency Battery related questions.

TYPE L5

LDN6 SWW

PHOTOMETRY

LDN6		80CRI							
Lumen Output	Wattage	30K/80CRI		35K/80CRI		40K/80CRI		50K/80CRI	
		Delivered Lumens	LPW	Delivered Lumens	LPW	Delivered Lumens	LPW	Delivered Lumens	LPW
AL01 (500LM)	6	605	100	615	101	623	102	630	102
AL01 (750LM)	9	909	101	925	102	936	103	948	104
AL01 (1000LM)	13	1268	98	1290	99	1306	100	1322	100
AL02 (1000LM)	12	1360	112	1383	113	1400	113	1418	114
AL02 (1500LM)	19	2004	108	2038	109	2063	110	2089	110
AL02 (2000LM)	25	2547	103	2590	104	2622	104	2655	105
AL03 (2000LM)	25	2655	106	2700	107	2733	108	2768	108
AL03 (2500LM)	32	3214	101	3269	102	3309	103	3351	103
AL03 (3000LM)	38	3670	96	3732	97	3778	98	3825	98
AL04 (4000LM)	39	4035	104	4117	107	4199	109	4241	110
AL04 (4500LM)	44	4453	101	4544	103	4635	105	4680	107
AL04 (5000LM)	49	5345	108	5454	111	5563	113	5617	114

LDN6		90CRI							
Lumen Output	Wattage	30K/90CRI		35K/90CRI		40K/90CRI		50K/90CRI	
		Delivered Lumens	LPW	Delivered Lumens	LPW	Delivered Lumens	LPW	Delivered Lumens	LPW
AL01 (500LM)	6	525	87	540	89	554	90	568	92
AL01 (750LM)	9	790	88	811	90	833	92	854	93
AL01 (1000LM)	13	1102	85	1132	87	1162	89	1191	90
AL02 (1000LM)	12	1181	97	1213	99	1245	101	1277	103
AL02 (1500LM)	19	1741	94	1788	96	1835	98	1882	99
AL02 (2000LM)	25	2212	89	2272	91	2332	93	2392	95
AL03 (2000LM)	25	2306	92	2369	94	2431	96	2494	97
AL03 (2500LM)	32	2792	88	2868	89	2944	91	3019	93
AL03 (3000LM)	38	3188	83	3274	85	3361	87	3447	88
AL04 (4000LM)	39	3349	87	3417	88	3485	90	3520	91
AL04 (4500LM)	44	3696	84	3771	86	3847	88	3885	88
AL04 (5000LM)	49	4436	90	4527	92	4617	94	4662	95

LDN6WW		80CRI							
Lumen Output	Wattage	30K/80CRI		35K/80CRI		40K/80CRI		50K/80CRI	
		Delivered Lumens	LPW	Delivered Lumens	LPW	Delivered Lumens	LPW	Delivered Lumens	LPW
AL01 (500LM)	6	602	100	612	101	620	101	628	102
AL01 (750LM)	9	905	101	921	102	932	103	944	103
AL01 (1000LM)	13	1263	98	1284	99	1300	99	1316	100
AL02 (1000LM)	12	1354	111	1377	112	1394	113	1411	113
AL02 (1500LM)	19	1995	108	2029	109	2054	109	2080	110
AL02 (2000LM)	25	2536	102	2579	103	2610	104	2643	104
AL03 (2000LM)	25	2643	105	2688	106	2721	107	2755	108
AL03 (2500LM)	32	3200	100	3255	101	3294	102	3336	103
AL03 (3000LM)	38	3654	96	3716	97	3761	97	3808	98
AL04 (4000LM)	39	4007	104	4089	106	4171	108	4212	109
AL04 (4500LM)	44	4423	101	4513	103	4603	105	4648	106
AL04 (5000LM)	49	4810	98	4908	100	5006	102	5055	103

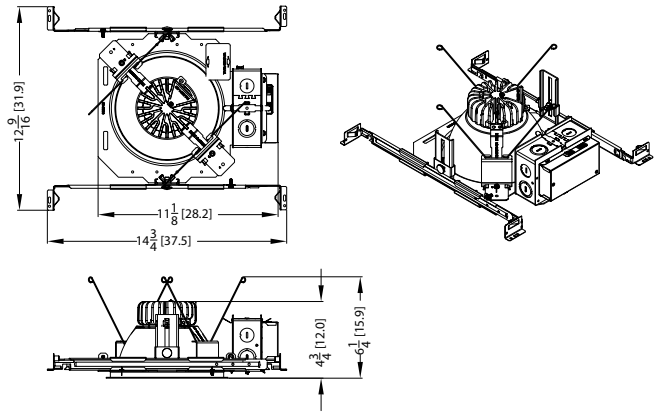
LDN6WW		90CRI							
Lumen Output	Wattage	30K/90CRI		35K/90CRI		40K/90CRI		50K/90CRI	
		Delivered Lumens	LPW	Delivered Lumens	LPW	Delivered Lumens	LPW	Delivered Lumens	LPW
AL01 (500LM)	6	523	86	537	88	551	90	566	92
AL01 (750LM)	9	787	88	808	89	829	91	850	93
AL01 (1000LM)	13	1097	85	1127	87	1156	88	1186	90
AL02 (1000LM)	12	1176	96	1208	98	1240	100	1272	102
AL02 (1500LM)	19	1733	93	1780	95	1827	97	1874	99
AL02 (2000LM)	25	2203	89	2262	91	2322	92	2382	94
AL03 (2000LM)	25	2296	91	2358	93	2421	95	2483	97
AL03 (2500LM)	32	2780	87	2855	89	2931	91	3006	93
AL03 (3000LM)	38	3174	83	3260	85	3346	86	3432	88
AL04 (4000LM)	39	3326	86	3394	88	3462	90	3496	90
AL04 (4500LM)	44	3671	84	3746	85	3821	87	3858	88
AL04 (5000LM)	49	3992	81	4073	83	4155	84	4196	85

TYPE L5

LDN6 SWW

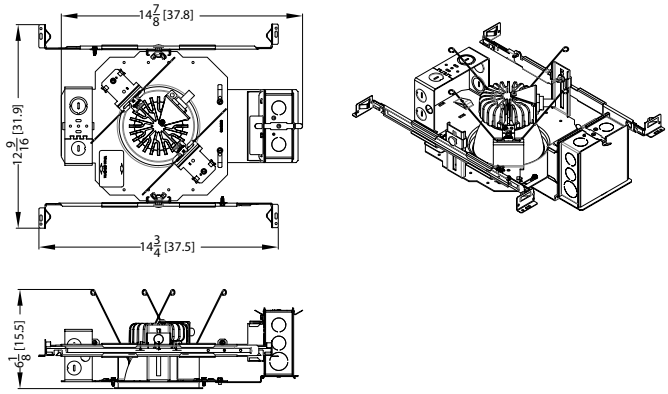
* All dimensions are inches (centimeters) unless otherwise noted.

LDN6 SWW1 500-3000LM



LDN6 SWW1 IC RATING	
AL01	IC
AL02	NON-IC
AL03	NON-IC

LDN6 SWW1 CP 500-3000LM



LUMEN OUTPUT MULTIPLIERS - FINISH	
Specular (LS)	1.05
Semi-specular (LSS)	1.00
Matte diffuse (LD)	0.85

LUMEN OUTPUT MULTIPLIERS - CCT			
3000K	3500K	4000K	5000K
0.98	1.0	1.01	1.03

HOW TO ESTIMATE DELIVERED LUMENS IN EMERGENCY MODE

Use the formula below to estimate the delivered lumens in emergency mode

Delivered Lumens = 1.25 x P x LPW

P = Ouput power of emergency driver. P = 10W for PS1055CP

LPW = Lumen per watt rating of the luminaire. This information is available on the ABL luminaire spec sheet.
The LPW rating is also available at Designlight Consortium.

Notes

- Tested in accordance with IESNA LM-79-08.
- Tested to current IES and NEMA standards under stabilized laboratory conditions.
- CRI: 80 typical.

TYPE L5

LDN6 SWW

DIMMER COMPATIBILITY

Not compatible with DALI or DMX dimmers. For specific compatible dimmers see below.

COMPATIBLE LINE VOLTAGE DIMMERS:					
TYPE	FORWARD PHASE	S (500-1000LM)	M (1000-2000LM)	L (2000-3000LM)	COMMENT
MLV	Lutron Glyder GLV-600	YES	YES	YES	
INC	Leviton SureSlide 6633	YES	YES	YES	
MLV	Lutron Diva DVLV-600P	YES	YES	YES	
MLV	Lutron Skylark SLV-600P	YES	YES	YES	
INC	Lutron RadioRA 2 10ND	YES	YES	YES	
MLV	Leviton SureSlide 6613-PLW	YES	YES	YES	
INC	Lutron Diva DVCL-153P	YES	YES	YES	
MLV	Leviton IPM06	YES, 2x *	YES	YES	* min 2 fixtures
INC	Leviton IPI06	YES, 2x *	YES	YES	* min 2 fixtures
MLV	Synergy ISD 600LV	YES, 2x *	YES	YES	* min 2 fixtures
INC	Synergy ISD 600 I	YES, 2x *	YES	YES	* min 2 fixtures
INC	CONTROL4 C4-FPD 120	YES	YES	YES	

Type	Reverse Phase Dimmer Bank	S (500-1000lm)	M (1000-2000lm)	L (2000-3000lm)	
ELV	Lutron Nova T NTELV-600	YES	YES	YES	
ELV	Lutron Diva DVELV 600P	YES	YES	YES	
ELV	Lutron Maestro MAELV 600	YES	YES	YES	
ELV	Leviton Vizia VPE06-1LX	YES	YES	YES	
ELV	Leviton Illumatech IPE04	YES	YES	YES	
ELV	CONTROL4 C4-APD 120 REVERSE PHASE	YES	YES	YES	

Type	Miscellaneous Dimmers	S (500-1000lm)	M (1000-2000lm)	L (2000-3000lm)	
PHA	LUTRON RADIORA2 RRD-6NA	YES	YES	YES	
PHA	Lutron Maestro PRO LED+ RRD-PRO	YES	YES	YES	

Type	Control Systems	S (500-1000lm)	M (1000-2000lm)	L (2000-3000lm)	
MLV	Lutron LP-RPM-4U	YES	YES	YES	
PHA	Lutron LP-RPM-4A	YES	YES	YES	
MLV	Lutron GRAPHIC EYE QSGRJ-3P	YES	YES	YES	
PHA	Lutron PA Power Module PHPM-PA-120	YES	YES	YES	
ELV	Lutron nLight nSP5PCD ELV	YES	YES	YES	

COMPATIBLE 0-10V DIMMERS:						
MANUFACTURER	SYSTEM TYPE	DESCRIPTION	P/N	S (500-1000LM)	M (1000-2000LM)	L (2000-3000LM)
Lutron	Other	0-10V (sink or source) PowPak wireless dimming module	RMJ-5T-DV-B	YES	YES	YES
Wattstopper	Control System	Digital single relay room controller (0-10V)	LMRC-211	YES	YES	YES
Crestron	Control System	DIN Rail 0-10V fluorescent dimmer, 4 feeds, 4 channels (Green Light System)	DIN-4DIMFLV4	YES	YES	YES
Lutron	Other	Grafik Eye 0-10V adapter	GRX-TVI	YES	YES	YES
Leviton	Wall Box	Illumatech 0-10V	IP710-DLX	YES	YES	YES
Lutron	Control System	Mounted in the Homeworks QS panel - 0-10V dimmer (sink or source)	GRX-TVM2	YES	YES	YES
Lutron	Wall Box	Nova 0-10V wallbox dimmer (use with PP-120-H line voltage relay)	NTFTV	YES	YES	YES
Lutron	Wall Box	Nova 0-10V wallbox dimmer (use with PP-120-H line voltage relay)	NTSTV-DV	YES	YES	YES
Lutron	Wall Box	Nova T	NFTV	YES	YES	YES
Leviton	Wall Box	Renior II 0-10V	AWSMG-7DW	YES	YES	YES
ACUITY	Wall Box	sensorswitch, wall switch sensor, occupancy controlled dimming	WSX D WH	YES	YES	YES
ACUITY	Control System	nLight	nPP16D	YES	YES	YES
ACUITY	Control System	nLight	nPS 80 EZ	YES	YES	YES
ACUITY	Control System	nLight Air	rPP20 D	YES	YES	YES

A+ Capable Luminaire

This item is an A+ capable luminaire, which has been designed and tested to provide consistent color appearance and out-of-the-box control compatibility with simple commissioning.

- All configurations of this luminaire meet the Acuity Brands' specification for chromatic consistency
- This luminaire is part of an A+ Certified solution for nLight® control networks when ordered with drivers marked by a shaded background*
- This luminaire is part of an A+ Certified solution for nLight control networks, providing advanced control functionality at the luminaire level, when selection includes driver and control options marked by a shaded background*

To learn more about A+, visit www.acuitybrands.com/aplus.

*See ordering tree for details

LITHONIA LIGHTING®

Catalog Number

TYPE R
EXISTING

EXISTING FIXTURES ON SITE TO BE REUSED IN DESIGNATED LOCATIONS AND HAVE RETROFIT LED LAMPS INSTALLED IN PLACE OF FLUORESCENT LAMPS

FEATURES & SPECIFICATIONS

INTENDED USE — Low-profile static luminaire provides general illumination for recessed applications; Ideal for restricted plenum spaces.

Certain airborne contaminants can diminish integrity of acrylic. Click here for Acrylic Environmental Compatibility table for suitable uses.

ATTRIBUTES — Designed exclusively for use with T8 lamps, electronic ballasts and sockets.

CONSTRUCTION — Smooth hemmed sides and smooth, inward formed end flanges for safe handling. Lighter weight fixture allows for safe, easy installation.

Standard steel door frame has superior structural integrity with premium extruded appearance and precision flush mitered corners. Steel door allows easy lens replacement without frame disassembly (for lenses up to .156" thick). Powder painted, steel latches provide easy, secure door closure.

Superior mechanical light seal requires no foam gasketing. Integral T-bar clips secure fixture to T-bar system. Housing formed from cold-rolled steel. Acrylic shielding material 100% UV stabilized. No asbestos is used in this product.

FINISH — Five-stage iron-phosphate pretreatment ensures superior paint adhesion and rust resistance. Painted parts finished with high-gloss, baked white enamel.

ELECTRICAL — Standard ballast is electronic, thermally protected, resetting, Class P, HPF, non-PCB, UL Listed, CSA certified ballast, universal voltage and sound rated A.

Luminaire is suitable for damp locations. AWM, TFN or THHN wire used throughout, rated for required temperatures.

LISTING — Standard: UL. Optional: Canada — CSA or cUL.

WARRANTY — 1-year limited warranty. Complete warranty terms located at www.acuitybrands.com/CustomerResources/Terms_and_conditions.aspx

US patents: 6,210,025; 6,231,213; 2,288,471.

Note: Actual performance may differ as a result of end-user environment and application.

Specifications subject to change without notice.

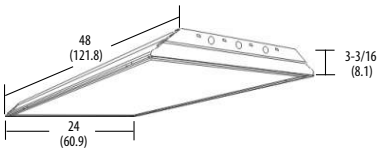
General Purpose T8 Troffer

GT8 2'x4'

2, 3 or 4 Lamps

Specifications

Length: 48 (121.8)
Width: 24 (60.9)
Depth: 3-3/16 (8.1)
Weight: 22 lbs (9.9 kg)



All dimensions are inches (centimeters).

ORDERING INFORMATION For shortest lead times, configure products using **bolded options**.

Example: 2GT8 2 32 A12 MVOLT GEB10IS

2GT8							
Series	**Trim type**	**Number of lamps**	**Lamp type**	**Door frame**	**Diffuser type**	**Voltage**	**Options**
2GT8 2' wide	**(blank)** Grid F Overlapping flanged	**2** **3** **4** Not included	**32** 32W T8 (48")	**(blank)** Flush steel, white FN Flush aluminum, natural FM Flush aluminum, matte black **FW** Flush aluminum, white RN Regressed aluminum, natural RM Regressed aluminum, matte black **RW** Regressed aluminum, white	**A12** #12 pattern acrylic **A12125** #12 pattern acrylic, .125" thick **A19** #19 pattern acrylic, .156" thick A15 #15 pattern acrylic, .2" thick PC1S 1/2" x 1/2" x 1/2" plastic cube louver, silver PC2SF 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 1" plastic cube louver, silver w/ flange[1] PC3S 3/4" x 3/4" x 1/2" plastic cube louver, silver	**120** 277 347 MVOLT[2] Others available	**1/4** One 4-lamp ballast **1/3** One 3-lamp ballast **GEB10IS** Electronic ballast, <10% THD, instant start GEB10PS Electronic ballast, <10% THD, programmed start GEB10RS Electronic ballast, <10% THD, rapid start **EL** 500 nominal lumen battery pack (Noncompliant with CA T20) **EL14** 1400 nominal lumen battery pack (Noncompliant with CA T20) GLR Internal fast-blow fuse[3] GMF Internal slow-blow fuse[3] LST Tandem-wired fixture pairs (shared ballasts) **PWS1836** 6' prewire, 3/8" dia., 18-gauge, 1 circuit LP835 3500 K LP841 4100 K JP Palletized and stretch-wrapped without individual cartons; grid trim only **CSA** CSA Certified

ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO DETERMINE AND INSTALL APPROPRIATE LED RETROFIT LAMPS INTO EXISTING LUMINAIRES BEING REUSED (IN ORIGINAL OR RELOCATED SPACES)

LUMINAIRES DESIGNATED FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING OPERATION TO BE CONNECTED TO SIGNTEX EXTERNAL BATTERY SYSTEM. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO DETERMINE & PROVIDE ANY NECESSARY MATERIALS FOR CONNECTING TO THIS SYSTEM.

ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MOUNTING HARDWARE & ACCESSORIES

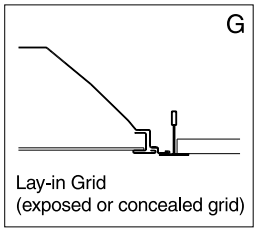
NOTES:
1 Available with flush door frames only.
2 MVOLT standard for 120-277V applications, 50-60 hz operation. Some options require voltage specified.
3 Must specify voltage 120V or 277V.

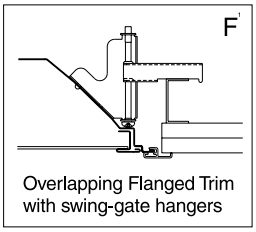
GT8 2'x4' Static T8 Troffer

TYPE R
EXISTING

MOUNTING DATA

Continuous row mounting of flanged units requires CRE and CRM trim options (see Options).

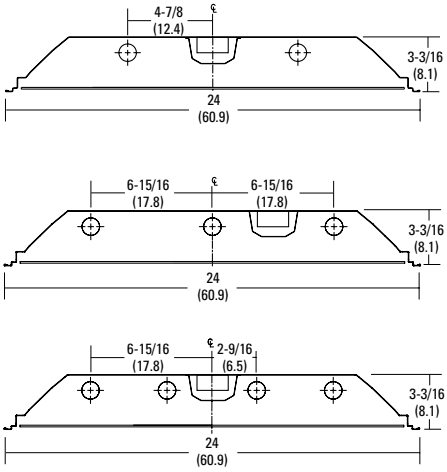




NOTE:

1 Recommended rough-in dimensions for F-trim fixtures 24"x48" (Tolerance is +1/4"-0"). Swing-gate range 1-3/16" to 3-15/16". Swing-gate span 23-3/8" to 26-11/16". Fixture swing-gate points require additional 1-1/16" over nominal fixture height.

DIMENSIONS



PHOTOMETRICS

Calculated using the zonal cavity method in accordance with IESNA LM41 procedure. Floor reflectances are 20%.
Lamp configurations shown are typical. Full photometric data on these and other configurations available upon request.

2GT8 2 32 A12

Report LTL 7424

Lumens per lamp - 2850 – Lum. eff. - 81.7%

S/MH (along) 1.2 (across) 1.4

Coefficient of Utilization

Ceiling	80%			70%			50%		
Wall	70%	50%	30%	70%	50%	30%	50%	30%	10%
0	97	97	97	95	95	95	91	91	91
1	89	86	82	87	84	81	80	78	76
2	82	75	70	80	74	69	71	67	63
3	75	67	60	73	65	59	63	58	54
4	69	59	52	67	58	52	56	51	46
5	63	53	46	62	52	46	51	45	40
6	59	48	41	47	47	40	46	40	35
7	54	44	37	53	43	36	42	36	31
8	51	40	33	49	39	33	38	32	28
9	47	37	30	46	36	30	35	29	25
10	44	34	27	43	33	27	32	27	23

Zonal Lumens Summary

Zone	Lumens	%Lamp	%Fixture
0-30	1372	24.1	29.4
0-40	2277	39.9	48.9
0-60	3907	68.5	83.9
0-90	4658	81.7	100.0
90-180	0	0	0
0-180	4658	81.7	100.0

2GT8 3 32 A12 1/3

Report LTL 7421

Lumens per lamp - 2850 – Lum. eff. - 80.1%

S/MH (along) 1.2 (across) 1.4

Coefficient of Utilization

Ceiling	80%			70%			50%		
Wall	70%	50%	30%	70%	50%	30%	50%	30%	10%
0	95	95	95	93	93	93	89	89	89
1	88	84	81	85	82	79	79	76	74
2	80	74	69	78	72	68	70	66	62
3	74	66	59	72	64	58	62	57	53
4	68	58	52	66	57	51	55	50	46
5	62	52	45	61	52	45	50	44	40
6	58	47	40	56	47	40	45	39	35
7	54	43	36	52	42	36	41	35	31
8	50	39	33	49	39	32	38	32	28
9	47	36	30	45	36	29	35	29	25
10	44	33	27	43	33	27	32	27	23

Zonal Lumens Summary

Zone	Lumens	%Lamp	%Fixture
0-30	2066	24.2	30.2
0-40	3412	39.9	49.8
0-60	5768	67.5	84.2
0-90	6851	80.1	100.0
90-180	0	0	0
0-180	6851	80.1	100.0

2GT8 4 32 A12 1/4

Report LTL 7425

Lumens per lamp - 2850 – Lum. eff. - 78.6%

S/MH (along) 1.2 (across) 1.4

Coefficient of Utilization

Ceiling	80%			70%			50%		
Wall	70%	50%	30%	70%	50%	30%	50%	30%	10%
0	94	94	94	91	91	91	87	87	87
1	86	82	79	84	81	78	77	75	73
2	79	73	68	77	71	67	68	64	61
3	72	64	58	70	63	57	61	56	52
4	66	57	51	65	56	50	54	49	45
5	61	51	45	60	51	44	49	43	39
6	57	47	40	55	46	39	44	39	34
7	53	42	36	51	42	35	40	35	31
8	49	39	32	48	38	32	37	31	27
9	46	35	29	45	35	29	34	29	25
10	43	33	27	42	32	27	32	26	22

Zonal Lumens Summary

Zone	Lumens	%Lamp	%Fixture
0-30	2718	23.8	30.3
0-40	4481	39.3	50.0
0-60	7553	66.3	84.2
0-90	8965	78.6	100.0
90-180	0	0	0
0-180	8965	78.6	100.0

TYPE X

Project		Catalog #		Type	
Prepared by		Notes		Date	

Sure-Lites

CX Series

Die-Cast Aluminum
Surface Mount LED Lamps
Exit Lighting

Typical Applications

Office • Education • Healthcare • Hospitality
• Retail • Industrial • Manufacturing

Interactive Menu

Product Certification

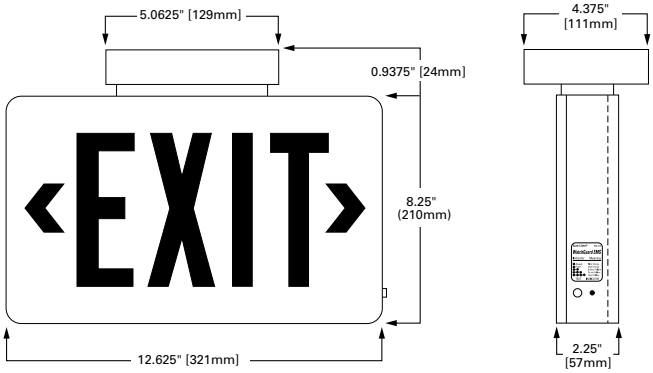
OSHA

Product Features

Top Product Features

- Dual voltage input 120/277 VAC, 60 Hz
- Die-cast aluminum housing
- Die-cast canopy included
- LED Lamping
- Laber savings self-diagnostics (CX7 only)

Dimensional Details



COOPER Lighting Solutions

TYPE X

Sure-Lites — CX Series

Ordering Information

SAMPLE ORDER NUMBER: **CX71SD, CX72WHSD, CX6SB7**

Family	Series	Face Options	Housing Finish	Options
CX=Die Cast Aluminum Exit, LED	**6**=AC only	**1**=Single **2**=Double **S**=Open Face for Signage [1]	**Blank**=Brushed Aluminum Face w/Black Housing **WH**=White **BK**=Black	**Blank**=No additional options **2C**=Two Circuit Option (CX6 only)
		Notes (1) Consult factory for additional custom signage options.		

Family	Series	Face Options	Housing Finish	Options
CX=Die Cast Aluminum Exit, LED	**7**=Self Powered	**1**=Single **2**=Double **S**=Open Face for Signage [1]	**Blank**=Brushed Aluminum Face w/Black Housing **WH**=White **BK**=Black	**Blank**=No additional options **SD**=Self-diagnostics (standard) with Fire Alarm Interface Capability (CX7 only) [2]
		Notes (1) Consult factory for additional custom signage options.		**Notes** (2) Blue Letters, White LED does not have the "SD" option.

REFER TO LIGHTING PLANS TO DETERMINE FACE OPTIONS NEEDED

QUANTITY OF FACES/ARROWS AND DIRECTION OF ARROW AS INDICATED ON PLANS.

Options for non-EXIT signs

Signage Options (Color)	Signage Options (Common Signs)
Blank =EXIT sign **R**=Red letter, Red LED **G**=Green letter, Green LED **B**=Blue letter, White LED (Non-SD Only)	**Blank**=EXIT sign **1** ="AREA OF RESCUE" **2** ="SALIDA" **3** ="STAIRS" **4** ="AREA OF REFUGE" **5** ="IN USE" **6** ="NOT AN EXIT" **7** =(WHEEL CHAIR SYMBOL) **8** ="X-RAY ON" **9** ="LASER IN USE" **10** ="DO NOT ENTER"

Available Accessories (Order Separately)

Protection Devices	Pendant Kit
WG10=Wall mount wire guard **WGS11**=Ceiling or End mount wire guard **VS1**=Polycarbonate Vandal Shield **VS1WP**=Polycarbonate Vandal Shield, Weather Proof	**CAX18PKWH**=18" Pendant Kit, White **CAX18PKBK**=18" Pendant Kit, Black **CAX18PKHTWH**=18" Hang True Pendant Kit, White

PROVIDE APPROPRIATE PENDANT KIT WHERE NEEDED

Product Specifications

Electrical

- **General Features**
- Field selected red and green sign capability standard on all units (units shipped red, field convert to green with supplied parts)
- Dual Voltage Input 120/277 VAC,60Hz
- **AC Only**
- Optional 2C (Two circuit, FTBR) available in 120/277 VAC in standard and emergency operation
- **Self Powered**
- Sure-Lites EZ Key patented external battery disconnect feature – prevents unnecessary battery drainage, saves on installation time
- Solid-state Voltage Limited Charger
- Brownout Circuit
- Low-Voltage Disconnect
- Test Switch/Power Indicator Light
- Standard 24 hour recharge time (max)
- Self-Diagnostic feature Self-Diagnostics standard for CX7 self-powered series

Housing Construction

- Die cast aluminum housing
- Die cast canopy included (for mounting convenience only
- no electrical components in canopy)
- Universal pattern knockouts on
- rear of single face housing for direct mounting to junction box
- Knockout provided on housing for surface attachment
- Exit can be universally mounted: ceiling, wall or end
- Choice of three finishes: black housing with brushed aluminum face, white housing with white face or black housing with black face
- NFPA 101 compliant knockout chevrons allow quick conversion to directional signs
- Single and double faced signs available, order separately

Code Compliance

- UL 924 Listed
- UL Damp Location (0-40° C)
- Life Safety NFPA 101
- NEC/OSHA
- Most State and Local Codes
- Suitable for Floor Proximity Installation
- UL Listed for 2C (FTBR)

Lamp Data

- AC LED: Red and green LED lamps provide uniform diffused illumination
- DC: Red and green LED DC lamps (Brighter in emergency mode)

Warranty

- Exit – 5 year
- Battery: 7-Year pro-rata

ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MOUNTING HARDWARE & ACCESSORIES

COOPER Lighting Solutions

TYPE X

Sure-Lites CX Series

Technical Data

Lamps
- CX Series Exits use energy efficient, long life LED's to provide uniform diffuse illumination of the exit face. These red and green LEDs require no maintenance and consume less than one watt, on average.

Housing Construction
- Die cast aluminum with Brushed Aluminum face and black trim standard. Optional finishes include White and Black. NFPA 101 compliant knockout chevrons for easy conversion to directional sign. Universal pattern knockouts are in the back of the single face housing for direct mounting to junction box. Die cast aluminum alloy canopy included for universal mounting. Canopy is included for mounting convenience only–no electrical components in canopy.

Lens
- Lenses for the CX Series Exits are made from durable, impact resistant polycarbonate. All exit faces are designed with full 3/4" stroke snap-out or snap-in chevron directional indicators to insure maximum visibility and compliance with the latest codes. Units come with red lenses installed and green lenses included for field selectable red or green signs.

Sure-Lites EZ Key External Battery Disconnect (Self Powered Only)
- Patented technology that allows installers to externally control the battery connection. Better than line latching, allows installers to choose when the battery is connected so that it stays fresh longer. Allows battery to be disconnected after installation but before building is occupied, enabling emergency circuit to be shut down for power savings.

Brownout Circuit (Self Powered Only)
- The brownout circuit on Sure-Lites' exits monitors the flow of AC current to the exit and activates the emergency lighting system when a predetermined reduction of AC power occurs. This dip in voltage will cause most ballasted fixtures to extinguish causing loss of normal lighting even though a total power failure has not occurred.

Solid-State Transfer (Self Powered Only)
- The CX Series Exit incorporates solid-state switching which eliminates corroded and pitted contacts or mechanical failures associated with relays. The switching circuit is designed to detect a loss of AC voltage and automatically energizes the lamps using DC power. Upon restoration of AC power, the DC power will be disconnected and the charger will automatically recharge the battery.

Low Voltage Disconnect (Self Powered Only)
- When the battery's terminal voltage falls, the low-voltage circuitry disconnects the lighting load. The disconnect remains in effect until normal utility power is restored, preventing deep battery discharge.

Test Switch/Power Indicator Light (Self Powered Only)
- A test switch located on the side of the exit permits the activation of the emergency circuit for a complete operational systems check. The Power Indicator Light provides visual assurance that the AC power is on.

Sealed Nickel Cadmium Battery (Self Powered Only)
- Sure-Lites sealed nickel cadmium batteries are maintenance-free with a life expectancy of 15 years. The sealed rechargeable nickel cadmium battery offers high discharge rates and stable performance over a wide range of temperatures, from 0-40° C. The specially designed re-sealable vent automatically controls cell pressure, assuring safety and reliability. This battery is best suited for harsh ambient temperatures because the electrolyte is not active in the electrochemical process.

"2C" (AC Only)
- The "2C" Option enables the Exits to operate per the requirements of UL 924 when connected simultaneously to both normal and emergency power circuits (two circuit operation–UL Category FTBR–Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment). The "2C" Option alters the standard Exit such that it complies with and is UL Listed under the FTBR Category. This option should only be used for exits which are intended to be connected simultaneously to normal and emergency power circuits, but cannot support two hot inputs. Only one of the normal or emergency circuits can be powered. If both are powered simultaneously, it will make the Exit inoperable. Both circuits have universal 120/277 VAC standard.

Self Diagnostics Option (Self Powered Only)
- The self-diagnostic unit will automatically perform all tests required by UL924, and NFPA 101. The system indicates the status of the exit at all times using the LED indicator near the test switch on the side of the unit. A 90 minute battery power (emergency mode) simulation test will occur randomly once every 12 months. A 30 second battery power simulation test will occur every 30 days.

Photocell Test Switch
- Allows verification of proper operation of the transfer circuit and emergency lamps with a laser pointer (laser is sold as an accessory). The emergency lamps will test for 30 seconds when activated.

Laser tester
Part Number = LASER
(sold separately)

Warranty
- All Sure-Lites' products are backed by a firm five-year warranty against defects in material and workmanship. Maintenance-free, long-life, sealed nickel cadmium batteries carry a seven-year pro-rata warranty.

Energy and Performance Data

Maximum power consumption under all charge conditions:

AC Only, 120V - Red

Amps:	Watts:	Power Factor:
0.07	0.98	0.12

AC Only, 120V - Green

Amps:	Watts:	Power Factor:
0.07	1.02	0.13

AC Only, 277V - Red

Amps:	Watts:	Power Factor:
0.07	1.04	0.06

AC Only, 277V - Green

Amps:	Watts:	Power Factor:
0.07	1.12	0.06

Self Powered, 120V - Red

Amps:	Watts:	Power Factor:
0.07	0.98	0.12

Self Powered, 120V - Green

Amps:	Watts:	Power Factor:
0.07	1.00	0.13

Self Powered, 277V - Red

Amps:	Watts:	Power Factor:
0.07	1.03	0.06

Self Powered, 277V - Green

Amps:	Watts:	Power Factor:
0.07	1.09	0.05

COOPER Lighting Solutions

Cooper Lighting Solutions
1121 Highway 74 South
Peachtree City, GA 30269
P: 770-486-4800
cooperlighting.com

TYPE OL1

D-Series Size 0
LED Area Luminaire

Buy American

Catalog Number

Notes

Type

Hit the Tab key or mouse over the page to see all interactive elements.

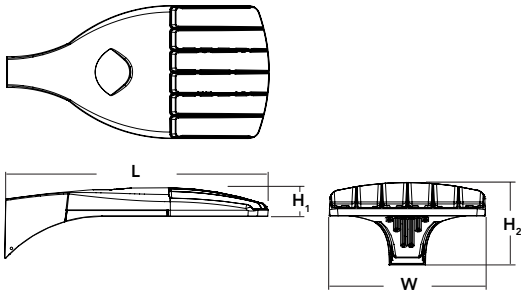
Introduction

The modern styling of the D-Series is striking yet unobtrusive - making a bold, progressive statement even as it blends seamlessly with its environment. The D-Series distills the benefits of the latest in LED technology into a high performance, high efficacy, long-life luminaire.

The outstanding photometric performance results in sites with excellent uniformity, greater pole spacing and lower power density. It is ideal for replacing up to 400W metal halide with typical energy savings of 70% and expected service life of over 100,000 hours.

Specifications

EPA:	0.95 ft² (.09 m²)
Length:	26" (66.0 cm)
Width:	13" (33.0 cm)
Height$_1$:	3" (7.62 cm)
Height$_2$:	7" (17.8 cm)
Weight (max):	16 lbs (7.25 kg)



Ordering Information

EXAMPLE: DSX0 LED P6 40K T3M MVOLT SPA NLTAIR2 PIRHN DDBXD

DSX0 LED

Series	LEDs	Color temperature	Distribution	Voltage	Mounting
DSX0 LED	**Forward optics** P1 P5 P2 P6 P3 P7[1] P4[1] **Rotated optics** P10[2] P12[2] P11[2] P13[1,2]	30K 3000 K 40K 4000 K 50K 5000 K	T1S Type I short (Automotive) T2S Type II short T2M Type II medium T3S Type III short T3M Type III medium T4M Type IV medium TFTM Forward throw medium T5VS Type V very short[3] T5S Type V short[3] T5M Type V medium[3] T5W Type V wide[3] BLC Backlight control[4] LCCO Left corner cutoff[4] RCCO Right corner cutoff[4]	MVOLT (120V-277V)[5,6] XVOLT (277V-480V)[7,8,9] 120[6] 208[6] 240[6] 277[6] 347[6] 480[6]	**Shipped included** SPA Square pole mounting RPA Round pole mounting[10] WBA Wall bracket[3] SPUMBA Square pole universal mounting adaptor[11] RPUMBA Round pole universal mounting adaptor[11] **Shipped separately** KMA8 DDBXD U Mast arm mounting bracket adaptor (specify finish)[12]

Control options		Other options	Finish *(required)*
Shipped installed NLTAIR2 nLight AIR generation 2 enabled[13,14] PIRHN Network, high/low motion/ambient sensor[15] PER NEMA twist-lock receptacle only (control ordered separate)[16] PER5 Five-pin receptacle only (control ordered separate)[16,17] PER7 Seven-pin receptacle only (leads exit fixture) (control ordered separate)[16,17] DMG 0-10V dimming extend out back of housing for external control (control ordered separate)[18]	PIR High/low, motion/ambient sensor, 8-15' mounting height, ambient sensor enabled at 5fc[19,20] PIRH High/low, motion/ambient sensor, 15-30' mounting height, ambient sensor enabled at 5fc[19,20] PIR1FC3V High/low, motion/ambient sensor, 8-15' mounting height, ambient sensor enabled at 1fc[19,20] PIRH1FC3V High/low, motion/ambient sensor, 15-30' mounting height, ambient sensor enabled at 1fc[19,20] FAO Field adjustable output[21]	**Shipped installed** HS House-side shield[22] SF Single fuse (120, 277, 347V)[6] DF Double fuse (208, 240, 480V)[6] L90 Left rotated optics[2] R90 Right rotated optics[2] DDL Diffused drop lens[22] HA 50°C ambient operations[1] BAA Buy America(n) Act Compliant **Shipped separately** BS Bird spikes[23] EGS External glare shield	DDBXD Dark bronze DBLXD Black DNAXD Natural aluminum DWHXD White DDBTXD Textured dark bronze DBLBXD Textured black DNATXD Textured natural aluminum DWHGXD Textured white

ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MOUNTING HARDWARE & ACCESSORIES

PROVIDE GLARE SHIELD FOR FIXTURES LOCATED AT PERIMETER OF PROPERTY

FINISH TO COORDINATE WITH EXISTING EXTERIOR LUMINAIRES

One Lithonia Way • Conyers, Georgia 30012 • Phone: 1-800-705-SERV (7378) • www.lithonia.com

Ordering Information

Accessories

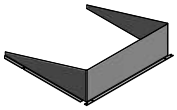
Ordered and shipped separately.

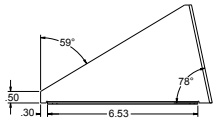
DLL127F 1.5 JU	Photocell - SSL twist-lock (120-277V) [24]
DLL347F 1.5 CUL JU	Photocell - SSL twist-lock (347V) [24]
DLL480F 1.5 CUL JU	Photocell - SSL twist-lock (480V) [24]
DSHORT SBK U	Shorting cap [24]
DSX0HS 20C U	House-side shield for P1,P2,P3 and P4 [22]
DSX0HS 30C U	House-side shield for P10,P11,P12 and P13 [22]
DSX0HS 40C U	House-side shield for P5,P6 and P7 [22]
DSX0DDL U	Diffused drop lens (polycarbonate) [22]
PUMBA DDBXD U*	Square and round pole universal mounting bracket adaptor (specify finish) [25]
KMA8 DDBXD U	Mast arm mounting bracket adaptor (specify finish) [12]
DSX0EGS (FINISH) U	External glare shield

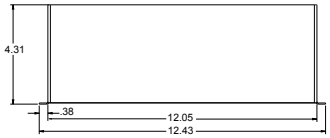
For more control options, visit DTL and ROAM online. Link to nLight Air 2

NOTES
1 HA not available with P4, P7, and P13.
2 P10, P11, P12 and P13 and rotated options (L90 or R90) only available together.
3 Any Type 5 distribution with photocell, is not available with WBA.
4 Not available with HS or DDL.
5 MVOLT driver operates on any line voltage from 120-277V (50/60 Hz).
6 Single fuse (SF) requires 120V, 277V or 347V. Double fuse (DF) requires 208V, 240V or 480V. XVOLT not available with fusing (SF or DF).
7 XVOLT only suitable for use with P4, P7 and P13.
8 XVOLT operates with any voltage between 277V and 480V.
9 XVOLT not available with fusing (SF or DF) and not available with PIR, PIRH, PIR1FC3V, PIRH1FC3V.
10 Suitable for mounting to round poles between 3.5" and 12" diameter.
11 Universal mounting brackets intended for retrofit on existing pre-drilled poles only. 1.5 G vibration load rating per ANCI C136.31. Only usable when pole's drill pattern is NOT Lithonia template #8.
12 Must order fixture with SPA mounting. Must be ordered as a separate accessory; see Accessories information. For use with 2-3/8" diameter mast arm (not included).
13 Must be ordered with PIRHN.
14 Sensor cover available only in dark bronze, black, white and natural aluminum colors.
15 Must be ordered with NLTAIR2. For more information on nLight Air 2 visit this link.
16 Photocell ordered and shipped as a separate line item from Acuity Brands Controls. See accessories. Shorting Cap included.
17 If ROAM® node required, it must be ordered and shipped as a separate line item from Acuity Brands Controls. Shorting Cap included.
18 DMG not available with PIRHN, PER5, PER7, PIR, PIRH, PIR1FC3V or PIRH1FC3V, FAO.
19 Reference Controls Options table on page 4.
20 Reference Motion Sensor Default Table on page 4 to see functionality.
21 Not available with other dimming controls options.
22 Not available with BLC, LCCO and RCCO distribution.
23 Must be ordered with fixture for factory pre-drilling.
24 Requires luminaire to be specified with PER, PER5 or PER7 option. See Controls Table on page 4.
25 For retrofit use only. Only usable when pole's drill pattern is NOT Lithonia template #8

EGS – External Glare Shield

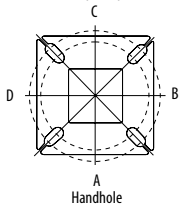


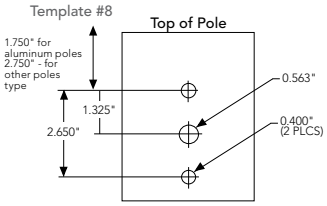




Drilling

HANDHOLE ORIENTATION
(from top of pole)





Tenon Mounting Slipfitter

Tenon O.D.	Mounting	Single Unit	2 @ 180	2 @ 90	3 @ 90	3 @120	4 @ 90
2-3/8"	RPA	AS3-5 190	AS3-5 280	AS3-5 290	AS3-5 390	AS3-5 320	AS3-5 490
2-7/8"	RPA	AST25-190	AST25-280	AST25-290	AST25-390	AST25-320	AST25-490
4"	RPA	AST35-190	AST35-280	AST35-290	AST35-390	AST35-320	AST35-490

Mounting Option	Drilling Template	Single	2 @ 180	2 @ 90	3 @ 90	3 @ 120	4 @ 90
Head Location		Side B	Side B & D	Side B & C	Side B, C & D	Round Pole Only	Side A, B, C & D
Drill Nomenclature	#8	DM19AS	DM28AS	DM29AS	DM39AS	DM32AS	DM49AS
		Minimum Acceptable Outside Pole Dimension					
SPA	#8	2-7/8"	2-7/8"	3.5"	3.5"		3.5"
RPA	#8	2-7/8"	2-7/8"	3.5"	3.5"	3"	3.5"
SPUMBA	#5	2-7/8"	3"	4"	4"		4"
RPUMBA	#5	2-7/8"	3.5"	5"	5"	3.5"	5"

DSX0 Area Luminaire - EPA

*Includes luminaire and integral mounting arm. Other tenons, arms, brackets or other accessories are not included in this EPA data.

Fixture Quantity & Mounting Configuration	Single DM19	2 @ 180 DM28	2 @ 90 DM29	3 @ 90 DM39	3 @ 120 DM32	4 @ 90 DM49
Mounting Type						
DSX0 LED	0.950	1.900	1.830	2.850	2.850	3.544

One Lithonia Way • Conyers, Georgia 30012 • Phone: 1-800-705-SERV (7378) • www.lithonia.com

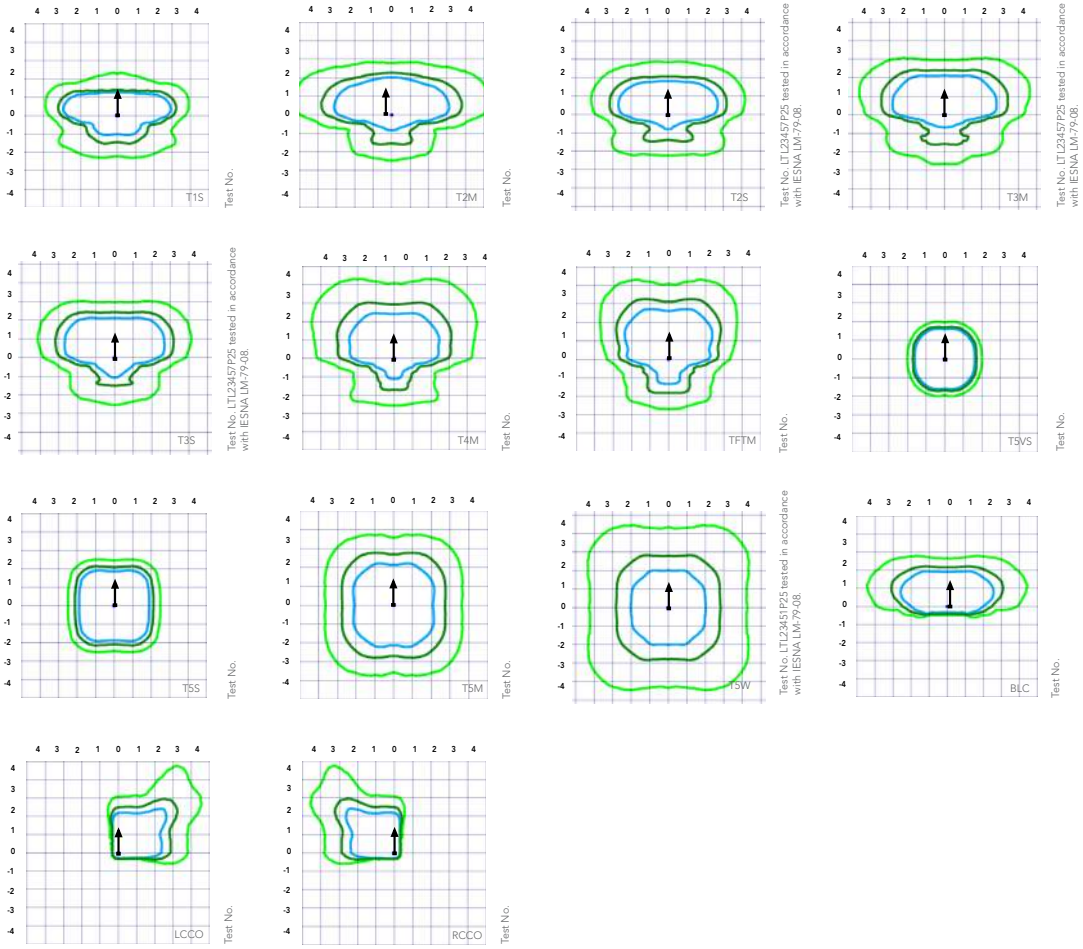
TYPE OL1

Photometric Diagrams

To see complete photometric reports or download .ies files for this product, visit Lithonia Lighting's D-Series Area Size 0 homepage.

Isofootcandle plots for the DSX0 LED 40C 1000 40K. Distances are in units of mounting height (20').

LEGEND
- 0.1 fc
- 0.5 fc
- 1.0 fc



Performance Data

Lumen Ambient Temperature (LAT) Multipliers

Use these factors to determine relative lumen output for average ambient temperatures from 0-40°C (32-104°F).

Ambient		Lumen Multiplier
0°C	32°F	1.04
5°C	41°F	1.04
10°C	50°F	1.03
15°C	50°F	1.02
20°C	68°F	1.01
25°C	**77°F**	**1.00**
30°C	86°F	0.99
35°C	95°F	0.98
40°C	104°F	0.97

Projected LED Lumen Maintenance

Data references the extrapolated performance projections for the platforms noted in a **25°C ambient**, based on 10,000 hours of LED testing (tested per IESNA LM-80-08 and projected per IESNA TM-21-11).

To calculate LLF, use the lumen maintenance factor that corresponds to the desired number of operating hours below. For other lumen maintenance values, contact factory.

Operating Hours	Lumen Maintenance Factor
25,000	0.96
50,000	0.92
100,000	0.85

Motion Sensor Default Settings						
Option	Dimmed State	High Level (when triggered)	Phototcell Operation	Dwell Time	Ramp-up Time	Ramp-down Time
PIR or PIRH	3V (37%) Output	10V (100%) Output	Enabled @ 5FC	5 min	3 sec	5 min
*PIR1FC3V or PIRH1FC3V	3V (37%) Output	10V (100%) Output	Enabled @ 1FC	5 min	3 sec	5 min
*for use when motion sensor is used as dusk to dawn control.						

Electrical Load

	Performance Package	LED Count	Drive Current	Wattage	Current (A) 120	208	240	277	347	480
Forward Optics (Non-Rotated)	P1	20	530	38	0.32	0.18	0.15	0.15	0.10	0.08
	P2	20	700	49	0.41	0.23	0.20	0.19	0.14	0.11
	P3	20	1050	71	0.60	0.37	0.32	0.27	0.21	0.15
	P4	20	1400	92	0.77	0.45	0.39	0.35	0.28	0.20
	P5	40	700	89	0.74	0.43	0.38	0.34	0.26	0.20
	P6	40	1050	134	1.13	0.65	0.55	0.48	0.39	0.29
	P7	40	1300	166	1.38	0.80	0.69	0.60	0.50	0.37
Rotated Optics (Requires L90 or R90)	P10	30	530	53	0.45	0.26	0.23	0.21	0.16	0.12
	P11	30	700	72	0.60	0.35	0.30	0.27	0.20	0.16
	P12	30	1050	104	0.88	0.50	0.44	0.39	0.31	0.23
	P13	30	1300	128	1.08	0.62	0.54	0.48	0.37	0.27

Controls Options

Nomenclature	Description	Functionality	Primary control device	Notes
FAO	Field adjustable output device installed inside the luminaire; wired to the driver dimming leads.	Allows the luminaire to be manually dimmed, effectively trimming the light output.	FAO device	Cannot be used with other controls options that need the 0-10V leads
DS	Drivers wired independently for 50/50 luminaire operation	The luminaire is wired to two separate circuits, allowing for 50/50 operation.	Independently wired drivers	Requires two separately switched circuits. Consider nLight AIR as a more cost effective alternative.
PER5 or PER7	Twist-lock photocell receptacle	Compatible with standard twist-lock photocells for dusk to dawn operation, or advanced control nodes that provide 0-10V dimming signals.	Twist-lock photocells such as DLL Elite or advanced control nodes such as ROAM.	Pins 4 & 5 to dimming leads on driver, Pins 6 & 7 are capped inside luminaire
PIR or PIRH	Motion sensors with integral photocell. PIR for 8-15' mounting; PIRH for 15-30' mounting	Luminaires dim when no occupancy is detected.	Acuity Controls SBGR	Also available with PIRH1FC3V when the sensor photocell is used for dusk-to-dawn operation.
NLTAIR2 PIRHN	nLight AIR enabled luminaire for motion sensing, photocell and wireless communication.	Motion and ambient light sensing with group response. Scheduled dimming with motion sensor over-ride when wirelessly connected to the nLight Eclypse.	nLight Air rSDGR	nLight AIR sensors can be programmed and commissioned from the ground using the CIAIRity Pro app.

TYPE OL1

Performance Data

Lumen Output

Lumen values are from photometric tests performed in accordance with IESNA LM-79-08. Data is considered to be representative of the configurations shown, within the tolerances allowed by Lighting Facts. Contact factory for performance data on any configurations not shown here.

Forward Optics

Power Package	LED Count	Drive Current	System Watts	Dist. Type	30K (3000 K, 70 CRI)					40K (4000 K, 70 CRI)					50K (5000 K, 70 CRI)				
					Lumens	B	U	G	LPW	Lumens	B	U	G	LPW	Lumens	B	U	G	LPW
P1	20	530	38W	T1S	4,369	1	0	1	115	4,706	1	0	1	124	4,766	1	0	1	125
				T2S	4,364	1	0	1	115	4,701	1	0	1	124	4,761	1	0	1	125
				T2M	4,387	1	0	1	115	4,726	1	0	1	124	4,785	1	0	1	126
				T3S	4,248	1	0	1	112	4,577	1	0	1	120	4,634	1	0	1	122
				T3M	4,376	1	0	1	115	4,714	1	0	1	124	4,774	1	0	1	126
				T4M	4,281	1	0	1	113	4,612	1	0	2	121	4,670	1	0	2	123
				TFTM	4,373	1	0	1	115	4,711	1	0	2	124	4,771	1	0	2	126
				T5VS	4,548	2	0	0	120	4,900	2	0	0	129	4,962	2	0	0	131
				T5S	4,552	2	0	0	120	4,904	2	0	0	129	4,966	2	0	0	131
				T5M	4,541	3	0	1	120	4,891	3	0	1	129	4,953	3	0	1	130
				T5W	4,576	3	0	2	120	4,929	3	0	2	130	4,992	3	0	2	131
				BLC	3,586	1	0	1	94	3,863	1	0	1	102	3,912	1	0	1	103
				LCCO	2,668	1	0	1	70	2,874	1	0	2	76	2,911	1	0	2	77
				RCCO	2,668	1	0	1	70	2,874	1	0	2	76	2,911	1	0	2	77
P2	20	700	49W	T1S	5,570	1	0	1	114	6,001	1	0	1	122	6,077	2	0	2	124
				T2S	5,564	1	0	2	114	5,994	1	0	2	122	6,070	2	0	2	124
				T2M	5,593	1	0	1	114	6,025	1	0	1	123	6,102	1	0	1	125
				T3S	5,417	1	0	2	111	5,835	1	0	2	119	5,909	2	0	2	121
				T3M	5,580	1	0	2	114	6,011	1	0	2	123	6,087	1	0	2	124
				T4M	5,458	1	0	2	111	5,880	1	0	2	120	5,955	1	0	2	122
				TFTM	5,576	1	0	2	114	6,007	1	0	2	123	6,083	1	0	2	124
				T5VS	5,799	2	0	0	118	6,247	2	0	0	127	6,327	2	0	0	129
				T5S	5,804	2	0	0	118	6,252	2	0	0	128	6,332	2	0	1	129
				T5M	5,789	3	0	1	118	6,237	3	0	1	127	6,316	3	0	1	129
				T5W	5,834	3	0	2	119	6,285	3	0	2	128	6,364	3	0	2	130
				BLC	4,572	1	0	1	93	4,925	1	0	1	101	4,987	1	0	1	102
				LCCO	3,402	1	0	2	69	3,665	1	0	2	75	3,711	1	0	2	76
				RCCO	3,402	1	0	2	69	3,665	1	0	2	75	3,711	1	0	2	76
P3	20	1050	71W	T1S	7,833	2	0	2	110	8,438	2	0	2	119	8,545	2	0	2	120
				T2S	7,825	2	0	2	110	8,429	2	0	2	119	8,536	2	0	2	120
				T2M	7,865	2	0	2	111	8,473	2	0	2	119	8,580	2	0	2	121
				T3S	7,617	2	0	2	107	8,205	2	0	2	116	8,309	2	0	2	117
				T3M	7,846	2	0	2	111	8,452	2	0	2	119	8,559	2	0	2	121
				T4M	7,675	2	0	2	108	8,269	2	0	2	116	8,373	2	0	2	118
				TFTM	7,841	2	0	2	110	8,447	2	0	2	119	8,554	2	0	2	120
				T5VS	8,155	3	0	0	115	8,785	3	0	0	124	8,896	3	0	0	125
				T5S	8,162	3	0	1	115	8,792	3	0	1	124	8,904	3	0	1	125
				T5M	8,141	3	0	2	115	8,770	3	0	2	124	8,881	3	0	2	125
				T5W	8,204	3	0	2	116	8,838	4	0	2	124	8,950	4	0	2	126
				BLC	6,429	1	0	2	91	6,926	1	0	2	98	7,013	1	0	2	99
				LCCO	4,784	1	0	2	67	5,153	1	0	2	73	5,218	1	0	2	73
				RCCO	4,784	1	0	2	67	5,153	1	0	2	73	5,218	1	0	2	73
P4	20	1400	92W	T1S	9,791	2	0	2	106	10,547	2	0	2	115	10,681	2	0	2	116
				T2S	9,780	2	0	2	106	10,536	2	0	2	115	10,669	2	0	2	116
				T2M	9,831	2	0	2	107	10,590	2	0	2	115	10,724	2	0	2	117
				T3S	9,521	2	0	2	103	10,256	2	0	2	111	10,386	2	0	2	113
				T3M	9,807	2	0	2	107	10,565	2	0	2	115	10,698	2	0	2	116
				T4M	9,594	2	0	2	104	10,335	2	0	3	112	10,466	2	0	3	114
				TFTM	9,801	2	0	2	107	10,558	2	0	2	115	10,692	2	0	2	116
				T5VS	10,193	3	0	1	111	10,981	3	0	1	119	11,120	3	0	1	121
				T5S	10,201	3	0	1	111	10,990	3	0	1	119	11,129	3	0	1	121
				T5M	10,176	4	0	2	111	10,962	4	0	2	119	11,101	4	0	2	121
				T5W	10,254	4	0	3	111	11,047	4	0	3	120	11,186	4	0	3	122
				BLC	8,036	1	0	2	87	8,656	1	0	2	94	8,766	1	0	2	95
				LCCO	5,979	1	0	2	65	6,441	1	0	2	70	6,523	1	0	3	71
				RCCO	5,979	1	0	2	65	6,441	1	0	2	70	6,523	1	0	3	71

TYPE OL1

Performance Data

Lumen Output

Lumen values are from photometric tests performed in accordance with IESNA LM-79-08. Data is considered to be representative of the configurations shown, within the tolerances allowed by Lighting Facts. Contact factory for performance data on any configurations not shown here.

Forward Optics

Power Package	LED Count	Drive Current	System Watts	Dist. Type	30K (3000 K, 70 CRI)					40K (4000 K, 70 CRI)					50K (5000 K, 70 CRI)				
					Lumens	B	U	G	LPW	Lumens	B	U	G	LPW	Lumens	B	U	G	LPW
P5	40	700	89W	T1S	10,831	2	0	2	122	11,668	2	0	2	131	11,816	2	0	2	133
				T2S	10,820	2	0	2	122	11,656	2	0	2	131	11,803	2	0	2	133
				T2M	10,876	2	0	2	122	11,716	2	0	2	132	11,864	2	0	2	133
				T3S	10,532	2	0	2	118	11,346	2	0	2	127	11,490	2	0	2	129
				T3M	10,849	2	0	2	122	11,687	2	0	2	131	11,835	2	0	2	133
				T4M	10,613	2	0	3	119	11,434	2	0	3	128	11,578	2	0	3	130
				TFTM	10,842	2	0	2	122	11,680	2	0	2	131	11,828	2	0	2	133
				T5VS	11,276	3	0	1	127	12,148	3	0	1	136	12,302	3	0	1	138
				T5S	11,286	3	0	1	127	12,158	3	0	1	137	12,312	3	0	1	138
				T5M	11,257	4	0	2	126	12,127	4	0	2	136	12,280	4	0	2	138
				T5W	11,344	4	0	3	127	12,221	4	0	3	137	12,375	4	0	3	139
				BLC	8,890	1	0	2	100	9,576	1	0	2	108	9,698	1	0	2	109
				LCCO	6,615	1	0	3	74	7,126	1	0	3	80	7,216	1	0	3	81
				RCCO	6,615	1	0	3	74	7,126	1	0	3	80	7,216	1	0	3	81
P6	40	1050	134W	T1S	14,805	3	0	3	110	15,949	3	0	3	119	16,151	3	0	3	121
				T2S	14,789	3	0	3	110	15,932	3	0	3	119	16,134	3	0	3	120
				T2M	14,865	3	0	3	111	16,014	3	0	3	120	16,217	3	0	3	121
				T3S	14,396	3	0	3	107	15,509	3	0	3	116	15,705	3	0	3	117
				T3M	14,829	2	0	3	111	15,975	3	0	3	119	16,177	3	0	3	121
				T4M	14,507	2	0	3	108	15,628	3	0	3	117	15,826	3	0	3	118
				TFTM	14,820	2	0	3	111	15,965	3	0	3	119	16,167	3	0	3	121
				T5VS	15,413	4	0	1	115	16,604	4	0	1	124	16,815	4	0	1	125
				T5S	15,426	3	0	1	115	16,618	4	0	1	124	16,828	4	0	1	126
				T5M	15,387	4	0	2	115	16,576	4	0	2	124	16,786	4	0	2	125
				T5W	15,506	4	0	3	116	16,704	4	0	3	125	16,915	4	0	3	126
				BLC	12,151	1	0	2	91	13,090	1	0	2	98	13,255	1	0	2	99
				LCCO	9,041	1	0	3	67	9,740	1	0	3	73	9,863	1	0	3	74
				RCCO	9,041	1	0	3	67	9,740	1	0	3	73	9,863	1	0	3	74
P7	40	1300	166W	T1S	17,023	3	0	3	103	18,338	3	0	3	110	18,570	3	0	3	112
				T2S	17,005	3	0	3	102	18,319	3	0	3	110	18,551	3	0	3	112
				T2M	17,092	3	0	3	103	18,413	3	0	3	111	18,646	3	0	3	112
				T3S	16,553	3	0	3	100	17,832	3	0	3	107	18,058	3	0	3	109
				T3M	17,051	3	0	3	103	18,369	3	0	3	111	18,601	3	0	3	112
				T4M	16,681	3	0	3	100	17,969	3	0	3	108	18,197	3	0	3	110
				TFTM	17,040	3	0	3	103	18,357	3	0	4	111	18,590	3	0	4	112
				T5VS	17,723	4	0	1	107	19,092	4	0	1	115	19,334	4	0	1	116
				T5S	17,737	4	0	2	107	19,108	4	0	2	115	19,349	4	0	2	117
				T5M	17,692	4	0	2	107	19,059	4	0	2	115	19,301	4	0	2	116
				T5W	17,829	5	0	3	107	19,207	5	0	3	116	19,450	5	0	3	117
				BLC	13,971	2	0	2	84	15,051	2	0	2	91	15,241	2	0	2	92
				LCCO	10,396	1	0	3	63	11,199	1	0	3	67	11,341	1	0	3	68
				RCCO	10,396	1	0	3	63	11,199	1	0	3	67	11,341	1	0	3	68

One Lithonia Way • Conyers, Georgia 30012 • Phone: 1-800-705-SERV (7378) • www.lithonia.com

TYPE OL1

Performance Data

Lumen Output

Lumen values are from photometric tests performed in accordance with IESNA LM-79-08. Data is considered to be representative of the configurations shown, within the tolerances allowed by Lighting Facts. Contact factory for performance data on any configurations not shown here.

Rotated Optics

Power Package	LED Count	Drive Current	System Watts	Dist. Type	30K (3000 K, 70 CRI)					40K (4000 K, 70 CRI)					50K (5000 K, 70 CRI)				
					Lumens	B	U	G	LPW	Lumens	B	U	G	LPW	Lumens	B	U	G	LPW
P10	30	530	53W	T1S	6,727	2	0	2	127	7,247	3	0	3	137	7,339	3	0	3	138
				T2S	6,689	3	0	3	126	7,205	3	0	3	136	7,297	3	0	3	138
				T2M	6,809	3	0	3	128	7,336	3	0	3	138	7,428	3	0	3	140
				T3S	6,585	3	0	3	124	7,094	3	0	3	134	7,183	3	0	3	136
				T3M	6,805	3	0	3	128	7,331	3	0	3	138	7,424	3	0	3	140
				T4M	6,677	3	0	3	126	7,193	3	0	3	136	7,284	3	0	3	137
				TFTM	6,850	3	0	3	129	7,379	3	0	3	139	7,472	3	0	3	141
				T5VS	6,898	3	0	0	130	7,431	3	0	0	140	7,525	3	0	0	142
				T5S	6,840	2	0	1	129	7,368	2	0	1	139	7,461	2	0	1	141
				T5M	6,838	3	0	1	129	7,366	3	0	2	139	7,460	3	0	2	141
				T5W	6,777	3	0	2	128	7,300	3	0	2	138	7,393	3	0	2	139
				BLC	5,626	2	0	2	106	6,060	2	0	2	114	6,137	2	0	2	116
				LCCO	4,018	1	0	2	76	4,328	1	0	2	82	4,383	1	0	2	83
				RCCO	4,013	3	0	3	76	4,323	3	0	3	82	4,377	3	0	3	83
P11	30	700	72W	T1S	8,594	3	0	3	119	9,258	3	0	3	129	9,376	3	0	3	130
				T2S	8,545	3	0	3	119	9,205	3	0	3	128	9,322	3	0	3	129
				T2M	8,699	3	0	3	121	9,371	3	0	3	130	9,490	3	0	3	132
				T3S	8,412	3	0	3	117	9,062	3	0	3	126	9,177	3	0	3	127
				T3M	8,694	3	0	3	121	9,366	3	0	3	130	9,484	3	0	3	132
				T4M	8,530	3	0	3	118	9,189	3	0	3	128	9,305	3	0	3	129
				TFTM	8,750	3	0	3	122	9,427	3	0	3	131	9,546	3	0	3	133
				T5VS	8,812	3	0	0	122	9,493	3	0	0	132	9,613	3	0	0	134
				T5S	8,738	3	0	1	121	9,413	3	0	1	131	9,532	3	0	1	132
				T5M	8,736	3	0	2	121	9,411	3	0	2	131	9,530	3	0	2	132
				T5W	8,657	4	0	2	120	9,326	4	0	2	130	9,444	4	0	2	131
				BLC	7,187	3	0	3	100	7,742	3	0	3	108	7,840	3	0	3	109
				LCCO	5,133	1	0	2	71	5,529	1	0	2	77	5,599	1	0	2	78
				RCCO	5,126	3	0	3	71	5,522	3	0	3	77	5,592	3	0	3	78
P12	30	1050	104W	T1S	12,149	3	0	3	117	13,088	3	0	3	126	13,253	3	0	3	127
				T2S	12,079	4	0	4	116	13,012	4	0	4	125	13,177	4	0	4	127
				T2M	12,297	3	0	3	118	13,247	3	0	3	127	13,415	3	0	3	129
				T3S	11,891	4	0	4	114	12,810	4	0	4	123	12,972	4	0	4	125
				T3M	12,290	3	0	3	118	13,239	4	0	4	127	13,407	4	0	4	129
				T4M	12,058	4	0	4	116	12,990	4	0	4	125	13,154	4	0	4	126
				TFTM	12,369	4	0	4	119	13,325	4	0	4	128	13,494	4	0	4	130
				T5VS	12,456	3	0	1	120	13,419	3	0	1	129	13,589	4	0	1	131
				T5S	12,351	3	0	1	119	13,306	3	0	1	128	13,474	3	0	1	130
				T5M	12,349	4	0	2	119	13,303	4	0	2	128	13,471	4	0	2	130
				T5W	12,238	4	0	3	118	13,183	4	0	3	127	13,350	4	0	3	128
				BLC	10,159	3	0	3	98	10,944	3	0	3	105	11,083	3	0	3	107
				LCCO	7,256	1	0	3	70	7,816	1	0	3	75	7,915	1	0	3	76
				RCCO	7,246	3	0	3	70	7,806	4	0	4	75	7,905	4	0	4	76
P13	30	1300	128W	T1S	14,438	3	0	3	113	15,554	3	0	3	122	15,751	3	0	3	123
				T2S	14,355	4	0	4	112	15,465	4	0	4	121	15,660	4	0	4	122
				T2M	14,614	3	0	3	114	15,744	4	0	4	123	15,943	4	0	4	125
				T3S	14,132	4	0	4	110	15,224	4	0	4	119	15,417	4	0	4	120
				T3M	14,606	4	0	4	114	15,735	4	0	4	123	15,934	4	0	4	124
				T4M	14,330	4	0	4	112	15,438	4	0	4	121	15,633	4	0	4	122
				TFTM	14,701	4	0	4	115	15,836	4	0	4	124	16,037	4	0	4	125
				T5VS	14,804	4	0	1	116	15,948	4	0	1	125	16,150	4	0	1	126
				T5S	14,679	3	0	1	115	15,814	3	0	1	124	16,014	3	0	1	125
				T5M	14,676	4	0	2	115	15,810	4	0	2	124	16,010	4	0	2	125
				T5W	14,544	4	0	3	114	15,668	4	0	3	122	15,866	4	0	3	124
				BLC	7919	3	0	3	62	8531	3	0	3	67	8639	3	0	3	67
				LCCO	5145	1	0	2	40	5543	1	0	2	43	5613	1	0	2	44
				RCCO	5139	3	0	3	40	5536	3	0	3	43	5606	3	0	3	44

FEATURES & SPECIFICATIONS

INTENDED USE
The sleek design of the D-Series Size 0 reflects the embedded high performance LED technology. It is ideal for many commercial and municipal applications, such as parking lots, plazas, campuses, and pedestrian areas.

CONSTRUCTION
Single-piece die-cast aluminum housing has integral heat sink fins to optimize thermal management through conductive and convective cooling. Modular design allows for ease of maintenance and future light engine upgrades. The LED driver is mounted in direct contact with the casting to promote low operating temperature and long life. Housing is completely sealed against moisture and environmental contaminants (IP65). Low EPA (0.95 ft^2) for optimized pole wind loading.

FINISH
Exterior parts are protected by a zinc-infused Super Durable TGIC thermoset powder coat finish that provides superior resistance to corrosion and weathering. A tightly controlled multi-stage process ensures a minimum 3 mils thickness for a finish that can withstand extreme climate changes without cracking or peeling. Available in both textured and non-textured finishes.

OPTICS
Precision-molded proprietary acrylic lenses are engineered for superior area lighting distribution, uniformity, and pole spacing. Light engines are available in 3000 K, 4000 K or 5000 K (70 CRI) configurations. The D-Series Size 0 has zero uplight and qualifies as a Nighttime Friendly™ product, meaning it is consistent with the LEED® and Green Globes™ criteria for eliminating wasteful uplight.

ELECTRICAL
Light engine(s) configurations consist of high-efficacy LEDs mounted to metal-core circuit boards to maximize heat dissipation and promote long life (up to L85/100,000 hours at 25°C). Class 1 electronic drivers are designed to have a power factor >90%, THD <20%, and an expected life of 100,000 hours with <1% failure rate. Easily serviceable 10kV surge protection device meets a minimum Category C Low operation (per ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2).

STANDARD CONTROLS
The DSX0 LED area luminaire has a number of control options. DSX Size 0, comes standard with 0-10V dimming driver. Dusk to dawn controls can be utilized via optional NEMA twist-lock photocell receptacles. Integrated motion sensors with on-board photocells feature field-adjustable programing and are suitable for mounting heights up to 30 feet.

nLIGHT AIR CONTROLS
The DSX0 LED area luminaire is also available with nLight® AIR for the ultimate in wireless control. This powerful controls platform provides out-of-the-box basic motion sensing and photocontrol functionality and is suitable for mounting heights up to 40 feet. Once commissioned using a smartphone and the easy-to-use CLAIRITY app, nLight AIR equipped luminaries can be grouped, resulting in motion sensor and photocell group response without the need for additional equipment. Scheduled dimming with motion sensor over-ride can be achieved when used with the nLight Eclypse. Additional information about nLight Air can be found here.

INSTALLATION
Included mounting block and integral arm facilitate quick and easy installation. Stainless steel bolts fasten the mounting block securely to poles and walls, enabling the D-Series Size 0 to withstand up to a 3.0 G vibration load rating per ANSI C136.31. The D-Series Size 0 utilizes the AERIS™ series pole drilling pattern (template #8). Optional terminal block and NEMA photocontrol receptacle are also available.

LISTINGS
UL listed to meet U.S. and Canadian standards. UL Listed for wet locations. Light engines are IP66 rated; luminaire is IP65 rated. Rated for -40°C to 50°C ambient with HA option. U.S. Patent No. D672,492 S. International patent pending.

DesignLights Consortium® (DLC) Premium qualified product and DLC qualified product. Not all versions of this product may be DLC Premium qualified or DLC qualified. Please check the DLC Qualified Products List at www.designlights.org/QPL to confirm which versions are qualified.

International Dark-Sky Association (IDA) Fixture Seal of Approval (FSA) is available for all products on this page utilizing 3000K color temperature only.

BUY AMERICAN
Product with the BAA option is assembled in the USA and meets the Buy America(n) government procurement requirements under FAR, DFARS and DOT. Please refer to www.acuitybrands.com/buy-american for additional information.

WARRANTY
5-year limited warranty. Complete warranty terms located at:
www.acuitybrands.com/support/customer-support/terms-and-conditions

Note: Actual performance may differ as a result of end-user environment and application. All values are design or typical values, measured under laboratory conditions at 25 °C. Specifications subject to change without notice.

TYPE OL1 - POLE

Catalog Number
Notes
Type

Anchor Base Poles

SSA

SQUARE STRAIGHT ALUMINUM

FEATURES & SPECIFICATIONS

INTENDED USE — **These specifications are for USA standards only.** Square Straight Aluminum is a general purpose light pole for up to 35-foot mounting heights. This pole provides a lighter and naturally corrosion-resistant option for mounting area light fixtures and floodlights.

CONSTRUCTION —

Pole Shaft: The pole shaft is of uniform wall thickness and is made of extruded 6000 series aluminum alloy tubing that is heat treated to a T6 temper to provide maximum strength. The shaft is uniformly square in cross-section with flat sides, small corner radii and excellent torsional qualities. Available shaft widths are 4", 5", 6" and 6.75".

Pole Top: Options include tenon top, drilled for side mount fixture, tenon with drilling (includes extra hand-hole) and open top. A cast aluminum top cap is provided for all poles that will receive drilling patterns for side-mount luminaire arm assemblies or when ordered with open top (PT) option. The top cap resists intrusion of moisture and environmental contaminants.

Handhole: A handhole opening with grounding provision is provided near the base. Standard positioning varies with shaft width as follows: 4" shaft, handhole at 12"; 5" shaft, handhole at 14"; 6" and 6.75" shaft, handhole at 18" on side A. Positioning the handhole lower than standard may not be possible and requires engineering review; consult Tech Support-Outdoor for further information. Standard and extra handholes come with cover and attachment hardware. The handhole for a pole specified with a 4" or 5" shaft width has a nominal dimension of 2" x 4"; the handhole for a pole specified with a 6" or 6.75" width has a nominal dimension of 2.63" x 5". Standard and extra handholes come with cover and attachment hardware.

Bolt Caps/Base Cover: Pole base plate utilizes cast aluminum A365 bolt caps to cover anchor bolt and nut assembly. Spun aluminum covers available as an option.

Anchor Base/Bolts: Anchor base is cast from 356 alloy aluminum. Anchor bolts are manufactured to ASTM F1554 Standards Grade 55, (55 KSI minimum yield strength and tensile strength of 75-95 KSI). Upper portion of anchor bolt is galvanized per ASTM A-153; bolts have an "L" bend on bottom end and are galvanized a minimum of 12" on the threaded end.

HARDWARE — All structural and non-structural fasteners are stainless-steel.

FINISH — Extra durable painted finish is coated with TGIC (Triglycidyl Isocyanurate) Polyester powder that meets 5A and 5B classifications of ASTM D3359. Standard powder-coat finishes include Dark Bronze, White, Black, and Natural Aluminum colors. Other finishes include Brushed Aluminum, and Anodized Dark Bronze, Anodized Natural Aluminum and Anodized Black. Architectural Colors and Special Finishes are available by quote and include, but are not limited to RAL Colors, Custom Colors and Extended Warranty Finishes.

INSTALLATION — **Do not** erect poles without having fixtures installed. Factory-supplied templates must be used when setting anchor bolts. Lithonia Lighting will not accept claim for incorrect anchorage placement due to failure to use Lithonia Lighting factory templates. If poles are stored outside, all protective wrapping must be removed immediately upon delivery to prevent finish damage. Lithonia Lighting is not responsible for the foundation design.

WARRANTY — 1-year limited warranty. Complete warranty terms located at:
www.acuitybrands.com/support/warranty/terms-and-conditions

NOTE: Actual performance may differ as a result of end-user environment and application.
Specifications subject to change without notice.

TYPE OL1 - POLE

SSA Square Straight Aluminum Poles

ORDERING INFORMATION Lead times will vary depending on options selected. Consult with your sales representative.

Example: SSA 20 4C DM19 BA

SSA Series	Nominal fixture mounting height	Nominal shaft base size/wall thickness[1]	Mounting[2]	Options	Finish[11]
SSA	8'-35' (for 1/2 ft increments, add -6 to the pole height. Ex: 20-6 equals 20ft 6in.) (See technical information table for complete ordering information.)	(See technical information table for complete ordering information.)	**Tenon mounting** PT Open top T20 2-3/8" O.D. (2" NPS) T25 2-7/8" O.D. (2-1/2" NPS) T30 3-1/2" O.D. (3" NPS)[3] T35 4" O.D. (3-1/2" NPS)[3] **KAC/KAD/KSE/KSF/KVR/KVF Drill mounting[4]** DM19 1 at 90° DM28 2 at 180° DM28PL 2 at 180° with one side plugged DM29 2 at 90° DM32 3 at 120° DM39 3 at 90° DM49 4 at 90° **CSX/DSX/RSX/AERIS™/OMERO™/HLA/KAX Drill mounting[4]** DM19AS 1 at 90° DM28AS 2 at 180° DM29AS 2 at 90° DM32AS 3 at 120° DM39AS 3 at 90° DM49AS 4 at 90° **RAD drill mounting[4]** DM19RAD 1 at 90° DM28RAD 2 at 180° DM29RAD 2 at 90° DM32RAD 3 at 120° DM39RAD 3 at 90° DM49RAD 4 at 90° **ESX Drill mounting[3]** DM19ESX 1 at 90° DM28ESX 2 at 180° DM29ESX 2 at 90° DM39ESX 3 at 90° DM49ESX 4 at 90° **AERIS™ Suspend drill mounting[4,5]** DM19AST_ 1 at 90° DM28AST_ 2 at 180° DM29AST_ 2 at 90° DM39AST_ 3 at 90° DM49AST_ 4 at 90° **OMERO™ Suspend drill mounting[4,5]** DM19MRT_ 1 at 90° DM28MRT_ 2 at 180° DM29MRT_ 2 at 90° DM39MRT_ 3 at 90° DM49MRT_ 4 at 90°	**Shipped installed** L/AB Less anchor bolts (Include when anchor bolts are not needed) VD Vibration damper TP Tamper proof HAxy Horizontal arm bracket (1 fixture)[6,7] FDLxy Festoon outlet less electrical[6,8] CPL12/xy 1/2" coupling[6] CPL34/xy 3/4" coupling[6] CPL1/xy 1" coupling[6] NPL12/xy 1/2" threaded nipple[6] NPL34/xy 3/4" threaded nipple[6] NPL1/xy 1" threaded nipple[6] EHHxy Extra handhole[6,9] BAA Buy America(n) Act Compliant[10] UL UL listed with label (Includes NEC compliant cover) NEC NEC 410.30 compliant gasketed handhole (Not UL Labeled) **Shipped separately** (replacement kit available) (blank) BLTC Bolt caps FBC Full base cover (spun aluminum) (blank) TC Top cap (with drill-mount poles) (blank) HHC Handhole cover	**Super durable paint colors** DDBXD Dark bronze DBLXD Black DNAXD Natural aluminum DWHXD White DDBTXD Textured dark bronze DBLBXD Textured black DNATXD Textured natural aluminum DWHGXD Textured white **Brushed finish** BA Brushed aluminum **Class 1 architectural anodized** ABL Black ADB Dark bronze ANA Natural **Architectural colors (powder finish)** Duranodic Anodize, Paint over Duranodic Anodize, RAL Colors, Custom Colors and Extended Warranty Finishes available.

ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY APPROPRIATE POLE & FIXTURE MOUNTING TYPES, HARDWARE, & ACCESSORIES

FINISH TO COORDINATE WITH EXISTING EXTERIOR LUMINAIRES

SEE SITE LIGHTING PLAN FOR CONFIGURATIONS AND QUANTITY OF HEADS.

NOTES:

1. Wall thickness will be signified by the letter "C", "G" or "J". C represents a 0.125" thickness, "G" represents a 0.188 thickness and "J" represents a 0.250" thickness.
2. PT open top poles include top cap. When ordering tenon mounting and drill mounting for the same pole, follow this example: DM28/T20. The combination includes a required extra handhole.
3. 3-1/2" and 4" O.D. tenons available on 5" and 6" shafts only.
4. Refer to the fixture spec sheet for the correct drilling template pattern and orientation compatibility.
5. Insert "1" or "2" to designate fixture size; e.g. DM19AST2.
6. Specify location and orientation when ordering option.
   For "x": Specify the height in feet above base of pole.
   Example: 5ft = 5 and 20ft, 3in = 20-3
   For "y": Specify orientation from handhole (A,B,C,D) Refer to the Handhole Orientation diagram below.
   Example: 1/2" coupling at 5'8", orientation C = CPL12/5-8C
7. Horizontal arm is 18" x 2-3/8" O.D. tenon standard, with radius curve providing 12" rise and 2-3/8" O.D. If ordering two horizontal arm at the same height, specify with HAxyy. Example: HA20BD
8. FDL does not come with additional covering. Festoons must be a minimum of 3ft (36in) from the base in any orientation. Distance between any festoon and/or handhole must be at least 1ft and 6in (18in) apart in any orientation.
9. Combination of tenon-top and drill mount includes extra handhole. Extra Handholes must be a minimum of 3ft (36in) from the base in any orientation. Distance between any festoon and/or handhole must be at least 1ft and 6in (18in) apart in any orientation.
10. Use when mill certifications are required. Some configurations may be excluded, consult factory.
11. Finish must be specified. Additional colors available; see Architectural Colors brochure linked here (Form No. 794.3).

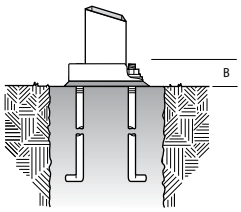
TYPE OL1 - POLE

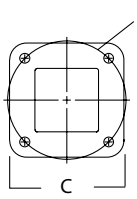
SSA Square Straight Aluminum Poles

TECHNICAL INFORMATION — EPA (FT²) WITH 1.3 GUST									
Catalog number	**Nominal mount ht. (ft) ***	**Pole shaft size (in x ft)**	**Wall thick (in)**	**80 mph**	**90 mph**	**100 mph**	**Max. weight (lbs)**	**Bolt size (in. x in. x in.)**	**Approximate ship (lbs.)**
SSA 8 4C	8	4.0 x 8.0	0.125	16.5	12.6	9.9	300	3/4 x 18 x 3	32
SSA 10 4C	10	4.0 x 10.0	0.125	11.5	8.6	6.5	230	3/4 x 18 x 3	37
SSA 12 4C	12	4.0 x 12.0	0.125	12.4	9.2	6.9	160	3/4 x 18 x 3	40
SSA 14 4C	14	4.0 x 14.0	0.125	9.3	6.7	4.8	120	3/4 x 18 x 3	50
SSA 15 4C	15	4.0 x 15.0	0.125	8	5.6	3.9	100	3/4 x 18 x 3	52
SSA 16 4C	16	4.0 x 16.0	0.125	6.9	4.7	3.1	90	3/4 x 18 x 3	54
SSA 16 4G	16	4.0 x 16.0	0.188	11.8	8.5	6.2	130	3/4 x 30 x 3	74
SSA 16 5G	16	5.0 x 16.0	0.188	15	11.1	7.5	280	3/4 x 30 x 3	83
SSA 18 4C	18	4.0 x 18.0	0.125	4.9	3	1.7	70	3/4 x 18 x 3	57
SSA 18 4G	18	4.0 x 18.0	0.188	9.2	6.4	4.4	100	3/4 x 30 x 3	80
SSA 18 5G	18	5.0 x 18.0	0.188	16.8	12.2	8.9	230	3/4 x 30 x 3	91
SSA 20 4C	20	4.0 x 20.0	0.125	3.3	1.7	0.5	40	3/4 x 18 x 3	62
SSA 20 4G	20	4.0 x 20.0	0.188	7	4.6	2.9	80	3/4 x 30 x 3	85
SSA 20 5G	20	5.0 x 20.0	0.188	13.6	9.5	6.6	180	3/4 x 30 x 3	107
SSA 20 6G	20	6.0 x 20.0	0.188	22	15.9	11.6	230	1 x 36 x 4	155
SSA 20 6J	20	6.0 x 20.0	0.25	30.4	22.6	17	300	1 x 36 x 4	202
SSA 25 5G	25	5.0 x 25.0	0.188	7.2	4.2	2	110	3/4 x 30 x 3	130
SSA 25 6G	25	6.0 x 25.0	0.188	13.2	8.6	5.4	180	1 x 36 x 4	180
SSA 25 6J	25	6.0 x 25.0	0.25	19.7	13.8	9.5	250	1 x 36 x 4	224
SSA 30 6G	30	6.0 x 30.0	0.188	7	3.4	0.8	130	1 x 36 x 4	210
SSA 30 6J	30	6.0 x 30.0	0.25	12.2	7.5	4.1	170	1 x 36 x 4	258
SSA 32 6J	32	6.0 x 32.0	0.25	9.7	5.4	2.3	160	1 x 36 x 4	272
SSA 35 6J	35	6.0 x 35.0	0.25	6.4	2.6	--	200	1 x 36 x 4	294
SSA 35 7J	35	6.75 x 35.0	0.25	7.6	3.1	--	150	1 x 36 x 4	290

NOTE: *EPA values are based ASCE 7-93 wind map For 1/2 ft increments, add -6 to the pole height. Ex: 20-6 equals 20ft 6in.

BASE DETAIL

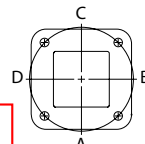




ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY SHAFT BASE SIZE & DETAILS PRIOR TO PLACING ORDER

POLE DATA						
Shaft base size	**Bolt circle A**	**Bolt projection B**	**Base square C**	**Bolt size**	**Template description**	**Anchor bolt description**
4"C	8.5" – 9.625"	3.125"	9.938"	3/4" x 18" x 3"	ABTEMPLATE PJ50045	AB18-0
4"G	8.5" – 9.625"	3.125"	9.938"	3/4" x 30" x 3"	ABTEMPLATE PJ50045	AB30-0
5"	10.5" – 11.5"	3.25"	11.563"	3/4" x 30" x 3"	ABTEMPLATE PJ50046	AB30-0
6"	12"–13"	4"	12.25"	1" x 36" x 4"	ABTEMPLATE PJ50044	AB36-0
7"	14.625"	4.125"	15"	1" x 36" x 4"	ABTEMPLATE PJ50130	AB36-0

HANDHOLE ORIENTATION



Default DM19 is on side B.

Handhole

IMPORTANT INSTALLATION NOTES:

- **Do not** erect poles without having fixtures installed.
- Factory-supplied templates must be used when setting anchor bolts. Lithonia Lighting will not accept claim for incorrect anchorage placement due to failure to use factory template.
- If poles are stored outside, all protective wrapping must be removed immediately upon delivery to prevent finish damage.
- Lithonia Lighting is not responsible for the foundation design.

CAUTION: These specifications are intended for general purposes only. Lithonia Lighting reserves the right to change material or design, without prior notice, in a continuing effort to upgrade its products.

TYPE OL2

WST LED
Architectural Wall Sconce

Buy American

Catalog Number

Notes

Type

Hit the Tab key or mouse over the page to see all interactive elements.

Specifications

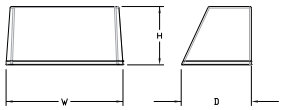
Luminaire

Height: 8-1/2" *(21.59 cm)*

Width: 17" *(43.18 cm)*

Depth: 10-3/16" *(25.9 cm)*

Weight: 20 lbs *(9.1 kg)*

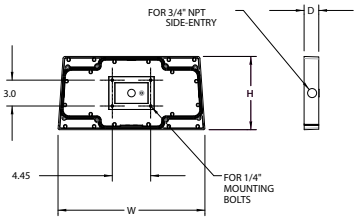


Optional Back Box (PBBW)

Height: 8.49" *(21.56 cm)*

Width: 17.01" *(43.21 cm)*

Depth: 1.70" *(4.32 cm)*

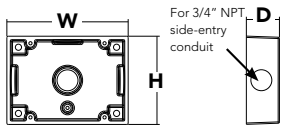


Optional Back Box (BBW)

Height: 4" *(10.2 cm)*

Width: 5-1/2" *(14.0 cm)*

Depth: 1-1/2" *(3.8 cm)*



A+ Capable Luminaire

This item is an A+ capable luminaire, which has been designed and tested to provide consistent color appearance and system-level interoperability.

- All configurations of this luminaire meet the Acuity Brands' specification for chromatic consistency
- This luminaire is A+ Certified when ordered with DTL® controls marked by a shaded background. DTL DLL equipped luminaires meet the A+ specification for luminaire to photocontrol interoperability1
- This luminaire is part of an A+ Certified solution for ROAM® or XPoint™ Wireless control networks, providing out-of-the-box control compatibility with simple commissioning, when ordered with drivers and control options marked by a shaded background[1]

To learn more about A+, visit www.acuitybrands.com/aplus.

See ordering tree for details.

A+ Certified Solutions for ROAM require the order of one ROAM node per luminaire. Sold Separately: Link to Roam; Link to DTL DLL

TYPE OL2

A+ Capable options indicated by this color background.

ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO DETERMINE APPROPRIATE MOUNTING HARDWARE & ACCESSORIES

Ordering Information

EXAMPLE: WST LED P1 40K VF MVOLT DDBTXD

WST LED

Series	Performance Package	Color temperature	Distribution	Voltage	Mounting
WST LED	P1 1,500 Lumen package P2 3,000 Lumen package P3 6,000 Lumen package	27K 2700 K 30K 3000 K 40K 4000 K 50K 5000 K	VF Visual comfort forward throw VW Visual comfort wide	MVOLT[1] 120[2] 208[2] 240[2] 277[2] 347[2] 480[2]	**Shipped included** (blank) Surface mounting bracket **Shipped separately** BBW Surface-mounted back box[3] PBBW Premium surface-mounted back box[3,4]

ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO INSTALL LUMINAIRE OVER EXISTING J-BOX WHERE POSSIBLE; AT NEW LOCATIONS WHERE J-BOX DOES NOT EXIST, ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL EITHER RECESS A NEW J-BOX INTO EXISTING BRICK WALL, OR PROVIDE SURFACE MOUNTED BACK-BOX.

Options				Finish *(required)*	
NLTAIR2 PIR	nLIGHT AIR Wireless enabled motion/ambient sensor for 8'-15' mounting heights[5,6,7]	E7WC	Emergency battery backup, CA Title 20 Noncompliant (cold, 7W)[7,12]	DDBXD	Dark bronze
NLTAIR2 PIRH	nLIGHT AIR Wireless enabled motion/ambient sensor for 15'-30' mounting heights[5,6,7]	E7WHR	Remote emergency battery backup, CA Title 20 Noncompliant (remote 7W)[7,13]	DBLXD	Black
PE	Photoelectric cell, button type[8]	E20WH	Emergency battery pack 18W constant power, Certified in CA Title 20 MAEDBS[7]	DNAXD	Natural aluminum
PER	NEMA twist-lock receptacle only (controls ordered separate)[9]	E20WC	Emergency battery pack -20°C 18W constant power, Certified in CA Title 20 MAEDBS[7,12]	DWHXD	White
PER5	Five-wire receptacle only (controls ordered separate)[9]	E23WHR	Remote emergency battery backup, CA Title 20 Noncompliant (remote 20W)[7,12,14]	DSSXD	Sandstone
PER7	Seven-wire receptacle only (controls ordered separate)[9]	LCE	Left side conduit entry[15]	DDBTXD	Textured dark bronze
PIR	Motion/Ambient Light Sensor, 8-15' mounting height[5,6]	RCE	Right side conduit entry[15]	DBLBXD	Textured black
PIR1FC3V	Motion/ambient sensor, 8-15' mounting height, ambient sensor enabled at 1fc[5,6]	BAA	Buy America(n) Act Compliant	DNATXD	Textured natural aluminum
PIRH	180° motion/ambient light sensor, 15-30' mounting height[5,6]	**Shipped separately**		DWHGXD	Textured white
PIRH1FC3V	Motion/ambient sensor, 15-30' mounting height, ambient sensor enabled at 1fc[5,6]	RBPW	Retrofit back plate[3]	DSSTXD	Textured sandstone
SF	Single fuse (120, 277, 347V)[2]	VG	Vandal guard[15]		
DF	Double fuse (208, 240, 480V)[2]	WG	Wire guard[15]		
DS	Dual switching[10]				
DMG	0-10V dimming extend out back of housing for external control (control ordered separate)[11]				
E7WH	Emergency battery backup, Non CEC compliant (7W)[7]				

FINISH TO COORDINATE WITH EXISTING EXTERIOR LUMINAIRES

Accessories

Ordered and shipped separately.

WSTVCPBBW DDBXD U	Premium Surface - mounted back box
WSBBW DDBTXD U	Surface - mounted back box
RBPW DDBXD U	Retrofit back plate
DLL127F 1.5 JU	Photocell - SSL twist-lock (120-277V)[17]
DLL347F 1.5 CUL JU	Photocell - SSL twist-lock (347V)[17]
DLL480F 1.5 CUL JU	Photocell - SSL twist-lock (480V)[17]

NOTES

1. MVOLT driver operates on any line voltage from 120-277V (50/60 Hz).
2. Single fuse (SF) requires 120V, 277V or 347V. Double fuse (DF) requires 208V, 240V or 480V.
3. Also available as a separate accessory; see accessories information.
4. Top conduit entry standard.
5. Not available with VG or WG. See PER Table.
6. Reference Motion Sensor table.
7. Not available with 347/480V.
8. Need to specify 120, 208, 240 or 277 voltage.
9. Photocell ordered and shipped as a separate line item from Acuity Brands Controls. Shorting Cap included.
10. Not available with Emergency options, PE or PER options.
11. DMG option not available with standalone or networked sensors/controls.
12. Battery pack rated for -20° to 40°C.
13. Comes with PBBW.
14. Warranty period is 3-years.
15. Not available with BBW.
16. Must order with fixture; not an accessory.
17. Requires luminaire to be specified with PER, PER5 or PER7 option. See PER Table.

Emergency Battery Operation

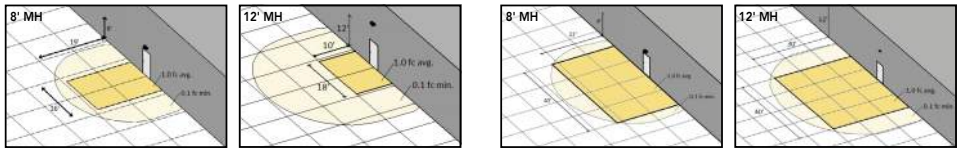
The emergency battery backup is integral to the luminaire — no external housing required! This design provides reliable emergency operation while maintaining the aesthetics of the product.

All emergency backup configurations include an independent secondary driver with an integral relay to immediately detect AC power loss, meeting interpretations of NFPA 70/NEC 2008 - 700.16

The emergency battery will power the luminaire for a minimum duration of 90 minutes (maximum duration of three hours) from the time supply power is lost, per International Building Code Section 1006 and NFPA 101 Life Safety Code Section 7.9, provided luminaires are mounted at an appropriate height and illuminate an open space with no major obstructions.

The examples below show illuminance of 1 fc average and 0.1 fc minimum of the P1 power package and VF distribution product in emergency mode.

10' x 10' Gridlines
8' and 12' Mounting Height



WST LED P1 27K VF MVOLT E7WH

WST LED P2 40K VF MVOLT E20WH

Performance Data

Lumen Ambient Temperature (LAT) Multipliers

Use these factors to determine relative lumen output for average ambient temperatures from 0-40°C (32-104°F).

Ambient		Lumen Multiplier
0°C	32°F	1.03
10°C	50°F	1.02
20°C	68°F	1.01
25°C	**77°F**	**1.00**
30°C	86°F	0.99
40°C	104°F	0.98

Projected LED Lumen Maintenance

Values calculated according to IESNA TM-21-11 methodology and valid up to 40°C.

Operating Hours	0	25,000	50,000	100,000
Lumen Maintenance Factor	1.0	>0.95	>0.92	>0.87

Electrical Load

Performance package	System Watts	Current (A)					
		120	208	240	277	347	480
P1	11	0.1	0.06	0.05	0.04	---	---
	14	---	---	---	---	0.04	0.03
P1 DS	14	0.12	0.07	0.06	0.06	---	---
P2	25	0.21	0.13	0.11	0.1	---	---
	30	---	---	---	---	0.09	0.06
P2 DS	25	0.21	0.13	0.11	0.1	---	---
P3	50	0.42	0.24	0.21	0.19	---	---
	56	---	---	---	---	0.16	0.12
P3 DS	52	0.43	0.26	0.23	0.21	---	---

Motion Sensor Default Settings

Option	Dimmed State	High Level (when triggered)	Photocell Operation	Ramp-up Time	Dwell Time	Ramp-down Time
*PIR or PIRH	3V (37%) Output	10V (100%) Output	Enabled @ 5FC	3 sec	5 min	5 min
PIR1FC3V or PIRH1FC3V	3V (37%) Output	10V (100%) Output	Enabled @ 1FC	3 sec	5 min	5 min

*for use with site wide Dusk to Dawn control

PER Table

Control	PER (3 wire)	PER5 (5 wire)		PER7 (7 wire)		
			Wire 4/Wire5		Wire 4/Wire5	Wire 6/Wire7
Photocontrol Only (On/Off)	✓	⚠	Wired to dimming leads on driver	⚠	Wired to dimming leads on driver	Wires Capped inside fixture
ROAM	⊘	✓	Wired to dimming leads on driver	⚠	Wired to dimming leads on driver	Wires Capped inside fixture
ROAM with Motion	⊘	⚠	Wired to dimming leads on driver	⚠	Wired to dimming leads on driver	Wires Capped inside fixture
Futureproof*	⊘	⚠	Wired to dimming leads on driver	✓	Wired to dimming leads on driver	Wires Capped inside fixture
Futureproof* with Motion	⊘	⚠	Wired to dimming leads on driver	✓	Wired to dimming leads on driver	Wires Capped inside fixture

✓ Recommended

⊘ Will not work

⚠ Alternate

*Futureproof means: Ability to change controls in the future.

Lumen Output

Lumen values are from photometric tests performed in accordance with IESNA LM-79-08. Data is considered to be representative of the configurations shown, within the tolerances allowed by Lighting Facts.

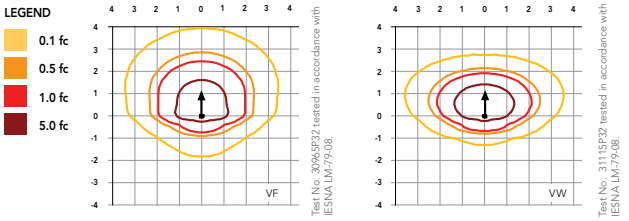
Performance Package	System Watts (MVOLT[1])	Dist. Type	27K (2700K, 70 CRI)					30K (3000K, 70 CRI)					40K (4000K, 70 CRI)					50K (5000K, 70 CRI)				
			Lumens	B	U	G	LPW	Lumens	B	U	G	LPW	Lumens	B	U	G	LPW	Lumens	B	U	G	LPW
P1	12W	VF	1,494	0	0	0	125	1,529	0	0	0	127	1,639	0	0	0	137	1,639	0	0	0	137
		VW	1,513	0	0	0	126	1,548	0	0	0	129	1,659	0	0	0	138	1,660	0	0	0	138
P2	25W	VF	3,163	1	0	1	127	3,237	1	0	1	129	3,469	1	0	1	139	3,468	1	0	1	139
		VW	3,201	1	0	0	128	3,276	1	0	0	131	3,512	1	0	0	140	3,512	1	0	0	140
P3	50W	VF	6,025	1	0	1	121	6,165	1	0	1	123	6,609	1	0	1	132	6,607	1	0	1	132
		VW	6,098	1	0	1	122	6,240	1	0	1	125	6,689	1	0	1	134	6,691	1	0	1	134

TYPE OL2

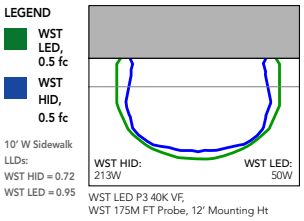
Photometric Diagrams

To see complete photometric reports or download .ies files for this product, visit Lithonia Lighting's WST LED homepage.

Isofootcandle plots for the WST LED P3 40K VF and VW. Distances are in units of mounting height (10').



Distribution overlay comparison to 175W metal halide.



FEATURES & SPECIFICATIONS

INTENDED USE
The classic architectural shape of the WST LED was designed for applications such as hospitals, schools, malls, restaurants, and commercial buildings. The long life LEDs and driver make this luminaire nearly maintenance-free.

CONSTRUCTION
The single-piece die-cast aluminum housing integrates secondary heat sinks to optimize thermal transfer from the internal light engine heat sinks and promote long life. The driver is mounted in direct contact with the casting for a low operating temperature and long life. The die-cast door frame is fully gasketed with a one-piece solid silicone gasket to keep out moisture and dust, providing an IP65 rating for the luminaire.

FINISH
Exterior parts are protected by a zinc-infused Super Durable TGIC thermoset powder coat finish that provides superior resistance to corrosion and weathering. A tightly controlled multi-stage process ensures a minimum 3 mils thickness for a finish that can withstand extreme climate changes without cracking or peeling. Standard Super Durable colors include dark bronze, black, natural aluminum, sandstone and white. Available in textured and non-textured finishes.

OPTICS
Well crafted reflector optics allow the light engine to be recessed within the luminaire, providing visual comfort, superior distribution, uniformity, and spacing in wall-mount applications. The WST LED has zero uplight and qualifies as a Nighttime Friendly™ product, meaning it is consistent with the LEED® and Green Globes™ criteria for eliminating wasteful uplight.

ELECTRICAL
Light engine(s) consist of 98 high-efficacy LEDs mounted to a metal core circuit board and integral aluminum heat sinks to maximize heat dissipation and promote long life (100,000 hrs at 40°C, L87). Class 2 electronic driver has a power factor >90%, THD <20%. Easily-serviceable surge protection device meets a minimum Category B (per ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2).

INSTALLATION
A universal mounting plate with integral mounting support arms allows the fixture to hinge down for easy access while making wiring connections.

LISTINGS
CSA certified to U.S. and Canadian standards. Luminaire is IP65 rated. PIR and back box options are rated for wet location. Rated for -30°C to 40°C ambient.

DesignLights Consortium® (DLC) Premium qualified product. Not all versions of this product may be DLC Premium qualified. Please check the DLC Qualified Products List at www.designlights.org/QPL to confirm which versions are qualified.

BUY AMERICAN
Product with the BAA option is assembled in the USA and meets the Buy America(n) government procurement requirements under FAR, DFARS and DOT. Please refer to www.acuitybrands.com/buy-american for additional information.

WARRANTY
5-year limited warranty. Complete warranty terms located at:
www.acuitybrands.com/support/warranty/terms-and-conditions

Note: Actual performance may differ as a result of end-user environment and application. All values are design or typical values, measured under laboratory conditions at 25 °C. Specifications subject to change without notice.

SECTION 27 05 00 – VOICE AND DATA COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide premise wiring for voice, data, and Net distribution, three (3) CAT 6 cables to each outlet.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data for each product indicated/specified.

1. Cables.
2. Arrestors.
3. Connector blocks.
4. Terminal blocks
5. Uninterrupted Power Source units.
6. Racks.
7. Patch panels.
8. Fiber Switch and Modules.
9. Punch-down Blocks.

B. Field Test Report.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data for each type of product specified.

B. Test data and as-built drawings. Test Data is due to DMVA design department before substantial completion is reached. All data jacks and cable connections systems shall be certified Category 6E.

1.4 SYSTEM OVERVIEW

A. This section specifies the requirements for wire, cable, connections devices, installation, and testing for wiring systems to be used as signal pathways for voice and high-speed data transmission. Voice and data operate over the same distribution system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All cable shall be installed and terminated to meet 100-Base T standards as defied by EIA-TIA-568 standards.

B. The contractor shall be responsible for most efficient routing of the cable in conduit. The cable route must avoid any electrical equipment, such as fluorescent lighting, transformers, etc. that could induce noise on the cable.

C. Codes and Standards

1. IEEE Compliance – Comply with Std 241, “IEEE Recommended Practice for Electric Power Systems in Commercial Buildings” pertaining to communication systems.
2. EIA Compliance – Comply with EIA Standards RS-453, 455, and 464 pertaining to installation of telephone systems.
3. ANSI/ICEA S-80-576 (1988) Communication Wire and Cable for Wiring Premises.
4. NFPA National Electrical Code.
5. REA 345-52 Service Entrance and Station Protector Installations (PC-5A).
6. REA 345-78 Carbon Arrestor Assemblies for Use in Protectors.
7. ANSI/TIA/EIA – 568-B.2-1 Transmission Performance Specifications for 4-Pair 100 ohm Category 6 Cabling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT, OUTLET BOXES, AND COVER

A. Provide boxes and conduit in accordance with Sections GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Mount boxes flush in finish walls to match height of 120-volt receptacles, unless indicated otherwise.

2.2 TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. All of the voice and data locations shall be wired with unshielded twisted pair (UTP) cable that is category 6E rated and has a total of four (4) pair of copper conductors. Each voice and data connector (2 total) at each outlet shall have separate cables. All of the category 6E rated cables shall be plenum rated.

B. Voice and Data Cable Jacket Color: Cable jacket color shall be factory applied and continuous along the entire length of the cable. Colors as follows:

1. Jacket color for the voice and data cable shall be blue in color.

C. The wiring code of the cable will follow the ANSI/TIA/EIT-T568B (AT&T), option B standards:

Pair 1	Blue/White	Pin 4
	White/Blue	Pin 5
Pair 2	White/Orange	Pin 1
	Orange/White	Pin 2
Pair 3	White/Green	Pin 3
	Green/White	Pin 6
Pair 4	White/Brown	Pin 7
	Brown/White	Pin 8

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. All category 6 UTP cabling (Wall Jacks) shall be terminated into snap-in 110 type CAT 6 RJ-45 connectors and meet TIA/EIA-568-B2.1, Cabling Transmission Performance Specification for 4-pair 100 ohm Category 6 Cabling. Products from Hubbell are preferred, PJ-45 Model HXJ 6 OR-orange, HXJ 6W-white. Two data jacks will be provided at each customer interface point (voice/data outlet).

1. Each voice and data jack shall be orange in color.

2.4 FACEPLATES

A. Faceplates shall be high impact 94V-0 rated thermoplastic of the appropriate type. Each faceplate shall fit a single-gang box opening and hold two jacks in a vertical orientation. The jack layout and size of the faceplate shall be as follows:

1. Faceplate size: single-gang box opening.

a. Jack orientation: Two jacks in vertical alignment.

B. The Voice and Data faceplate color shall match the electrical device plate color. If the electrical device plate is metallic, then the voice and data faceplate shall be ivory in color.

2.5 CABLE AND FACEPLATE IDENTIFICATION

A. The finished installation shall have labeling provided at each end of each cable with a permanent wrap around tag that is 6” from the end of the cable. This label should not be discarded during the installation process.

B. All faceplates shall have each jack location identified with a permanent label that is neatly applied on the face of the outlet. This label will include the category of use, and the cable number (EX. To-001); coordinate labeling with DMVA telecommunications mechanic.

2.6 RACK, INTERCONNECT TRAY, AND PATCH PANELS:

A. RACK: IDF racks shall be open, two-post, 19”W x 72”H standard, pre-drilled and tapped equipment racks. Racks shall be grounded per NEC standards. NEMA 5-20R receptacle power will be presented to the racks 120V-1phase, 20A.These power sources shall be positioned on the rack so as not to interfere with mounting surfaces, and positioned no less than 12 inches from base of rack and no greater than 24 inches from base of rack.

B. TRAY: Cable Ladder system type mounted above the rack, sized to support cables coming in from above, and mounted securely to at least one wall

C. All data and voice terminations shall be in patch panels.

D. PATCH PANEL: Basis-of-Design: Hubbell P6E48U patch panels. Provide the quantity of patch panels in the Communications Room #108 to meet requirements of the project (from wall jack count) plus 25% future ports. Patch panel shall have the following specifications.

1. Front access
2. Category 6E
3. T568B 48 port
4. 110 punch-down on rear of panels

E. Alarm conduit and wire is analog and terminates on 110 Blocks.

2.7 PUNCH-DOWN BLOCKS

A. PUNCH-DOWN BLOCKS: Basis-of-Design: Hellermann Tyton 48-Pair 110 Punch-down blocks #T110WBL48.

1. Wall-mounted 110 style punch-down blocks.
2. Certified for use on Cat-6 & Cat-6a wiring systems.
3. Electric ivory in color.
4. Meets or exceeds TIA/EIA-586-B.2-1 Category 6 Standard.
5. Integral stand-off legs.
6. ETL tested and approved for Category 6 component compliance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All customer interface (voice/data outlet) boxes shall be 4” x 4” boxes with a 2-gang plaster ring.

B. Install cabling concealed in ceiling and walls. Where cabling is routed through exposed construction, provide minimum 1 ¼” conduit for routing cable through the area. Cabling to be parallel and perpendicular to surfaces and follow surface contours. Secure and support cables by straps, staples, or similar fittings so designed and installed to avoid damage to cable. Secure cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, or fitting. All overhead hanging cabling, above ceiling, shall be supported by bridle rings or run in cable tray.

C. Install cabling using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with categories and RG type rating at components and that ensure category 6 and RG type performance of completed and linked signal path, end to end.

D. Install cables without damaging conductor’s shields or jackets. A minimum cable installation bending radius shall be observed. Minimum bend radius is defined as a radius of curvature no less than 4 times the outside diameter of the cable.

E. The contractor shall be responsible for the most efficient routing of the cable in conduit. The cable route must avoid any electrical equipment, such as fluorescent lighting, transformers, etc. that could induct noise on the cable.

F. Each wall jack location shall have a single, continuous four (4) pair cable pulled to it from the source location. No splices between the patch panel and the wall jack will be accepted. A minimum of 12-inches of excess cable will be left after termination, coiled neatly inside the 4” x 4” wall box, and the minimum bend radius for the coil will be observed. A service loop of no less than six feet of excess cable will be neatly coiled above the equipment rack while ensuring that minimum bend radius is observed.

G. 100% of the category 6E (UTP) cabling will be installed and tested in accordance with TIA/EIA-568-B2.1 Clause 11, Cabling Transmission Performance and Test Requirements. The contractor shall use an electronic testing device to test each cable for the following: (Submit printed output from this test device to DMVA for review.)

1. Attenuation
2. Impedance
3. Capacity
4. Resistance
5. Length
6. dB loss
7. Pin Assignments
8. Continuity
9. Polarity
10. Near end cross talk

H. Scan and test each cable using industry standard equipment for items 1 – 10 above. The results shall be produced in electronic and original documentation copies and provided to the DOIM/DMVA Network Engineer in MS Excel format.

I. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

J. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

K. Retest and inspect cabling to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.2 CABLE IDENTIFICATION

A. Common Areas & Office Marking Standard:

1. The connection boxes placed on walls or in the bases of cubical furniture shall be labeled clockwise from the main entrance door A, B, C, around the outside wall, then to interior walls and cubical connections until all interfaces are designated.
2. A two-letter system can be used in rooms where more than 26 interfaces exist, AA, AB, AC, etc.
3. Each jack position on the interface will be numbered 1, 2, 3, etc., from right to left, top to bottom on that jack below the connector with a label. The label will include the room number, interface designation, and port number. One the second line of the same label or separated with a '/' the patch panel designation as defined below.
4. A standard labeling and marking system will be used to label each end of the IDF connections with permanent markings to identify the source or destination of the connection.

3.3 TESTING REPAIR/REPLACEMENT

A. Any cable that fails any one of the tests in the engineer's opinion must be repaired or replaced at the contractor's expense, and re-tested.

3.4 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Prior to final acceptance of this project, an as-built print with an electronic version shall be submitted to the DMVA showing:

1. Cable inventory
2. Final testing results of the entire voice cable plant and electronics.
3. Voice/Data drop jack numbers shown next to each 4" x 4" drop box in plain view.
4. The results shall be produced in electronic and original documentation copies and provided to the DMVA in MS Excel format.

END OF SECTION 27 05 00

SECTION 28 31 00 - FIRE ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section “Electrical General Requirements.”

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes design and installation of new devices onto an existing fire alarm system.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for door closers and holders with associated smoke detectors, electric door locks, and release devices that interface with the fire alarm system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. FACP: Fire alarm control panel.

B. LED: Light-emitting diode.

C. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

D. Definitions in NFPA 72 apply to fire alarm terms used in this Section.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Noncoded, analog-addressable system; automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors; and multiplexed signal transmission dedicated to fire alarm service only. Verify requirements and capacity in field.

B. Fire alarm system additions/revisions shall consist of the following where required:

1. System smoke detection above all control panels and notification appliance power supply panels.
2. System smoke detection as required at air handling units, smoke rated transfer openings, and smoke damper locations.
3. All flow and tamper switches to monitor fire sprinkler and standpipe systems and report appropriate alarm and supervisory signals.
4. Manual fire alarm boxes at each building exit (prior to entering exit stairwells at each floor).
5. Audible and visual notification appliances in all public and common areas of the building.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 72.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with NFPA 720.

D. A complete functional system meeting the requirements of this specification, including alarm initiating devices and notification appliances at locations and ratings to meet the requirements of the Authorities Having Jurisdiction and all applicable codes shall be provided.

E. Coordinate and avoid conflicts with casework, markerboards, feature walls, and other areas where fire alarm devices would interfere with furnishings, finishes, etc.

F. Fire alarm system vendor shall provide sound pressure level calculations demonstrating compliance with NFPA 72 and establish quantities and tap settings of audible devices.

G. No additional charges for work or equipment required for a code compliant system approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction will be allowed.

H. Obtain and refer to mechanical drawings for smoke damper locations, smoke rated transfer openings, and air handling equipment CFM's. Provide smoke detection as required by applicable codes.

I. Premises protection includes Assembly type A - 3, Business type B, and Storage type S -1 building use group**.**

1. Refer to drawings for complete code analysis including construction type, use groups, special occupancy types, rated walls, smoke barriers and partitions, etc.

J. System functional performance shall be as indicated on the existing fire alarm matrix on the drawings. Verify in field.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

   a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire alarm system design.
   b. Fire alarm certified by NICET, minimum Level III.

2. System Operation Description: Detailed description for this Project, including method of operation and supervision of each type of circuit and sequence of operations for manually and automatically initiated system inputs and outputs. Manufacturer's standard descriptions for generic systems are not acceptable.
3. Device Address List: Include address descriptions that will appear on the FACP display.
4. System riser diagram with device addresses, conduit sizes, and cable and wire types and sizes.
5. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Include diagrams for equipment and for system with all terminals and interconnections identified. Show wiring color code.

6. Batteries: Provide battery sizing calculations. Battery size shall be a minimum of 125% of the calculated requirement.
7. Duct Smoke Detectors: Performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for the complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
8. Floor Plans: Indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show device layout, size and route of cable and conduits.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire alarm system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Comply with NFPA 72, Appendix A, recommendations for Owner's manual. Include abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at the FACP.

F. Submittals to Authorities Having Jurisdiction: In addition to distribution requirements for submittals specified in Division 1 Section "Submittals," make an identical submittal to authorities having jurisdiction. To facilitate review, include copies of annotated Contract Drawings as needed to depict component locations. Resubmit if required to make clarifications or revisions to obtain approval. On receipt of comments from authorities having jurisdiction, submit them to Architect for review.

G. Documentation:

1. Approval and Acceptance: Provide the "Record of Completion" form according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
2. Record of Completion Documents: Provide the "Permanent Records" according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction. Format of the written sequence of operation shall be the optional input/output matrix.

    a. Hard copies on paper to Owner, Architect, and Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
    b. Electronic media may be provided to Architect.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Personnel certified by NICET as Fire Alarm Level III.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Fire Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire alarm service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire alarm service without Architect, Construction Manager and Owner written permission.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Existing Fire Alarm Equipment: Maintain fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service and label existing fire alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.

B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of the new fire alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire alarm equipment.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but not less than 1 unit.
2. Smoke, Fire, and Flame Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but not less than 1 unit of each type.
3. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount of each type installed, but not less than 1 unit of each type.
4. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamperproofed components.
5. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
6. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. FACP and Equipment:

a. Edwards Systems Technology Inc.
b. SimplexGrinnell LP; a Tyco International Company.
c. National Time & Signal.
d. Existing Fire Alarm System – Notifier by Honeywell. Verify.

2.2 EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

A. Compatibility with Existing Equipment: Fire alarm system and components shall operate as an extension of an existing system.

2.3 MANUAL FIRE ALARM BOXES

A. Description: UL 38 listed; finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color. Station shall show visible indication of operation. Mounted on recessed outlet box; if indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

1. Single-action mechanism, pull-lever type. With integral addressable module, arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

2.4 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Description:

1. UL 268 listed, operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
3. Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a plug-in module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection of building wiring.
4. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
5. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type. Indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
6. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at the FACP for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition, and individually adjustable for sensitivity from the FACP.

a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at the FACP for 15 or 20 deg F per minute.
b. Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at the FACP to operate at 135 or 155 deg F.
c. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Sensor: LED or infrared light source with matching silicon-cell receiver.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Between 2.5 and 3.5 percent/foot smoke obscuration when tested according to UL 268A.

C. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

   a. Sensor: LED or infrared light source with matching silicon-cell receiver.
   b. Detector Sensitivity: Between 2.5 and 3.5 percent/foot smoke obscuration when tested according to UL 268A.

2. UL 268A listed, operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
4. Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a plug-in module that connects to a fixed base. The fixed base shall be designed for mounting directly to the air duct. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.

   a. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: UL listed for use with the supplied detector. The enclosure shall comply with NEMA 250 requirements for Type 4X.

5. Self-Restoring: Detectors shall not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type. Indicating detector has operated and power-on status. Provide remote status and alarm indicator and test station where required.
7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at the FACP for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition, and individually adjustable for sensitivity from the FACP.
8. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
9. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for the specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
10. Relay Fan Shutdown: Provide two (2) sets of contacts rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.5 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Description: Equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly.
2. Finishes:

   a. Wall mounted appliances: Provide red finish with white lettering.
   b. Ceiling Mounted Appliances: Provide white finish.

B. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet from the horn.

C. Visible Alarm Devices: Xenon strobe lights listed under UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- high letters on the lens.

1. Rated Light Output: 15, 30, 60, 75, 110, 135, 185 candela as required to meet NFPA 72 requirements.
2. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.

2.6 REMOTE STATUS AND ALARM INDICATORS

A. Remote status and alarm indicator and test stations, with LED indicating lights. Light is connected to flash when the associated device is in an alarm or trouble mode. Lamp is flush mounted in a single-gang wall plate. A red, laminated, phenolic-resin identification plate at the indicating light identifies, in engraved white letters, device initiating the signal and room where the smoke detector or valve is located. For water-flow switches, the identification plate also designates protected spaces downstream from the water-flow switch.

2.7 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module listed for use in providing a system address for listed alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

2.8 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULE

A. Provide for integration of auxiliary control functions into the analog signaling circuit. Intelligent analog signaling circuit control module shall have the following capabilities:

1. Communication interaction with the analog signaling circuit having the capability of initiating a control function to an auxiliary device based on a specified event.
2. Provide NO/NC contact pairs rated at 2 amps 120 VAC or 24 VDC.

2.9 GUARDS FOR PHYSICAL PROTECTION

A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.

1. Factory fabricated and furnished by manufacturer of the device.
2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

2.10 WIRE AND CABLE

A. Wire and cable for fire alarm systems shall be UL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

B. Fire alarm wire and cable shall be as specified by the system manufacturer including conductor gage, conductor quantity, conductor twists and shielding required to meet NFPA class and style performance specified.

C. Signaling Line Circuits and other power limited fire alarm circuits (PLFA):

1. PLFA circuits installed in conduit or raceway: U.L. Listed type FPL

D. Non-Power-Limited Fire Alarm Circuits (NPLFA):

1. NPLFA circuits installed in conduit: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.

a. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
b. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Smoke or Heat Detector Spacing:

1. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet or the listed spacing of the detectors, whichever is less.
2. Spacing of heat detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas, shall be determined according to Appendix A in NFPA 72.
3. Spacing of heat detectors shall be determined based on guidelines and recommendations in NFPA 72.

B. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 3 feet from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of the duct.

D. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector, each duct detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is above 10’-0” aff, concealed, or otherwise not readily visible from normal viewing position. Coordinate exact locations with local fire department and submit to architect for approval.

E. Audible Alarm Notification Appliances: Install wall mounted appliances not less than 6 inches below the ceiling.

F. Visible Alarm Notification Appliances: Install wall mounted appliances at 96” AFF or 6 inches below the ceiling, whichever is less.

G. Coordinate ceiling mounted appliances with reflected ceiling plans. Do not install visual appliances where pendant mounted or suspended lighting fixtures will obstruct intended viewing angles.

H. Install wall mounted and ceiling mounted notification appliances flush on recessed j-box or back box for all new work and on existing gyp-board partition walls.

I. Install notification appliances on existing CMU walls on surface back-boxes matching the dimensions and finish of the notification appliance.

J. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

K. Provide all 120V branch circuits for all control panels, sub panels, and ancillary equipment required for the system.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring according to the following:

1. NECA 1.
2. TIA/EIA 568-A.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes."

1. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and a different color-code for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Division 26 Section “Electrical Identification."

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections**,** and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

C. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection listed in NFPA 72. Certify compliance with test parameters. All tests shall be conducted under the direct supervision of a NICET technician certified under the Fire Alarm Systems program at Level III.
2. Visual Inspection: Conduct a visual inspection before any testing. Use as-built drawings and system documentation for the inspection. Identify improperly located, damaged, or nonfunctional equipment, and correct before beginning tests.
3. Testing: Follow procedure and record results complying with requirements in NFPA 72.
4. Test and Inspection Records: Prepare according to NFPA 72, including demonstration of sequences of operation by using the matrix-style form in Appendix A in NFPA 70.

3.6 PROGRAMMING

A. Coordinate final address descriptions for alarm, supervisory and trouble indication that appear on FACP and Annunciator displays with the Owners representative. This shall include all room names, room numbers, building areas for fire protection zones, exit door descriptions and similar items. This coordination shall take place and be implemented in the programming prior to Demonstration and Owner Training.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

B. Follow-Up Tests and Inspections: After date of Substantial Completion, test the fire alarm system complying with testing and visual inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Perform tests and inspections listed for three monthly, and one quarterly, periods.

C. Annual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.8 WARRANTY

A. All newly installed equipment shall be warranted by the contractor for a period of one year following acceptance. The warranty shall include parts, labor, prompt field service, pickup and delivery.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the fire alarm system, appliances, and devices. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures” and “Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 28 31 00

SECTION 32 32 23 – FREESTANDING GRAVITY WALL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Work includes relocation of existing freestanding gravity wall. Provide cap and corner units as necessary for new configuration. Match existing.

B. Submittals: Product Data and shop drawings.

C. Reference Standards:

1. ASTM C94 Ready-Mixed Concrete
2. ASTM C1372 Segmental Retaining Wall Units

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FREESTANDING GRAVITY WALL

A. Products:

1. Basis for Design: Redi-Rock Wall System available at Livingston Concrete PH (810) 632-3030 x3. Equal products will be considered.
2. Concrete mix for severe climate: Air Content: 4 ½% to 7 ½%, 28 Day Compressive Strength: 4000 PSI, Slump: 5” +/- 1 ½”.
3. Provide units that interlock with cap above with integral knob.
4. Exposed Faces: Cobblestone pattern on all exposed faces. Other surfaces to be smooth form type. Patch any holes on the block face for a uniform appearance.
5. Shape and Dimensions: 24” deep, 18” high with 6” high top cap.
6. Corner units and other special shapes to provide finished faces on exposed surfaces.

B. Leveling Base: Leveling pad shall be 6” of crushed stone. Leveling pad shall extend 6” beyond the blocks in all dimensions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RETAINING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Allowable construction tolerance at the wall face is 2 degrees vertically and 1 inch in 10 feet horizontally.

END OF SECTION 32 32 23

APPENDIX A

GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

Hartley Geotechnical Group, LLC
Consulting Civil Engineers
51063 Plymouth Lake Court
Plymouth, MI 48170
(734) 454-4020
Soildr@comcast.net

11/29/2021
HG 21-100

Al Pruss
Monument Engineering Group Associates, Inc.
298 Veterans Drive
Fowlerville, MI 48836

Re: Soil Test Borings
Washtenaw Armory
7400 S. Huron River Drive
Ypsilanti, MI

Dear Sir:

Per your instructions, we made 9 Soil Test Borings in the area of proposed new proposed development, as shown on the enclosed drawing. These Soil Test Borings were to determine the composition and compaction of the soils. The proposed development includes an addition to a slab on grade building and associated parking areas. The site is relatively flat and is bordered by South Huron River Drive on the north edge.

DRILLING AND TESTING METHODS:

The Soil Test Borings were drilled with 4" auger equipment on an all terrain vehicle. A split spoon sampler was used to obtain the soil samples in general conformance with ASTM D-1586 "Penetration Test and Split Barrel Sampling of Soils". The Standard Penetration Tests were started at a depth of 2.5' and performed at 2.5' increments to the required depth.

The Standard Penetration Test is used to determine the Standard Penetration Resistance ("N" Value) of the soil at the test depth. This is accomplished by determining the number of blows required to drive a 2.0 inch O.D. Split Spoon Sampler into the soil in three six-inch depth increments with a 140 pound hammer dropping 30". The total number of blows required for the second and third six-inch increments (the last foot) of penetration of each test is the Standard Penetration Resistance ("N" Value) of the soil at test depth. The number of blows are shown on the attached Test Boring Reports.

Testing included the estimation of the unconfined compressive strength of the cohesive soils with a calibrated hand penetrometer. The unconfined compressive strength was measured by the resistance of the clay soil sample to the penetration of a calibrated spring-loaded penetrometer. The penetrometer can measure a maximum unconfined compressive strength of 4 1/2 tons per square foot. The results of the penetration testing of the clay samples is shown on the attached Test Boring Reports.

Hartley Geotechnical Group, LLC
Consulting Civil Engineers
51063 Plymouth Lake Court
Plymouth, MI 48170
(734) 454-4020
Soildr@comcast.net

TEST RESULTS:

Standard Penetration Tests performed in native soils at depths of 2.5' to 7.5' obtained Standard Penetration Resistances ("N" Values) of 10 to 31 blows per foot. Standard Penetration Tests performed at depths of 10.0' to 15.0' obtained N values of 22 to 40 blows per foot.

The results of the above testing are shown on the attached Soil Test Boring logs.

WATER CONDITIONS:

The borings were checked for ground water during and upon completion of the drilling activities. The survey benchmark used was the existing finished floor at the man door, assumed elevation 100.0. The ground water was found in the borings at the following depths (elevations):

Boring:	Depth (elevation) of the ground water:
1	1.9' (97.8)
2	"Dry on completion"
3	"Dry on completion"
4	"Dry on completion"
5	"Dry on completion"
6	"Dry on completion"
7	4.3' (97.7)
8	5.0' (98.1)

The predominate soil conditions are silty clay. Water was only encountered in the occasional wet sand seams. The volume of water will be low.

It will be important that the development plan includes adequate drainage of the surface water.

ANALYSIS, CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

Analysis:

Per your direction, soil test borings were performed in the area of proposed construction at the Washtenaw Armory, 7400 South Huron River Drive, Ypsilanti, Michigan. The borings reveal that below some uncontrolled fill and topsoil are soil conditions that are generally sandy clay and silty clay. The seismic site class of the site is D.

The boring locations and ground surface elevations are shown on the attached soil boring location sketch.

Hartley Geotechnical Group, LLC
Consulting Civil Engineers
51063 Plymouth Lake Court
Plymouth, MI 48170
(734) 454-4020
Soildr@comcast.net

Recommended Soil Parameters:

The proposed construction is an addition to a slab on grade structure and associated asphalt parking area. The borings generally reveal that below the uncontrolled fill and topsoil are soil conditions that are silty clay and sandy clay. The following are general soil parameters for the silty clay and sandy clay soil conditions that will be directly supporting the proposed construction.

Design bearing Capacity = "Greater Than 3000 PSF"
CBR Value = 5
Subgrade Modulus, K = 125 pci
Soil/concrete friction factor = 0.35
Soil Unit Weight = 120 pcf
Angle of internal friction = 19 Degrees
Relative Permeability = Very Low Permeability
Coefficient of permeability = 1×10^{-6} cm/sec
Maximum Angle of Repose = 57 Degrees

Foundations and Floor Slabs:

Borings 1, 2, 3 and 4 were performed near the existing structure. The borings reveal uncontrolled fill and topsoil, that will not be suitable in composition to support construction. Below the uncontrolled fill and topsoil is stiff to hard silty clay and sandy clay.

The survey benchmark used was the existing finished floor at the man door, assumed elevation 100.0. The borings reveal uncontrolled fill and topsoil, not suitable to support construction, the following depths (elevations):

Boring:	Depth (elevation) of uncontrolled fill and topsoil:
1	2.1' (97.6)
2	2.5' (97.2)
3	1.3' (97.8)
4	0.6' (98.5)

Below the uncontrolled fill and topsoil is stiff to hard silty clay and sandy clay with a minimum tested design bearing capacity of "Greater than 3000 PSF".

Hartley Geotechnical Group, LLC
Consulting Civil Engineers
51063 Plymouth Lake Court
Plymouth, MI 48170
(734) 454-4020
Soildr@comcast.net

For new construction, the uncontrolled fill and topsoil must be completely removed from the construction footprint. Any fill that will be added to bring to finished grade must be non organic, placed in lifts not to exceed 9", and compacted to 95% of its maximum density as determined by the Modified Proctor Test (A.S.T.M. D-1557). In addition, the upper 12" of floor slab subgrade should be compacted to at least 98% of its maximum density. The compacted fill must be tested as it is placed and compacted to provide assurance that the proper degree of compaction is achieved.

The exterior footings should have a bottom depth a minimum of 42" below exterior grade (for frost protection) and interior footings should bear a minimum of 12" below grade to provide adequate cover.

The structure can be supported by continuous reinforced concrete footings that bear on the firm to stiff sandy clay. The reinforced concrete footings can be proportioned in size based on a soil bearing capacity of 3000 PSF.

The building column loads can be supported by reinforced concrete footings that extend in depth to the firm to stiff sandy clay. The reinforced concrete footings can be proportioned in size based on a soil bearing capacity of 3000 PSF.

It is recommend that the bearing capacity of the soil be verified at the bottom of all footing excavations.

A modulus of subgrade reaction (KS) of 125 pci can be used for the concrete slab and granular sub base design. A vapor retarder of polyethylene may be needed, depending on the type of floor coverings that will be used on the at-grade concrete floors.

To evaluate the existing reinforced concrete footings, they should be examined to confirm that they meet the Michigan Residential Building Code. The Width of the reinforced concrete footings can be analyzed for a soil bearing capacity of 3000 PSF.

Pavement:

Borings 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 were performed near the existing parking area. The borings reveal uncontrolled fill and topsoil, that will not be suitable in composition to support construction. Below the uncontrolled fill and topsoil is stiff to hard silty clay and sandy clay.

The survey benchmark used was the existing finished floor at the man door, assumed elevation 100.0. The borings reveal uncontrolled fill and topsoil, not suitable to support construction, the following depths (elevations):

Hartley Geotechnical Group, LLC
Consulting Civil Engineers
51063 Plymouth Lake Court
Plymouth, MI 48170
(734) 454-4020
Soildr@comcast.net

Boring:	Depth (elevation) of uncontrolled fill and topsoil:
5	5.8' (97.3)
6	2.1' (97.9)
7	3.4' (98.6)
8	3.8' (99.3)
9	3.0' (100.8)

Below the uncontrolled fill and topsoil is stiff to hard silty clay and sandy clay.

One option for new paving would be to completely removed the uncontrolled fill and topsoil from the construction footprint. Any fill that will be added to bring to finished grade must be non organic, placed in lifts not to exceed 9", and compacted to 95% of its maximum density as determined by the Modified Proctor Test (A.S.T.M. D-1557). In addition, the upper 12" of paving subgrade should be compacted to at least 98% of its maximum density. The compacted fill must be tested as it is placed and compacted to provide assurance that the proper degree of compaction is achieved.

The resulting subgrade must be proof compacted with heavy rubber tired equipment. Areas that are found to yield excessively must be undercut and replaced.

The proof compacted clayey sand and sandy clay should be capable of achieving a CBR value of at least 5 or better when compacted to 95% of the maximum dry density.

The pavement and granular sub base can be designed for a California Bearing Ratio= CBR=5 and an "effective" roadbed resilient modulus of 4500 PSI. The effective resilient modulus takes into account the effects of subgrade weakening during the spring thaw and frozen conditions during the winter months.

Since the complete removal of the uncontrolled fill is not likely feasible. It is recommended that the area to be paved be cut to the bottom of the sub base. The existing subgrade must be proof compacted with heavy rubber tired equipment. Areas that are found to yield excessively must be undercut and replaced.

The proof compacted uncontrolled fill should be capable of achieving a CBR value of at least 3 or better when compacted to 95% of the maximum dry density

The pavement and granular sub base can be designed for a California Bearing Ratio= CBR=3 and an "effective" roadbed resilient modulus of 3000 PSI. The effective resilient modulus takes into account the effects of subgrade weakening during the spring thaw and frozen conditions during the winter months.

Hartley Geotechnical Group, LLC
Consulting Civil Engineers
51063 Plymouth Lake Court
Plymouth, MI 48170
(734) 454-4020
Soildr@comcast.net

General Requirements:

Temporary excavations deeper than 5' should be properly sloped or otherwise structurally retained to provide stable and safe working conditions. In all cases the Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Act (MIOSHA) as well as any additional local requirements must be followed to provide adequate protection for the workers, structures and underground utilities.

The construction plan is not known. The building elevations, site plans, and footing designs are not part of this scope.

Respectfully,

Gary R. Groenewoud, P.E.

STATE OF MICHIGAN
GARY R.
GROENEWOUD
ENGINEER
No.
31347
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

HARTLEY GEOTECHNICAL GROUP

TEST BORING REPORT

BORING NO.	B-1	HG JOB NO.	HG 21-100
GROUND SURFACE ELEV.	99.68	CLIENT	MEGA, INC
DATUM	EXISTING FINISHED FLOOR = 100.0		AL PRUSS
PROJECT	WASHTENAW ARMORY	DATE DRILLED	NOVEMBER 23, 2021
	7400 S. HURON RIVER DRIVE	DRILLER	T. HAYES
	YPSILANTI, MI	DRILLING METHOD	4" AUGER ON ATV

ELEV.	IN FEET	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE NO.	STRATA CHANGE	SOIL CLASSIFICATION	W.L.	
					LOOSE MOIST DARK BROWN CLAYEY MEDIUM SAND		
	1			0.1	TOPSOIL FILL		
		SS	3	1.4	STIFF MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY CLAY FILL		qu = 4800 PSF @ 1.2'
	2	SS	3		LOOSE MOIST DARK BROWN CLAYEY MEDIUM SAND	▽	W.L. = 1.9' (97.8) AFTER
		SS	3	2.1	SAND TOPSOIL (97.6)		6 HOURS
	3			3.0	FIRM MOIST BROWN SANDY CLAY		qu = 2500 PSF @ 2.4'
				3.8	MEDIUM COMPACT WET BROWN SILTY MEDIUM SAND		
	4	SS	5				
		SS	7		STIFF MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY CLAY		qu = 6800 PSF @ 4.5'
	5	SS	8	5.5			
	6				HARD MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY CLAY		qu = 8500 PSF @ 6.3'
		SS	9			▽	W.L. = 6.3' AT
	7	SS	13				COMPLETION
		SS	18				qu = >9000 PSF @ 7.3'
	8						
	9	SS	10				
		SS	16				qu = >9000 PSF @ 9.5'
	10	SS	20				
	11						
		SS	12				
	12	SS	17	12.0			
		SS	19		HARD MOIST GRAY SILTY CLAY		qu = >9000 PSF @ 12.3'
	13						
	14	SS	9				
		SS	11	14.4			qu = 8200 PSF @ 13.8'
	15	SS	11	15.0	STIFF MOIST GRAY SILTY CLAY		qu = 7000 PSF @ 14.8'
					END OF BORING		

SAMPLE TYPES
- S.S. - 2 O.D. Split Spoon Sample
- L.S. -Sectional Linear Sample
- A.S. Auger Sample
- C.C.P. Continuous Cone Penetration Test

NO. - Number of Blows Required To Drive Sampler into Soil in 6" Depth Increments, Using 140 lb Hammer Dropping 30" (12" Depth Increments During C.C.P. Test)

- W.L. - Water Level
- w - Moisture Content
- qu -Unconfined Compressive Strength in P.S.F.
- nd -Natural Density

HARTLEY GEOTECHNICAL GROUP

TEST BORING REPORT

BORING NO.	B-2	HG JOB NO.	HG 21-100
GROUND SURFACE ELEV.	99.65	CLIENT	MEGA, INC
DATUM	EXISTING FINISHED FLOOR = 100.0		AL PRUSS
PROJECT	WASHTENAW ARMORY	DATE DRILLED	NOVEMBER 23, 2021
	7400 S. HURON RIVER DRIVE	DRILLER	T. HAYES
	YPSILANTI, MI	DRILLING METHOD	4" AUGER ON ATV

ELEV.	IN FEET	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE NO.	STRATA CHANGE	SOIL CLASSIFICATION	W.L.	
					LOOSE MOIST DARK BROWN CLAYEY MEDIUM SAND		
	1			0.1	TOPSOIL FILL		
		SS	3	1.4	STIFF MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY CLAY FILL		qu = 6200 PSF @ 1.2'
	2		5		STIFF MOIST DARK BROWN VERY SANDY CLAY		
			7	2.5	TOPSOIL (97.2)		qu = 5900 PSF @ 2.0'
	3				STIFF MOIST BROWN SILTY CLAY		
	4	SS	5	3.9			qu = 5500 PSF @ 3.8'
			6	4.5	STIFF MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY CLAY		qu = 6500 PSF @ 4.3'
	5		10		HARD MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY CLAY		qu = 9000 PSF @ 4.8'
	6						
		SS	9				
	7		13				
			16				qu = >9000 PSF @ 7.3'
	8						
	9	SS	10				
			15				
	10		18				qu = >9000 PSF @ 9.5'
	11						
		SS	9				
	12		13				
			18				qu = >9000 PSF @ 12.3'
	13						
	14	SS	10				
			15				
	15		18				qu = >9000 PSF @ 14.0'
				15.0			BORING DRY ON
					END OF BORING		COMPLETION

SAMPLE TYPES
- S.S. - 2 O.D. Split Spoon Sample
- L.S. -Sectional Linear Sample
- A.S. Auger Sample
- C.C.P. Continuous Cone Penetration Test

NO. - Number of Blows Required To Drive Sampler into Soil in 6" Depth Increments, Using 140 lb Hammer Dropping 30" (12" Depth Increments During C.C.P. Test)

- W.L. - Water Level
- w - Moisture Content
- qu -Unconfined Compressive Strength in P.S.F.
- nd -Natural Density

HARTLEY GEOTECHNICAL GROUP

TEST BORING REPORT

BORING NO.	B-3	HG JOB NO.	HG 21-100
GROUND SURFACE ELEV.	99.05	CLIENT	MEGA, INC
DATUM	EXISTING FINISHED FLOOR = 100.0		AL PRUSS
PROJECT	WASHTENAW ARMORY	DATE DRILLED	NOVEMBER 23, 2021
	7400 S. HURON RIVER DRIVE	DRILLER	T. HAYES
	YPSILANTI, MI	DRILLING METHOD	4" AUGER ON ATV

ELEV.	IN FEET	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE NO.	STRATA CHANGE	SOIL CLASSIFICATION	W.L.	
	1				LOOSE MOIST DARK BROWN CLAYEY MEDIUM SAND		
				0.1	TOPSOIL FILL		
	2	SS	4 6 6		STIFF MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/DARK BROWN SILTY CLAY FILL (97.8)		
				1.3			
	3			2.2	HARD MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY CLAY		qu = 8000 PSF @ 1.8'
					STIFF MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY CLAY		qu = 6800 PSF @ 2.4'
	4	SS	7 10 16	3.8			qu = 6200 PSF @ 3.6'
	5				HARD MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY CLAY		qu = >9000 PSF @ 4.3'
	6						
	7	SS	9 15 20				qu = >9000 PSF @ 7.0'
	8						
	9	SS	10 18 22				qu = >9000 PSF @ 9.5'
	10						
	11						
	12	SS	8 14 17				qu = >9000 PSF @ 12.0'
	13			13.0			
					STIFF MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY CLAY		
	14	SS	9 15 17	13.9			qu = 6800 PSF @ 13.7'
	15			15.0	HARD MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY CLAY		qu = >9000 PSF @ 14.5'
					END OF BORING		BORING DRY ON COMPLETION

SAMPLE TYPES
- S.S. - 2 O.D. Split Spoon Sample
- L.S. -Sectional Linear Sample
- A.S. Auger Sample
- C.C.P. Continuous Cone Penetration Test

NO. - Number of Blows Required To Drive Sampler into Soil in 6" Depth Increments, Using 140 lb Hammer Dropping 30" (12" Depth Increments During C.C.P. Test)

- W.L. - Water Level
- w - Moisture Content
- qu -Unconfined Compressive Strength in P.S.F.
- nd -Natural Density

HARTLEY GEOTECHNICAL GROUP

TEST BORING REPORT

BORING NO.	B-4	HG JOB NO.	HG 21-100
GROUND SURFACE ELEV.	99.07	CLIENT	MEGA, INC
DATUM	EXISTING FINISHED FLOOR = 100.0		AL PRUSS
PROJECT	WASHTENAW ARMORY	DATE DRILLED	NOVEMBER 23, 2021
	7400 S. HURON RIVER DRIVE	DRILLER	T. HAYES
	YPSILANTI, MI	DRILLING METHOD	4" AUGER ON ATV

ELEV.	IN FEET	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE NO.	STRATA CHANGE	SOIL CLASSIFICATION	W.L.	
	1				LOOSE MOIST DARK BROWN CLAYEY MEDIUM SAND		
				0.6	TOPSOIL (98.5)		
	2	SS	4 4 6		STIFF MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY, SANDY CLAY WITH TRACES OF FINE GRAVEL		qu = 6500 PSF @ 1.3' qu = 5500 PSF @ 1.8'
	3						
	4	SS	6 11	4.0			
	5		15		HARD MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY CLAY		qu = >9000 PSF @ 4.5'
	6						
	7	SS	9 15 19				qu = >9000 PSF @ 7.0'
	8						
	9	SS	9 15				
	10		17				qu = >9000 PSF @ 9.5'
	11						
	12	SS	8 13 15				qu = >9000 PSF @ 12.0'
	13						
	14	SS	9 16				
	15		19	15.0			qu = >9000 PSF @ 14.5'
					END OF BORING		BORING DRY ON COMPLETION

SAMPLE TYPES
- S.S. - 2 O.D. Split Spoon Sample
- L.S. -Sectional Linear Sample
- A.S. Auger Sample
- C.C.P. Continuous Cone Penetration Test

NO. - Number of Blows Required To Drive Sampler into Soil in 6" Depth Increments, Using 140 lb Hammer Dropping 30" (12" Depth Increments During C.C.P. Test)

- W.L. - Water Level
- w - Moisture Content
- qu -Unconfined Compressive Strength in P.S.F.
- nd -Natural Density

HARTLEY GEOTECHNICAL GROUP

TEST BORING REPORT

BORING NO.	B-5	HG JOB NO.	HG 21-100
GROUND SURFACE ELEV.	103.10	CLIENT	MEGA, INC
DATUM	EXISTING FINISHED FLOOR = 100.0		AL PRUSS
PROJECT	WASHTENAW ARMORY	DATE DRILLED	NOVEMBER 24, 2021
	7400 S. HURON RIVER DRIVE	DRILLER	T. HAYES
	YPSILANTI, MI	DRILLING METHOD	4" AUGER ON ATV

ELEV.	IN FEET	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE NO.	STRATA CHANGE	SOIL CLASSIFICATION	W.L.	
	1			0.4	LOOSE MOIST DARK BROWN CLAYEY MEDIUM SAND TOPSOIL FILL		
	2	SS	3 4 5		STIFF MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY CLAY WITH SEAMS OF MOIST DARK BROWN CLAYEY MEDIUM SAND TOPSOIL FILL		qu = 5000 PSF @ 2.0'
	3						
	4	SS	3 3				qu = 5000 PSF @ 4.5'
	5		4	5.1			
	6			5.8	LOOSE MOIST DARK BROWN CLAYEY MEDIUM SAND TOPSOIL (97.3)		
	7	SS	3 4	7.0	STIFF MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY CLAY		qu = 6800 PSF @ 6.8'
	8		8		HARD MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY CLAY		qu = 9000 PSF @ 7.3'
	9	SS	9 12				qu = >9000 PSF @ 9.5'
	10		14	10.0			BORING DRY ON COMPLETION
	11				END OF BORING		
	12						
	13						
	14						
	15						

SAMPLE TYPES
- S.S. - 2 O.D. Split Spoon Sample
- L.S. -Sectional Linear Sample
- A.S. Auger Sample
- C.C.P. Continuous Cone Penetration Test

NO. - Number of Blows Required To Drive Sampler into Soil in 6" Depth Increments, Using 140 lb Hammer Dropping 30" (12" Depth Increments During C.C.P. Test)

- W.L. - Water Level
- w - Moisture Content
- qu -Unconfined Compressive Strength in P.S.F.
- nd -Natural Density

HARTLEY GEOTECHNICAL GROUP

TEST BORING REPORT

BORING NO.	B-6	HG JOB NO.	HG 21-100
GROUND SURFACE ELEV.	100.04	CLIENT	MEGA, INC
DATUM	EXISTING FINISHED FLOOR = 100.0		AL PRUSS
PROJECT	WASHTENAW ARMORY	DATE DRILLED	NOVEMBER 24, 2021
	7400 S. HURON RIVER DRIVE	DRILLER	T. HAYES
	YPSILANTI, MI	DRILLING METHOD	4" AUGER ON ATV

ELEV.	IN FEET	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE NO.	STRATA CHANGE	SOIL CLASSIFICATION	W.L.	
	1				LOOSE MOIST DARK BROWN CLAYEY MEDIUM SAND		
				0.1	TOPSOIL FILL		
	2	SS	3 6 10		STIFF MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY CLAY WITH SEAMS OF MOIST DARK BROWN CLAYEY MEDIUM		
				1.5	SAND TOPSOIL FILL		
	3			2.1	STIFF MOIST DARK BROWN SANDY CLAY TOPSOIL (97.9)		qu = 5100 PSF @ 1.8'
	4	SS	5 6		HARD MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY CLAY		qu = 8000 PSF @ 2.4'
	5		9				qu = 9000 PSF @ 4.5'
	6						
	7	SS	8 14 18				qu = >9000 PSF @ 7.0'
	8						
	9	SS	9 16				qu = >9000 PSF @ 9.5'
	10		20	10.0			BORING DRY ON COMPLETION
	11				END OF BORING		
	12						
	13						
	14						
	15						

SAMPLE TYPES
- S.S. - 2 O.D. Split Spoon Sample
- L.S. -Sectional Linear Sample
- A.S. Auger Sample
- C.C.P. Continuous Cone Penetration Test

NO. - Number of Blows Required To Drive Sampler into Soil in 6" Depth Increments, Using 140 lb Hammer Dropping 30" (12" Depth Increments During C.C.P. Test)

- W.L. - Water Level
- w - Moisture Content
- qu -Unconfined Compressive Strength in P.S.F.
- nd -Natural Density

HARTLEY GEOTECHNICAL GROUP

TEST BORING REPORT

BORING NO.	B-7	HG JOB NO.	HG 21-100
GROUND SURFACE ELEV.	102.00	CLIENT	MEGA, INC
DATUM	EXISTING FINISHED FLOOR = 100.0		AL PRUSS
PROJECT	WASHTENAW ARMORY	DATE DRILLED	NOVEMBER 24, 2021
	7400 S. HURON RIVER DRIVE	DRILLER	T. HAYES
	YPSILANTI, MI	DRILLING METHOD	4" AUGER ON ATV

ELEV.	IN FEET	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE NO.	STRATA CHANGE	SOIL CLASSIFICATION	W.L.	
	1			1.2	LOOSE MOIST DARK BROWN CLAYEY MEDIUM SAND TOPSOIL FILL		
	2	SS	2 4 5		STIFF MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY CLAY WITH SEAMS OF MOIST DARK BROWN CLAYEY MEDIUM SAND TOPSOIL FILL		
	3			3.2			
	4	SS	4 7	3.4	LOOSE MOIST DARK BROWN VERY CLAYEY MEDIUM SAND TOPSOIL (98.6)		qu = 6000 PSF @ 3.8'
	5		8	4.6	STIFF MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY CLAY	▽	W.L. = 4.3' (97.7) AFTER 5 HOURS
	6			5.5	HARD MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY CLAY		qu = 7800 PSF @ 4.8'
	7	SS	7 11 14	6.2	MEDIUM COMPACT WET MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN CLAYEY FINE SAND	▽	W.L. = 7.0' AT COMPLETION
	8				HARD MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY CLAY		qu = >9000 PSF @ 7.0'
	9	SS	10 16				
	10		20	10.0			qu = >9000 PSF @ 9.5'
	11				END OF BORING		
	12						
	13						
	14						
	15						

SAMPLE TYPES
- S.S. - 2 O.D. Split Spoon Sample
- L.S. -Sectional Linear Sample
- A.S. Auger Sample
- C.C.P. Continuous Cone Penetration Test

NO. - Number of Blows Required To Drive Sampler into Soil in 6" Depth Increments, Using 140 lb Hammer Dropping 30" (12" Depth Increments During C.C.P. Test)

- W.L. - Water Level
- w - Moisture Content
- qu -Unconfined Compressive Strength in P.S.F.
- nd -Natural Density

HARTLEY GEOTECHNICAL GROUP

TEST BORING REPORT

BORING NO.	B-8	HG JOB NO.	HG 21-100
GROUND SURFACE ELEV.	103.09	CLIENT	MEGA, INC
DATUM	EXISTING FINISHED FLOOR = 100.0		AL PRUSS
PROJECT	WASHTENAW ARMORY	DATE DRILLED	NOVEMBER 24, 2021
	7400 S. HURON RIVER DRIVE	DRILLER	T. HAYES
	YPSILANTI, MI	DRILLING METHOD	4" AUGER ON ATV

ELEV.	IN FEET	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE NO.	STRATA CHANGE	SOIL CLASSIFICATION	W.L.	
	1				LOOSE MOIST DARK BROWN CLAYEY MEDIUM SAND TOPSOIL FILL		
	2	SS	3 4 4				
	3			3.4			
	4	SS	3 4 4	3.8	LOOSE MOIST DARK BROWN SILTY, CLAYEY MEDIUM SAND TOPSOIL (99.3)		
	5				FIRM MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY, SANDY CLAY	▽	W.L. = 5.0' (98.1) AFTER 3 HOURS
	6			5.9		▽	W.L. = 5.3' AT COMPLETION
	7	SS	4 4 7	6.4	LOOSE WET MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILT		
				7.1	LOOSE WET MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY FINE SAND		
	8				HARD MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY CLAY		qu = >9000 PSF @ 7.0'
	9	SS	8 12 13				qu = 8500 PSF @ 9.5'
	10			10.0			
	11				END OF BORING		
	12						
	13						
	14						
	15						

SAMPLE TYPES
- S.S. - 2 O.D. Split Spoon Sample
- L.S. -Sectional Linear Sample
- A.S. Auger Sample
- C.C.P. Continuous Cone Penetration Test

NO. - Number of Blows Required To Drive Sampler into Soil in 6" Depth Increments, Using 140 lb Hammer Dropping 30" (12" Depth Increments During C.C.P. Test)

- W.L. - Water Level
- w - Moisture Content
- qu -Unconfined Compressive Strength in P.S.F.
- nd -Natural Density

HARTLEY GEOTECHNICAL GROUP

TEST BORING REPORT

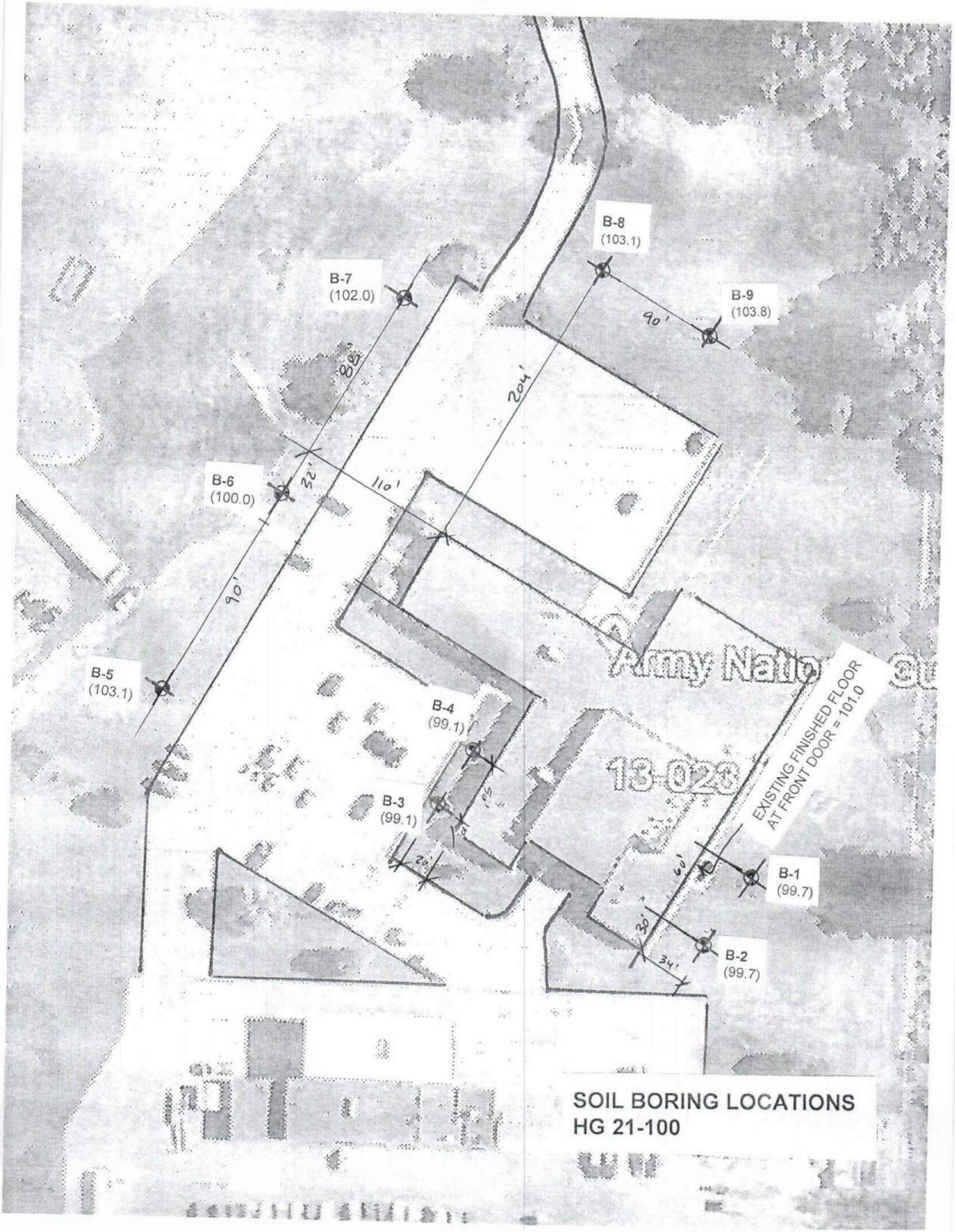
BORING NO.	B-9	HG JOB NO.	HG 21-100
GROUND SURFACE ELEV.	103.09	CLIENT	MEGA, INC
DATUM	EXISTING FINISHED FLOOR = 100.0		AL PRUSS
PROJECT	WASHTENAW ARMORY	DATE DRILLED	NOVEMBER 24, 2021
	7400 S. HURON RIVER DRIVE	DRILLER	T. HAYES
	YPSILANTI, MI	DRILLING METHOD	4" AUGER ON ATV

ELEV.	IN FEET	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE NO.	STRATA CHANGE	SOIL CLASSIFICATION	W.L.	
	1			0.4	LOOSE MOIST DARK BROWN CLAYEY MEDIUM SAND TOPSOIL FILL		
	2	SS	3 5 6		STIFF MOIST MOTTLED BROWN/DARK BROWN SILTY, SAND CLAY FILL		qu = 5000 PSF @ 2.0'
	3			3.0	(100.8)		
	4	SS	5 7	4.3	STIFF MOIST BROWN SILTY CLAY		qu = 6800 PSF @ 3.8'
	5		12		HARD MOIST MOTTLED GRAY/BROWN SILTY CLAY		qu = 7700 PSF @ 4.4'
	6			6.1		▽	W.L. = 6.1' (97.7) AT
	7	SS	9 17 18		COMPACT WET BROWN SILTY FINE SAND		COMPLETION
	8			7.8			
	9	SS	5 7	9.3	MEDIUM COMPACT WET BROWN CLAYEY FINE SAND		
	10		8	10.0	STIFF MOIST GRAY SILTY CLAY		qu = 5000 PSF @ 9.7'
	11				END OF BORING		
	12						
	13						
	14						
	15						

SAMPLE TYPES
- S.S. - 2 O.D. Split Spoon Sample
- L.S. -Sectional Linear Sample
- A.S. Auger Sample
- C.C.P. Continuous Cone Penetration Test

NO. - Number of Blows Required To Drive Sampler into Soil in 6" Depth Increments, Using 140 lb Hammer Dropping 30" (12" Depth Increments During C.C.P. Test)

- W.L. - Water Level
- w - Moisture Content
- qu -Unconfined Compressive Strength in P.S.F.
- nd -Natural Density


B-8
(103.1)
B-7
(102.0)
B-9
(103.8)
90'
88'
204'
B-6
(100.0)
32'
110'
90'
B-5
(103.1)
B-4
(99.1)
B-3
(99.1)
24'
EXISTING FINISHED FLOOR
AT FRONT DOOR = 101.0
60'
B-1
(99.7)
30'
34'
B-2
(99.7)
SOIL BORING LOCATIONS
HG 21-100

APPENDIX B

ROOF WARRANTY

RED SHIELD WARRANTY

RED SHIELD ROOFING SYSTEM LIMITED WARRANTY

Warranty No: RO071555 **FBPCO #** CG4898 **Square Footage:** 70800 **s.f.**
Building Owner: DEPARTMENT OF TECHNOLOGY, MANAGEMENT & B
Building Identification: WASHTENAW ARMORY
Building Address: 4700 S HURON RIVER DRIVE, YPSILANTI, MI, 48197-0000
Warranty Period Of: TWENTY (20) Years, Beginning On: 11/06/14
Roofing Contractor: JD CANDLER ROOFING COMPANY INC (08736)

For the warranty period indicated above, Firestone Building Products Company, LLC ("Firestone"), an Indiana limited liability company, warrants to the Building Owner ("Owner") named above that Firestone will, subject to the Terms, Conditions and Limitations set forth below, repair any leak in the Firestone Roofing System ("System").

TERMS, CONDITIONS AND LIMITATIONS

1. **Products Covered.** The System shall mean only the Firestone brand roofing membranes, Firestone brand roofing insulations, Firestone brand roofing metal, and other Firestone brand roofing accessories when installed in accordance with Firestone technical specifications by a Firestone-licensed applicator.
2. **Notice**. In the event any leak should occur in the System, the Owner must give notice in writing or by telephone to Firestone within thirty (30) days of any occurrence of a leak. Written notice may be sent to Firestone at the street address or fax number shown on the reverse side of this Limited Warranty. Evidence of this notice shall be the receipt by Owner of a Firestone Leak Notification Acknowledgement. By so notifying Firestone, the Owner authorizes Firestone or its designee to investigate the cause of the leak.
3. **Investigation**. If upon investigation, Firestone determines that the leak is not excluded under the Terms, Conditions and Limitations set forth in this Red Shield Roofing System Limited Warranty (the "Limited Warranty"), the Owner's sole and exclusive remedy and Firestone's total liability shall be limited to the repair of the leak. Should the investigation reveal that the leak is excluded under the Terms, Conditions and Limitations, the Owner shall be responsible for payment of the investigation costs. Failure by Owner to pay for these costs shall render this Limited Warranty null and void. Firestone will advise the Owner of the type and/or extent of repairs required to be made at the Owner's expense that will permit this Limited Warranty to remain in effect for the unexpired portion of its term. Failure by the Owner to properly make these repairs in a reasonable manner using a Firestone-licensed applicator and within 60 days shall render this Limited Warranty null and void.
4. **No Dollar Limit (NDL).** There is no dollar limit placed on warranted leak repairs to the extent such repairs are covered by this Limited Warranty.
5. **Disputes**. Any dispute, controversy or claim between the Owner and Firestone concerning this Limited Warranty shall be settled by mediation. In the event that the Owner and Firestone do not resolve the dispute, controversy or claim in mediation, the Owner and Firestone agree that neither party will commence or prosecute any suit, proceeding, or claim other than in the courts of Hamilton County in the state of Indiana or the United States District Court, Southern District of Indiana, Indianapolis Division. Each party irrevocably consents to the jurisdiction and venue of the above-identified courts.
6. **Payment Required**. Firestone shall have no obligation under this Limited Warranty unless and until Firestone and the licensed applicator have been paid in full for all materials, supplies, services, approved written change orders, warranty costs and other costs which are included in, or incidental to, the System. In the event that repairs not covered by this Limited Warranty are necessary in the future, Firestone reserves the right to suspend this Limited Warranty until such repairs have been completed and the licensed applicator and/or Firestone has been paid in full for such repairs.
   Exclusions. Firestone shall have no obligation under this Limited Warranty, or any other liability, now or in the future if a leak or damage is caused by: (a) Natural forces, disasters, or acts of God including, but not limited to, fires, hurricanes, tornadoes, hail, wind-blown debris, lightning, earthquakes, volcanic activity, atomic radiation, insects or animals; (b) Winds of peak gust speed at or in excess of 72 MPH calculated at ten(10) meters above ground using available meteorological data;(c) Act(s), conduct or omission(s) by any person, or act(s) of war, terrorism or vandalism, which damage the System or which impair the System's ability to resist leaks; (d) Failure by the Owner to use reasonable care in maintaining the System, said maintenance to include, but not be limited to, those items listed on the reverse side of this Limited Warranty entitled "Building Envelope Care and Maintenance Guide"; (e) Deterioration or failure of building components, including, but not limited to, the roof substrate, walls, mortar, HVAC units, skylights etc.; (f) Construction generated moisture, condensation or infiltration of moisture in, from, through, or around the walls, copings, rooftop hardware or equipment, skylights, building structure or underlying or surrounding materials; (g) Acid, oil, harmful chemicals, or the reaction between them; (h) Alterations or repairs to the System that are not completed in accordance with Firestone's published specifications, not completed by an approved contractor, and/or not completed with proper notice to Firestone; (i) The design of the roofing system: Firestone does not undertake any analysis of the architecture or engineering required to evaluate what type of System is appropriate for a building and makes no warranty express or implied as to the suitability of its Products for any particular structure; such a determination is the responsibility of the architect, engineer or design professional; (j) Improper selection of materials for the roof assembly or the failure to accurately calculate wind uplift and/or roof loads;(k) Deterioration to metal roofing materials and accessories caused by marine salt water, atmosphere, or by regular spray of either salt or fresh water; or, (l) Change in building use or purpose.
7. **Transfer**. This Limited Warranty shall be transferable subject to Owner's payment of the current transfer fee set by Firestone.
8. **Term.** The term of this Limited Warranty shall be for the period set forth above and such term shall not be extended under any circumstances.
9. **Roof Access**. During the term of this Limited Warranty, Firestone's designated representative or employees shall have free access to the roof during regular business hours. In the event that roof access is limited due to security or other restrictions, Owner shall reimburse Firestone for all reasonable cost incurred during inspection and/or repair of the System that are due to delays associated with said restrictions. Owner shall be responsible for the damage caused by, removal and replacement of any overburdens, superstrata or overlays, either permanent or temporary, excluding accepted stone ballast or pavers, as necessary to expose the system for inspection and/or repair.
10. **Waiver**. Firestone's failure to enforce any of the terms or conditions stated herein shall not be construed as a waiver of such provision or of any other terms and conditions of this Limited Warranty.
11. **Governing Law**. This Limited Warranty shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Indiana without regard to that State's rules on conflict of laws.
12. **Severability**. If any portion of this Limited Warranty is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, void or unenforceable, the remaining provisions shall nevertheless continue in full force.

FIRESTONE DOES NOT WARRANT PRODUCTS INCORPORATED OR UTILIZED IN THIS INSTALLATION THAT WERE NOT FURNISHED BY FIRESTONE. FIRESTONE SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS LIABILITY UNDER ANY THEORY OF LAW ARISING OUT OF THE INSTALLATION OF, PERFORMANCE OF, OR DAMAGES SUSTAINED BY OR CAUSED BY, PRODUCTS NOT FURNISHED BY FIRESTONE.

THIS LIMITED WARRANTY SUPERSEDES AND IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, AND FIRESTONE HEREBY DISCLAIMS ALL SUCH WARRANTIES. THIS LIMITED WARRANTY SHALL BE THE OWNER'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY AGAINST FIRESTONE, AND FIRESTONE SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR OTHER DAMAGES INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS OR DAMAGES TO THE BUILDING OR ITS CONTENTS OR THE ROOF DECK. THIS LIMITED WARRANTY CANNOT BE AMENDED, ALTERED OR MODIFIED IN ANY WAY EXCEPT IN WRITING SIGNED BY AN AUTHORIZED OFFICER OF FIRESTONE. NO OTHER PERSON HAS ANY AUTHORITY TO BIND FIRESTONE WITH ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WHETHER ORAL OR WRITTEN.

FIRESTONE BUILDING PRODUCTS COMPANY, LLC
By: **Chris H**

Authorized Signature:
Title:

Firestone

040907

BUILDING ENVELOPE CARE AND MAINTENANCE GUIDE
(For Red Shield Warranted Roofing Systems)

Congratulations on your purchase of a Firestone Roofing System! Your roof is a valuable asset that should be properly maintained. **Firestone Building Products recommends that all roofs and roofing systems receive periodic inspections and maintenance to ensure that they perform as designed.**

1. The roof should be inspected at least twice yearly and after any severe storms. A record of all inspection and maintenance activities should be maintained, including a listing of the date and time of each activity as well as the identification of the parties performing the activity.
2. Proper maintenance and good roofing practice require that ponded water (defined as water standing on the roof forty-eight hours after it stops raining) not be allowed on the roof. Roofs should have slope to drain, and all drain areas must remain clean. Bag and remove all debris from the roof since such debris can be quickly swept into drains by rain. This will allow for proper water run-off and avoid overloading the roof.
3. The Firestone Roofing System should not be exposed to acids, solvents, greases, oil, fats, chemicals and the like. If the Firestone Roofing System is in contact with any such materials, these contaminants should be removed immediately and any damaged areas should be inspected by a Firestone Licensed Applicator and repaired if necessary.
4. The Firestone Roofing System is designed to be a waterproofing membrane and not a traffic surface. Roof traffic other than periodic traffic to maintain rooftop equipment and conduct periodic inspections should be prohibited. In any areas where periodic roof traffic may be required to service rooftop equipment or to facilitate inspection of the roof, protective walkways should be installed by a Firestone Licensed Applicator as needed to protect the roof surface from damage.
5. Firestone recommends periodic maintenance for some roofing membranes:
   a. **Smooth-surfaced Firestone APP membranes** should be coated with an approved liquid coating, such as Firestone Aluminum Roof Coating or Firestone AcryliTop applied in accordance with Firestone specifications, in order to maximize the service life of the membrane. If this coating is not applied as part of the initial roofing installation, it should be applied within the first five years after the roof is installed to help protect the membrane from surface crazing and cracking. In addition, this coating should be maintained as needed to re-coat any areas that have blistered, peeled or worn through.
   b. **Granule-surfaced Firestone APP and SBS membranes** do not normally need surface maintenance other than periodic inspection for contaminants, cuts or punctures. If areas of granular loss are discovered during inspection, these areas should be coated with Firestone AcryliTop or other Firestone-approved coating applied in accordance with Firestone specifications.
   c. **Gravel-surfaced Firestone BUR membranes** do not normally need surface maintenance other than periodic inspection for contaminants or damage. If areas of gravel loss are discovered during inspection, gravel shall be reinstalled into hot asphalt to protect the surface of the membrane. Coatings on smooth surface BUR membranes shall be maintained as needed to re-coat any areas that have blistered, peeled or worn through.
   d. **Firestone EPDM and TPO roofing membranes** do not normally need surface maintenance other than periodic inspection for contaminants, cuts or punctures. Occasionally, approved liquid roof coatings, such as Firestone AcryliTop, are applied to the surface of EPDM membranes in order to provide a lighter surface color. Such coatings do not need to be maintained to assure the performance of the underlying EPDM roof membrane, but some maintenance and re-coating may be necessary in order to maintain a uniform surface appearance.
   e. **Firestone Una-Clad metal roofing panels and trim** do not normally need surface maintenance other than periodic inspection for contaminants or damage. In addition, periodic cleaning of the surface may be needed to remove dirt and maintain the aesthetic appearance of the coated metal. Simple washing with plain water using hoses or pressure spray equipment is usually adequate. If cleaning with agents other than water is contemplated, several precautions should be observed: (1) do not use wire brushes, abrasives, or similar cleaning tools which will mechanically abrade the coating surface, and (2) cleaning agents should be tested in an inconspicuous area before use on a large scale.
6. All metal work, including counter-flashings, drains, skylights, equipment curbs and supports, and other Firestone brand rooftop accessories should be properly maintained at all times. Particular attention should be paid to sealants at joints in metal work and flashings. If cracking or shrinkage is observed, the joint sealant should be removed and replaced with new sealant.
7. Any alterations to the roof, including but not limited to roof curbs, pipe penetrations, roof-mounted accessories, and tie-ins to building additions must be performed by a licensed Firestone Licensed Applicator and reported to Firestone. Additional information and reporting forms for roof alterations are available at www.firestonebpco.com.
8. Should you experience a leak:
   (a) Check for the obvious: clogged roof drains, loose counterflashings, broken skylights, open grills or vents, broken water pipes.
   (b) Note conditions resulting in leakage. Heavy or light rain, wind direction, temperature and time of day that the leak occurs are all-important clues to tracing roof leaks. Note whether the leak stops shortly after each rain or continues to drip until the roof is dry. If you are prepared with the facts, the diagnosis and repair of the leak can proceed more rapidly.
   (c) Contact Firestone Warranty Claims at 1-800-830-5612 as soon as possible...but please don't call until you are reasonably sure that the Firestone Roofing System is the cause of the leak.

Firestone feels that the preceding requirements will assist you, the building owner, in maintaining a watertight roof for many years. Your roof is an investment, and maintenance is essential to maximize your return on this important investment.

Firestone
BUILDING PRODUCTS
NOBODY COVERS YOU BETTER.®
250 West 96th Street – Indianapolis, IN 46260
1-800-428-4442 * 1-317-575-7000 * FAX 1-317-575-7100
www.firestonebp.com

Firestone
BUILDING PRODUCTS

NOW THAT YOU HAVE A NEW FIRESTONE ROOFING SYSTEM...

Congratulations on your purchase of a Firestone Roofing System! Your new roof is a valuable asset and as such should be properly maintained. All components of the building envelope require periodic maintenance to perform as designed. “Building Envelope Care And Maintenance Guide” printed on the back of your Firestone Limited Warranty contains a number of important items to assist you in maintaining a watertight building for many years. These maintenance guidelines recommend that the building envelope be inspected at least twice yearly. Although this inspection can be performed by any qualified person selected by you, **Firestone recommends that at least one inspection every year be conducted by the Firestone Licensed Applicator who installed your roof.**

Whenever an inspection of the roof is performed, Firestone recommends that the following items be included:

1. ROOF CONDITIONS REQUIRING PERIODIC INSPECTION:

Periodic inspection of the following items is very important to assure that the Firestone Roofing System has not been exposed to conditions not covered by Firestone’s Limited Warranty:

a. Roof Traffic & Walkways: The Firestone Roofing System is designed to be a waterproofing component—not a traffic bearing component of the building envelope. As stated in Firestone’s System Design Instructions for all Firestone Roofing Systems, “Walkways help protect the membrane from damage due to necessary roof-top service traffic.” Please note that walkways should be maintained at all roof access points, around all mechanical equipment which requires maintenance and at all areas where roof traffic more frequent than once a month is anticipated. If, because of traffic requirements, walkways need to be installed on your roof, contact your Firestone Licensed Applicator before proceeding.

b. Discharges: All components of the Firestone roof system must be protected from discharges, such as petroleum products, greases, oils and fats, acids and the like. If the building will have any such discharges, please contact Firestone for suggested methods of protection. If, because of the presence of chemical discharges, protection measures are recommended, contact your Firestone Licensed Applicator before proceeding.

c. Ponding Water: Proper maintenance and good roofing practice suggests that ponded water (defined as standing water on the roof forty-eight (48) hours after it stops raining) should not be allowed on the roof. Roofs should have slope to drain and all drain areas should remain clean. If ponded water areas are observed on the roof that cannot be corrected by periodic cleaning of drain areas, contact your Firestone Licensed Applicator for suggestions.

d. Storms: The building envelope should be inspected after any severe storm, especially after any storm that involves high sustained winds, heavy wind gusts or tornado-like conditions. All roof surfaces should be inspected for damage caused by wind-blown debris. The roof also should be inspected after any hail or ice storm which could have damaged the roofing system. If storm-related damage to the roof system is observed, contact your Firestone Licensed Applicator before proceeding.

e. Moisture Infiltration: It is very important to inspect the roofing system for moisture infiltration from sources excluded by Firestone's Limited Warranty. These sources can include but are not limited to:

1. Latent moisture in a pre-existing roofing system or roof insulation remaining beneath the Firestone Roofing System.

2. Moisture infiltration in or through building walls, copings, mortar joints and roof-top equipment.

3. Condensation of water vapor within the roofing system due to temperature and humidity differentials.

Because inspection for moisture infiltration requires professional roofing experience, Firestone recommends that this inspection be performed by a Firestone Licensed Applicator at least once a year.

2. NON-FIRESTONE MATERIALS:

In some instances, non-Firestone supplied materials are used in conjunction with Firestone Roofing Systems. These materials may include, but are not limited to the following items:

a. Locally-fabricated sheet metal flashings.
b. Non-Firestone sealants at roof terminations.
c. Non-Firestone roof insulations.
d. Non-Firestone insulation fastening devices, including but not limited to roofing screws, insulation plates, construction adhesives and roofing asphalt.

e. Preservative-treated wood nailers and blocking.
f. Roof drains and drain inserts.
g. Pre-fabricated roof curbs.
h. Concrete walkway or ballast pavers.
i. Stone ballast.
j. Non-Firestone roof coatings.

Because such items are not warranted by Firestone, it is important to establish an ongoing inspection and maintenance program to assure that the performance of non-Firestone materials does not adversely affect the weathertight integrity of the Firestone roofing system. Sheet metal items should be checked for weathertightness and re-anchored/recaulked as needed. Nailers and blocking should be checked for soundness, and replaced or re-secured if necessary. Roof drains and drain inserts should be cleared of any debris. Sealants should be inspected for shrinking or cracking and replaced as required. The integrity of roof insulation and insulation attachments should be verified. Walkway pavers should be checked for cracking or splitting and replaced if necessary. Ballast stone should be checked for deterioration due to freeze/thaw conditions. In addition, all ballasted roofs should be inspected for localized wind displacement of the ballast, especially along perimeter roof areas. In the event ballast displacement is observed, the ballast should be carefully re-dispersed uniformly and the addition of larger ballast stones should be considered.

3. FIRESTONE PRODUCTS REQUIRING PERIODIC INSPECTION:

Although Firestone products do not necessarily require periodic maintenance to assure long-term performance, periodic inspection is very important to assure that these products have not been exposed to conditions excluded by Firestone's Limited Warranty:

a. The **Firestone Roofing Membrane** should be inspected for tears or punctures caused by wind storms, falling objects, roof traffic and the like. If the Firestone membrane is supplied with a factory applied coating, such as roofing granules, the coating should be inspected for any discontinuities caused by abrasion from wind, roof traffic or other sources. **Tears, punctures and abrasions to the membrane must be repaired by a Licensed Firestone Applicator using Firestone specified repair procedures.**

   In addition, the membrane should be inspected for any contamination from discharges, such as petroleum products, greases, oils and fats, acids and the like. If any such discharges are observed on the membrane, please contact Firestone for suggested methods of protection. If, because of the presence of chemical discharges, protection measures are recommended by Firestone, contact your Firestone Licensed Applicator before proceeding.

b. **Firestone Wall Flashings** also should be inspected for tears, punctures, abrasion and contamination from discharges, following the same procedures as for the Firestone Roof Membrane.

4. INSPECTIONS AND SAFETY:

Inspection of any building envelope should be undertaken only by qualified persons who are familiar with safe practices, including all applicable occupational health and safety regulations relating to roofing and construction. **Firestone recommends that all roof inspections be performed by a Firestone Licensed Applicator or a similar roofing professional.**

5. ARRANGING FOR PERIODIC INSPECTIONS:

Please note that the cost of periodic inspections, either by your Firestone Licensed Applicator or by any other roofing professional, are not included in the cost of your Limited Warranty. Firestone recommends that you contact your Firestone Licensed Applicator to obtain a proposal for inspection and maintenance services.

Firestone feels that the preceding recommendations will help you maintain a watertight building for many years. To maximize your return on your building investment, appropriate care is essential. Whenever you have questions concerning your roofing system, do not hesitate to contact your Firestone Licensed Applicator or your local Firestone Sales Representative.

6. ADDITION OF PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV), GARDEN, OR SIMILAR SYSTEMS:

Not all roofing systems are configured in a way that allows them to accept photovoltaic (PV) systems, garden systems, or other above-membrane additions. Prior to installing any systems over your Firestone roofing membrane, you must contact Firestone Quality Building Services group at 1-800-428-4511 for review of the roofing system's readiness for accepting above-membrane systems.

Firestone feels that the preceding recommendations will help you maintain a watertight building for many years. To maximize your return on your building investment, appropriate care is essential. Whenever you have questions concerning your roofing system, do not hesitate to contact your Firestone Licensed Applicator or your local Firestone Sales Representative.

Firestone Building Products
250 West 96th St., Indianapolis, IN 46260
Corporate Office: 1-800-428-4442 • 317-575-7000
www.firestonebpco.com

International Offices:

Firestone Building Products Canada
2835 Argentia Rd., Unit #2
Mississauga, ON L5N 8G6
1-888-292-6265 • 905-363-3150
Fax: 877-666-3022

Firestone Building Products Europe
Ikaroslaan 75 - 1930 Zaventem, Brussels, Belgium
+32 2 7114450 • Fax: +32 2 7212718

Firestone Building Products Latin America
500 E. Broward Blvd., Suite 1500
Fort Lauderdale, FL 33394
954-768-1140 • Fax: 954-768-1141

Printed in U.S.A. Item #828 4/13 (replaces 6/12)-05